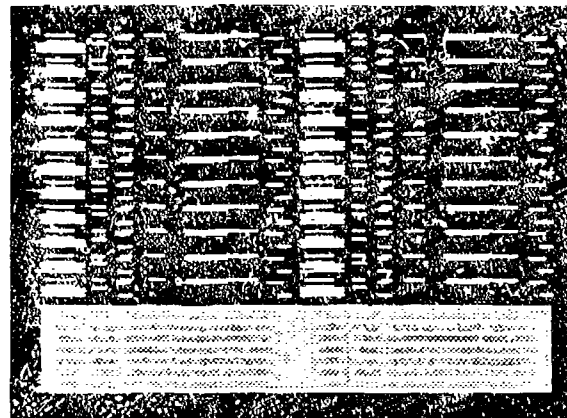
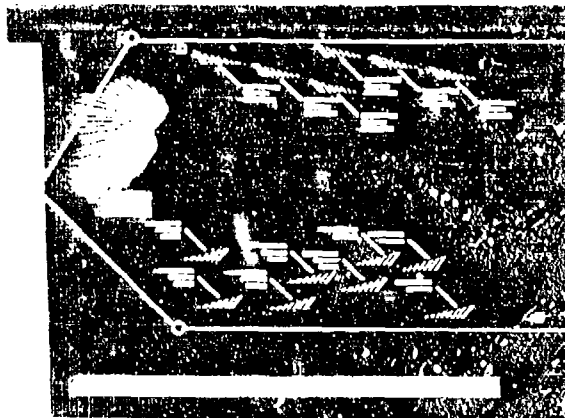
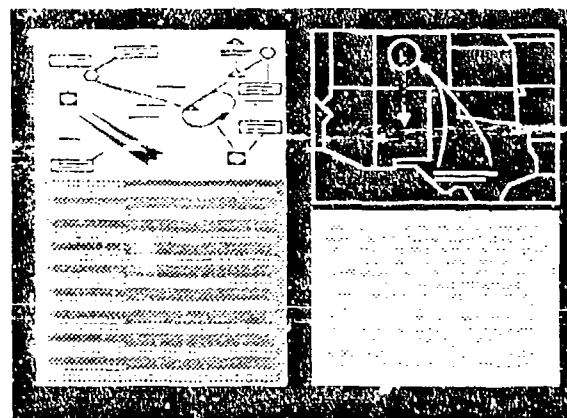




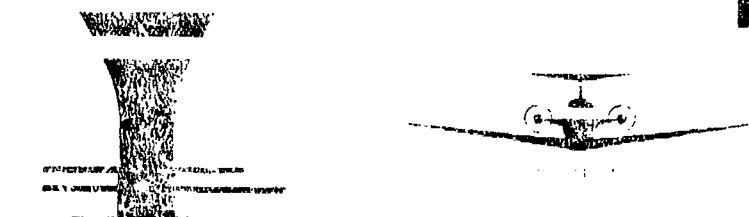
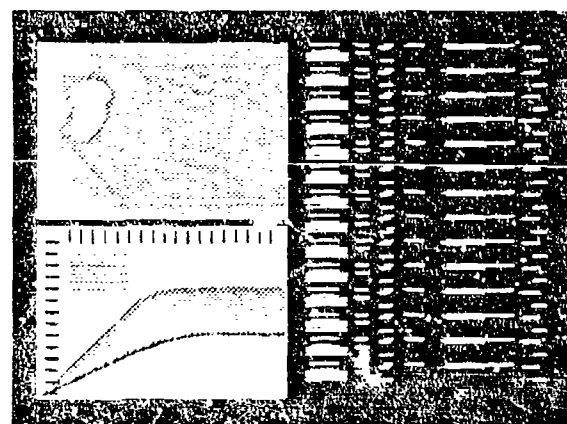
FAA AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL OPERATIONS CONCEPTS

Volume III.
ISSS En Route
Controllers



6 July 1987

Change 1 - 29 July 1988



FAA AIR 87-01

U.S. Department of Transportation
Federal Aviation Administration



1. Report No. DOT/FAA/AP-87-01	2. Government Accession No.	3. Recipient's Catalog No.	
4. Title and Subtitle FAA Air Traffic Control Operations Concepts Volume III: ISSS En Route Controllers (CHG 1)		5. Report Date 29 July 1988	
		6. Performing Organization Code	
7. Author(s) J.R. Alexander, V.L. Alley, H.L. Ammerman, C.M. Hosteller, and G.W. Jones		8. Performing Organization Report No. CDRL B112, Volume III (CHG 1)	
9. Performing Organization Name and Address Computer Technology Associates, Inc. 7150 Campus Drive, Suite 100 Colorado Springs, CO 80920		10. Work Unit No. (TRAIS)	
		11. Contract or Grant No. DTF-A01-85-Y-010304	
12. Sponsoring Agency Name and Address FAA/AAP 100 Federal Aviation Administration DOT, 800 Independence Avenue, S.W. Washington, DC 20591		13. Type of Report and Period Covered Final of Change 1	
		14. Sponsoring Agency Code AAP-100	
15. Supplementary Notes Change pages to original edition dated 6 July 1987			
16. Abstract This submission updates Volume III to the latest Acquisition Phase specification for ISSS, and includes corrections and improvements as necessary. This volume is one of a series of operations concepts for the FAA's Advanced Automation System (AAS). It describes how en route controllers in Air Route Traffic Control Center facilities may perform their operational jobs in the Initial Sector Suite System (ISSS) environment. ISSS functionality is assumed to be as described in the AAS System Level Specification, 28 August 1987. Included here are: Composition Graphs, showing the logical flow of operational tasks performed in response to or anticipation of external Air Traffic Events; a series of analyses of these tasks, including Task Information Requirements, Cognitive/Sensory Attributes, and Performance Criteria; a User Interface Language aggregating system input and output messages in a hierarchical organization; decomposition of tasks to their constituent procedural elements; traceability between tasks and supporting ISSS functionality; and sample operational scenarios for each position. Data presented here are generated and maintained using the Computer-Human Operational Requirements Analysis System (CHORAS). CHORAS includes an automated task data base, specialized graphing capabilities, and display and hard copy output features tailored to the needs of operations concept analysis.			
17. Key Words Operations Concept, Air Traffic Control, Advanced Automation System, Task Analysis, ATC-En Route Operations, Operational Scenarios, Composition Graphs, Man-Machine Interface, Initial Sector Suite System		18. Distribution Statement	
19. Security Classif. (of this report) Unclassified	20. Security Classif. (of this page) Unclassified	21. No. of Pages	22. Price

FAA AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL OPERATIONS CONCEPTS
VOLUME III: ISSS EN ROUTE CONTROLLERS

CDRL B112, VOL. III

CONTRACT DTF-A01-85-Y-01034

Prepared For:

FAA/AAP 100
Federal Aviation Administration
DOT, 800 Independence Avenue, S.W.
Washington, DC 20591

6 July 1987

CHANGE 1, 29 July 1988

Prepared By:

COMPUTER TECHNOLOGY ASSOCIATES, INC.
7150 Campus Drive, Suite 100
Colorado Springs, CO 80920
(719) 590-5100

FAA AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL OPERATIONS CONCEPTS
VOLUME III: ISSS EN ROUTE CONTROLLERS

CDRL B112, VOL. III

CONTRACT DTF-A01-85-Y-01034

6 July 1987

CHANGE 1, 29 July 1988

Original Prepared By:

H. L. Ammerman
C. A. Claussen
E. E. Inman
W. K. Tobey



Change 1 Prepared By:

J. R. Alexander
V.L. Alley
H. L. Ammerman
C.M. Hostetler
G. W. Jones

Accession For	
NTIS GRA&I	☒
DTIC TAB	☐
Unannounced	☐
Justification	
By <i>per Form 50</i>	
Distribution/	
Availability Codes	
Dist	Avail and/or Special
<i>A-1</i>	

LIST OF EFFECTIVE PAGES

This page details the current status of Volume III by page. Original pages are designated by "O" and change pages by the sequential change (CHG) number.

<u>Page No.</u>	<u>Change No.</u>	<u>Page No.</u>	<u>Change No.</u>	<u>Page No.</u>	<u>Change No.</u>
i thru x	1	A-65 thru A-66	1	B-1	1
1-1 thru 1-3 (new)	1	A-67	O	B-2	O
2-1 thru 2-2	1	A-68	1	B-3	1
A-1 thru A-2	i	A-69 thru A-71	O	B-4	O
A-3 thru A-13	O	A-72	1	B-5 thru B-7	1
A-14 thru A-16	1	A-73 thru A-77	O	B-8	O
A-17 thru A-20	O	A-78	1	B-9 thru B-12	1
A-21 thru A-22	1	A-79 thru A-91	O	B-13 thru B-15	O
A-23 thru A-25	O	A-92	1	B-16 thru B-25	1
A-26	1	A-93	O	B-26 thru B-31	Deleted
A-27	O	A-94	1	B-32 thru B-35	O
A-28	1	A-95	O	C-1 thru C-37	1
A-29	O	A-96	1	D-1 thru D-5	1
A-30	1	A-97 thru A-98	O	D-6	O
A-31	O	A-99	1	D-7 thru D-9	1
A-32 thru A-33	1	A-100 thru A-102	O	D-10 thru D-11	O
A-34	O	A-103 thru A-104	1	D-12 thru D-42	1
A-35 thru A-36	1	A-105 thru A-107	O	D-43 thru D-72	Deleted
A-37 thru A-38	O	A-108 thru A-110	1	E-1 thru E-92	1
A-39 thru A-40	1	A-111 thru A-112	O	E-93 thru E-147	Deleted
A-41	O	A-113 thru A-114	1	F-1 thru F-109	1
A-42	1	A-115 thru A-118	O	G-1	O
A-43	O	A-119	1	H-1 thru H-15	1
A-44	1	A-120 thru A-122	O		
A-45 thru A-51	O	A-123	1		
A-52 thru A-53	1	A-124	O		
A-54 thru A-57	O	A-125 thru A-126	1		
A-58	1	A-127	O		
A-59 thru A-60	O	A-128 thru A-129	1		
A-61	1	A-130 thru A-131	O		
A-62	O	A-132 thru A-133	1		
A-63	1	A-134	O		
A-64	O	A-135 thru A-136	1		
		A-137 thru A-141	O		
		A-142	1		
		A-143 thru A-144	O		

Upon receipt of changes to this volume, remove superceded pages and replace with the appropriate change page. Below is a list of the formal changes detailed above and the effective date of each.

<u>Change No.</u>	<u>Date</u>
1	29 Jul 1988

FOREWORD

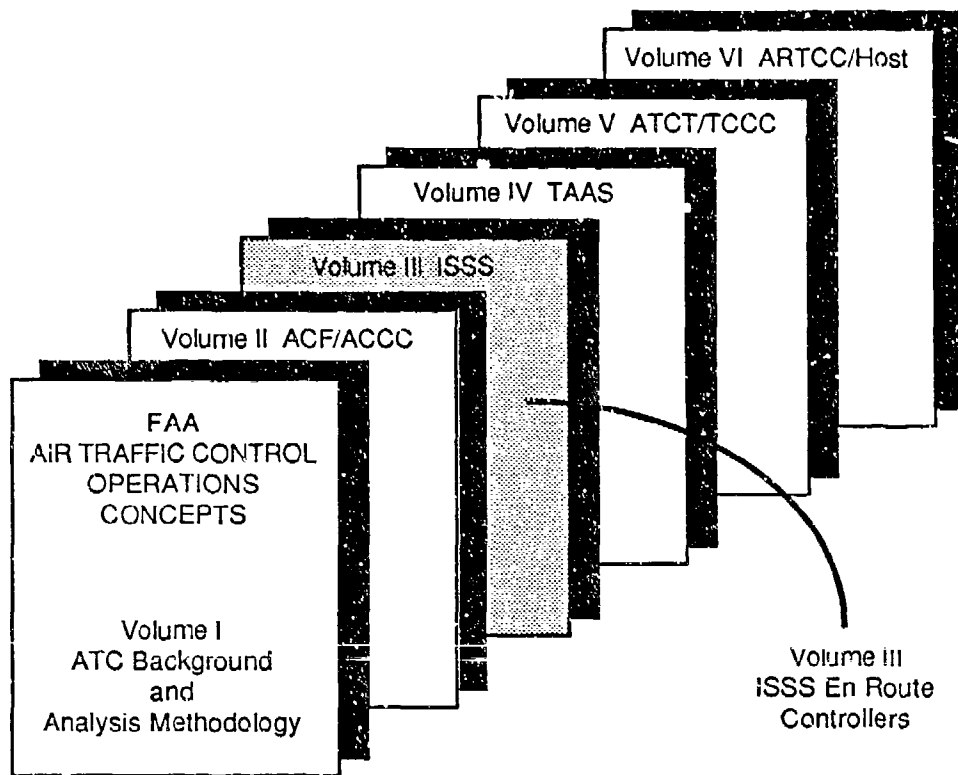
This document constitutes Volume III of a series of volumes which collectively define Air Traffic Control (ATC) Operations Concepts for the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA). This series was developed specifically to support the Advanced Automation System (AAS) and considers operations in today's facilities and the automated capabilities planned for the AAS in order to reach an understanding of how controller and other operational jobs will be performed as AAS evolves.

The AAS will provide enhanced capabilities to support operational ATC personnel in the en route, terminal, and tower environments; include automated capabilities to process and display surveillance data (targets, tracks, and weather), flight data, and environmental and status data, to assist the controller in maintaining a safe, orderly, and expeditious flow of traffic; provide supervisory and maintenance data and controls; and include message entry, information processing, and display outputs adaptable to the requirements and individual preferences of each controller. Ultimately, the AAS advanced automation features are expected to improve productivity by providing controllers with various strategic planning capabilities, while relieving controllers of certain routine control actions.

Evolution from the current system to the full AAS environment will progress through several major stages. This multi-volume series provides ATC personnel the Operations Concepts for selected operational positions in these different stages of AAS evolution. Volumes currently consist of the following:

- Volume I, ATC Background and Analysis Methodology - includes material common to all Operations Concept analyses in subsequent volumes, and defines analysis concepts used in those volumes.
- Volume II, ACF/ACCC Terminal & En Route Controllers - addresses the domestic en route and terminal controller in the full AAS with Automated En Route Air Traffic Control (AERA) capabilities.
- Volume III, ISSS En Route Controllers - addresses the domestic en route controller in the Initial Sector Suite System (ISSS) environment.
- Volume IV, TAAS Terminal Controllers - addresses the terminal controller in the Terminal Advanced Automation System (TAAS) environment.
- Volume V, ATCT/TCCC Tower Controllers - addresses the tower controller in the Tower Control Computer Complex (TCCC) environment.
- Volume VI, ARTCC/Host En Route Controllers - addresses today's domestic en route controller in the Air Route Traffic Control Center (ARTCC)/Host environment.

Future volumes addressing other AAS phases and/or operational positions will be published as required. The volumes currently identified are represented in the illustration (page vi).



FAA Air Traffic Control Operations Concepts Volumes

Volume I provides a brief overview of the current ATC environment and planned enhancements, as well as descriptions of the analysis methodology used to produce the operations concepts of subsequent data volumes. Volume III focuses on en route (non-oceanic) controller operations in the Air Route Traffic Control Center (ARTCC) of the full Initial Sector Suite System (ISSS). It considers operations in today's facilities and the ISSS and Sector Suite capabilities planned for AAS, in order to reach an understanding of how controller jobs will be performed within the ISSS.

Each of the other data volumes focuses on one or more operational positions in a particular type of ATC facility at a specified stage of AAS development. Each of these data volumes is an operations concept describing how controllers will perform their operational duties, given the support of the automated capabilities provided at the specified stage of AAS development.

Configuration control procedures have been developed to ensure that operational requirements data are maintained for currency, completeness, and consistency with the AAS System Level Specification (SLS). This will be accomplished via change pages whenever possible rather than republishing a new or updated volume. Substantive changes to the original volume are indicated

by a black line as shown in the margin of this paragraph. The "List of Effective Pages" (page iv) provides the current status of each page in this volume and will be updated with each subsequent change. Changes will reflect new design information and derived requirements resulting from design maturity, changes in specification requirements, and the impact of other AAS programs such as the Voice Switching and Control System (VSCS).

The value of these results rests heavily upon contributions of those active in and familiar with the present system and knowledgeable in the planned ACCC system of the future. The authors wish to express their thanks to the following members of the Sector Suite Requirements Validation Team (SSRVT) who, in addition to providing much valuable time and insight into operational matters, also provided detailed review and validation of the contents of this volume:

NAME	FACILITY
Gary Badger	Anchorage ARTCC
Richard Banks	Denver TRACON
Richard Chavez	Albuquerque ARTCC
Carlisle Cook	Atlanta ARTCC
Don Dunn	Sacramento TRACON
Max Hall	Salt Lake City ARTCC
Thomas Lane	Atlanta ARTCC
Marty Lilly	New York TRACON
Marvin Perkins	Jacksonville ARTCC
Ralph Procaccini	Kansas City ARTCC
Terry Schomburg	Waterloo ATCT
Jim Sheely	Charlotte ATCT
Kathy Vargo	Flint ATCT
John White	Indianapolis ARTCC
John Williams	Portland ATCT
Floyd Woodward	ATR-210

Providing valued support to the continued efforts of the SSRVT are Richard Barker (ATR-150), Gail Garwood (ATR-150), L. Lane Speck (ATR-100), and Frank Yohe (AAP-100).

Also contributing to the development of this volume are Cathy Palmieri (MITRE) and Don Gray (ATO-300) who served as representatives to the SSRVT.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME III

	Page	
List of Effective Pages	iv	
Foreword	v	
SECTION 1 INTRODUCTION		
1.1 PURPOSE	1-1	
1.2 ANALYSIS METHODOLOGY	1-1	
1.3 APPENDICES	1-1	
1.4 ASSUMPTIONS	1-2	
1.5 DOCUMENT INTERFACE	1-2	
SECTION 2 METHODOLOGY		
2.1 GENERAL PROCESS	2-1	
2.2 SPECIAL METHODOLOGICAL FEATURES	2-2	
APPENDICES:		
A. COMPOSITION GRAPHS	A-1	
B. TASK STATEMENTS AND EVENT TO SUB-ACTIVITY TRACE	B-1	
C. USER INTERFACE LANGUAGE	C-1	
D. TASK CHARACTERIZATION ANALYSES	D-1	
Task Information Requirements	D-1	
Cognitive/Sensory Attributes	D-26	
Performance Requirements	D-34	
Deleted		
E. TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	E-1	
F. TRACEABILITY TABLES	F-1	
G. SITE VISIT INFORMATION	G-1	
H. EXPANDED OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS	H-1	

LIST OF FIGURES AND TABLES

FIGURES

Figure A-1	Composition Graph Symbology.....	A-2

TABLES

Table C-1	Logical Display Contents.....	C-3
Table C-2	Input Messages	C-18

SECTION 1

INTRODUCTION

1.1 PURPOSE

This volume portrays the operational actions of ARTCC en route controllers in the ISSS environment from the controller's viewpoint. It includes an introduction (Section 1), brief supplementary information to Volume I pertaining to the analysis methodology used for the ARTCC/ISSS en route position (Section 2), and a series of appendices presenting the data developed through the present analysis.

1.2 ANALYSIS METHODOLOGY

Section 2 of this volume discusses special features of the analysis methodology that are applicable to the Operations Concept for ARTCC/ISSS en route controllers. A detailed discussion of the analysis methodology is found in Volume I, Section 3.

The focus of the methodology is on the interaction between the controller and the automated system; however, controller tasks involving no interaction with the system are included where appropriate. The analysis excludes non-operational tasks such as administrative tasks and tasks related to training. Non-FAA controllers and ATC oceanic controllers are not addressed.

Each ATC facility exhibits unique features. The amount and composition of the workload varies significantly from one facility to the next, and varies within a particular facility over time. Tasks that are performed frequently in one facility may be rare in another. Therefore, this analysis addresses a "generic" Air Route Traffic Control Center, where the analysis is broad enough to capture all significant controller tasks performed in the Initial Sector Suite System. Tasks performed very infrequently by a typical controller are omitted, unless they are of overriding criticality when they occur.

En route team controllers (R, D, and A) are analyzed together because they work as a sector unit. Similarly, the Handoff Controller position is integrated into the position for this analysis.

1.3 APPENDICES

Data developed through the present analysis are contained in the following series of appendices to this volume and parallel the methodology discussion of Volume I, Section 3:

- Appendix A: Composition Graphs
- Appendix B: Task Statements and Event to Sub-Activity Trace
- Appendix C: User Interface Language

- Appendix D: Task Characterization Analyses
 - Task Information Requirements
 - Cognitive/Sensory Attributes
 - Performance Requirements
 - Deleted
- Appendix E: Task Element Statements
- Appendix F: Traceability Tables
- Appendix G: Site Visit Information
- Appendix H: Expanded Operational Scenarios

1.4 ASSUMPTIONS

The assumptions for this analysis are as described in Volume I, Section 1.5. No new assumptions are identified.

1.5 DOCUMENT INTERFACE

The Operations Concept Analysis contained in this volume was developed from the methodology defined in Volume I. Thus, Volume I is necessary for full understanding of the analysis methods used to develop the data in this volume, and the following Volume I appendices should be referred to for topical material relevant to the present analysis:

- Appendix A: Air Traffic Events
- Appendix B: Baseline Operational Scenarios
- Appendix C: Verb Glossary (Task, Element)
- Appendix D: Glossary of Terms
- Appendix F: ATC Task Element Modules
- Appendix G: References
- Appendix H: Acronyms

Reference citations in this volume are to references reported in Volume I, Appendix G. Reference numbers are given between brackets [].

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 2

METHODOLOGY

2.1 GENERAL PROCESS

The analysis of the ARTCC/ISSS en route position essentially followed the order in which the methodology is described in Volume I, Section 3. It is based upon and derived from the ACF/ACCC en route and terminal controller Operations Concept reported in Volume II of this series. The present analysis is to the AAS System Level Specification (Draft), Acquisition Phase [21] dated 28 August 1987.

New and revised tasks appropriate to the ISSS were identified in the System Level Specification and added to the ACF/ACCC Composition Graphs of Volume II. These are inserted in appropriate locations on the position's sub-activity Composition Graphs of Appendix A. ACCC tasks not included in ISSS and AERA 1 tasks are deleted, as are tasks or portions of tasks focusing purely upon terminal control operations. All graphs were subjected to thorough review for completeness and logic, with some new tasks identified as being warranted. The resultant tasks, along with a listing of non-task ISSS ancillary actions and a trace of each sub-activity to specific ATC events, are presented in Appendix B.

Controller input messages and display output messages are updated to the System Level Specification [21]. These results are incorporated in the User Interface Language (UIL) of Appendix C.

Characterizations of each ISSS task are accomplished in terms of task type, information requirements, frequency and criticality ratings, cognitive/sensory attributes, performance criteria, and interaction techniques. These are reported in the three task characterizations of Appendix D. Information requirements are updated to the current User Interface Language of Appendix C.

Each task is decomposed to its constituent procedural steps and actions. These actions, called "elements," represent the lowest level description of controller-machine interaction with respect to system-level requirements. The ISSS Task Element tables are contained in Appendix E.

Traceability is maintained between operational ISSS tasks and specific system requirements documented in the AAS System Level Specification [21]. The results of this trace, along with a report of "orphan" tasks not traced to the system requirements, are contained in Appendix F.

The baseline en route operational scenarios reported in Volume I, Appendix B, are expanded to reflect the operational tasks involved in each. Thus, they present operational solutions to the problems posed in the baseline scenarios. These are recorded in Appendix H.

The ISSS sub-activity Composition Graphs, task data, characterizations, elements, and operational scenarios, were subjected to review and validation by system users, as represented by the Sector Suite Requirements Validation Team.

2.2 SPECIAL METHODOLOGY FEATURES

For this generation of the Operations Concept there were no new site visits. Previous site visits and controller interviews were accomplished in producing the original Operations Concepts for terminal and en route controllers [2, 6]. The procedural emphasis for the present volume was on information reported in the System Level Specification [21] and reviews of task and data revisions by system users. Appendix G, therefore, reports no new site information.

All task information, characterizations, elements, and requirements traces are contained in a new automated data base for more efficient updating in the future. This data base is managed by a tool called the Computer-Human Operational Requirements Analysis System (CHORAS) [16]. This system enhances the consistency and completeness of the Operations Concept data when changes and updates are necessary.

Additionally, CHORAS permits the rapid generation of Operational Concepts for the various AAS segments as reported in Volume III (for the Initial Sector Suite System terminal controllers), Volume IV (for the Terminal Advanced Automation System En Route controllers), Volume V (for the Terminal Advanced Automation System terminal controllers), and Volume VI (for today's Air Route Traffic Control Center/Host en route controller). Volume II (for the ACF/ACCC en route and terminal controllers) serves as the baseline for the production of these other four Operations Concepts.

The scope of a task may change from one transition state to another because changes in system functionality change how the controller performs the task, or alter what data are required to perform the task. Where this occurs, separate task numbers (from those baseline task numbers reported for ACF/ACCC tasks in Volume II) are employed even though the task statement itself may remain applicable to ISSS. For ISSS these separate numbers for altered tasks, as well as for any new tasks not included in the ACF/ACCC Operations Concept of Volume II, begin with the number 50. Otherwise, the task numbers are identical to those recorded in Volume II, to provide task traceability from one transition state to another. Task changes too small to be significantly evident at the Task Element level (Appendix E) are not renumbered.

In the ISSS environment there are some non-AAS controller input and display output messages carried over from current operations. These are not listed in the User Interface Language of Appendix C. Nor are they cited as objects in the Task Element tables of Appendix E. These non-AAS objects are noted in the element statements using initial capital letters, but are not emphasized by underlines between words.

APPENDIX A

COMPOSITION GRAPHS

This appendix contains the Composition Graphs for each of the 47 sub-activities of the ARTCC/ISSS en route controllers. These are grouped by six higher-level activities for the position:

- A1.1 Perform Situation Monitoring
- A1.2 Resolve Aircraft Conflicts
- A1.3 Manage Air Traffic Sequences
- A1.4 Route or Plan Flights
- A1.5 Assess Weather Impact
- A1.6 Manage Sector/Position Resources

Each level of decomposition is represented graphically. The top-level graph of the position, showing all six activities, immediately follows the Composition Graph Symbolology figure. Activity Composition Graphs precede the set of sub-activity graphs making up that activity. There are 371 distinct tasks incorporated within the 47 sub-activity Composition Graphs.

Sub-activities are linked (in most instances) to one or more ATC events which influence the accomplishment of the sub-activity. This linkage is identified in Appendix B.

The use of symbology in the Composition Graphs is portrayed in Figure A-1. In addition to logical flow and path conditionals, the sub-activity Composition Graphs show the coordination which forms a large part of the controller's job. For each task involving coordination and communication with others, the top row of the task statement boxes is annotated with the coordination points that may apply. These may be other positions or other agencies or facilities. The task box also depicts, at the bottom row, the media by which that coordination may be accomplished. Figure A-1 also identifies the abbreviations employed for each coordination point and for each communication medium. The use of the Voice Communications (V) medium implies any voice means, either by Voice Switching and Control System (VSCS) or use of direct person-to-person talking when the recipient is within hearing distance. Because a task may appear as part of more than one sub-activity, the coordination data encompass all cases; not all coordination points or media may apply in a particular sub-activity occurrence of a task, nor in all situations in which that sub-activity is performed on the job.

In some cases, a particular set of tasks may be relevant to many sub-activities. To save space and graphing complexity, these sets are designated as "macros" and a special graph symbol of an oval is used to depict that entire set of tasks. This shorthand feature is used for two such macros in this analysis. These are the macros of:

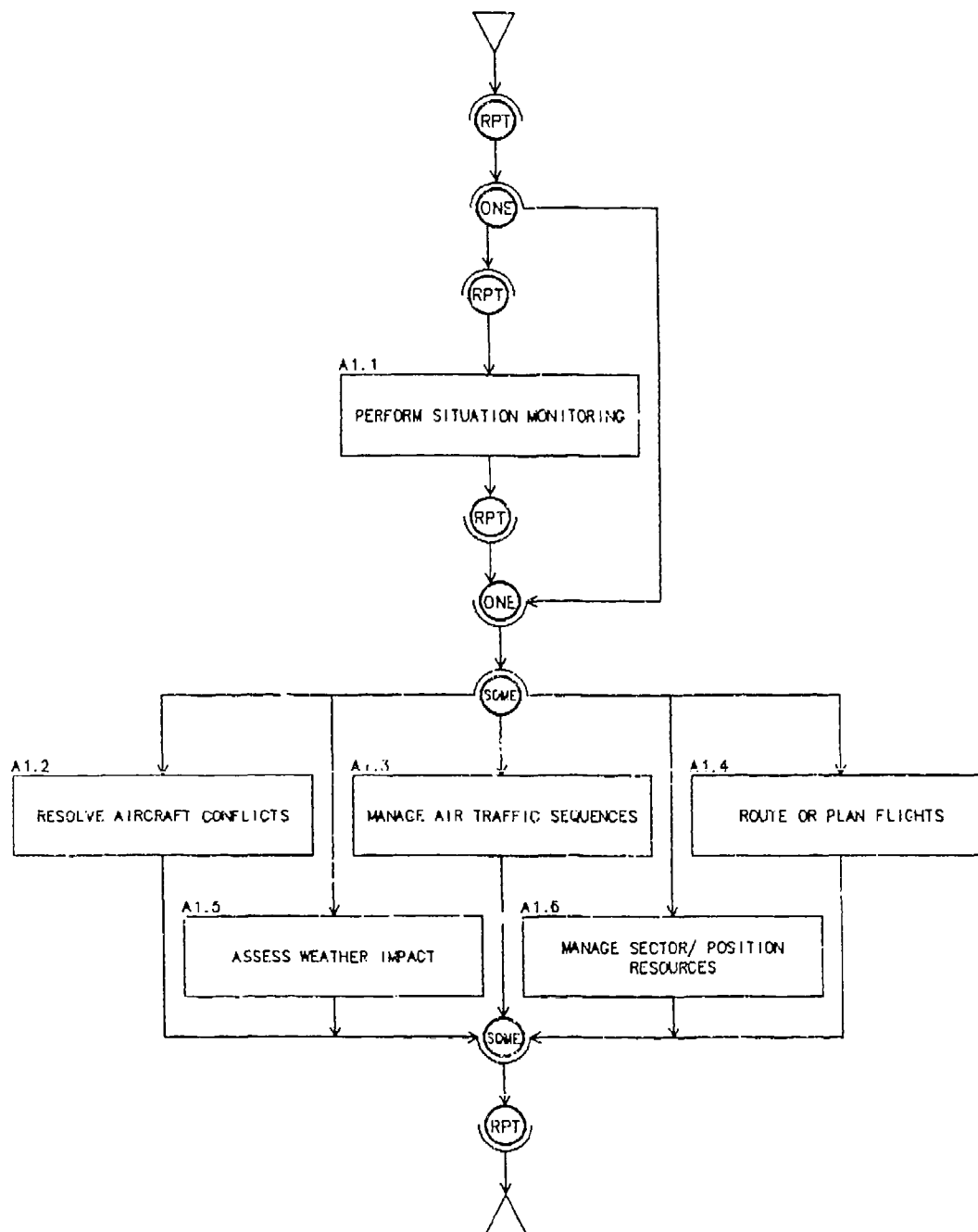
A1.0.0.0, Generate Clearance Macro (comprised of selected tasks from Sub-Activity A1.4.1, Planning Clearances, and Sub-Activity A1.4.10, Issuing Clearances);

The graphing layouts of each of these macros appear following the top-level graph of position A1 activities, and preceding the full set of activity and sub-activity Composition Graphs.

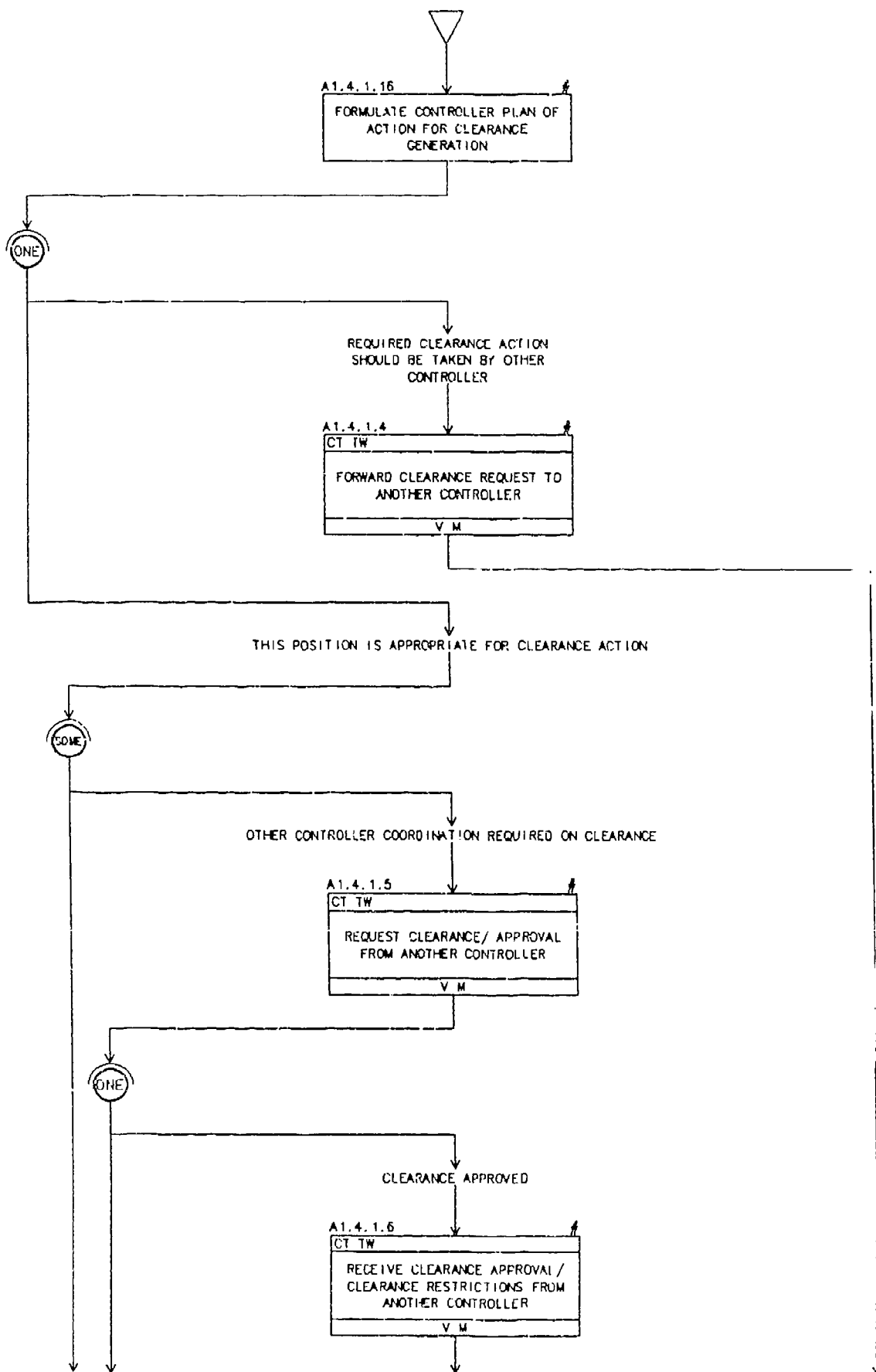
COORDINATING POSITIONS TASK STATEMENT COORDINATION MEDIA	# TASK STATEMENT	Controller tasks, with and without coordination positions/media. Number symbol in upper right of task box indicates a task duplicated from another sub-activity.
		SOME - Perform tasks or task sequences almost concurrently as required.
		REPEAT - Perform tasks or task sequences continuously/repetitively as required
		ONE - Perform only one of the alternative tasks or task sequences
		START/END
		GENERATE CLEARANCE MACRO
COORDINATION		
COORDINATING POSITIONS/AGENCIES		COORDINATION MEDIA
CT - ISSS/TAAS Controller AS - ISSS/TAAS Area Supervisor AM - ISSS/TAAS Area Manager-in-Charge FS - Flight Service Station TM - Traffic Management Coordinator MC - Military Mission Coordinator AF - Airway Facilities/ DSC MT - Meteorologist PI - Pilot TW - Tower Controller/Supervisor CF - Central Flow Control AR - Aeronautical Radio, Inc. BA - Military Base Operations OC - Other Coordination		V Voice Communication (Interphone, A/G Radio, Direct) M G.I. Message (unstructured text messages) F System Function Message (e.g., function: key, structured text)

Figure A-1. Composition Graph Symbolology

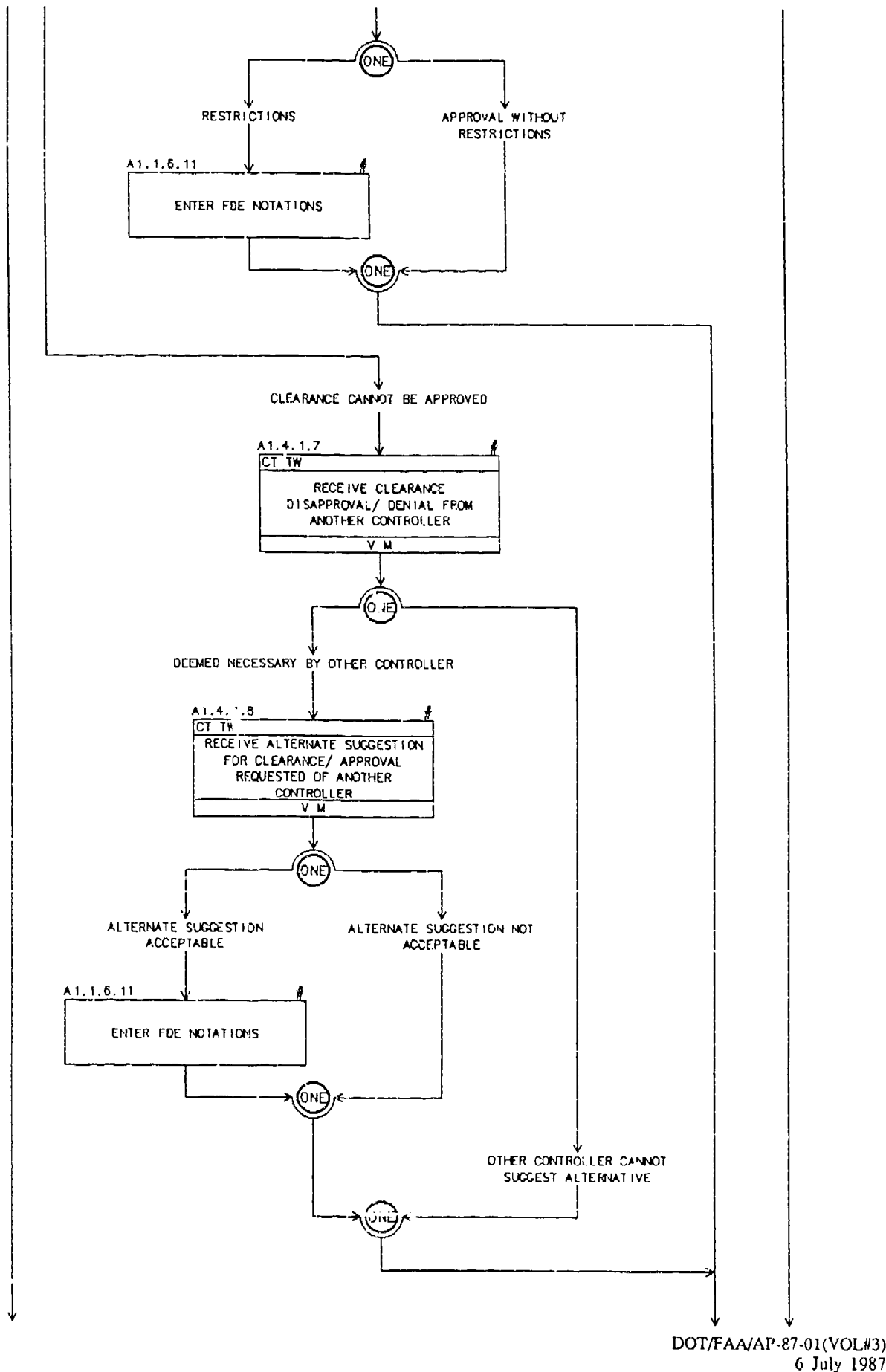
A1 PERFORM ISSS DOMESTIC AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL



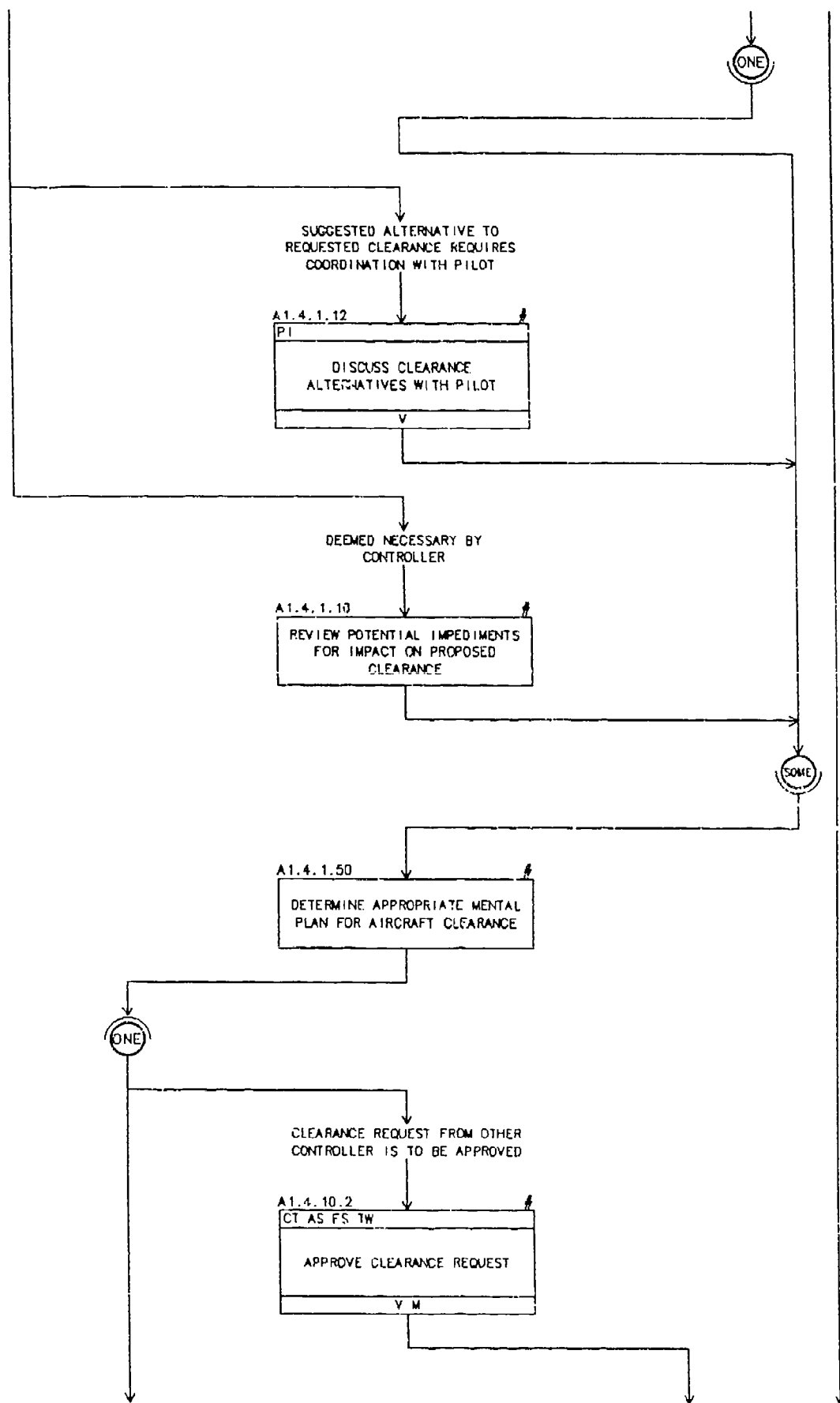
A1.0.0.0 GENERATE CLEARANCE



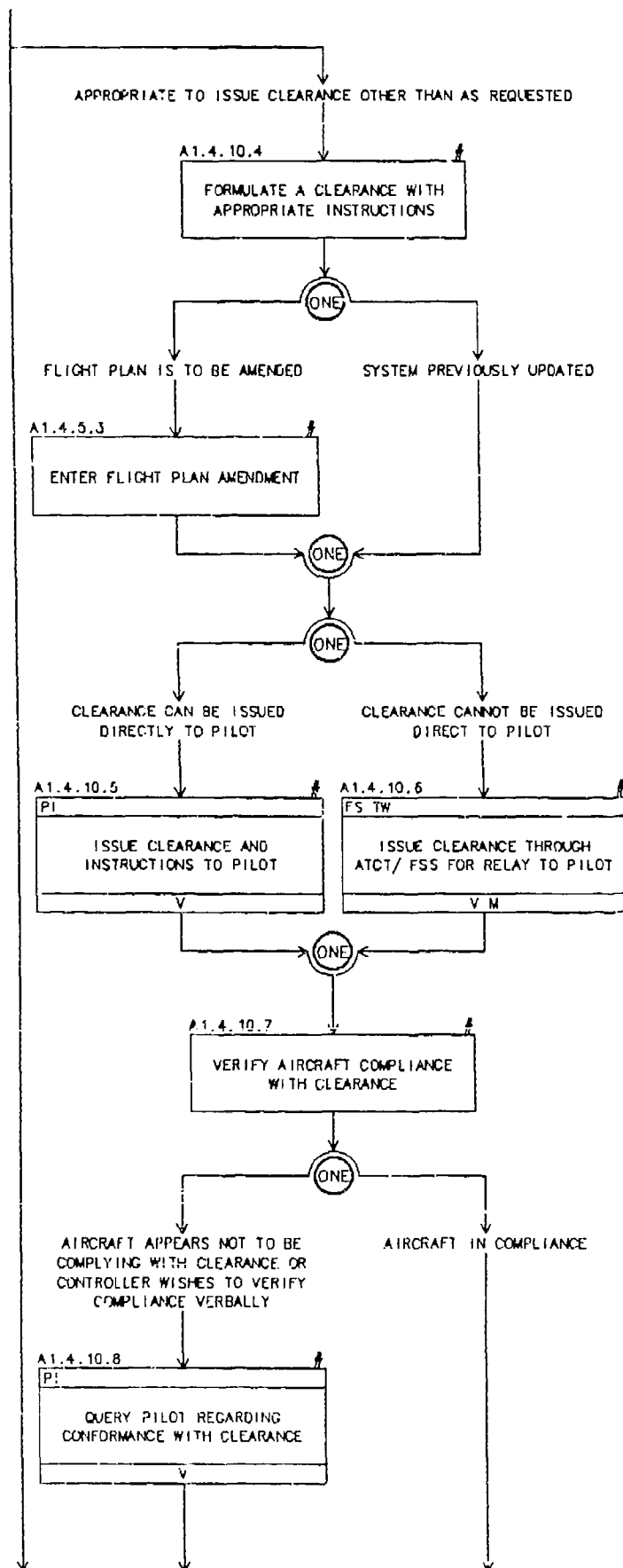
A1.0.0.0 GENERATE CLEARANCE (cont.)



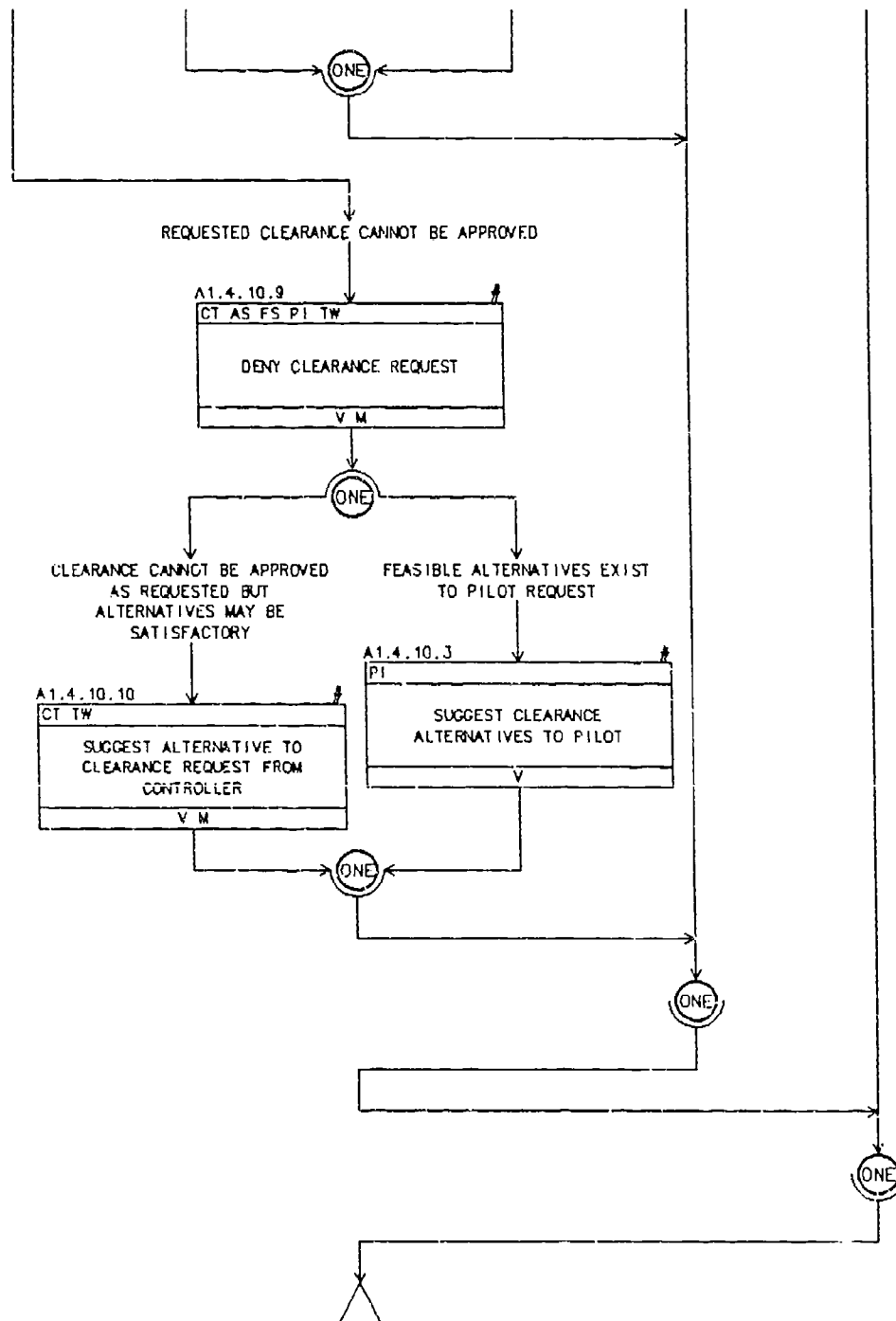
A1.0.0.0 GENERATE CLEARANCE (cont.)



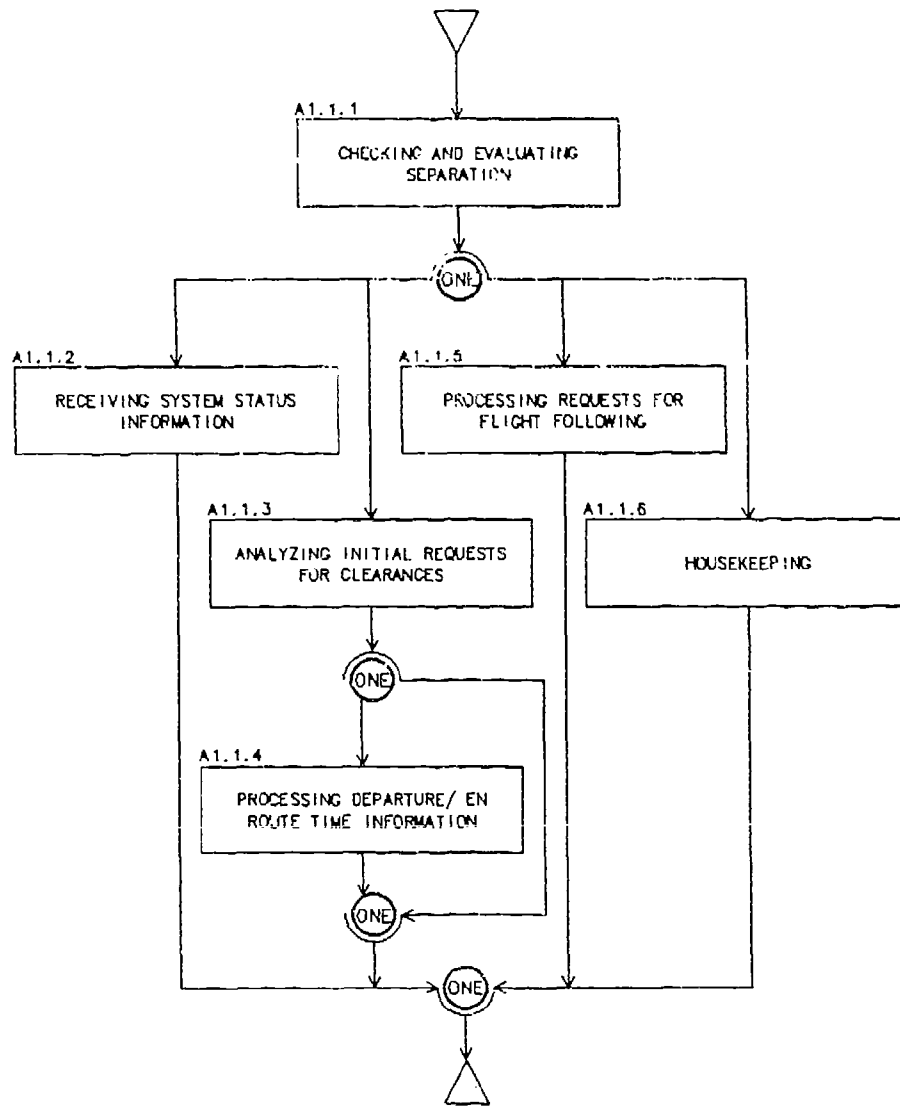
A1.0.0.0 GENERATE CLEARANCE (cont.)



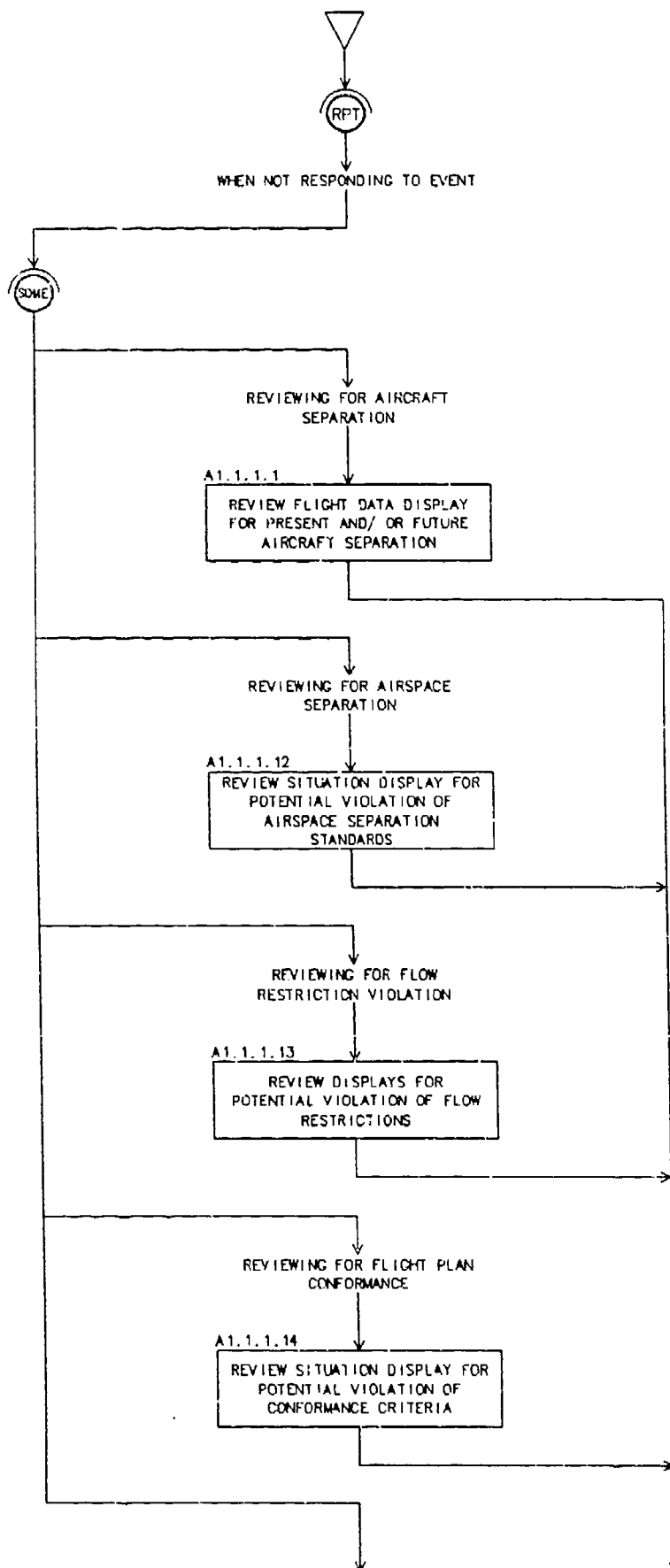
A1.0.0.0 GENERATE CLEARANCE (cont.)



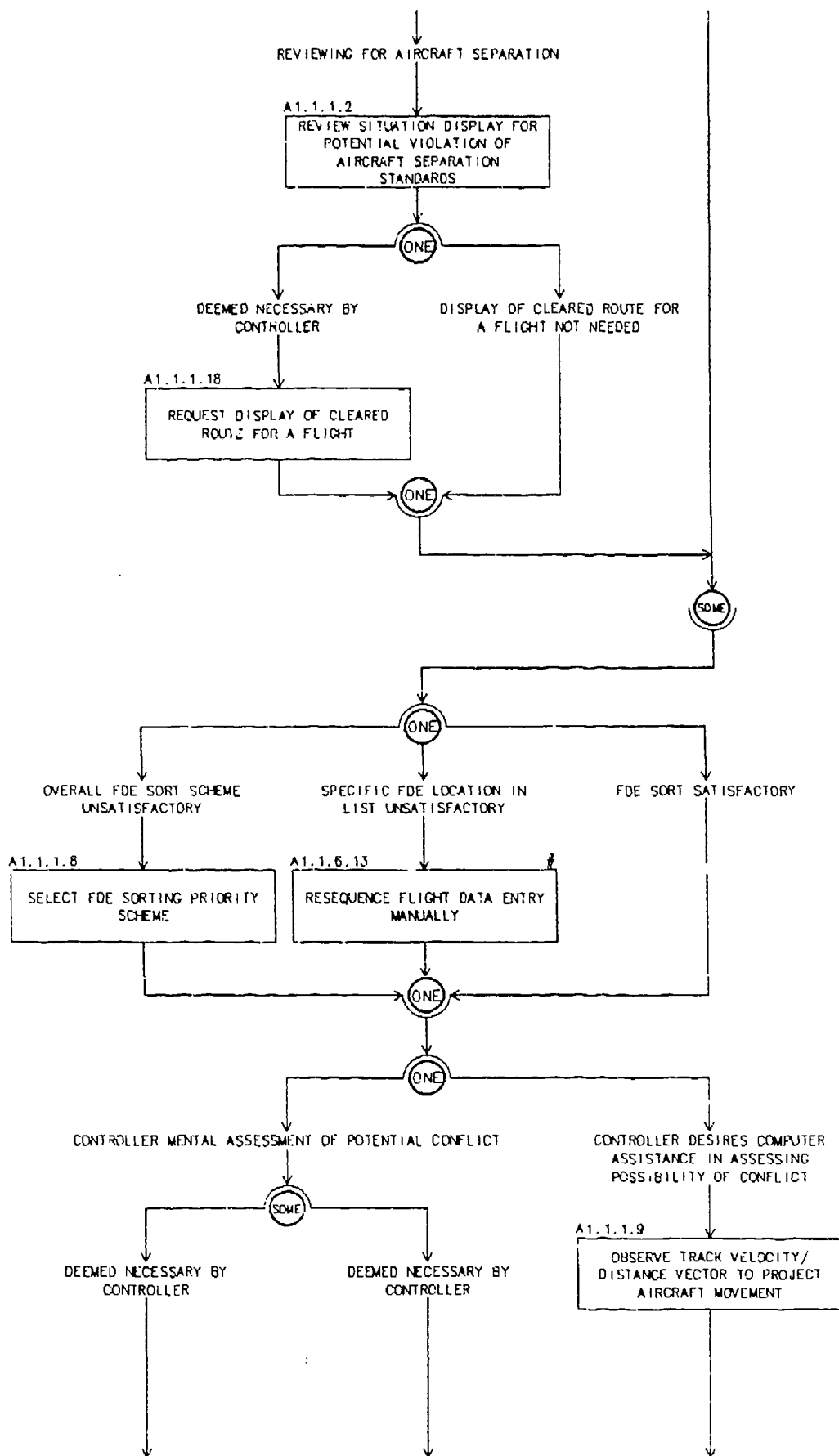
A1.1 PERFORM SITUATION MONITORING



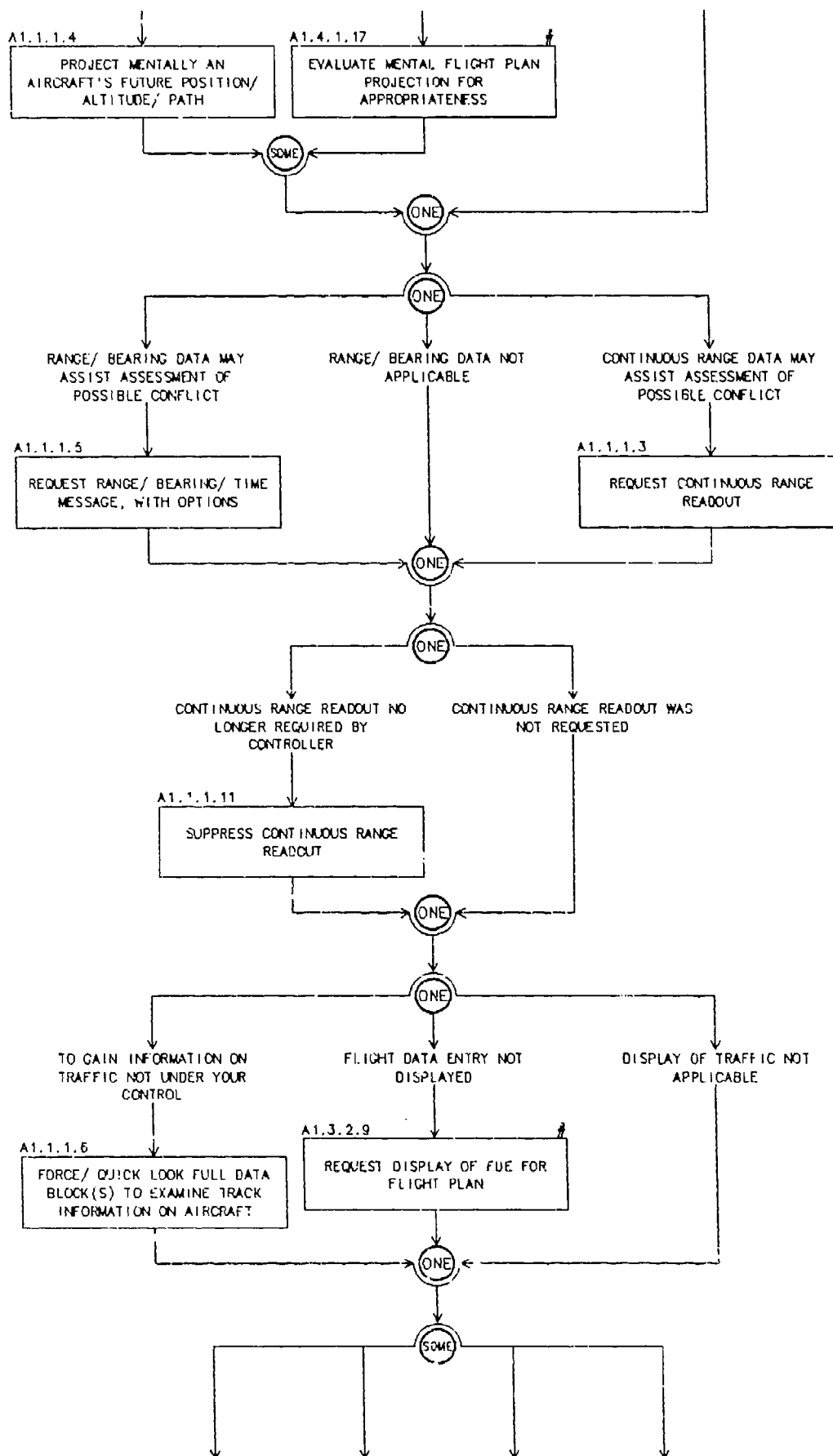
A1.1.1 CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION



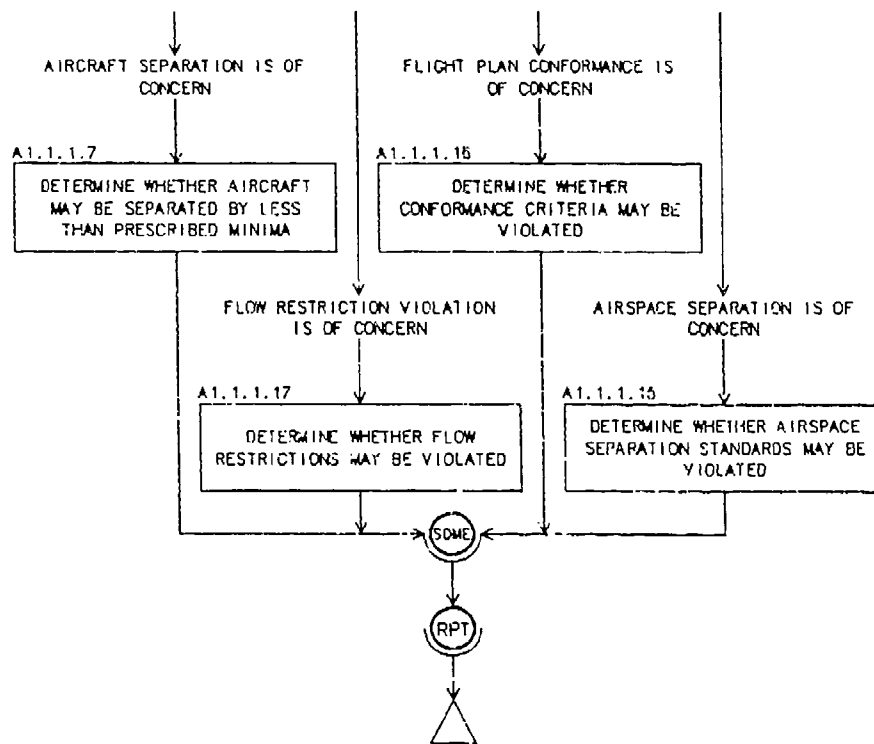
A1.1.1 CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION (cont.)



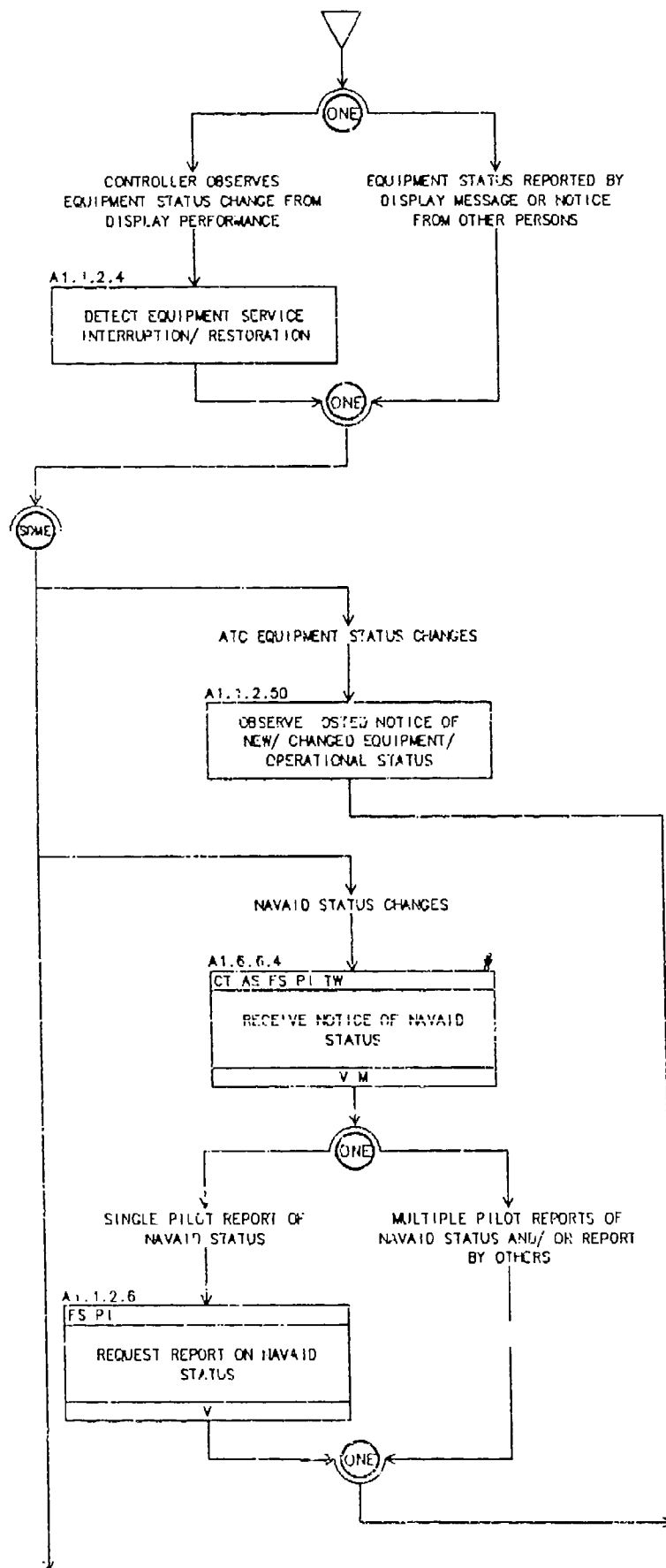
A1.1.1.1 CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION (cont.)



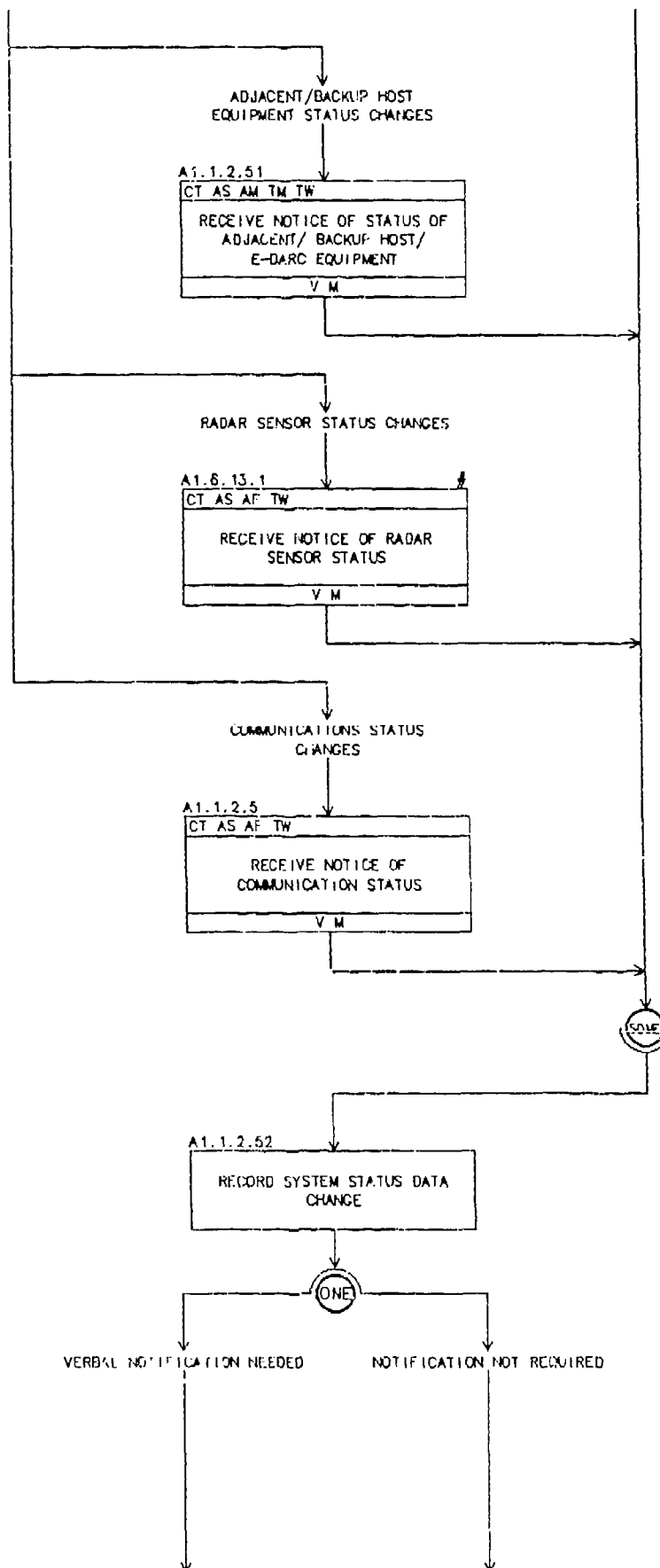
A1.1.1 CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION (cont.)



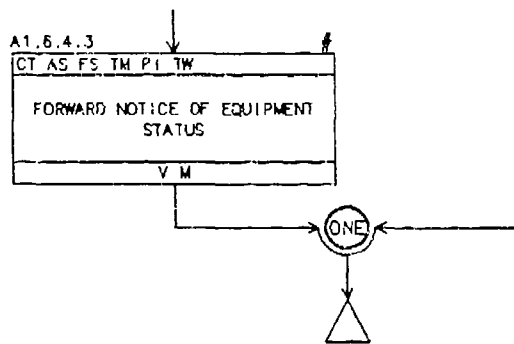
A1.1.2 RECEIVING SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION



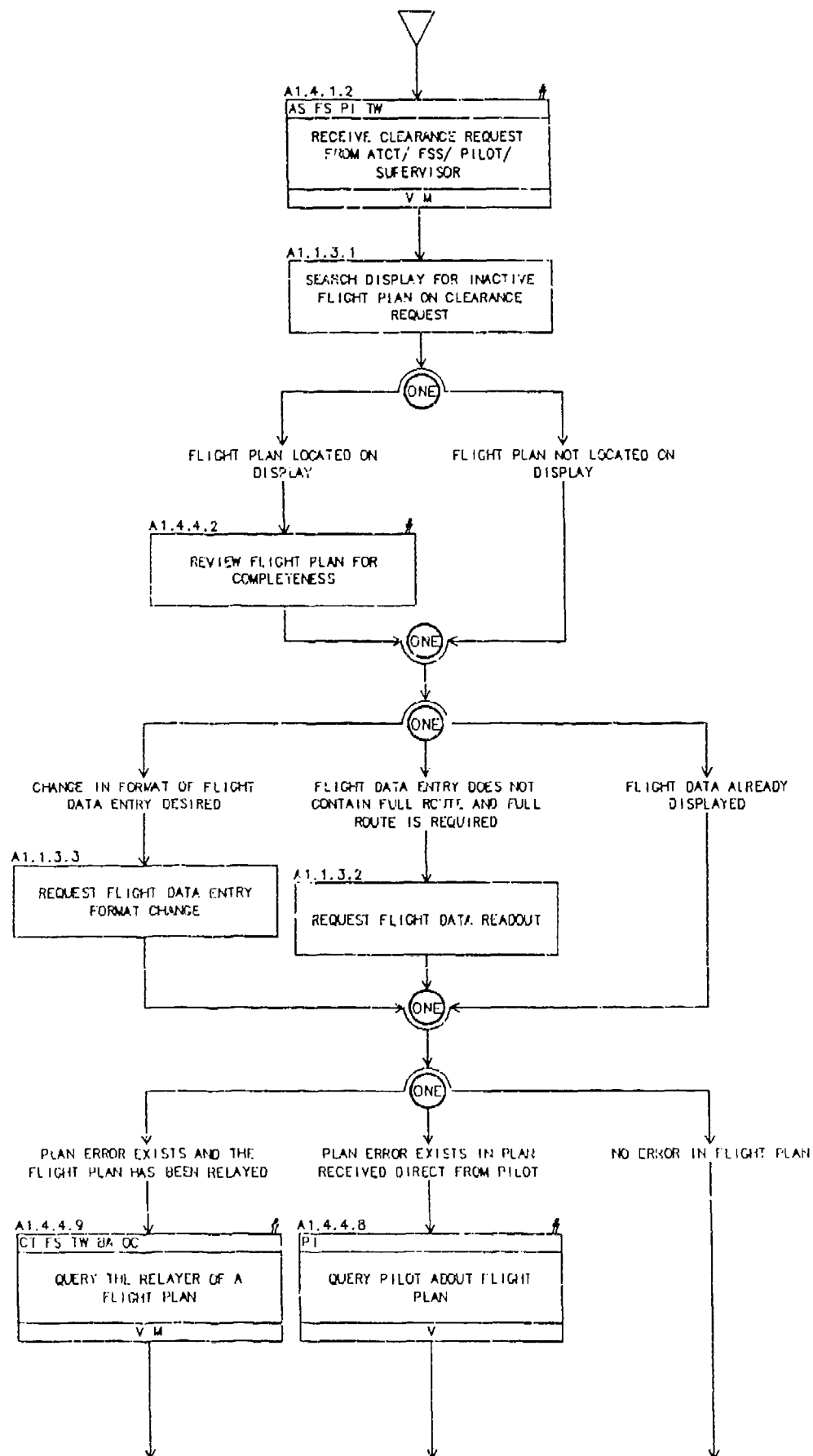
A1.1.2 RECEIVING SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION (cont.)



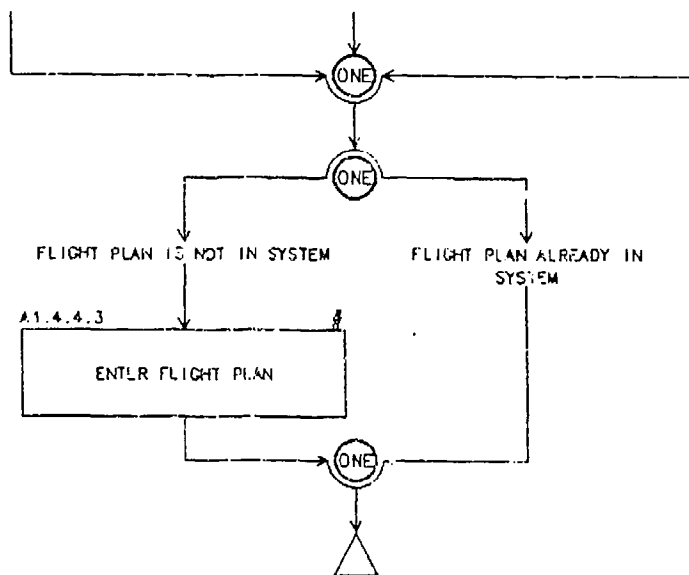
A1.1.2 RECEIVING SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION (cont.)



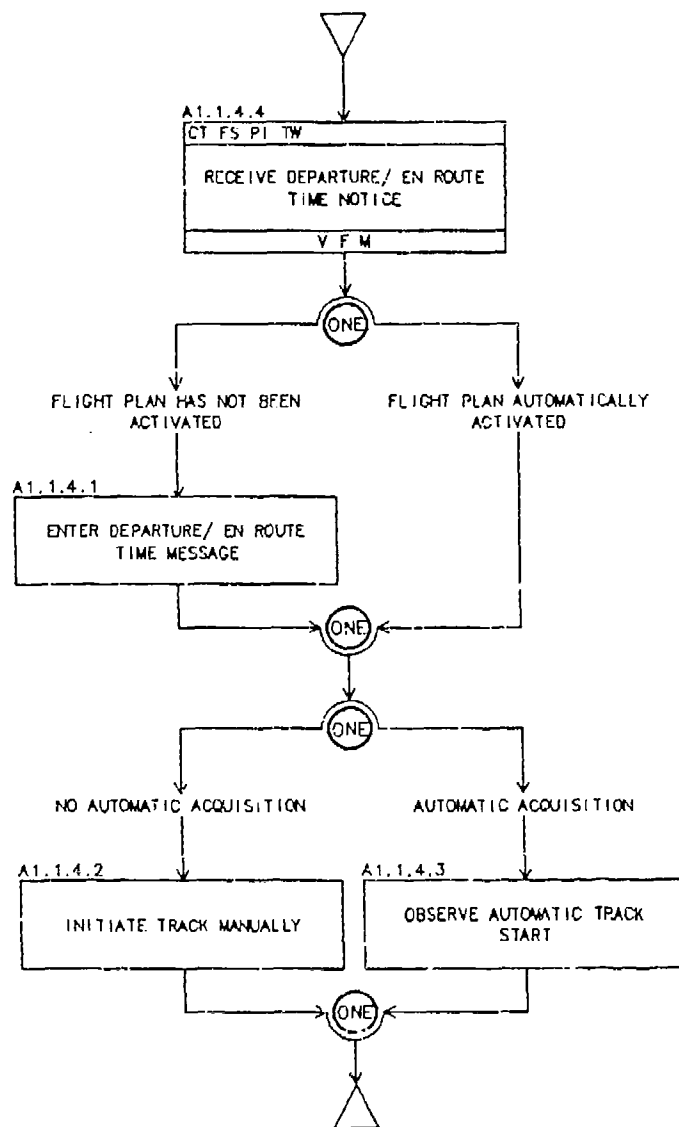
A1.1.3 ANALYZING INITIAL REQUESTS FOR CLEARANCES



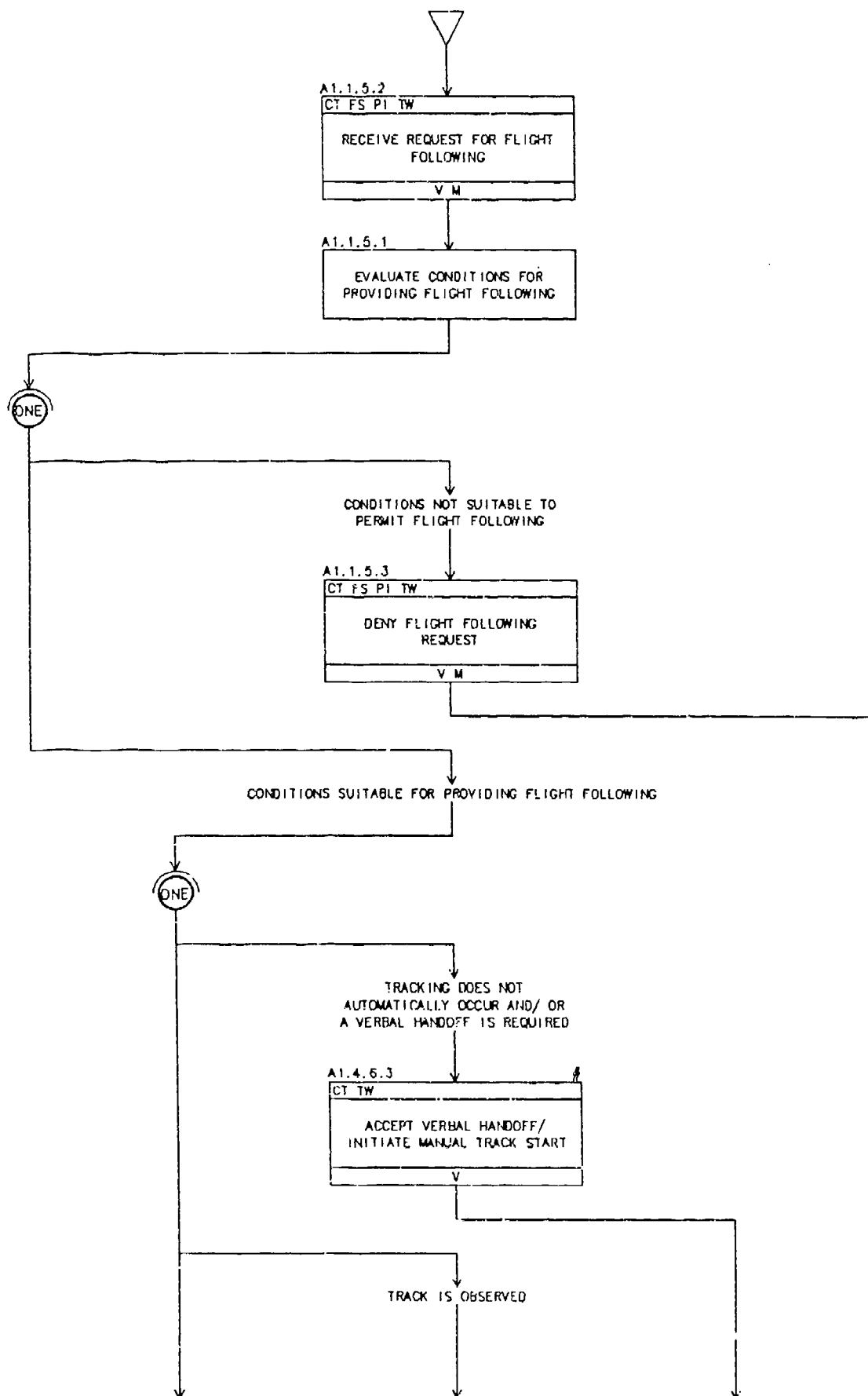
A1.1.3 ANALYZING INITIAL REQUESTS FOR CLEARANCES (cont.)



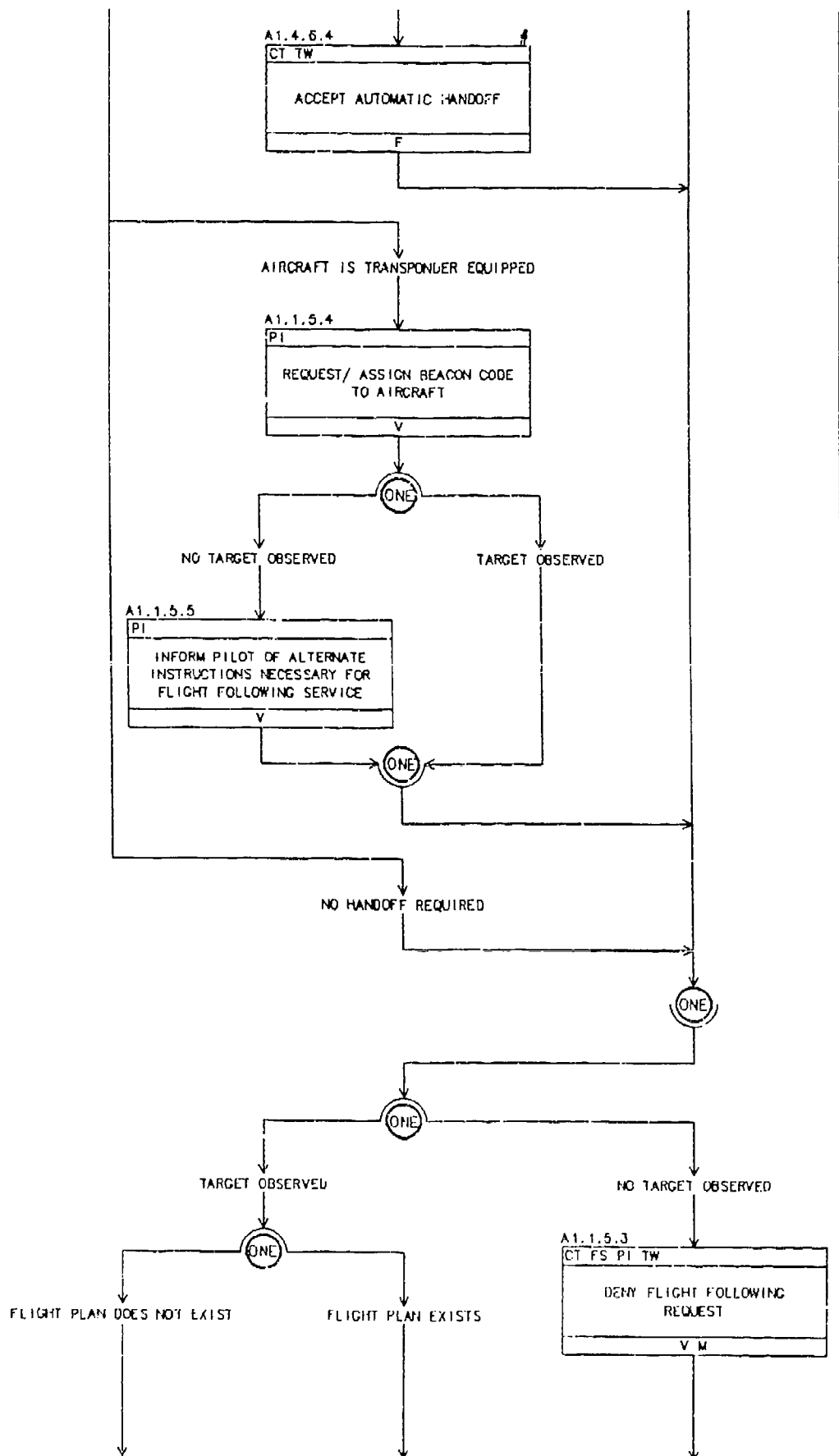
A1.1.4 PROCESSING DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME INFORMATION



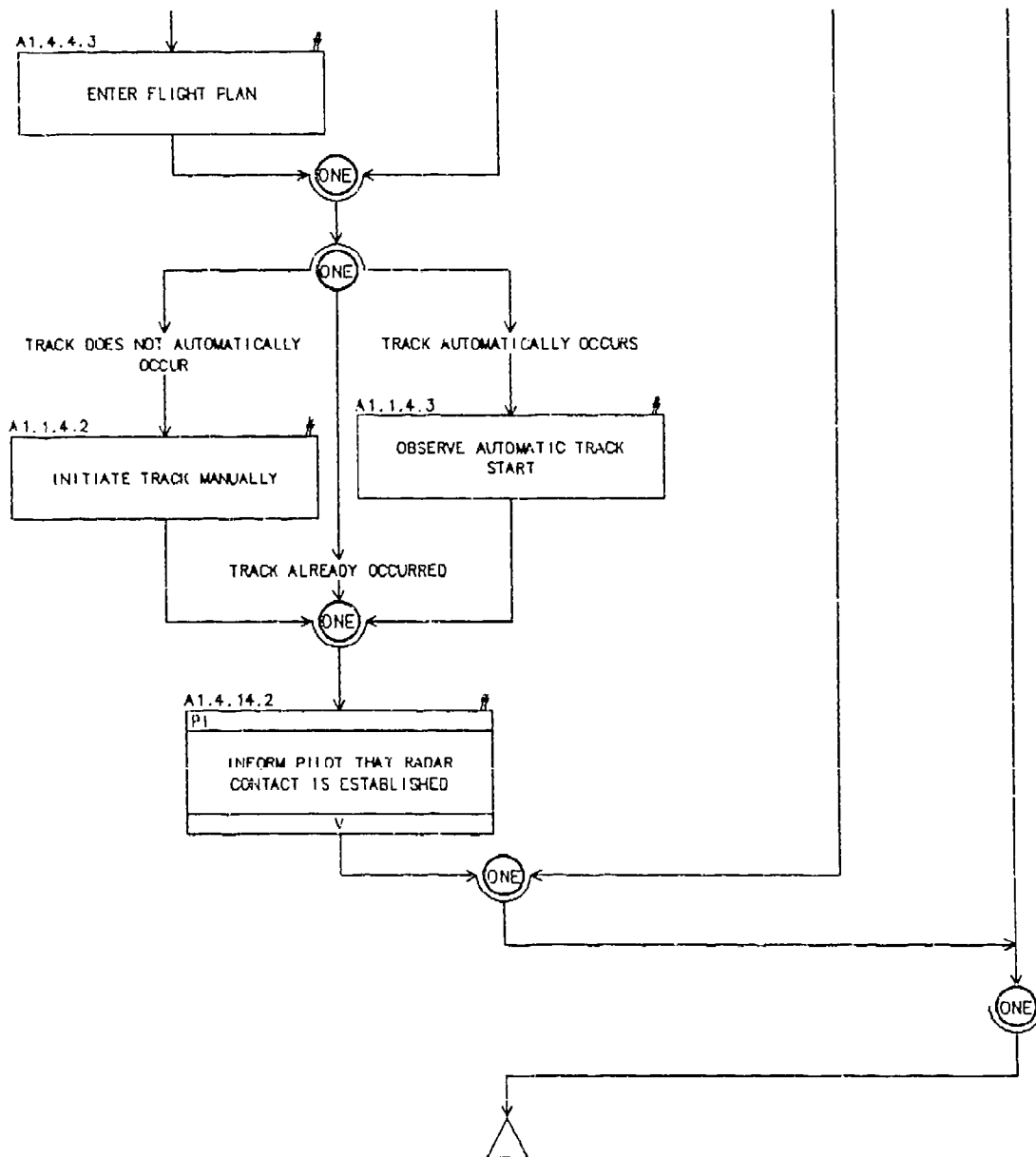
A1.1.5 PROCESSING REQUESTS FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING



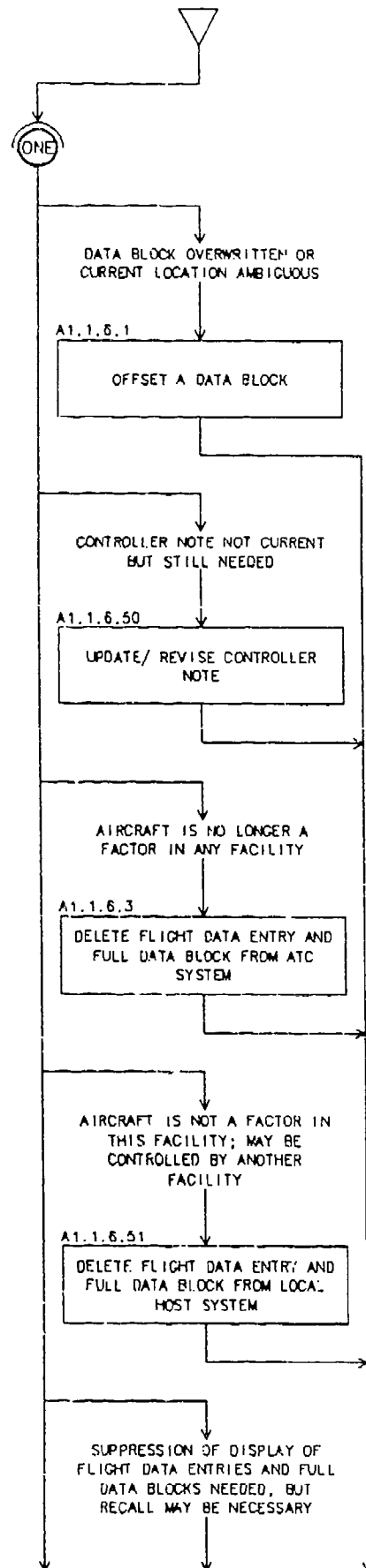
A1.1.5 PROCESSING REQUESTS FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING (cont.)



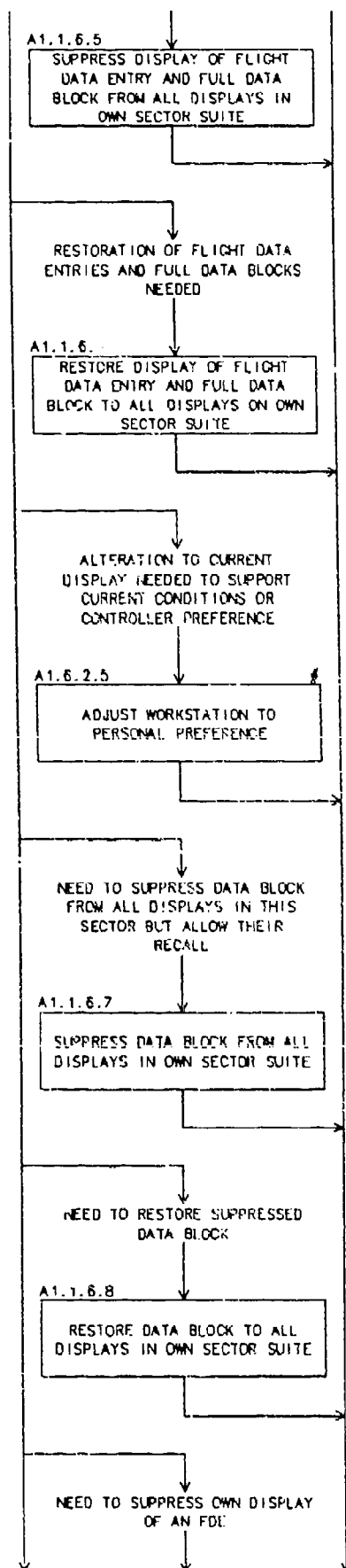
A1.1.5 PROCESSING REQUESTS FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING (cont.)

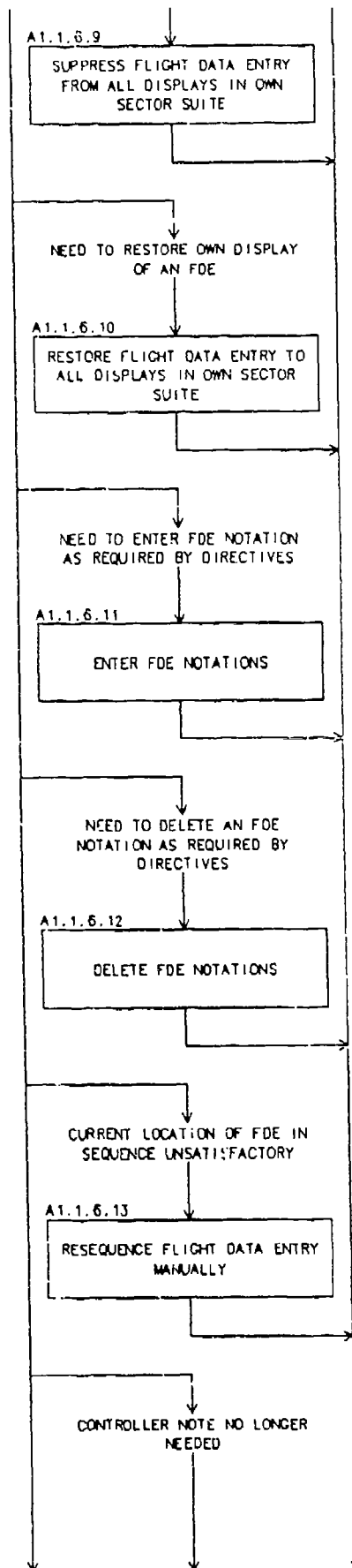


A1.1.6 HOUSEKEEPING

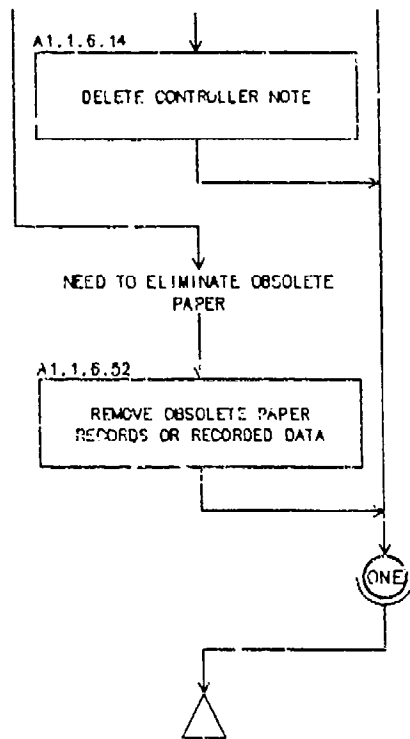


A1.1.6 HOUSEKEEPING (cont.)

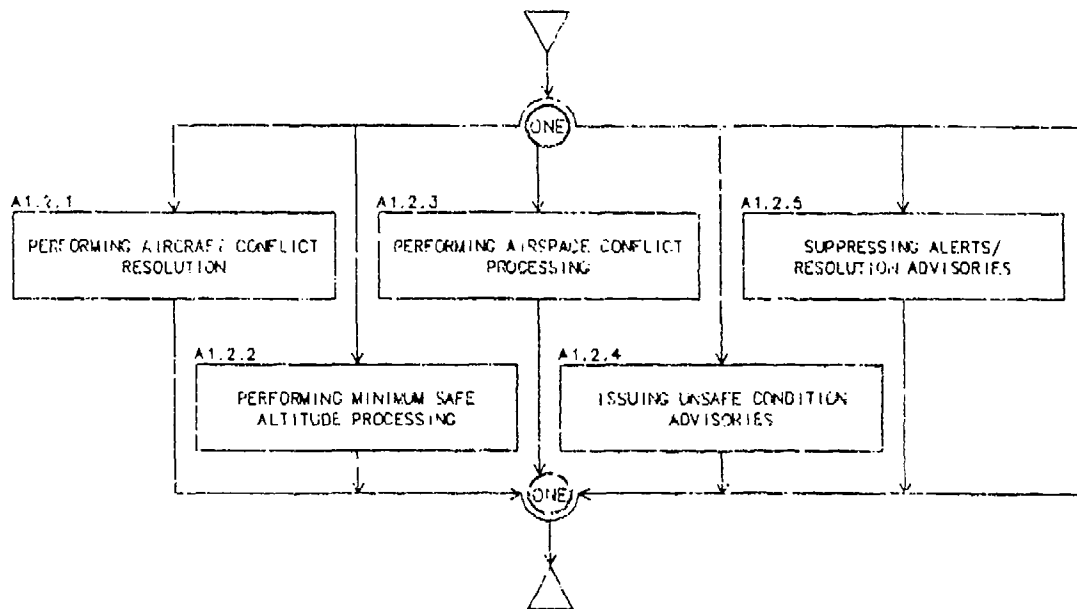




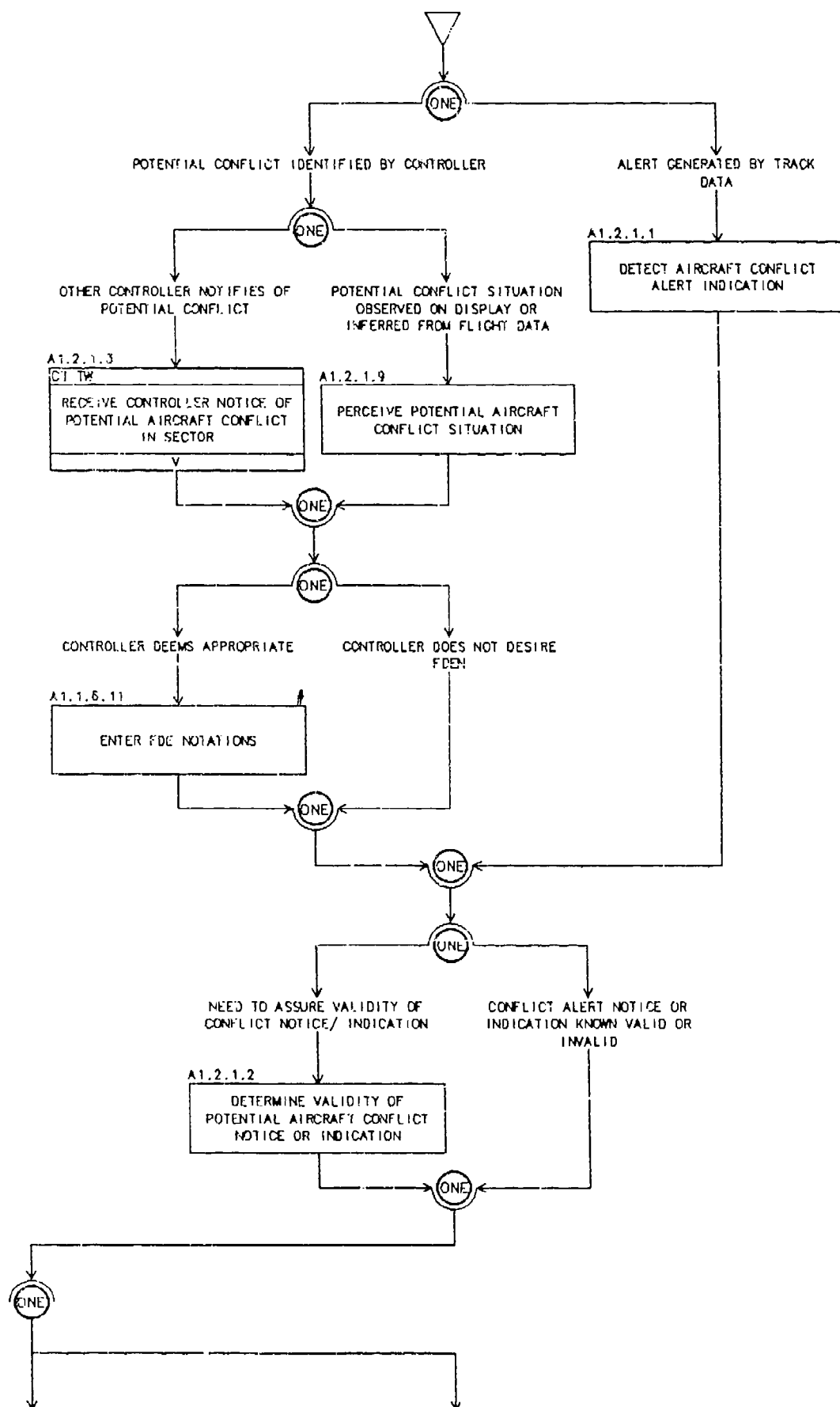
A1.1.6 HOUSEKEEPING (cont.)



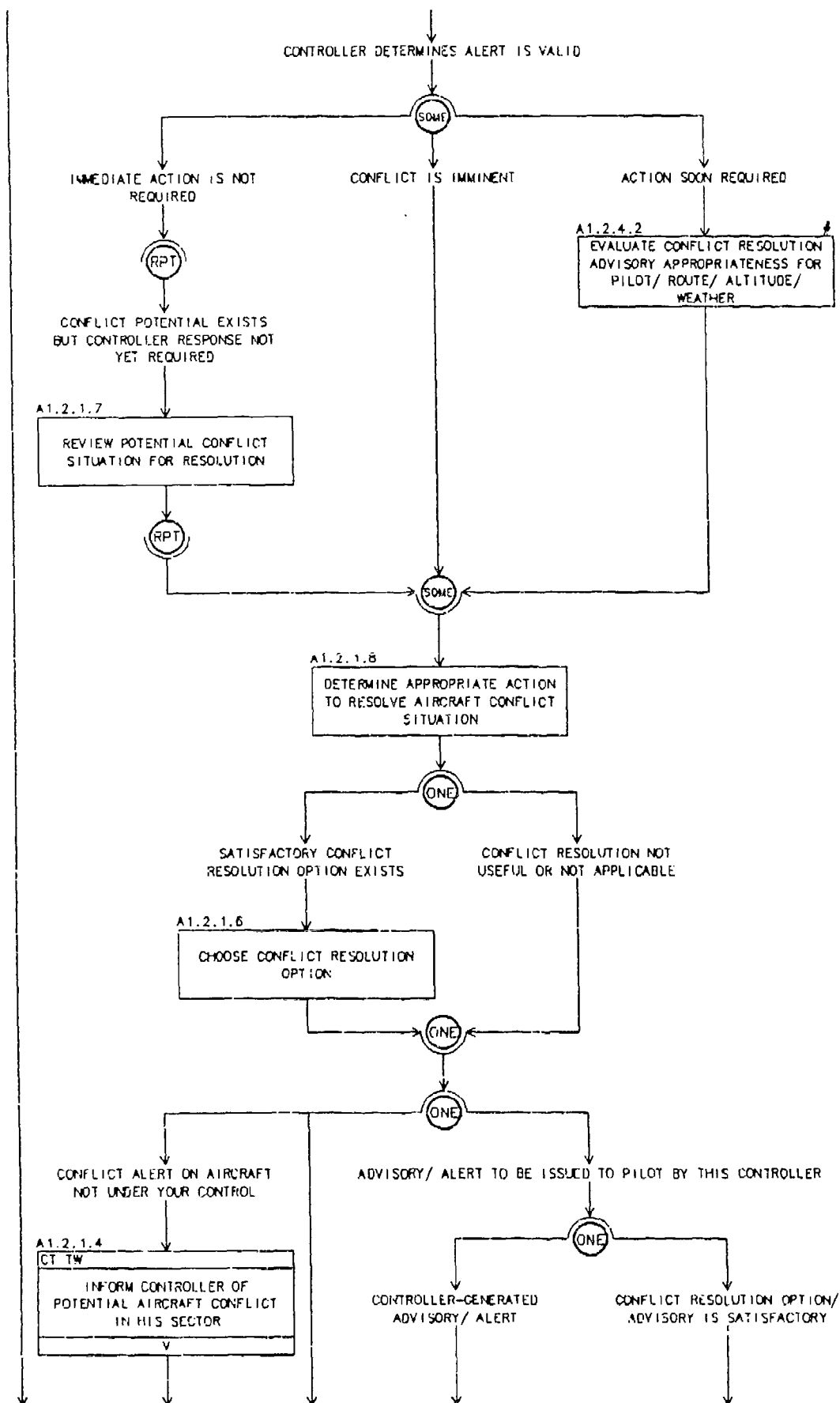
A1.2 RESOLVE AIRCRAFT CONFLICTS



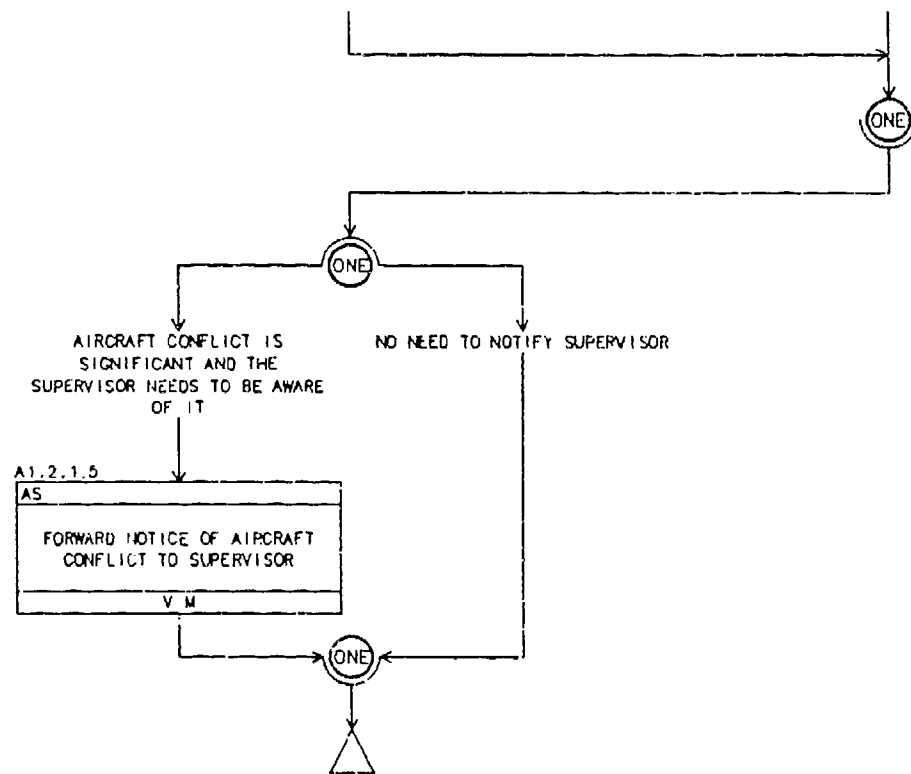
A1.2.1 PERFORMING AIRCRAFT CONFLICT RESOLUTION



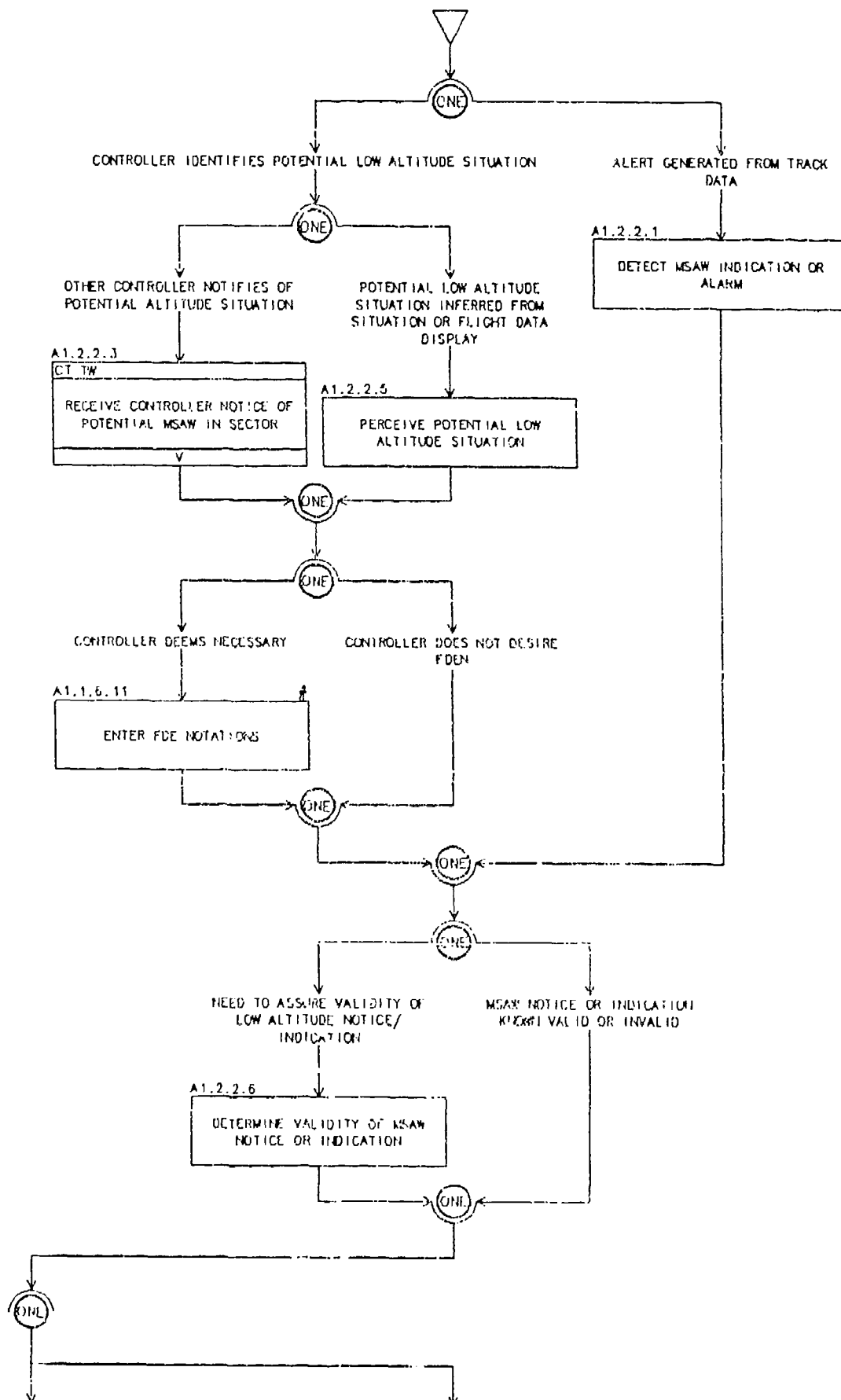
A1.2.1 PERFORMING AIRCRAFT CONFLICT RESOLUTION (cont.)



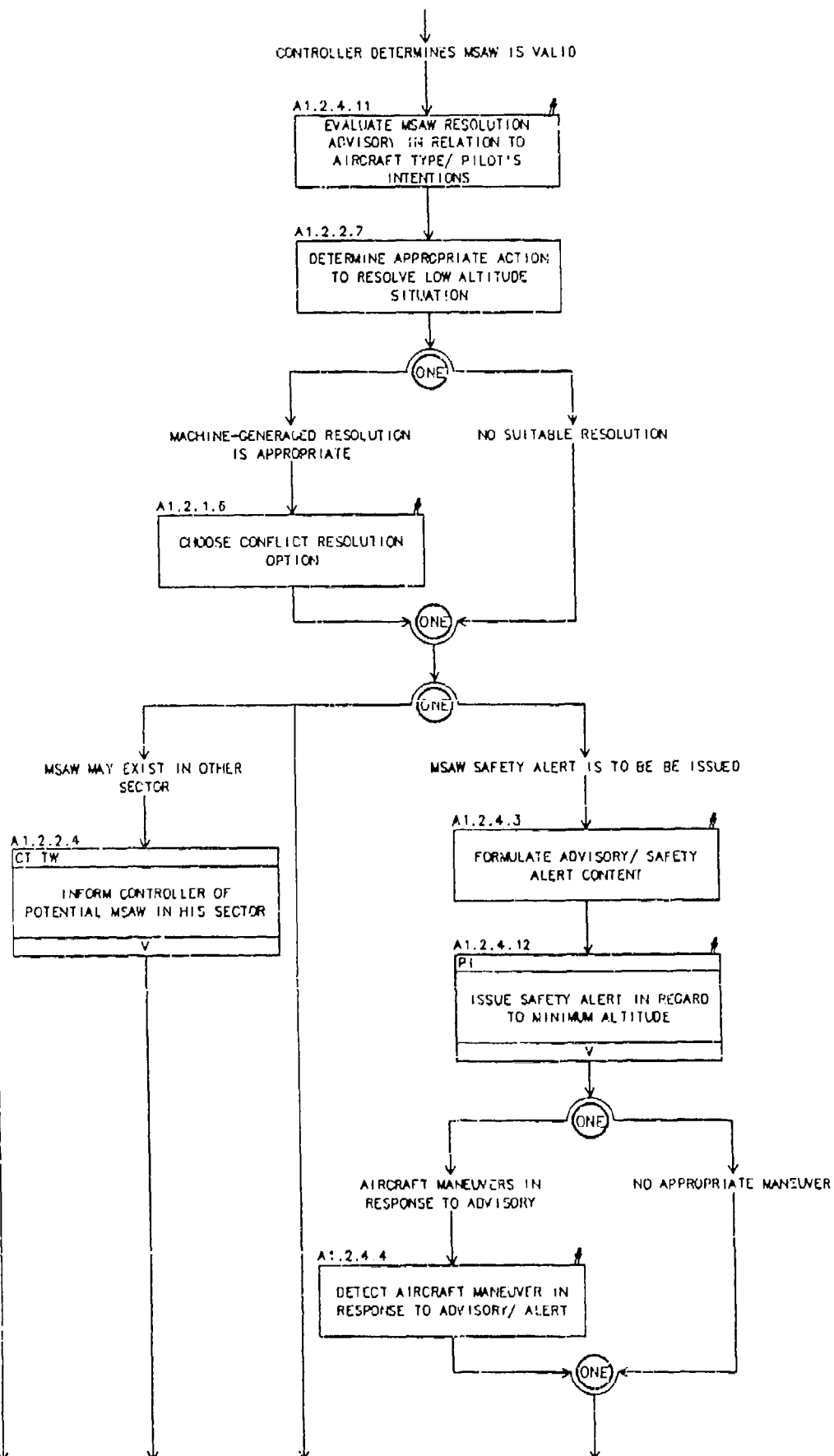




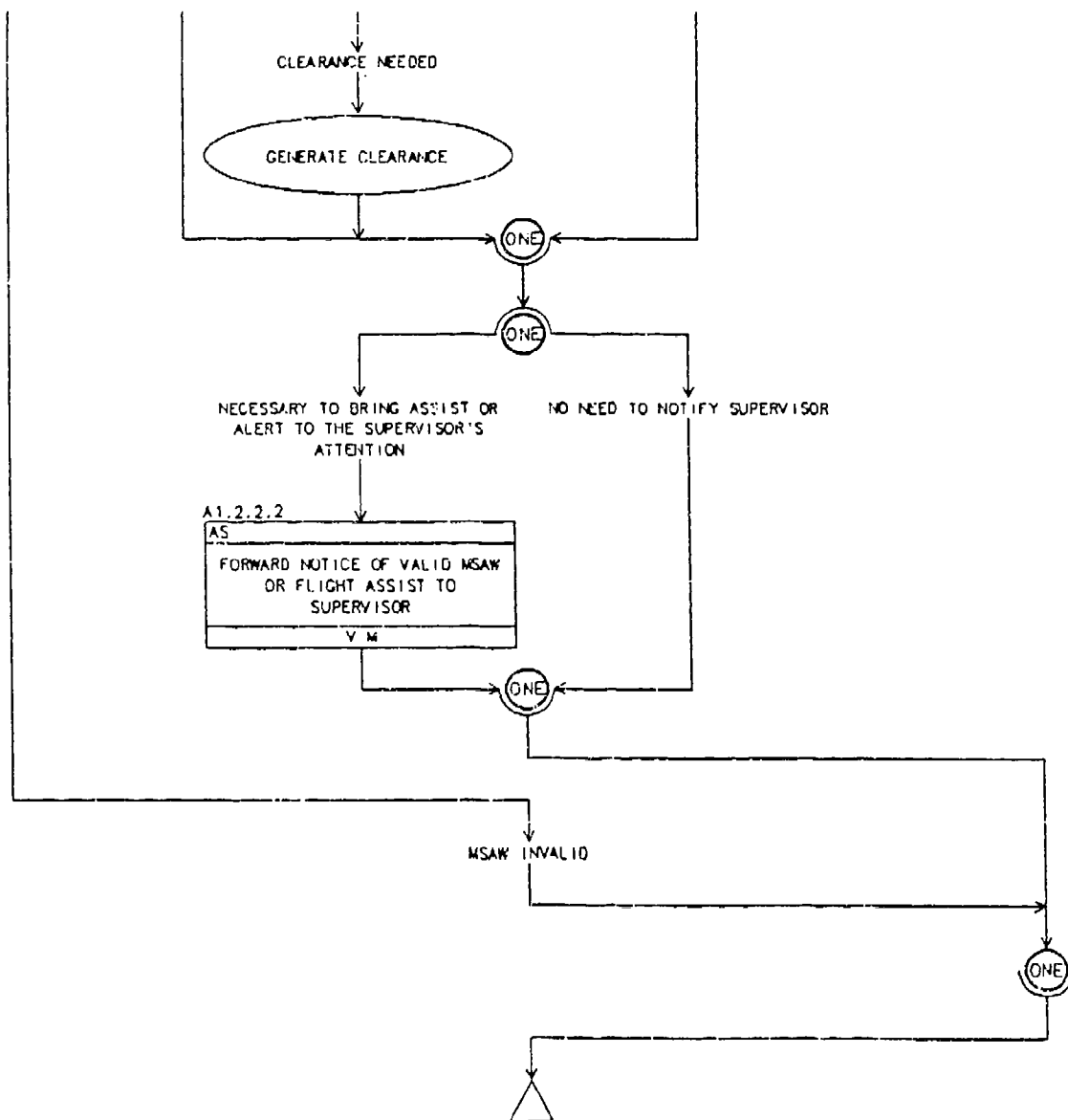
A1.2.2 PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE PROCESSING



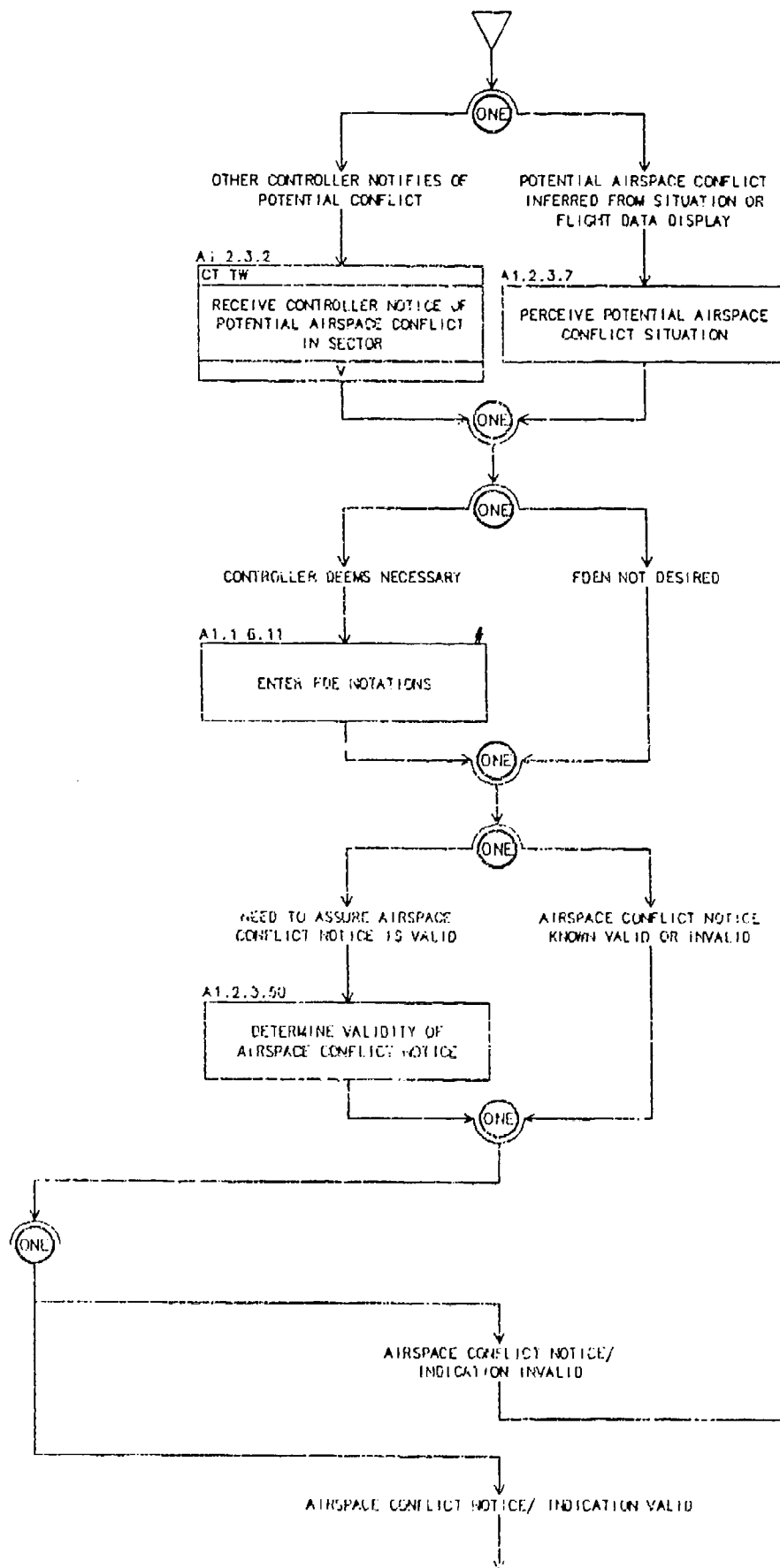
A1.2.2 PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE PROCESSING (cont.)



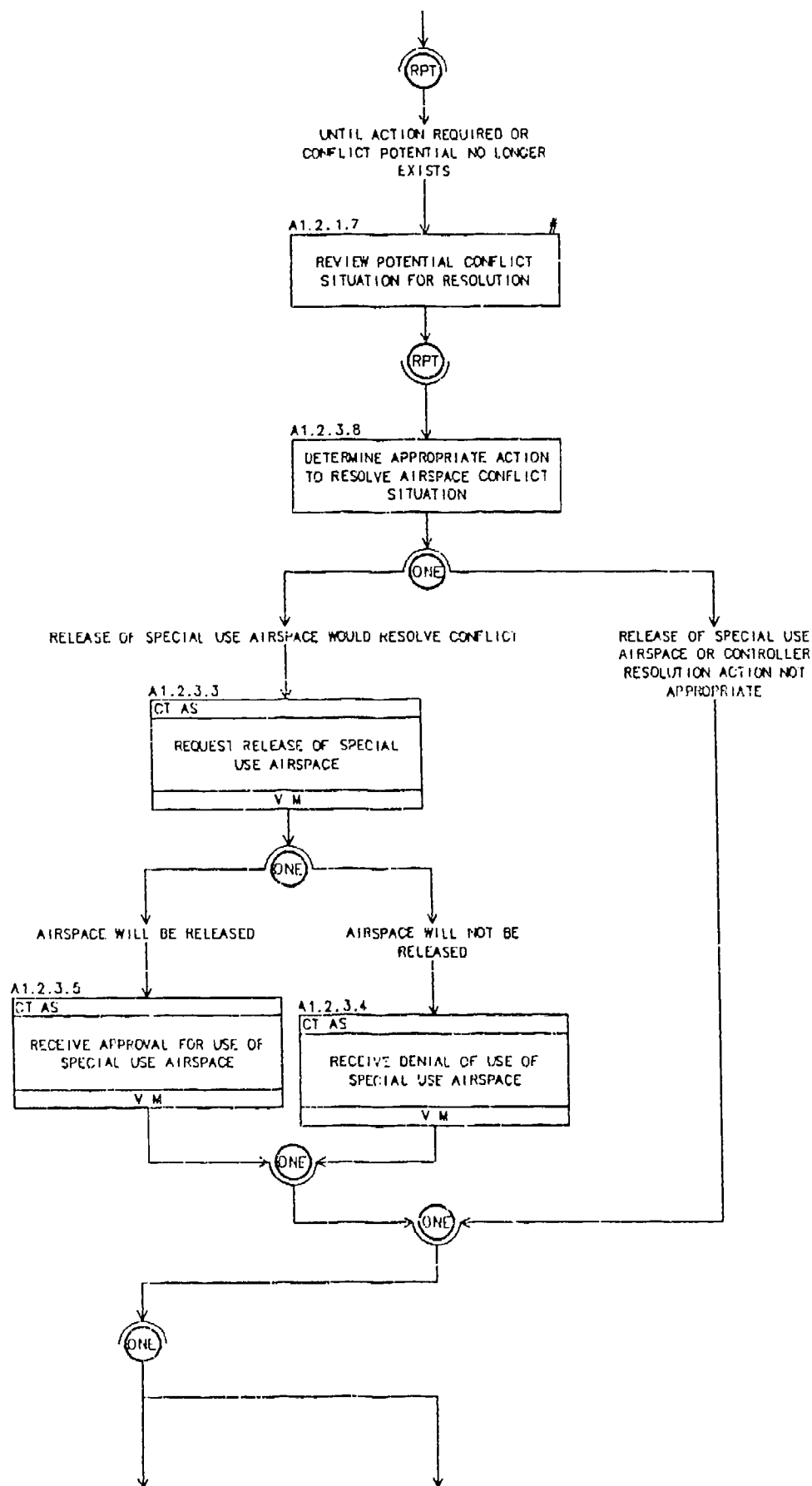
A1.2.2 PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE PROCESSING (cont.)



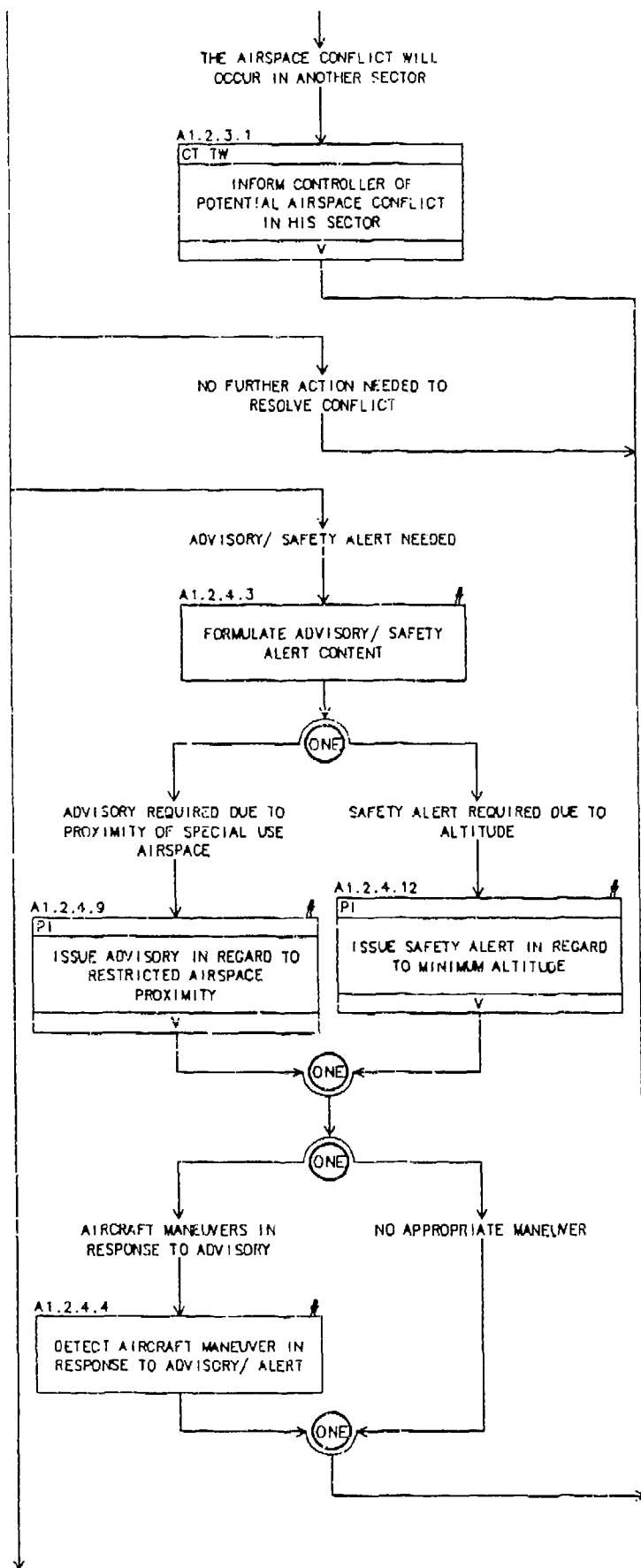
A1.2.3 PERFORMING AIRSPACE CONFLICT PROCESSING



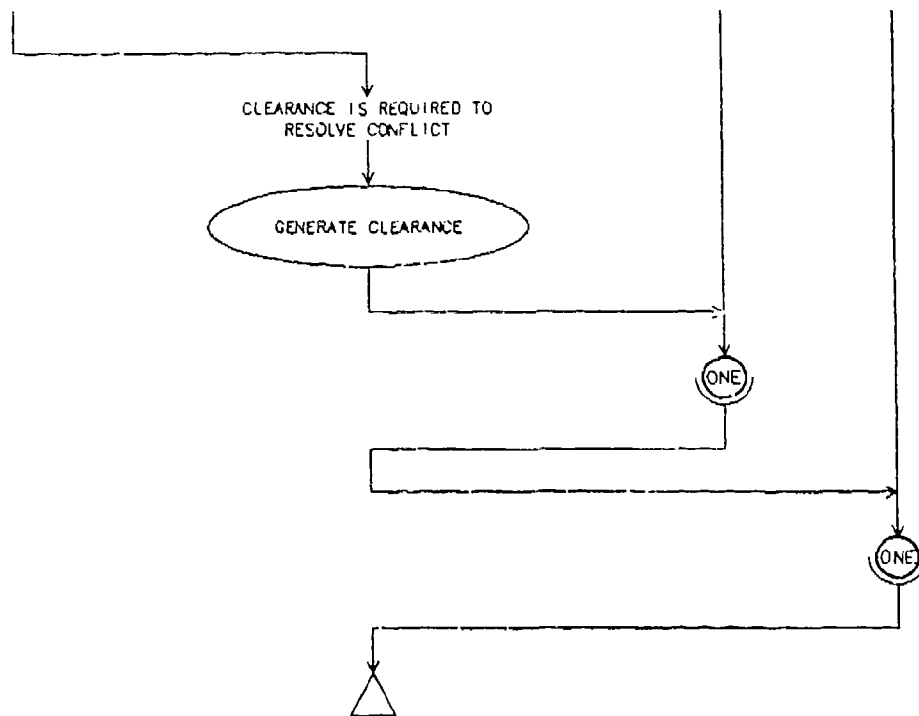
A1.2.3 PERFORMING AIRSPACE CONFLICT PROCESSING (cont.)



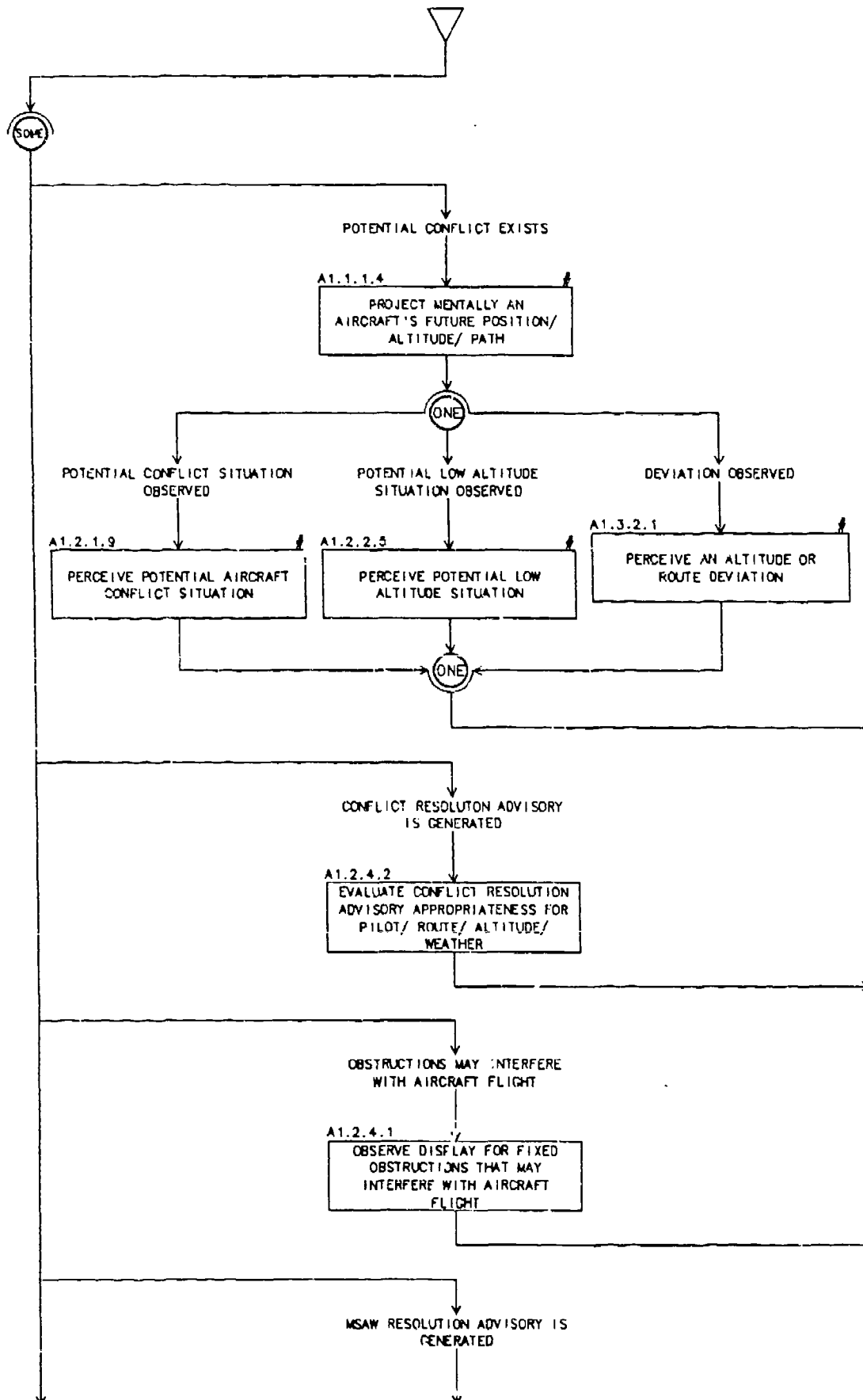
A1.2.3 PERFORMING AIRSPACE CONFLICT PROCESSING (cont.)



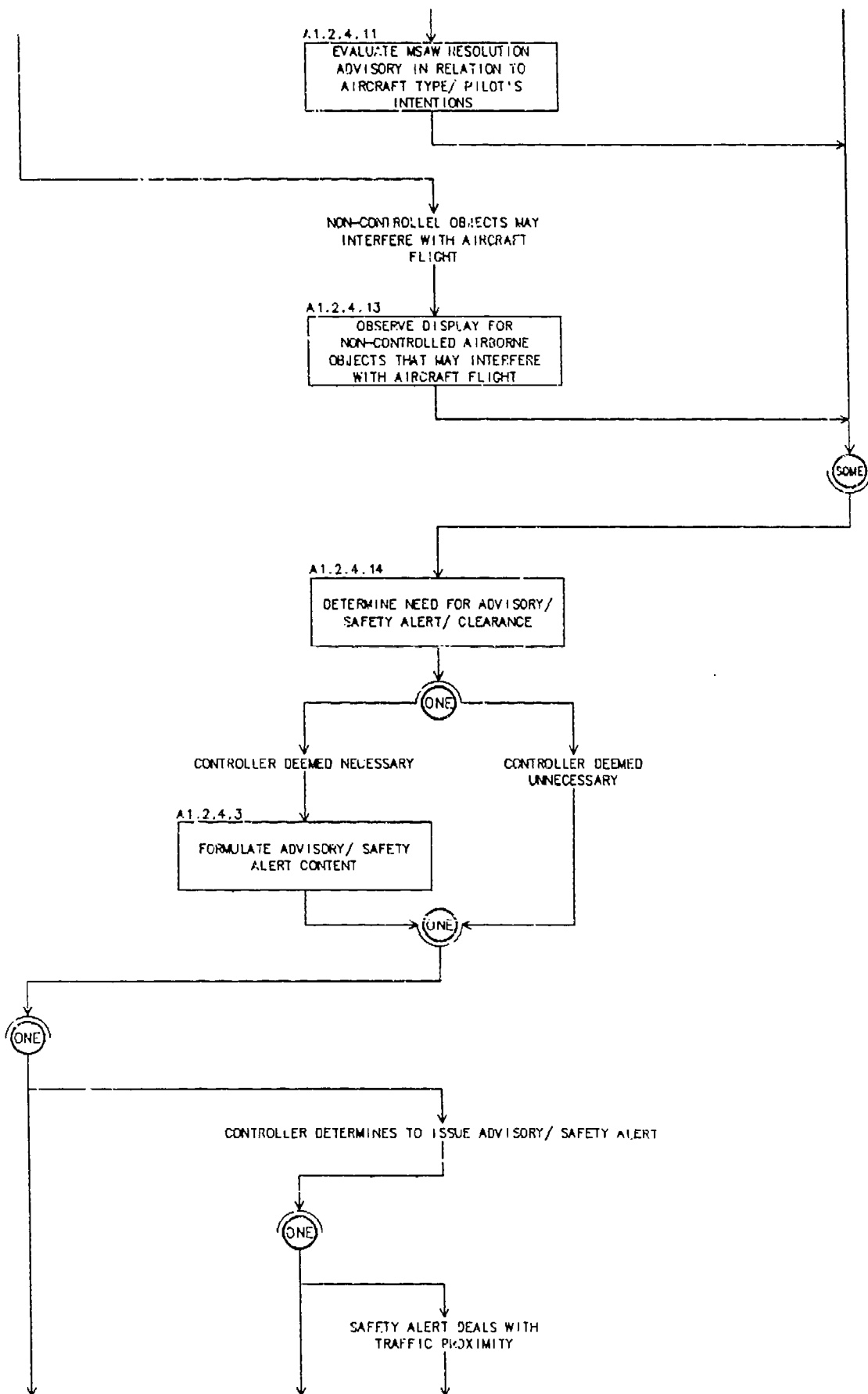
A1.2.3 PERFORMING AIRSPACE CONFLICT PROCESSING (cont.)

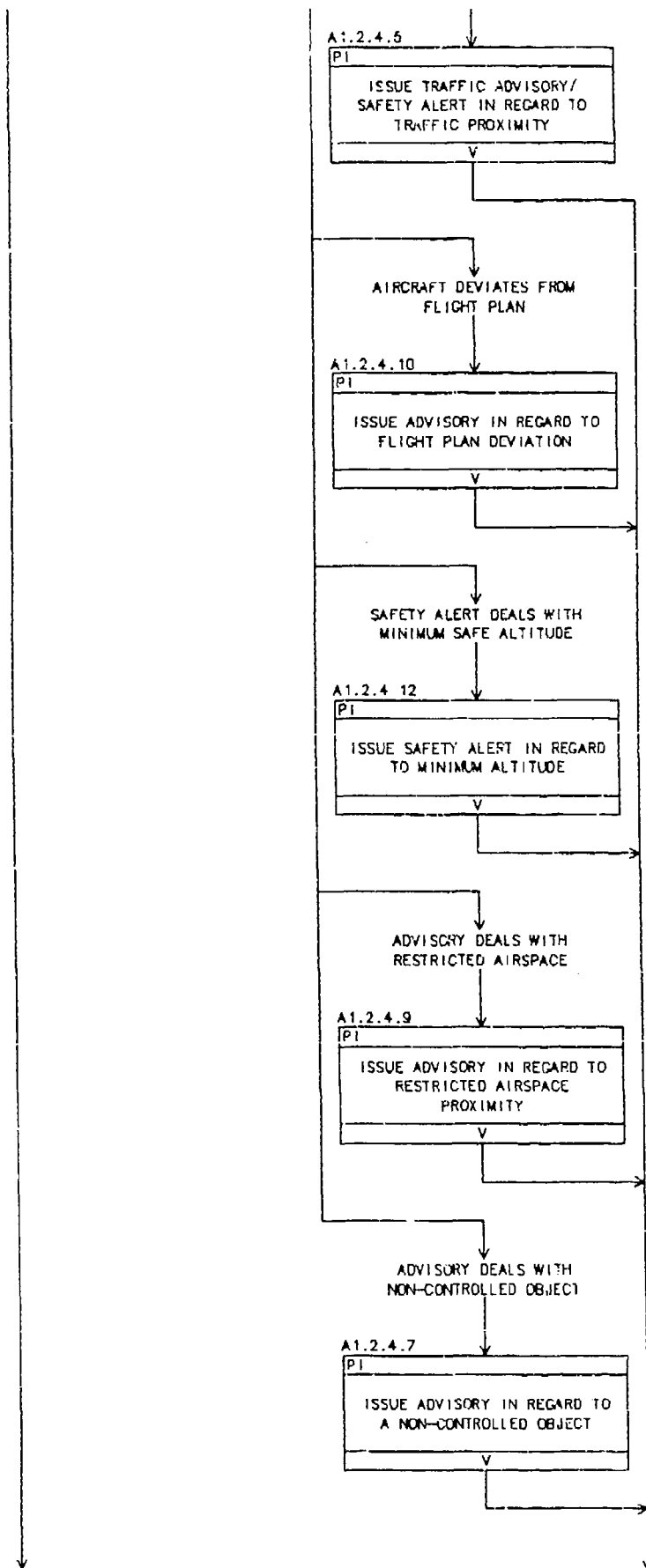


A1.2.4 ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES

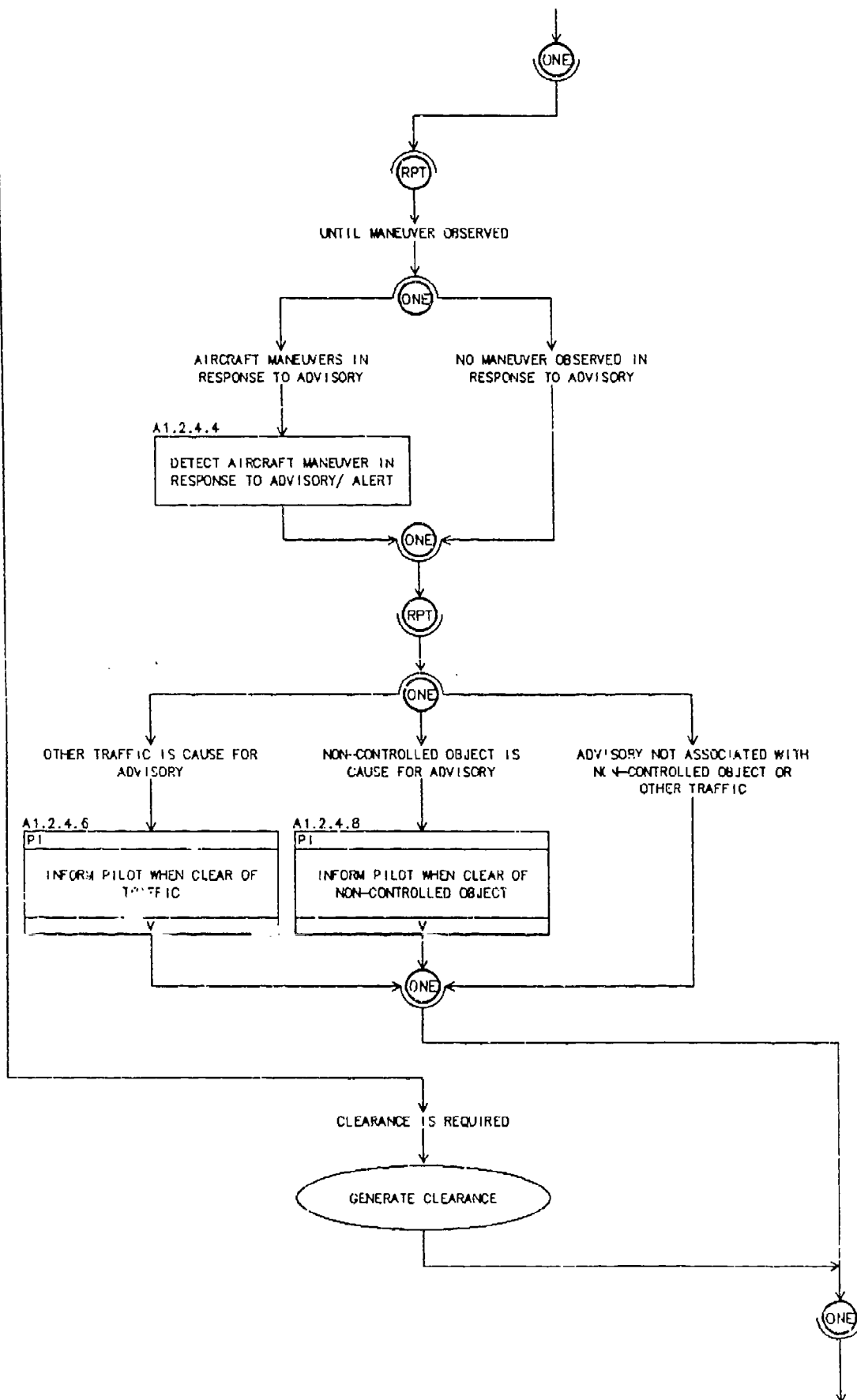


A1.2.4 ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES (cont.)



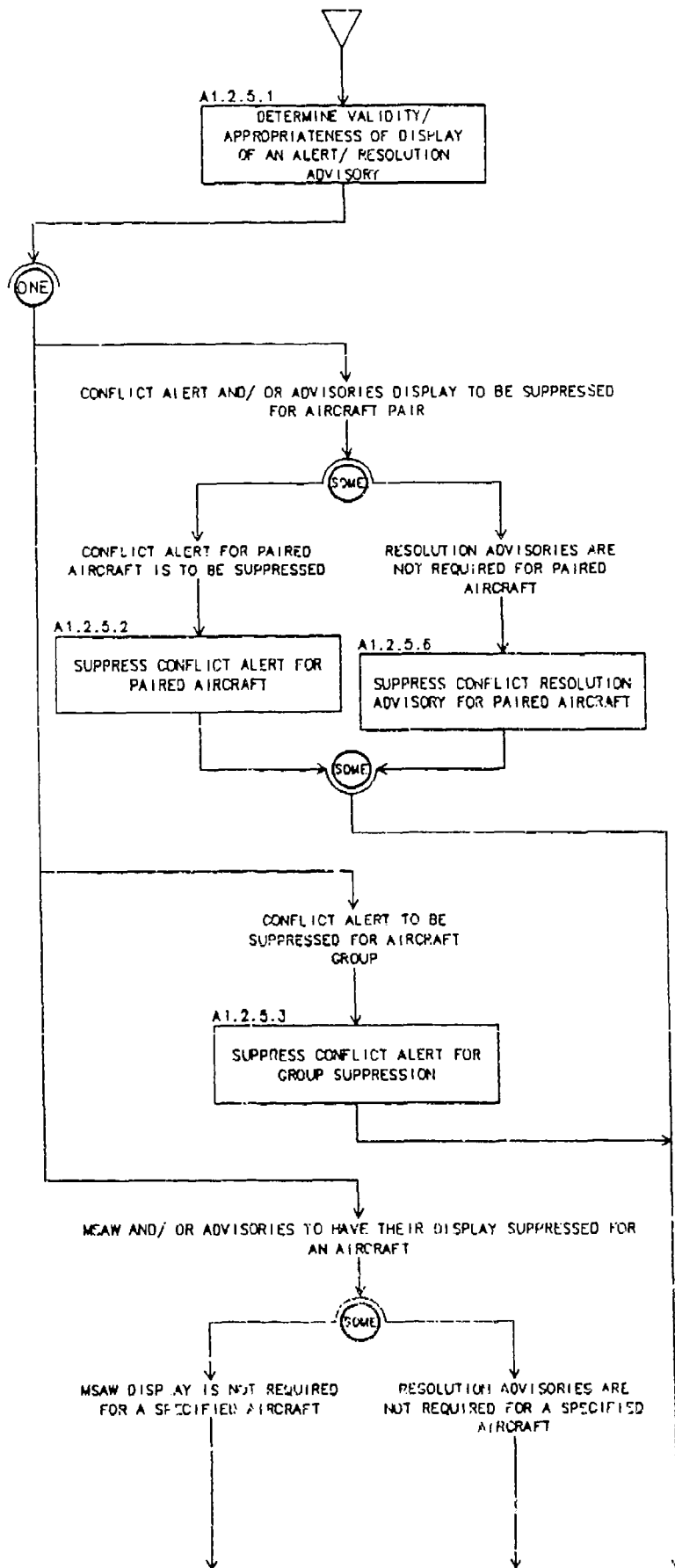


A1.2.4 ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES (cont.)

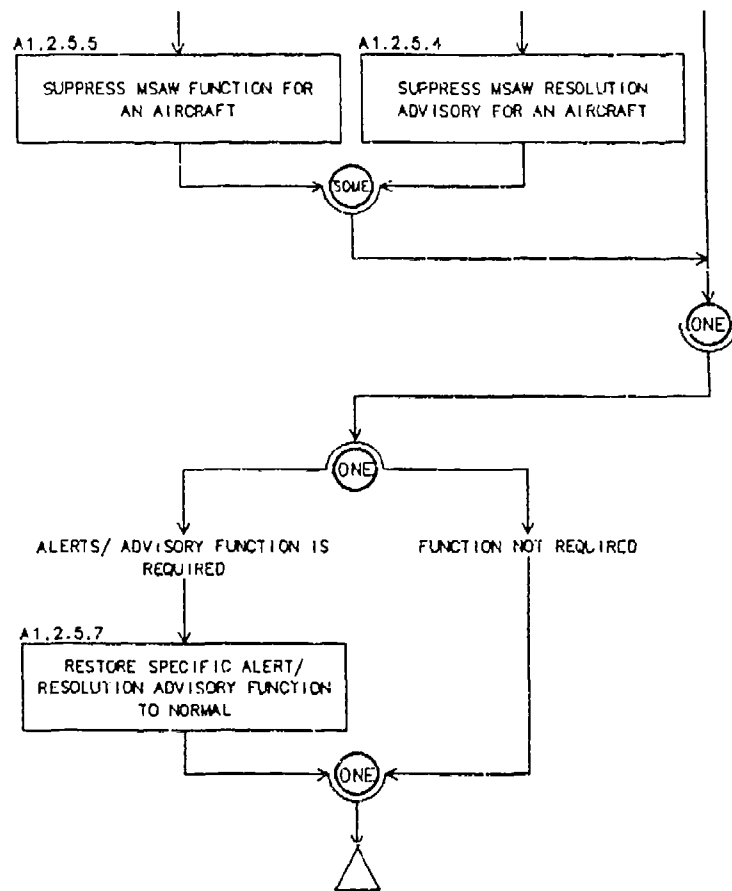




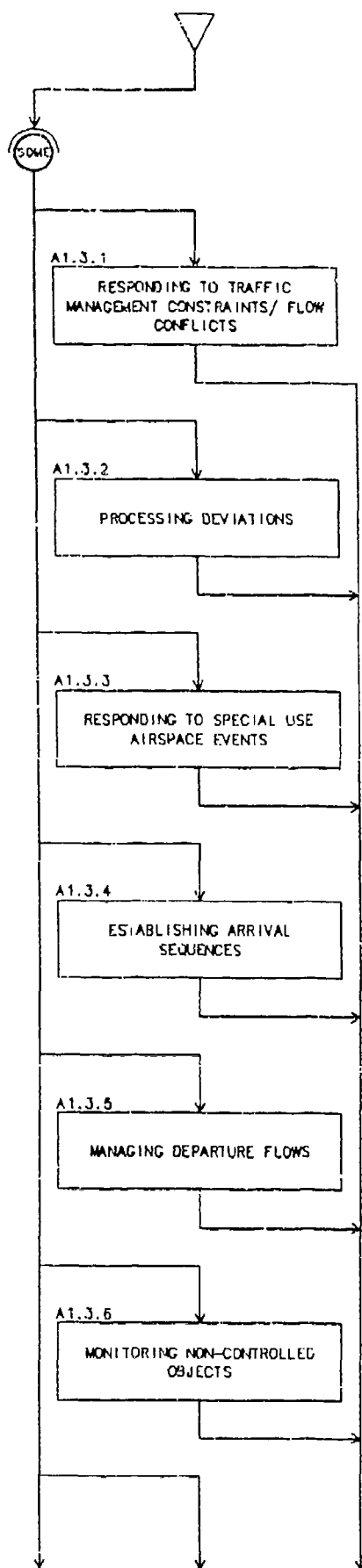
A1.2.5 SUPPRESSING ALERTS/ RESOLUTION ADVISORIES



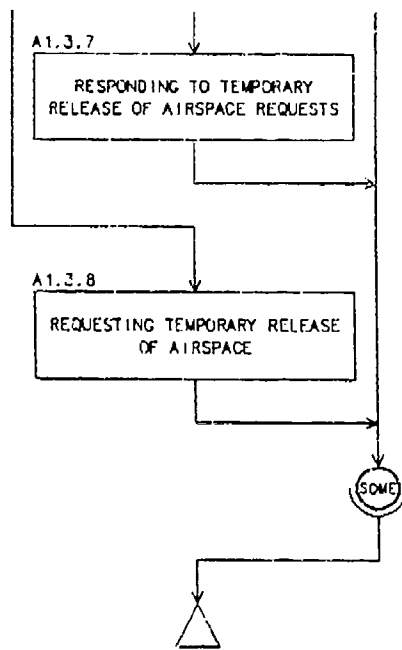
A1.2.5 SUPPRESSING ALERTS/ RESOLUTION ADIVORIES (cont.)



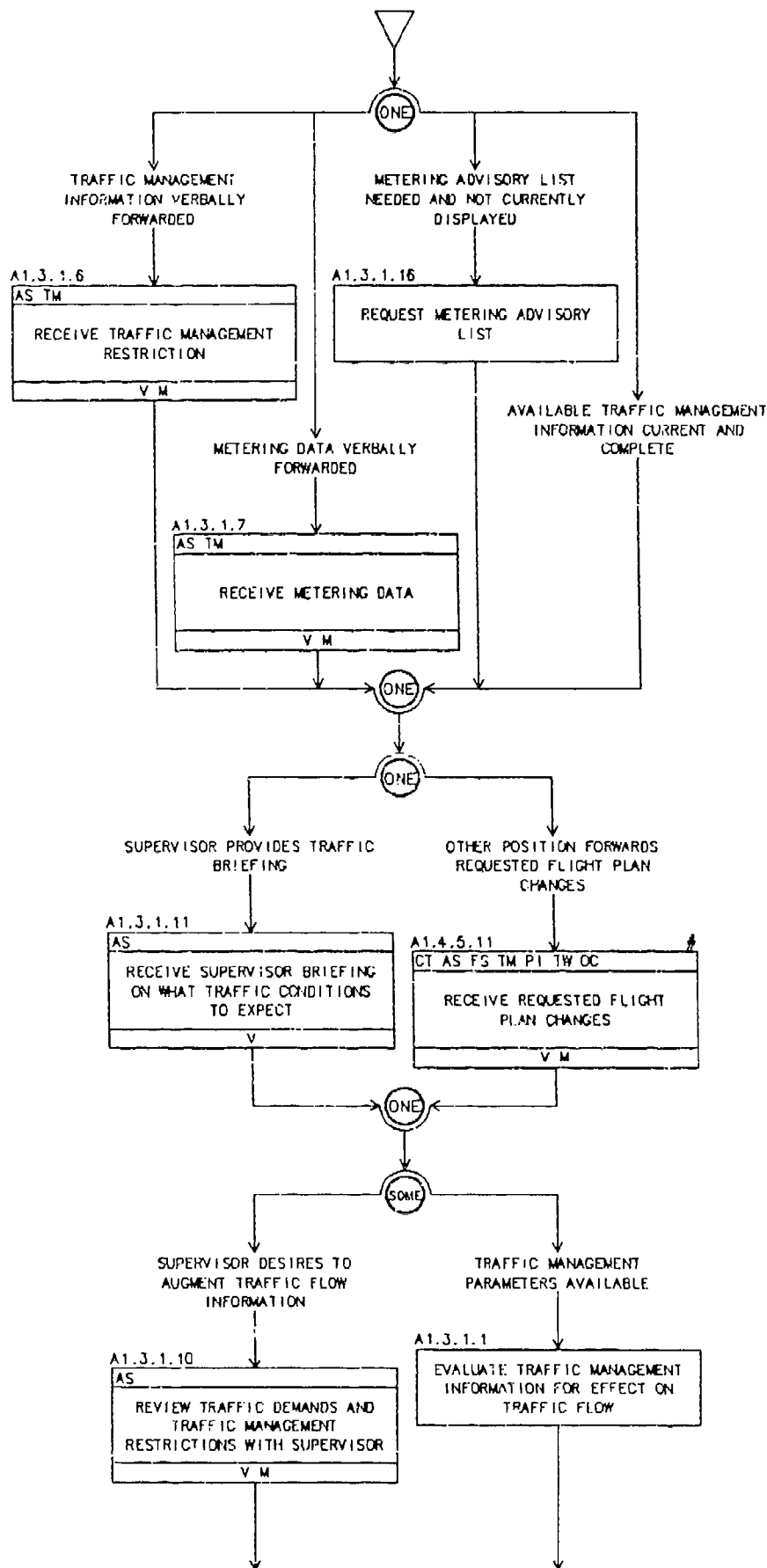
A1.3 MANAGE AIR TRAFFIC SEQUENCES



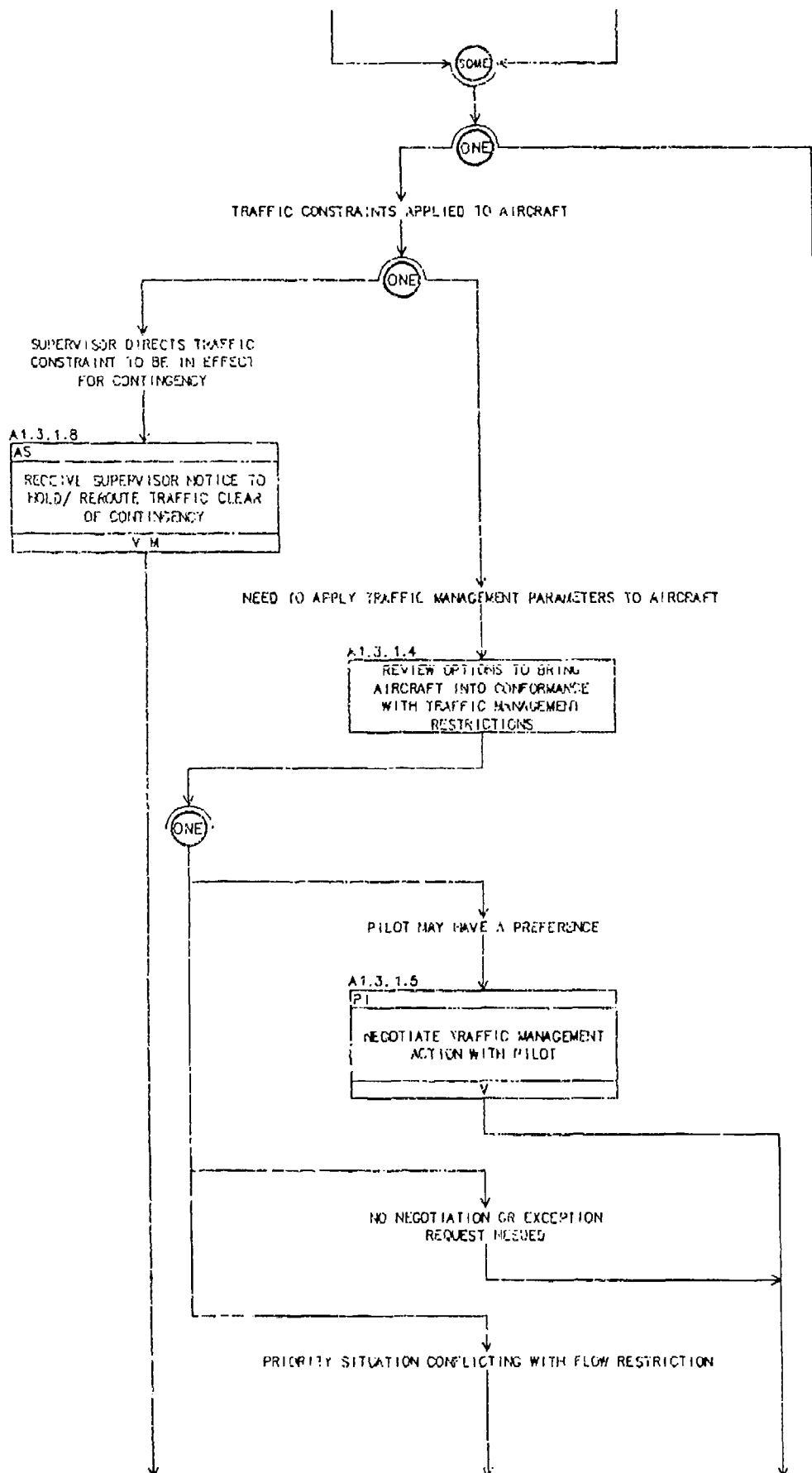
A1.3 MANAGE AIR TRAFFIC SEQUENCES (cont.)



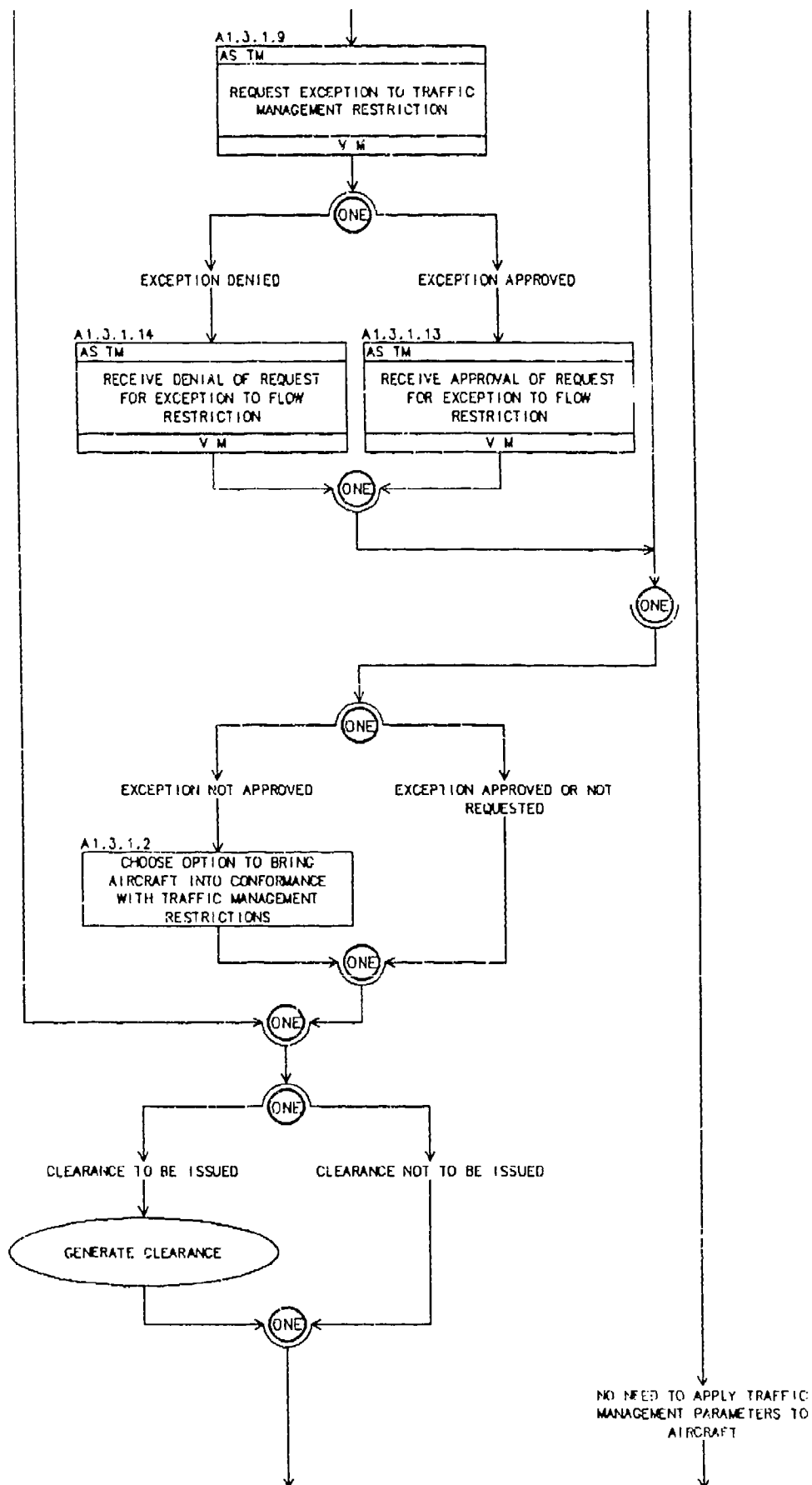
A1.3.1 RESPONDING TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS/ FLOW CONFLICTS



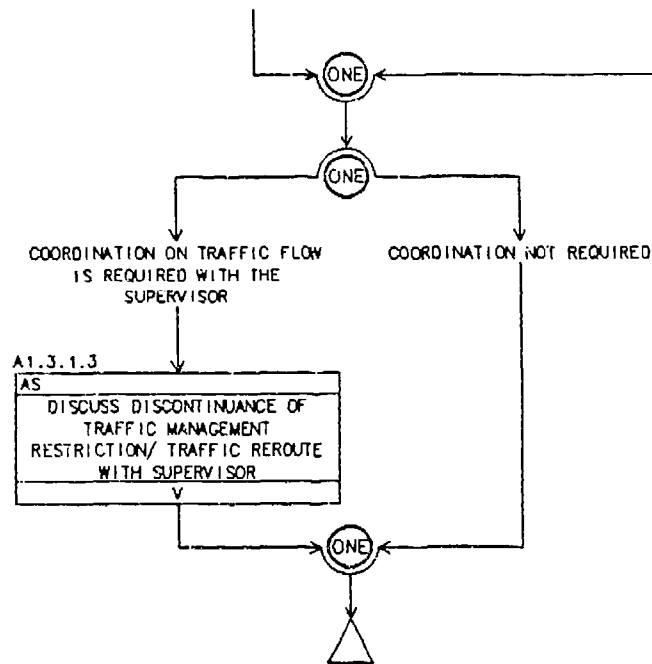
A1.3.1 RESPONDING TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS/ FLOW CONFLICTS (cont.)



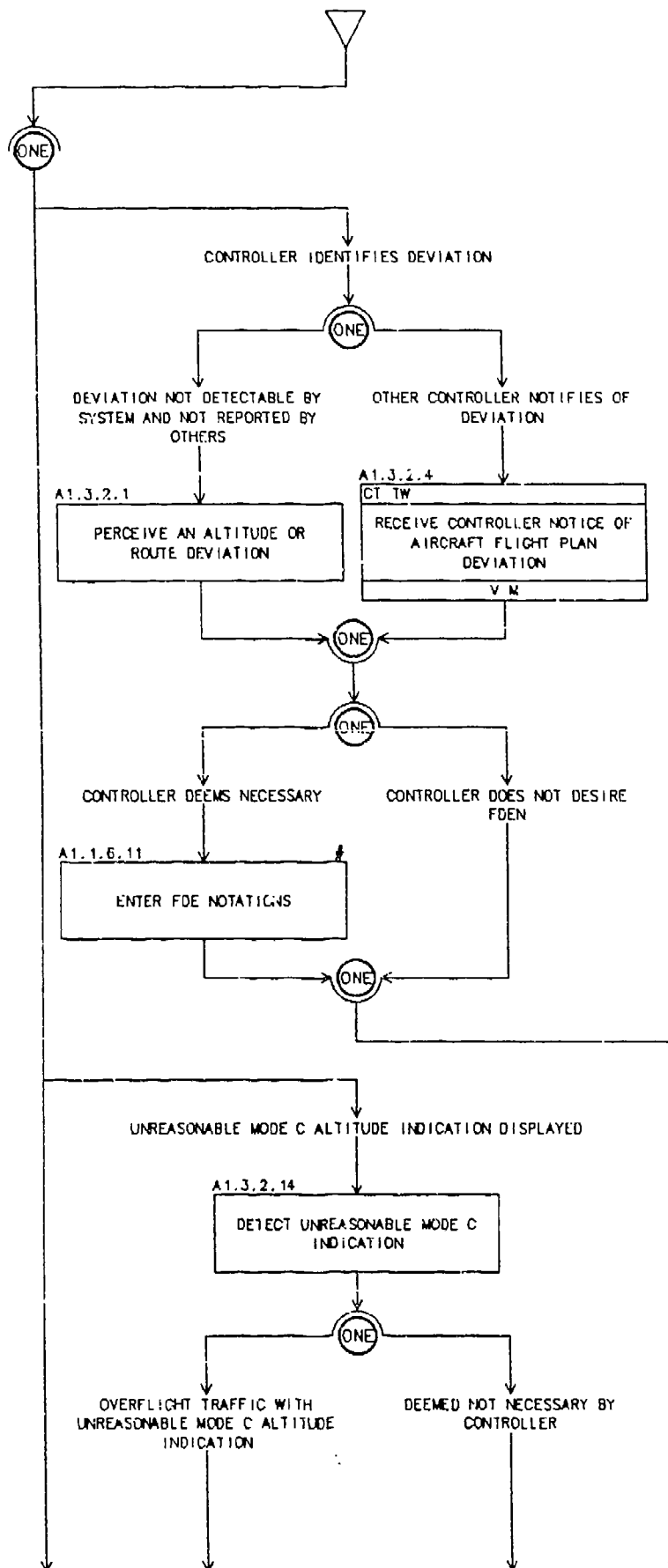
A1.3.1 RESPONDING TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS/ FLOW CONFLICTS (cont.)



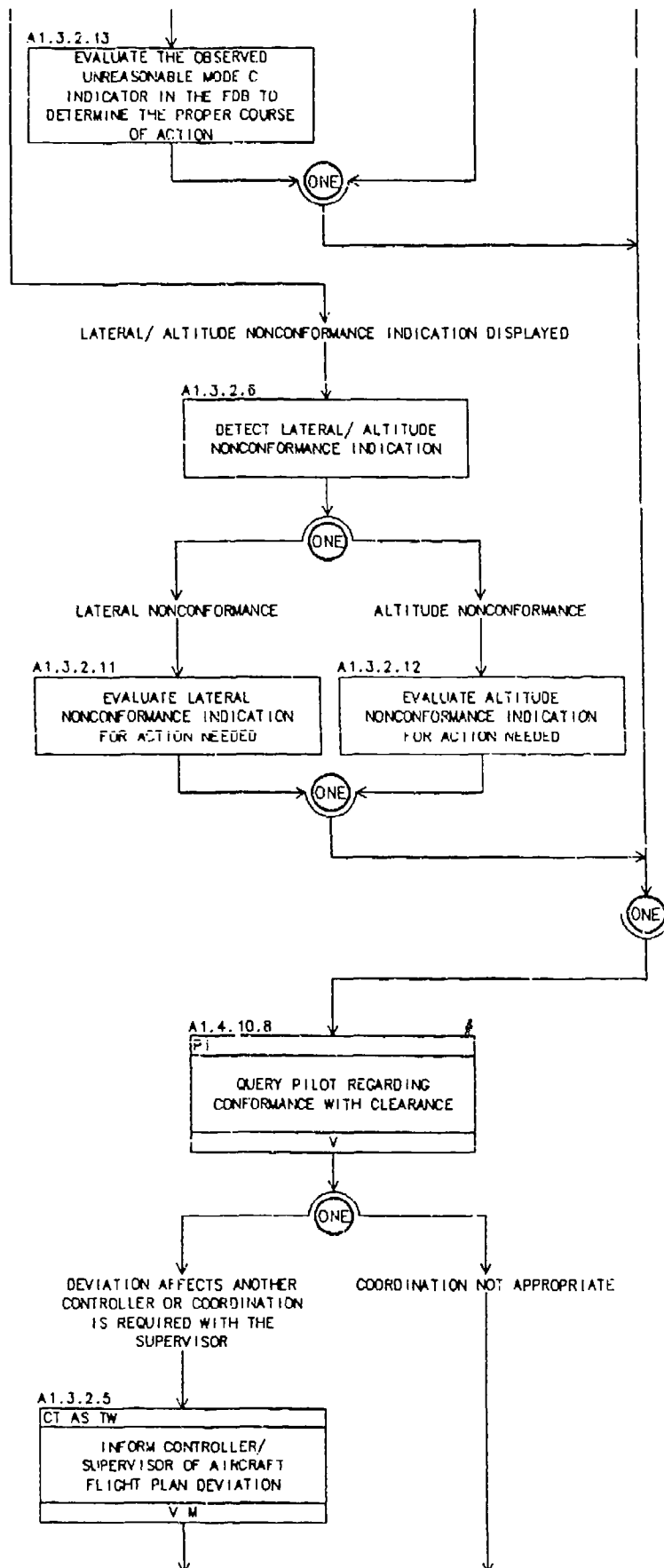
A1.3.1 RESPONDING TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS/ FLOW CONFLICTS (cont.)



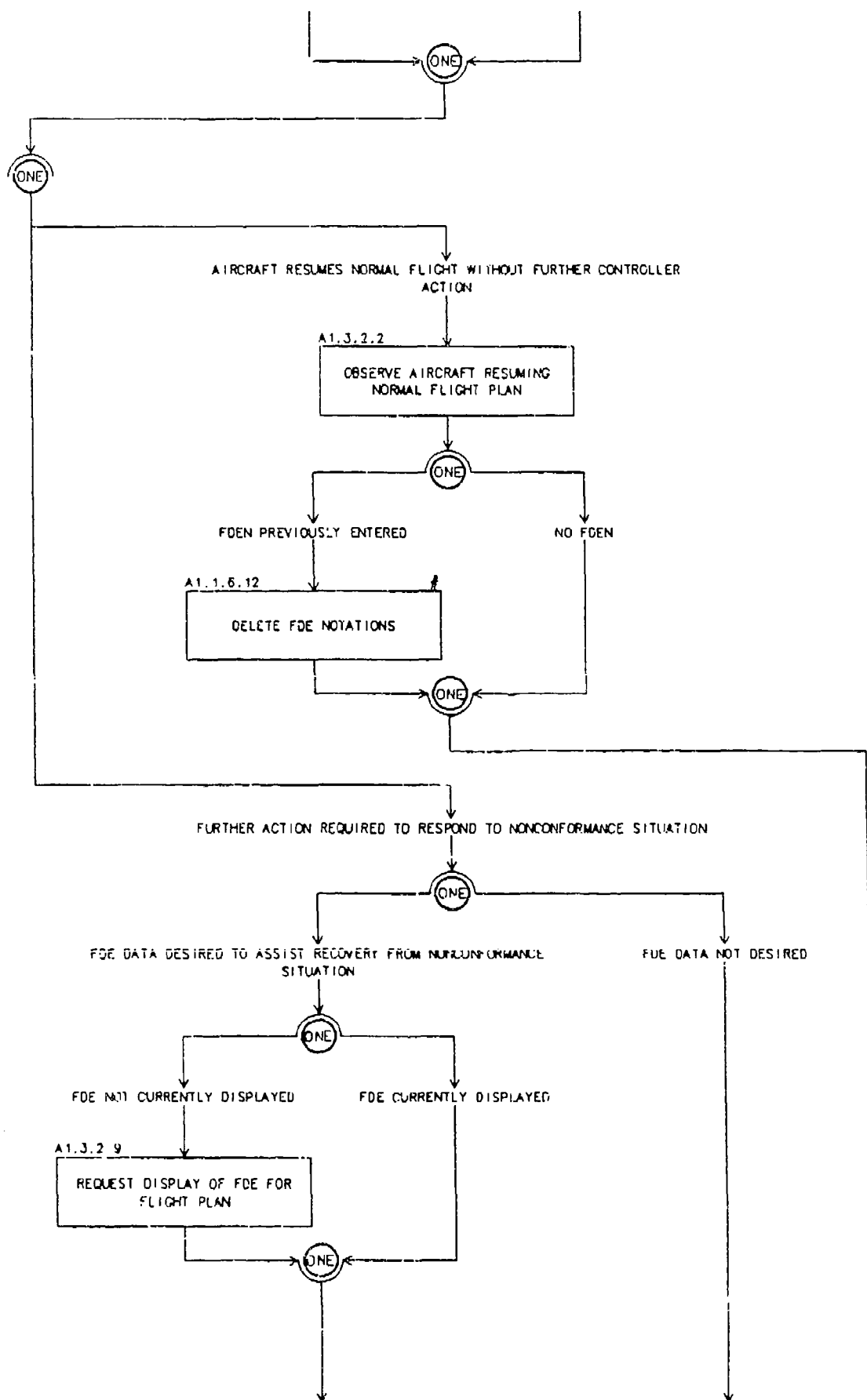
A1.3.2 PROCESSING DEVIATIONS



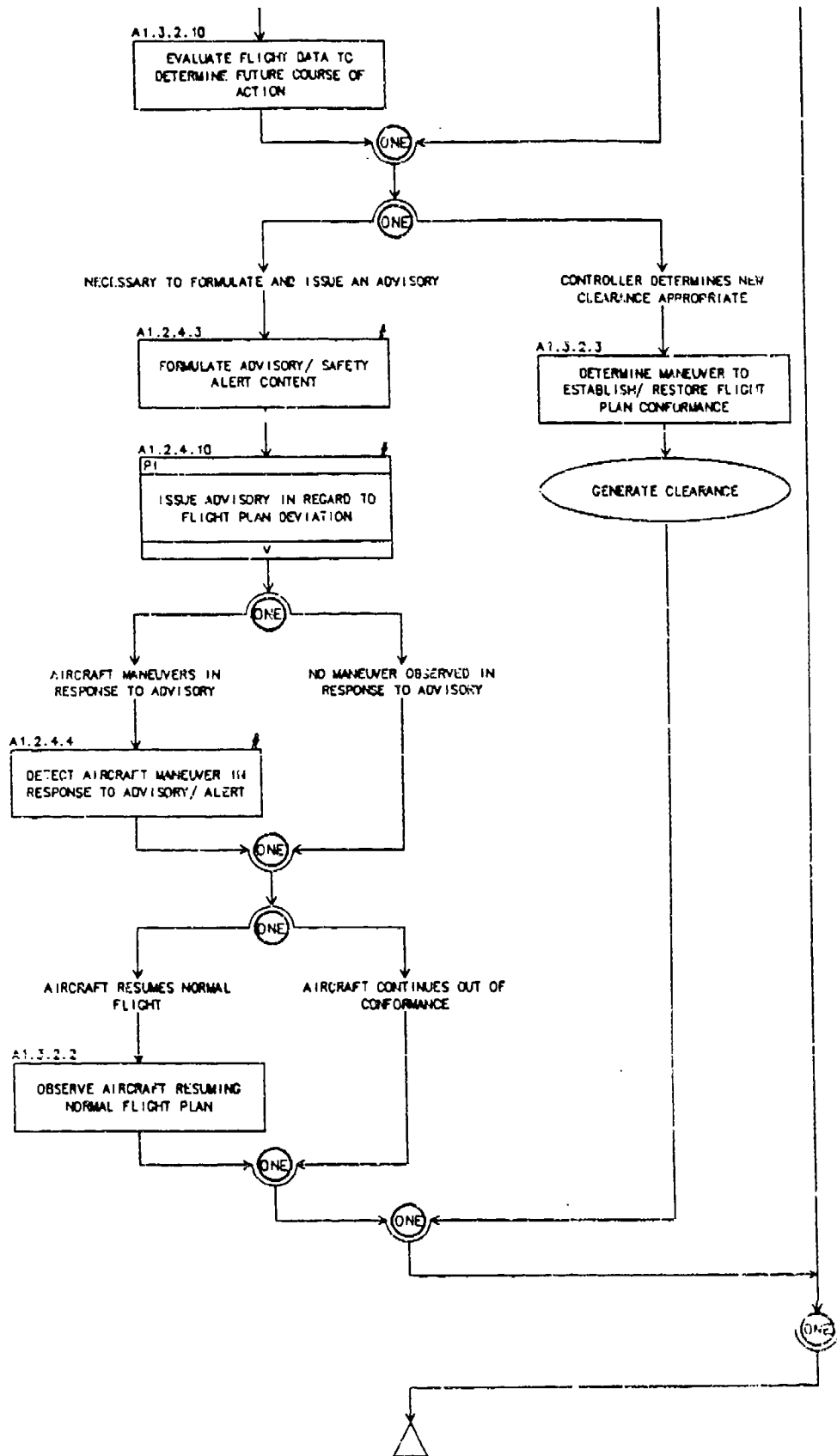
A1.3.2 PROCESSING DEVIATIONS (cont.)



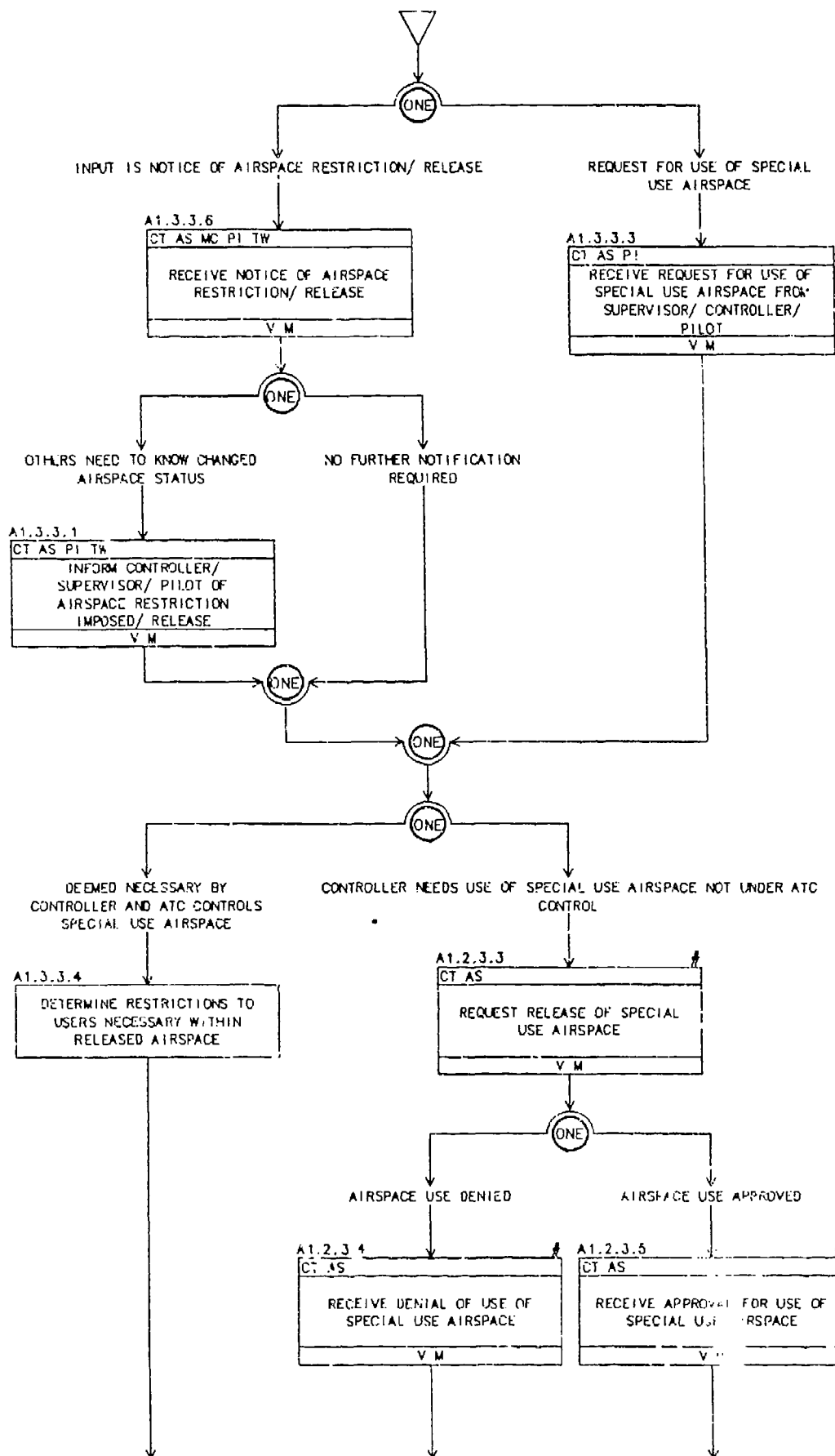
A1.3.2 PROCESSING DEVIATIONS (cont.)



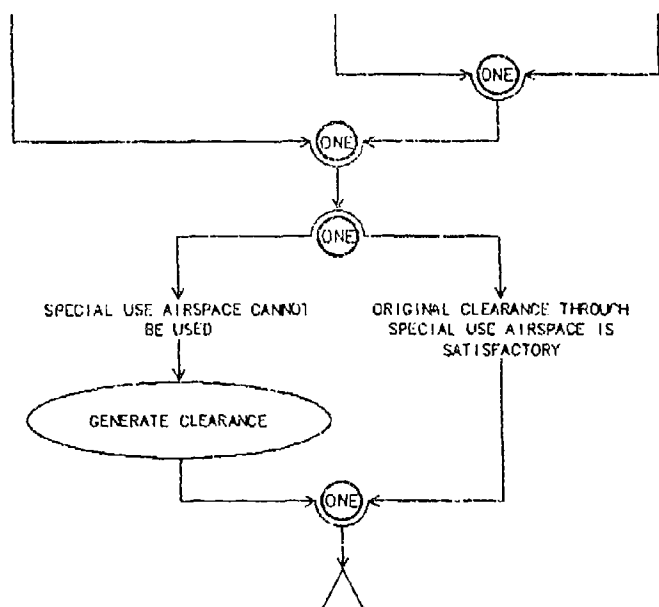
A1.3.2 PROCESSING DEVIATIONS (cont.)



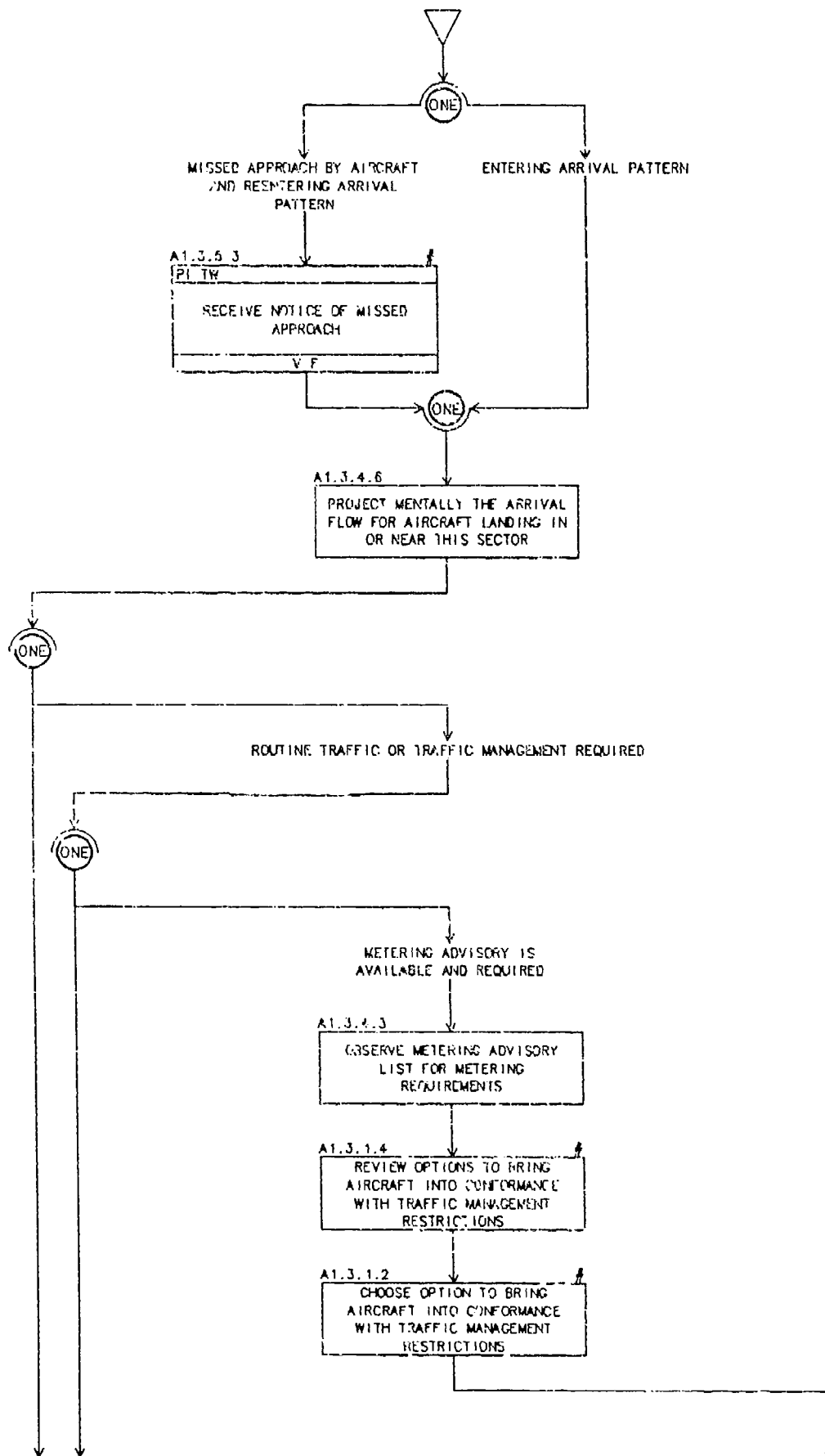
A1.3.3 RESPONDING TO SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE EVENTS



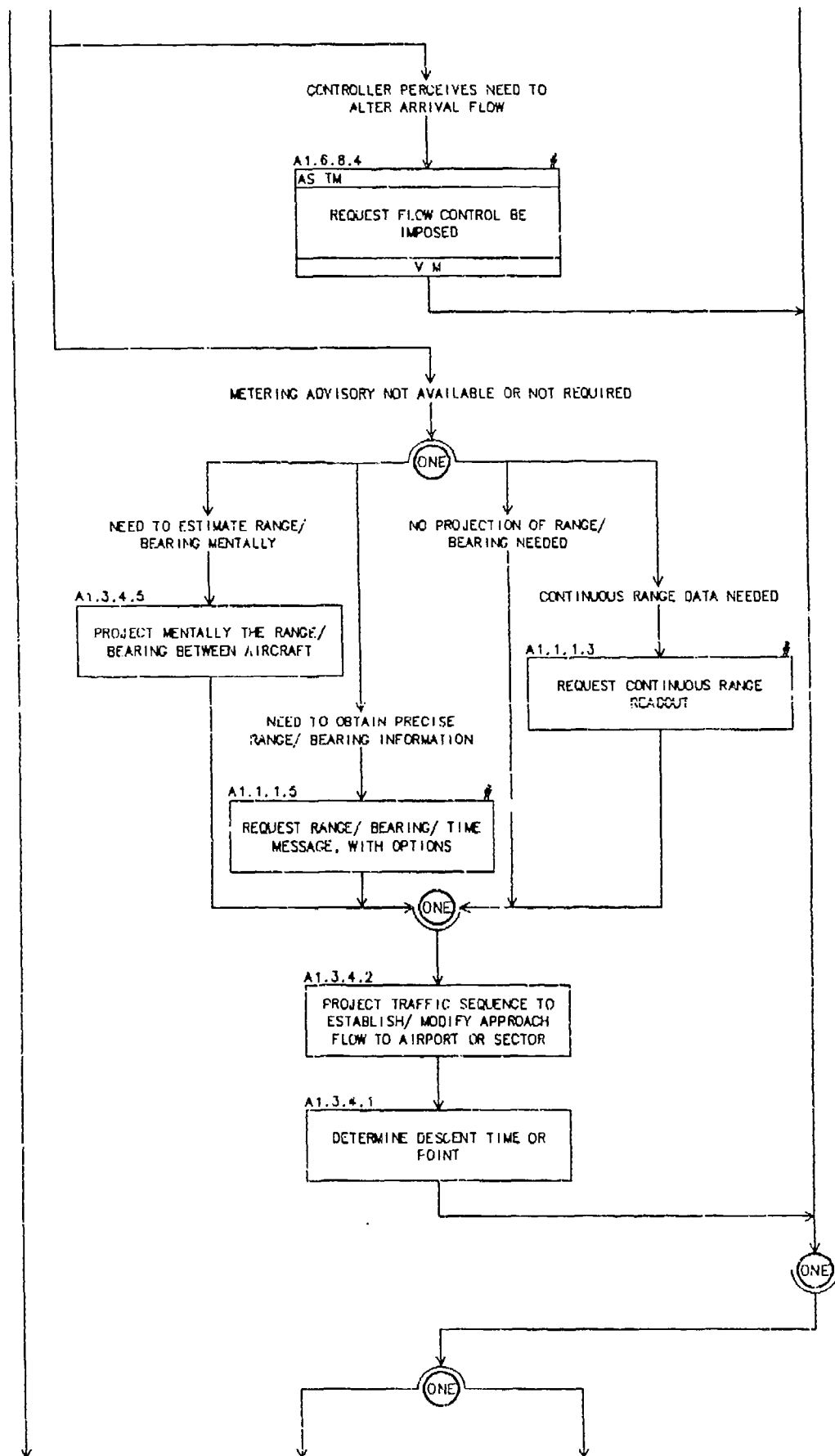
A1.3.3 RESPONDING TO SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE EVENTS (cont.)



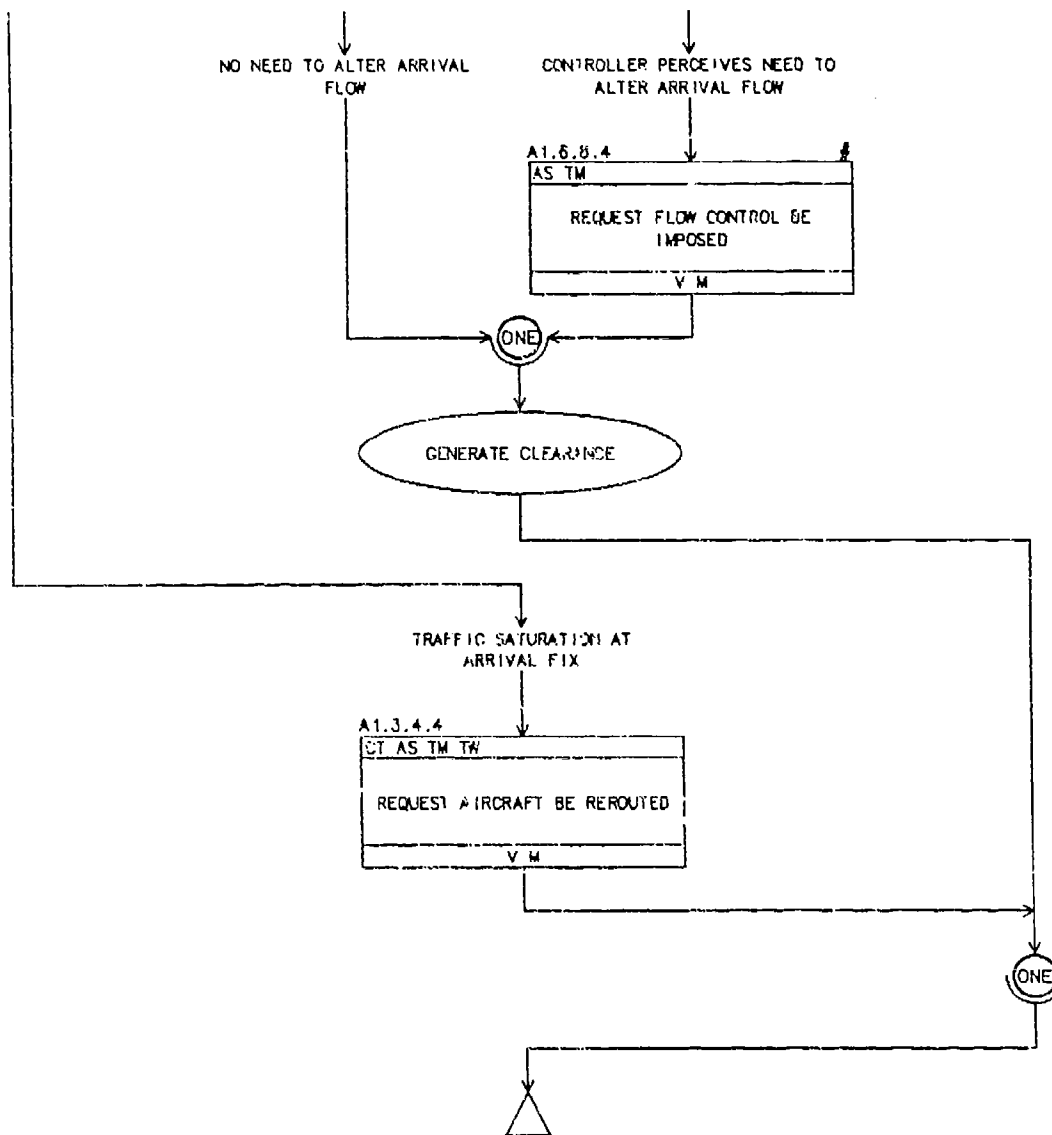
A1.3.4 ESTABLISHING ARRIVAL SEQUENCES



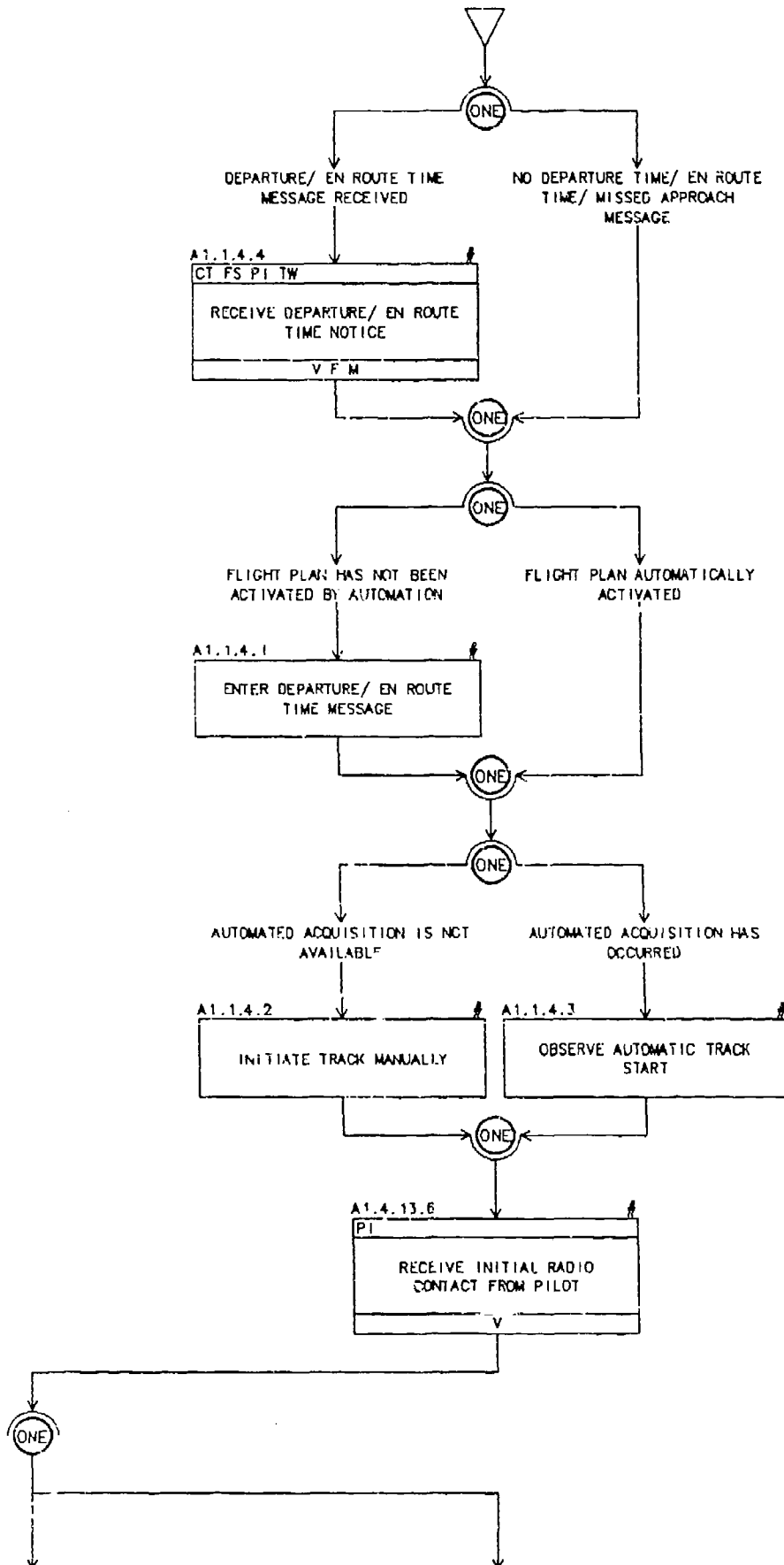
A1.3.4 ESTABLISHING ARRIVAL SEQUENCES (cont.)



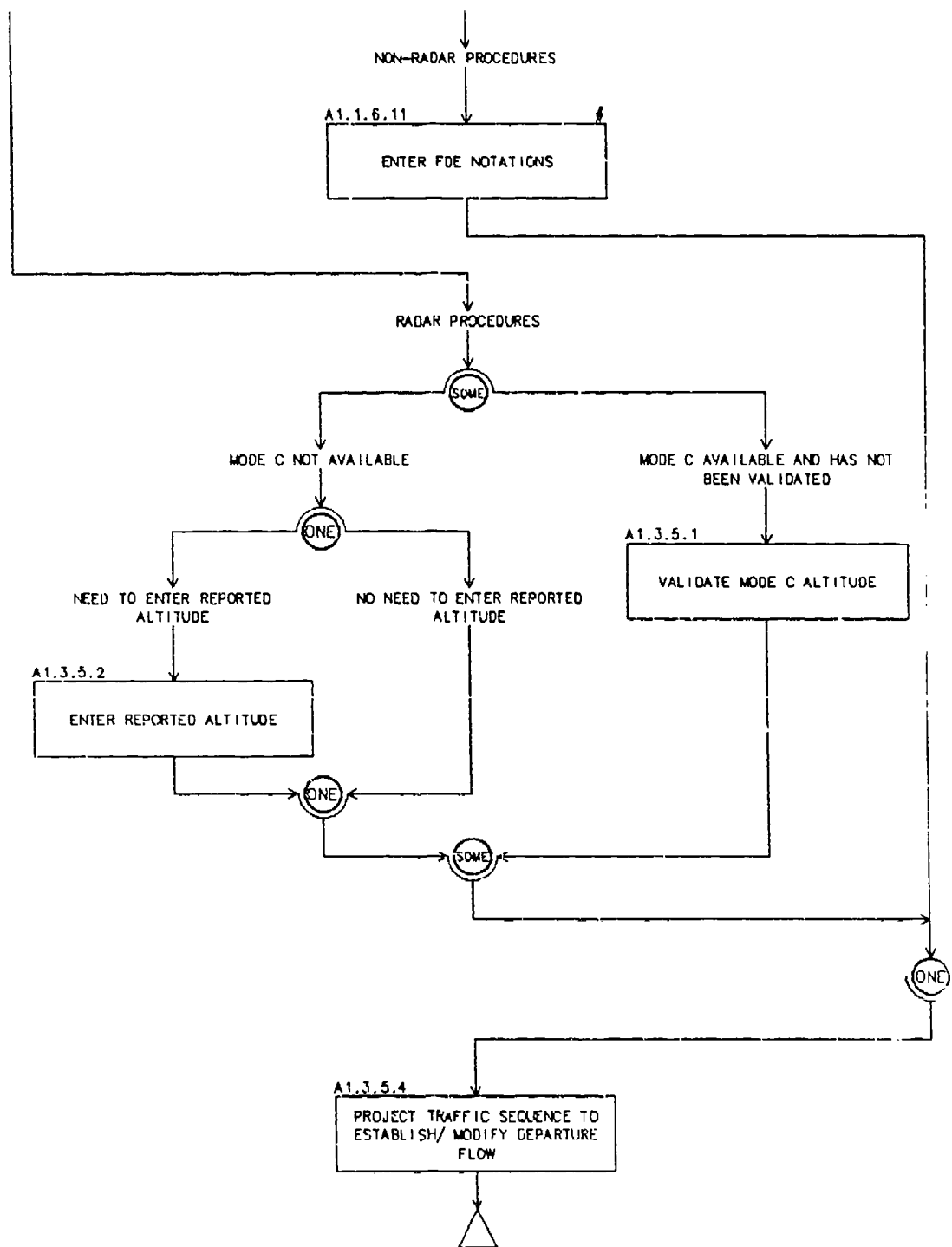
A1.3.4 ESTABLISHING ARRIVAL SEQUENCES (cont.)



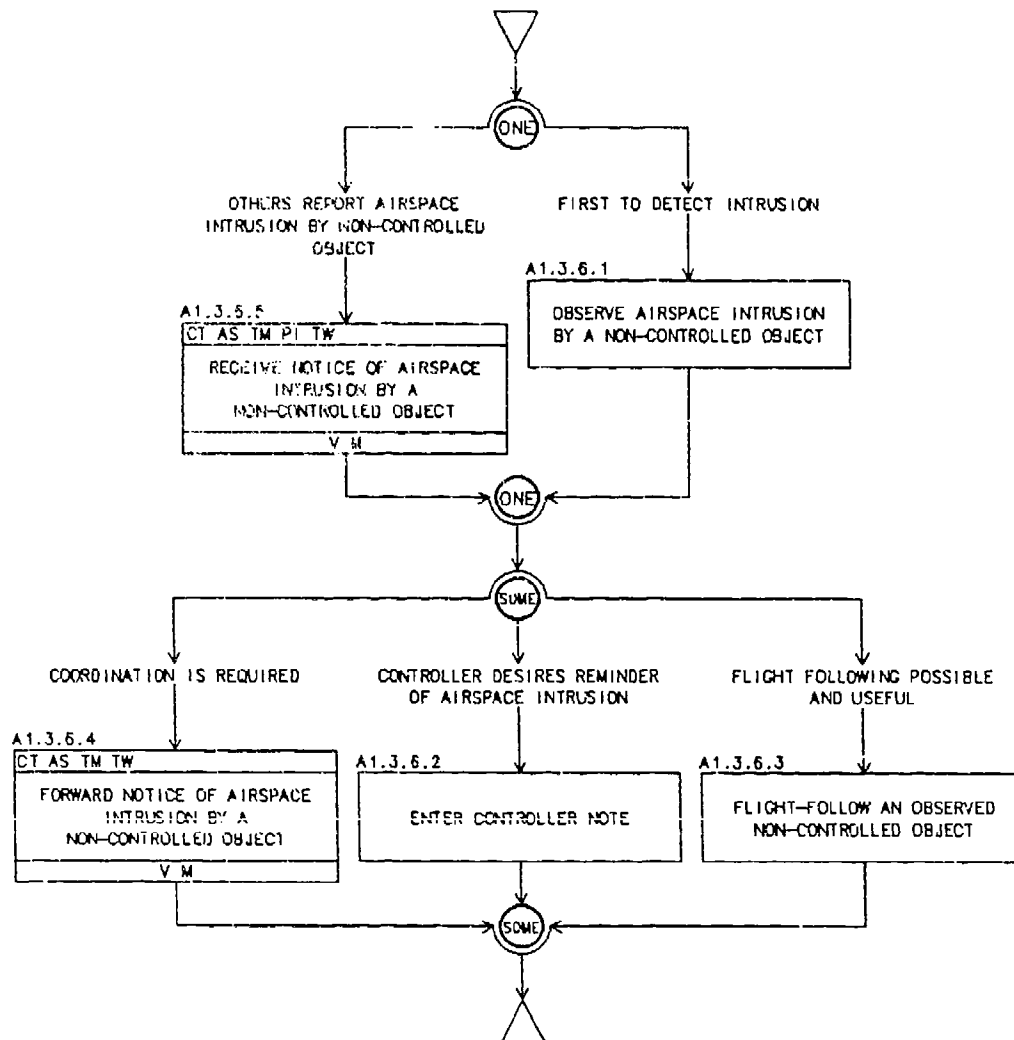
A1.3.5 MANAGING DEPARTURE FLOWS



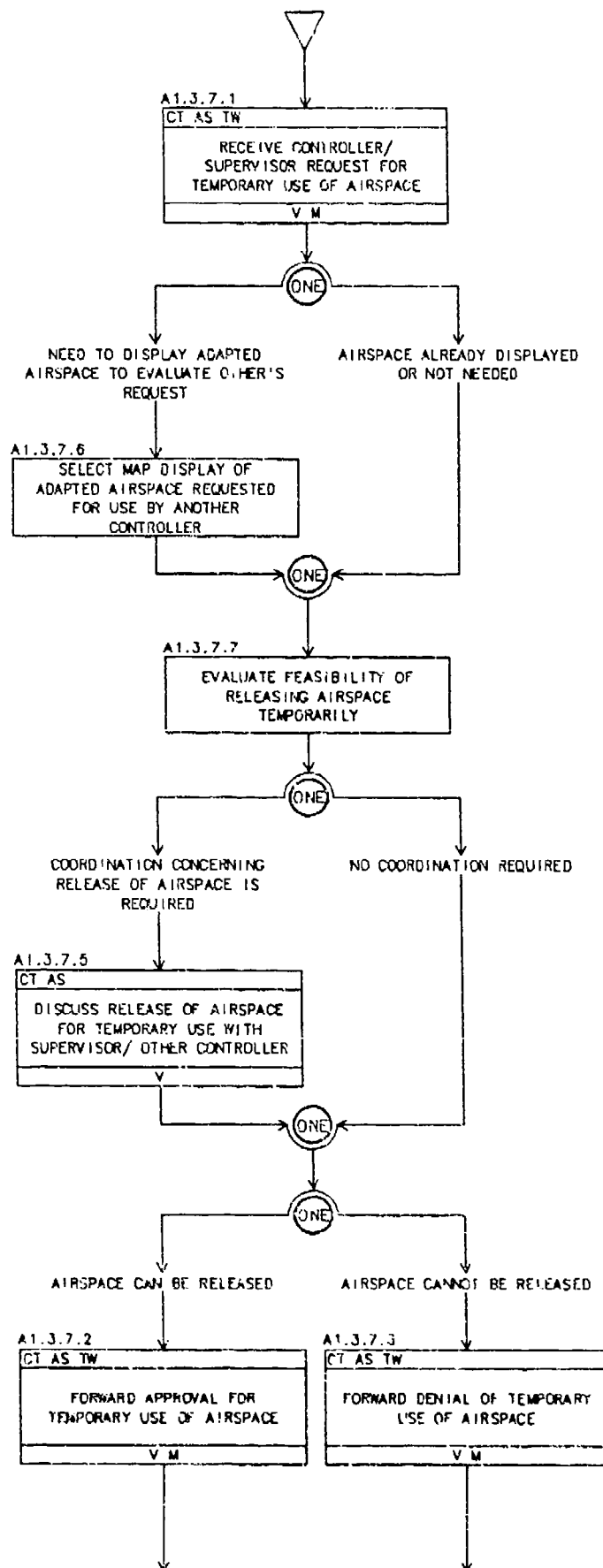
A1.3.5 MANAGING DEPARTURE FLOWS (cont.)



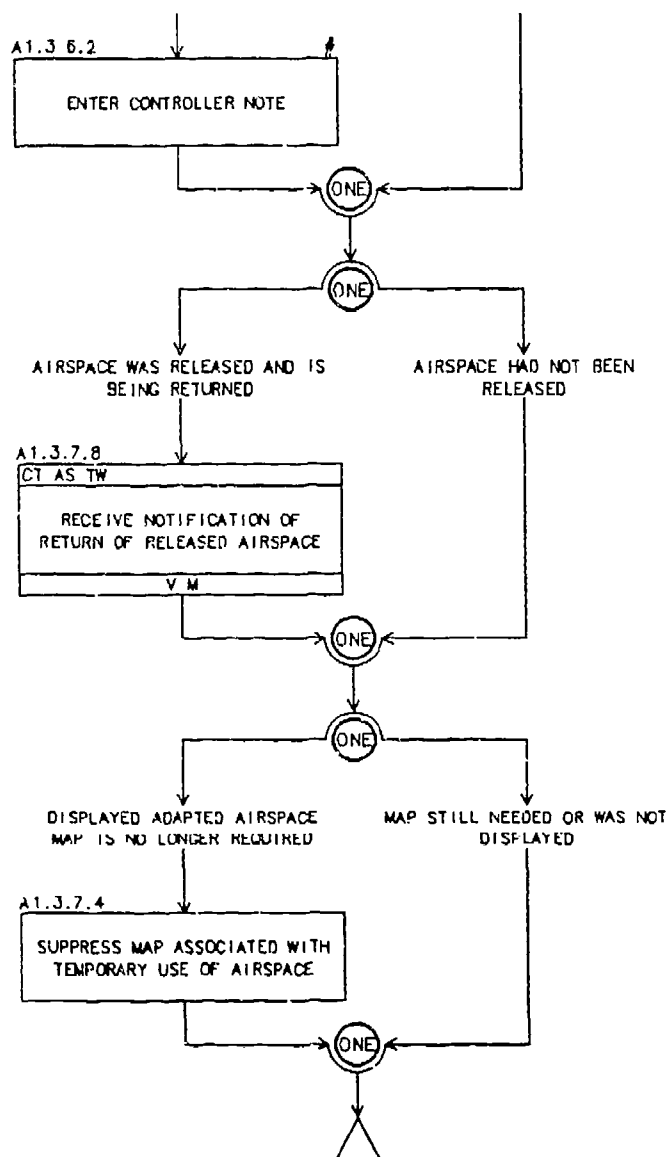
A1.3.6 MONITORING NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS



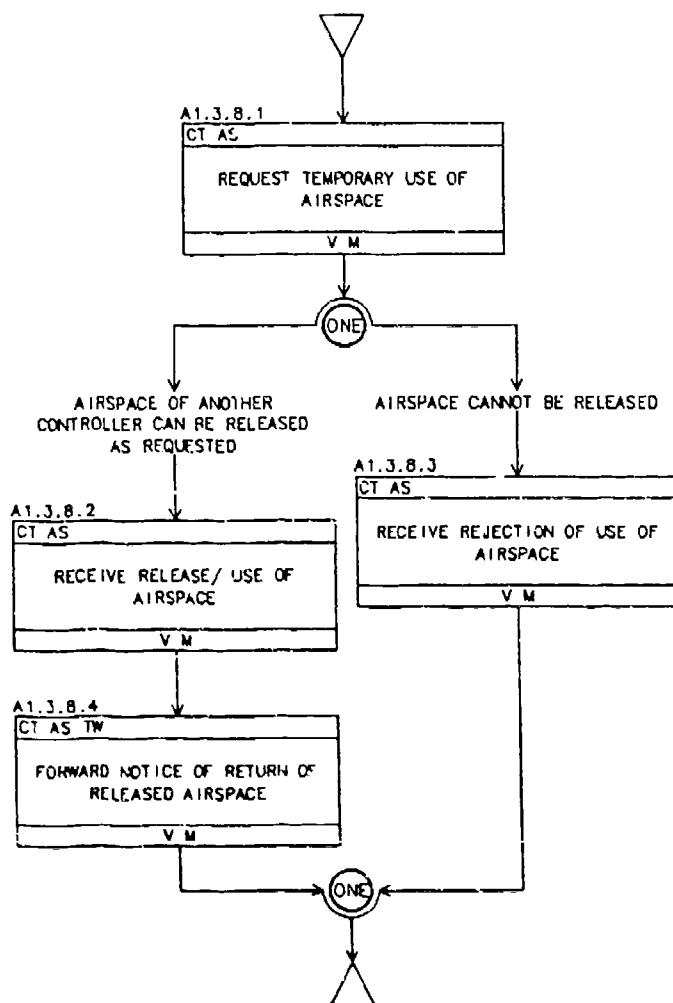
A1.3.7 RESPONDING TO TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE REQUESTS



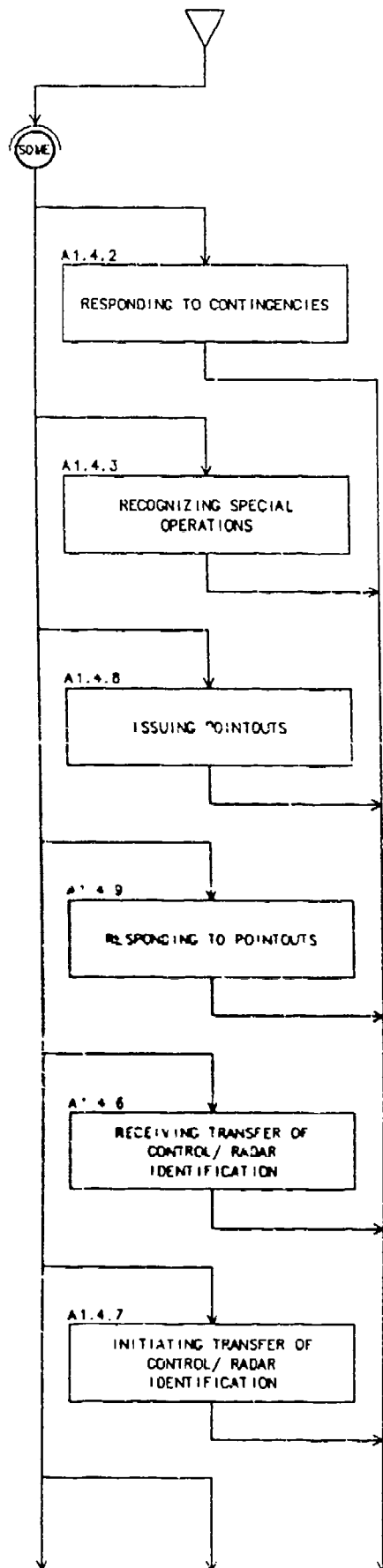
A1.3.7 RESPONDING TO TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE REQUESTS (cont.)



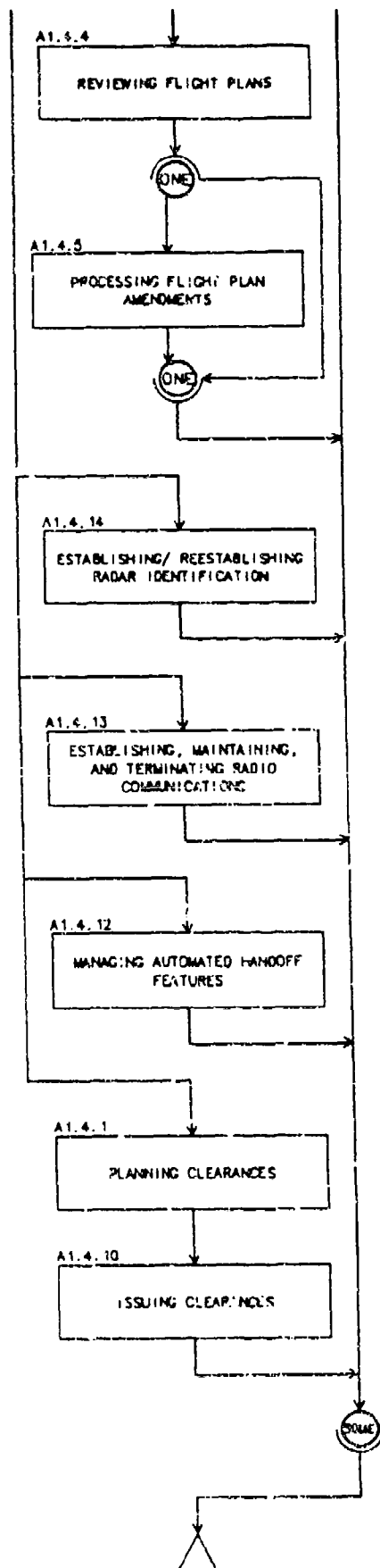
A1.3.8 REQUESTING TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE



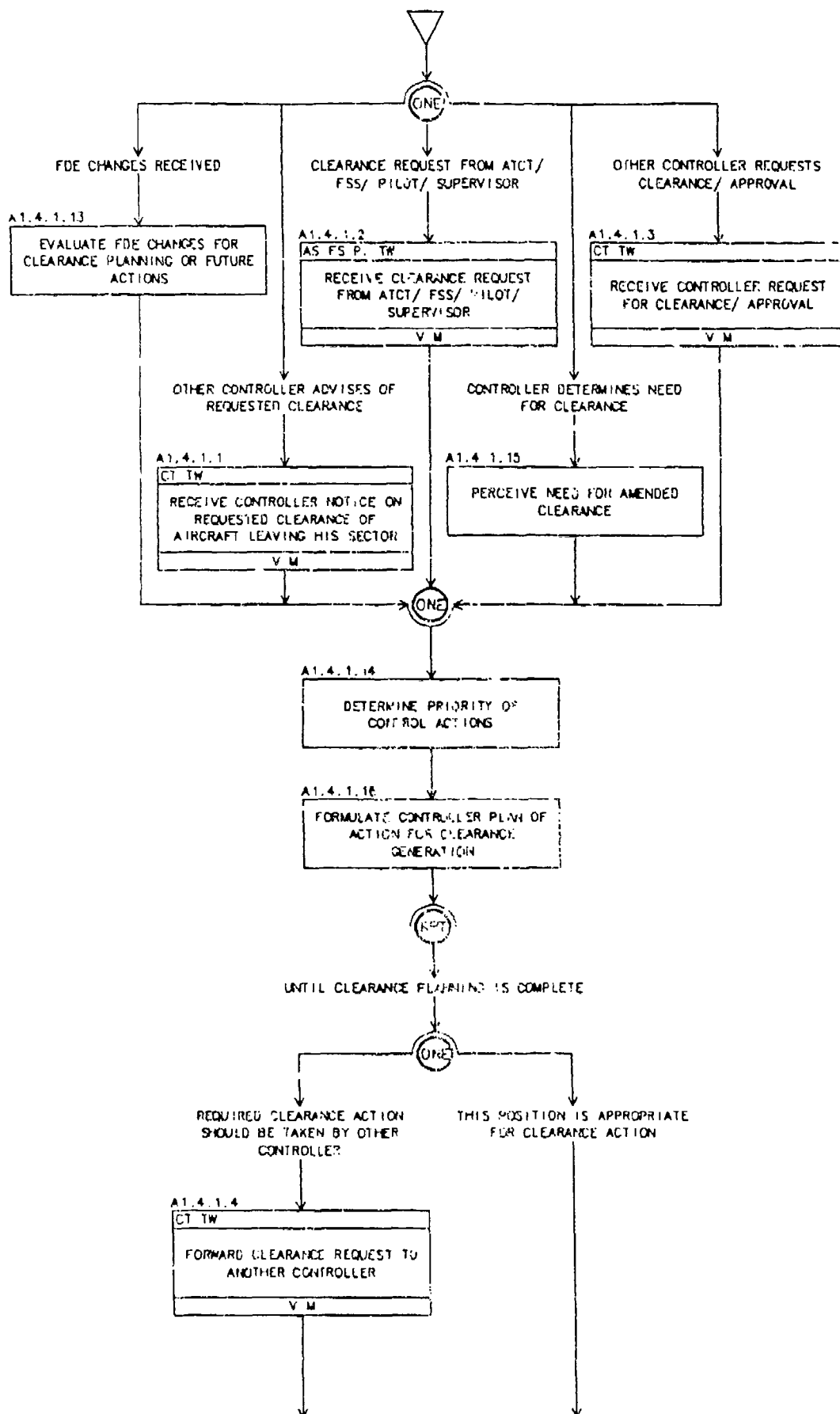
A1.4 ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS



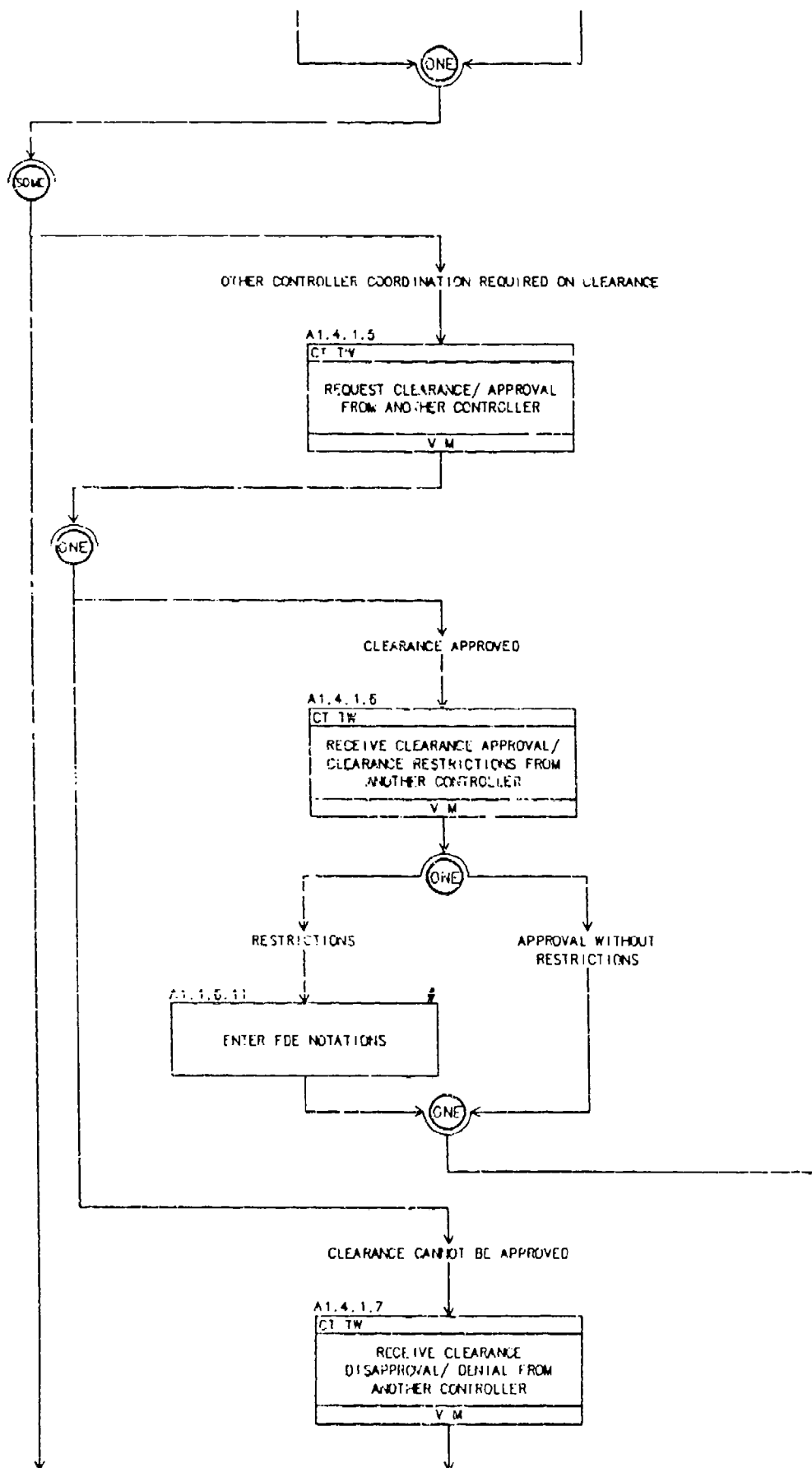
A1.4 ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS (cont.)

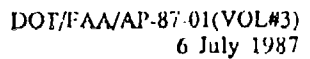


A1.4.1 PLANNING CLEARANCES

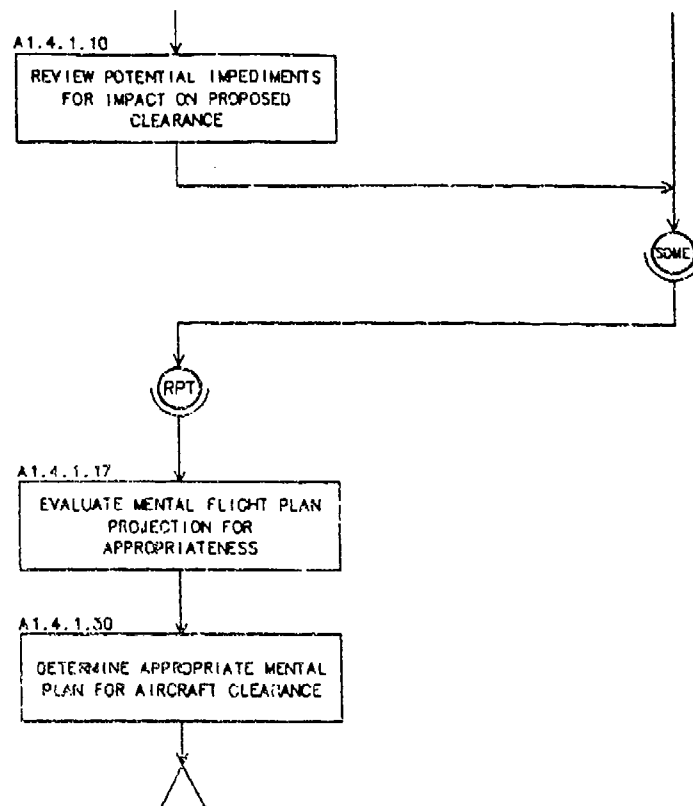


A1.4.1 PLANNING CLEARANCES (cont.)

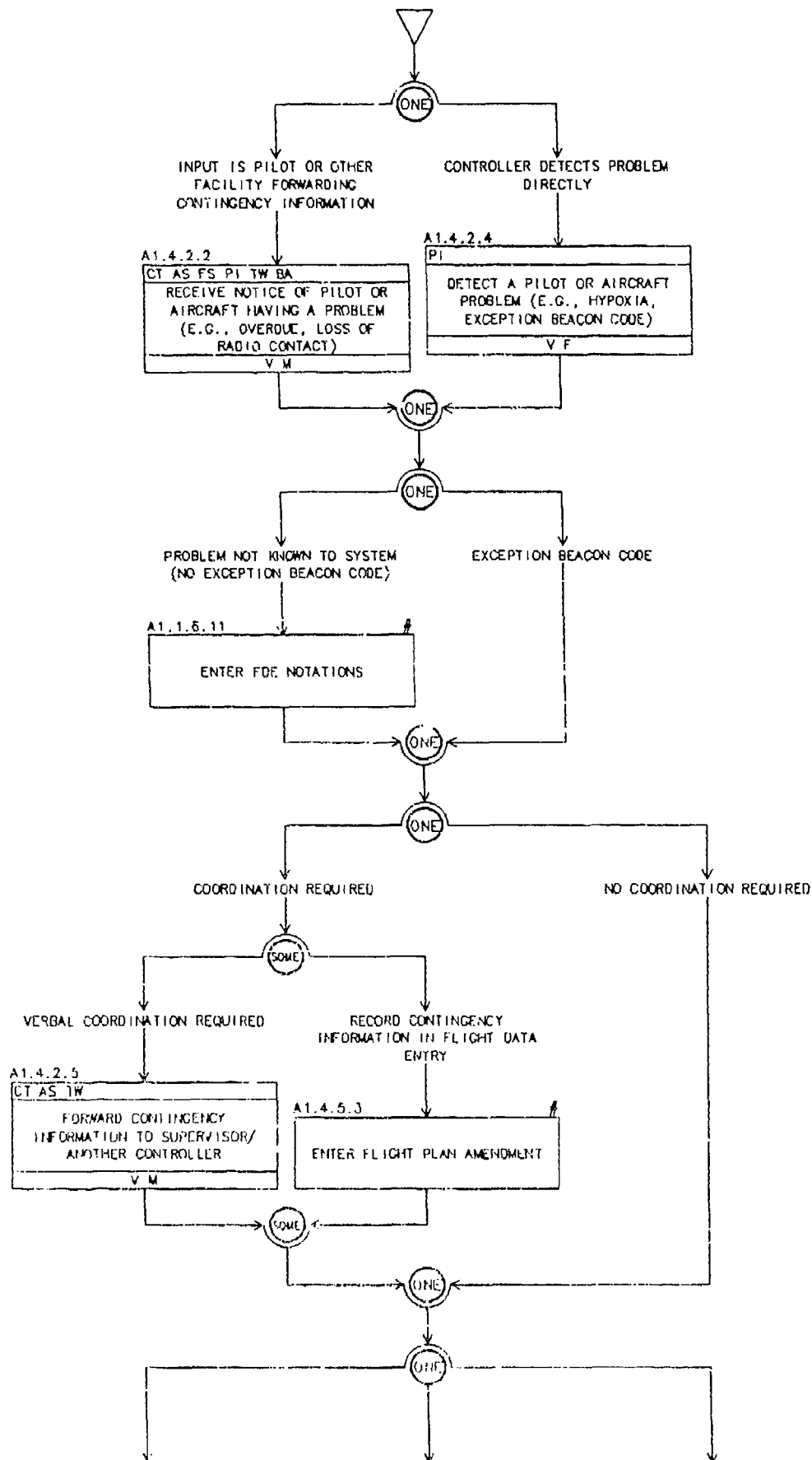




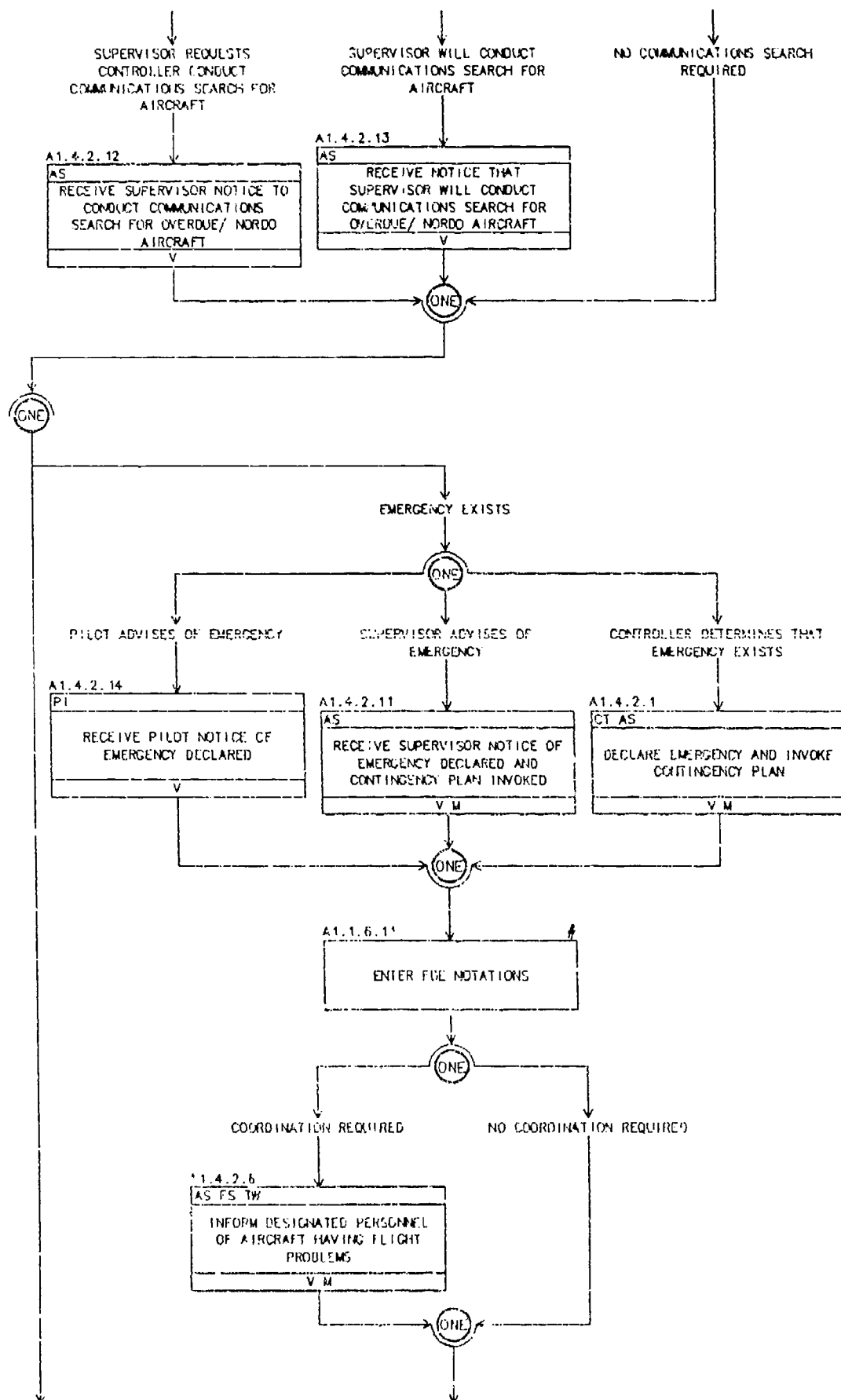
A1.4.1 PLANNING CLEARANCES (cont.)



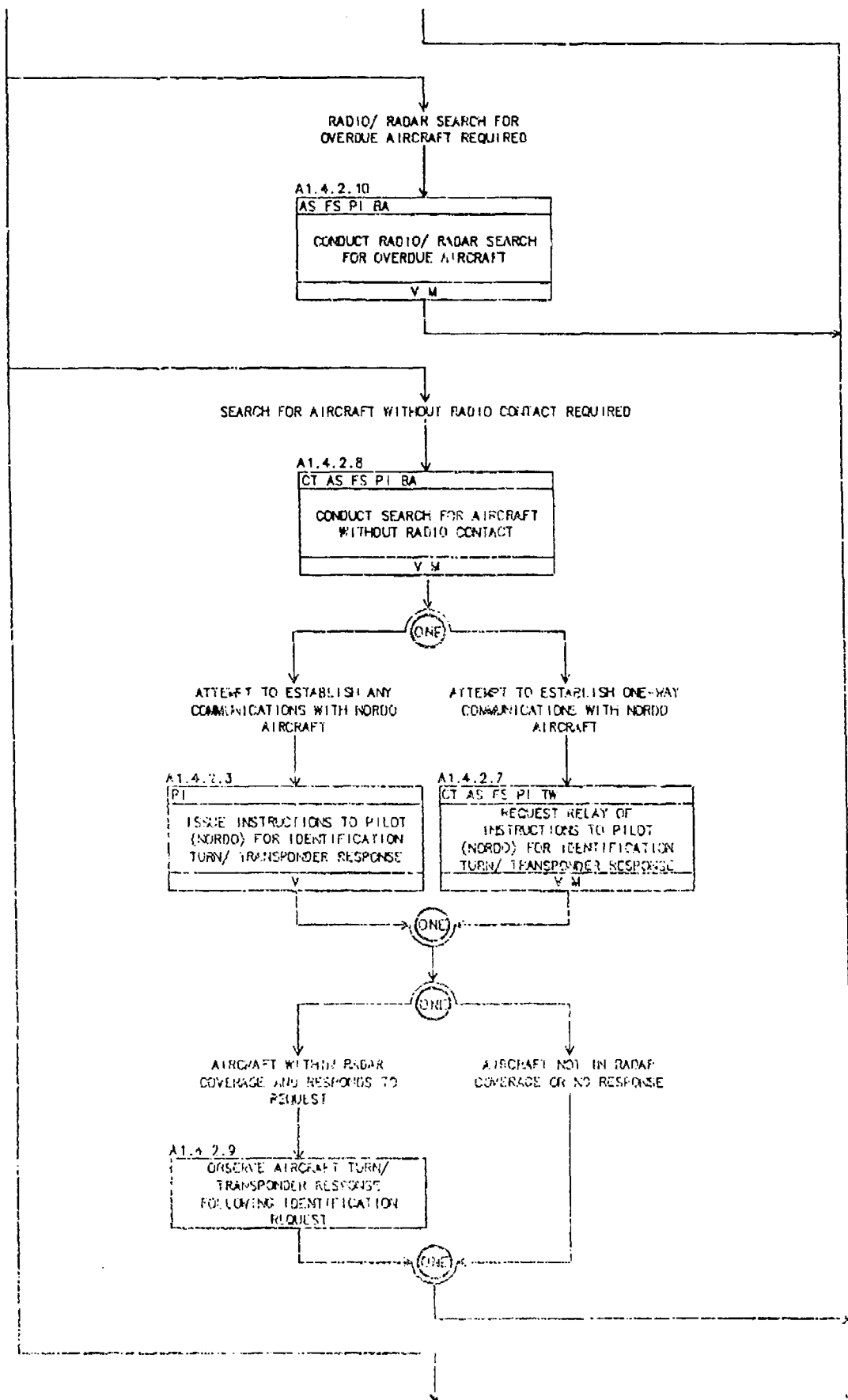
A1.4.2 RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES



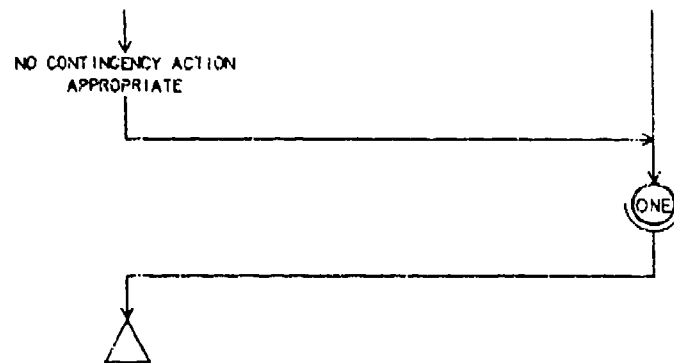
A1.4.2 RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES (cont.)



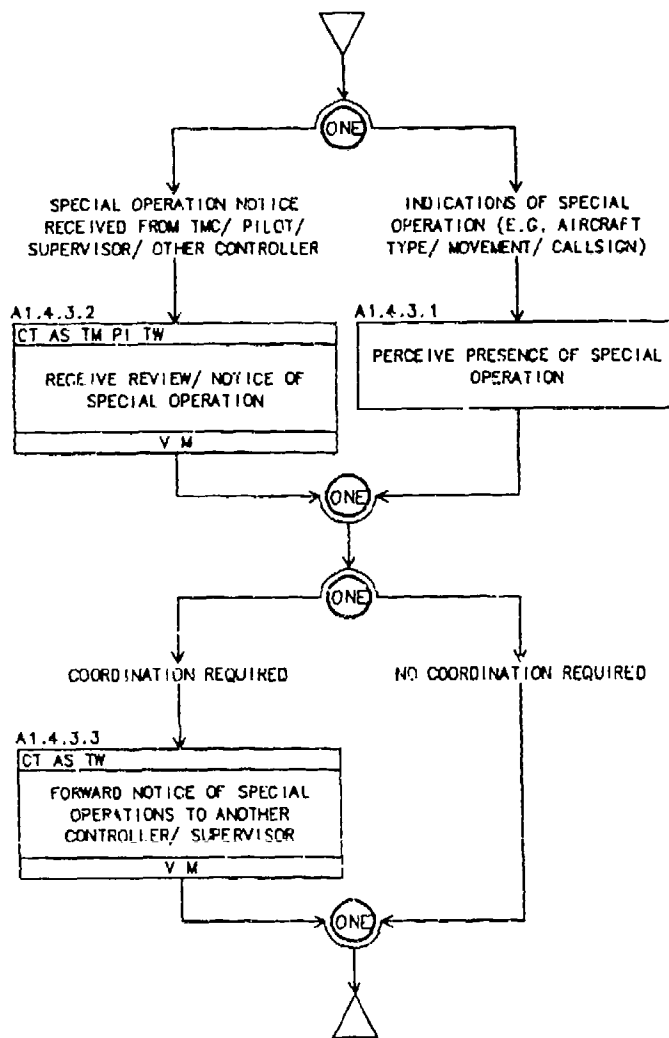
A1.4.2 RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES (cont.)



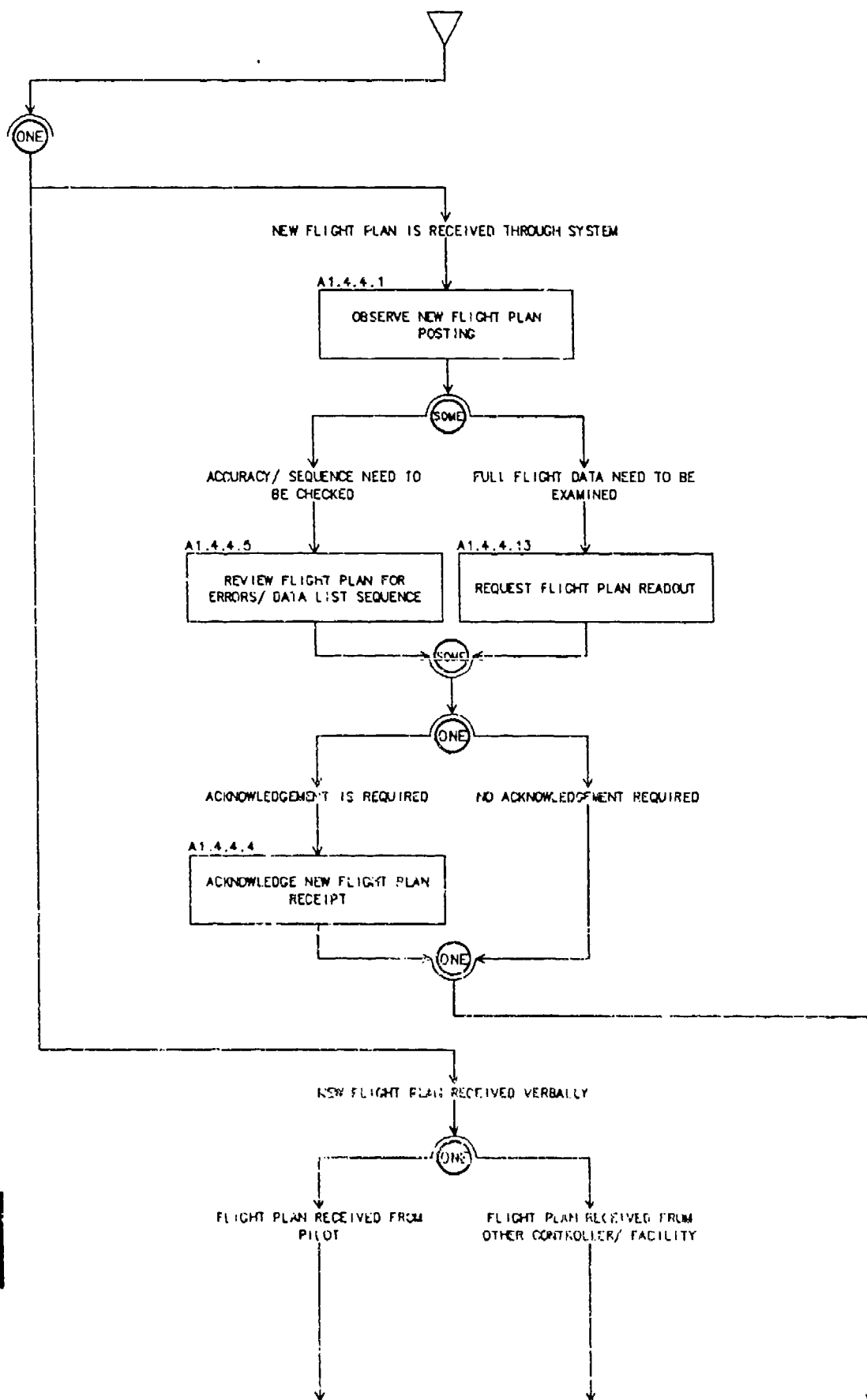
A1.4.2 RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES (cont.)



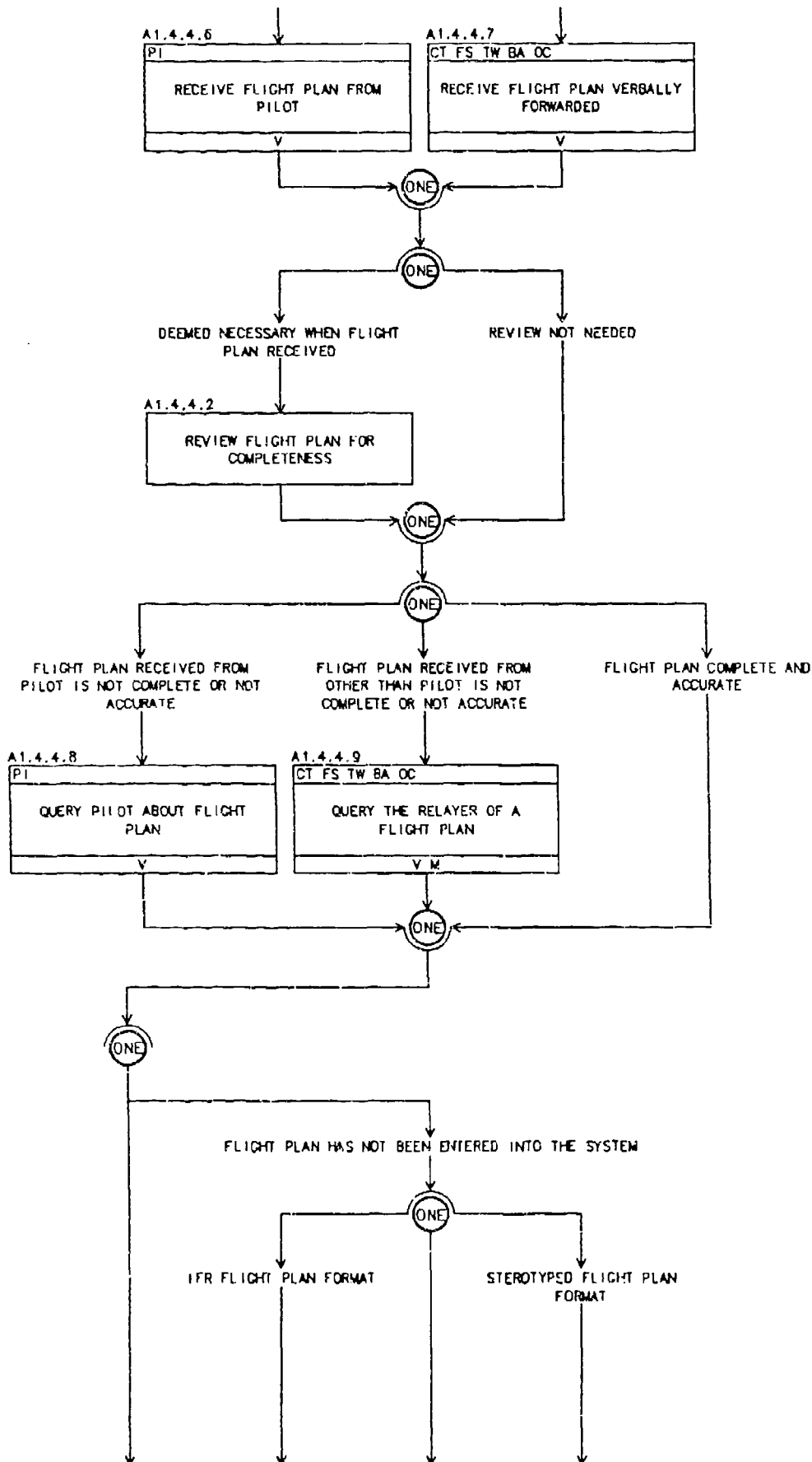
A1.4.3 RECOGNIZING SPECIAL OPERATIONS



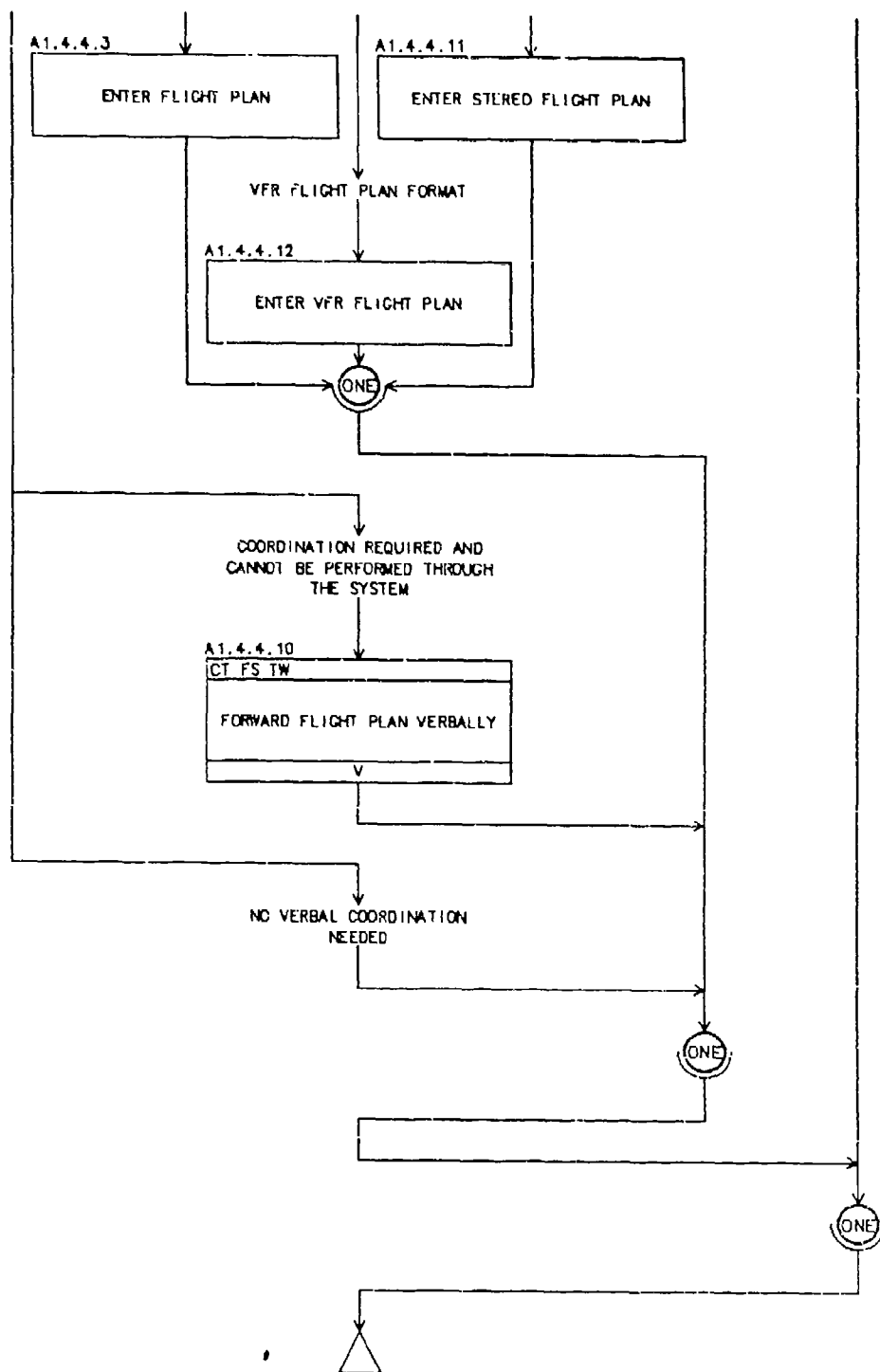
A1.4.4 REVIEWING FLIGHT PLANS



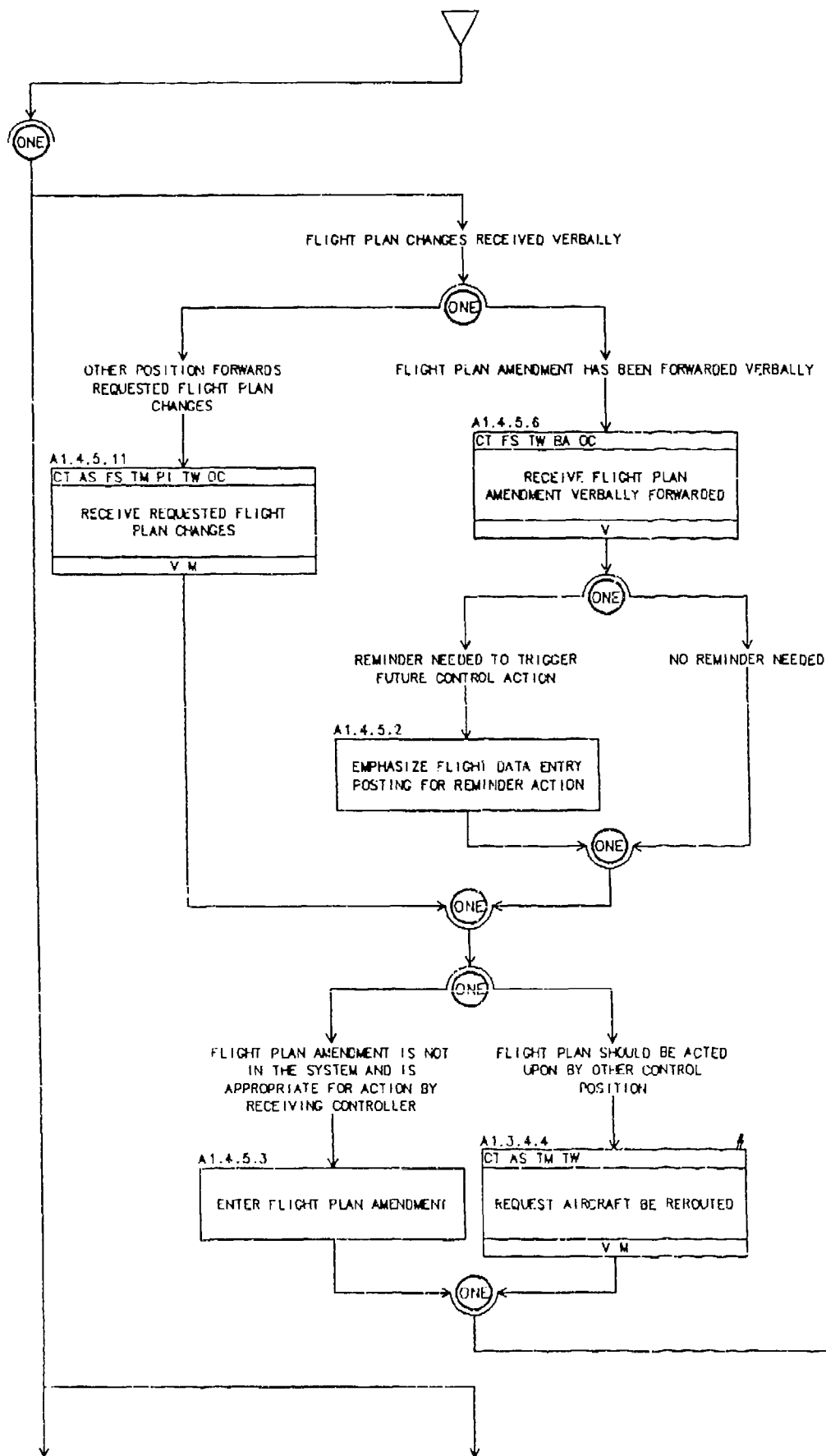
A1.4.4 REVIEWING FLIGHT PLANS (cont.)



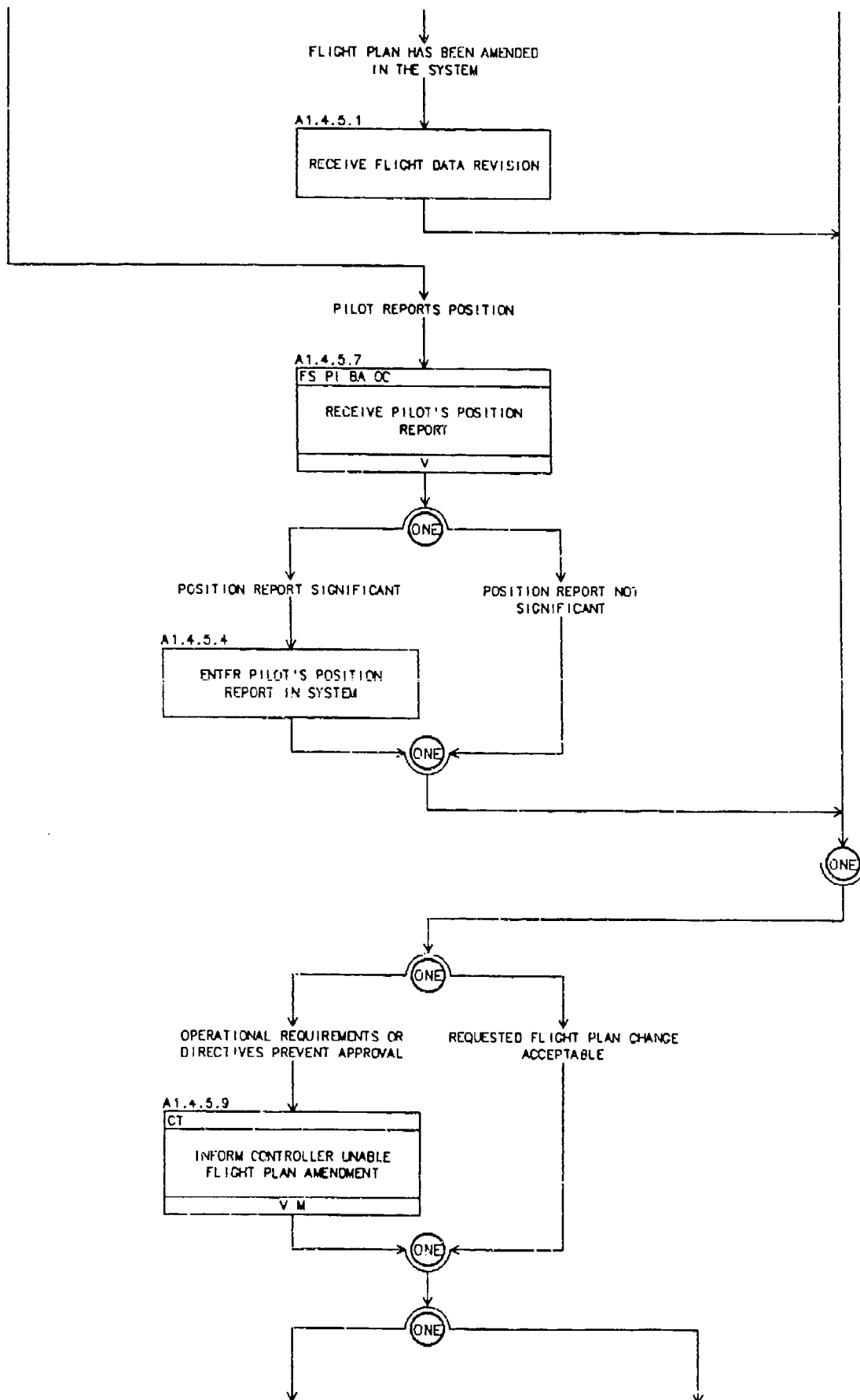
A1.4.4 REVIEWING FLIGHT PLANS (cont.)



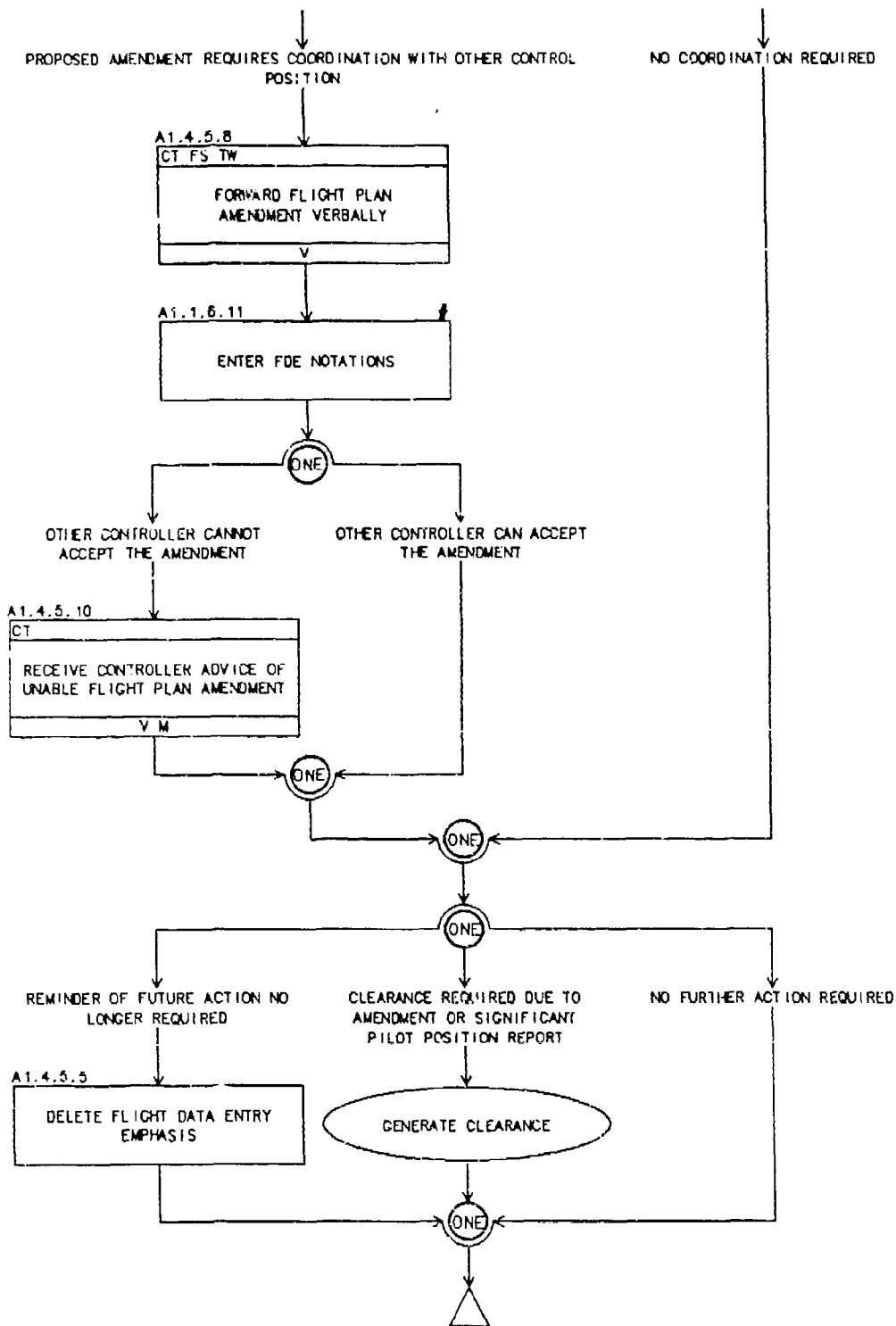
A1.4.5 PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS



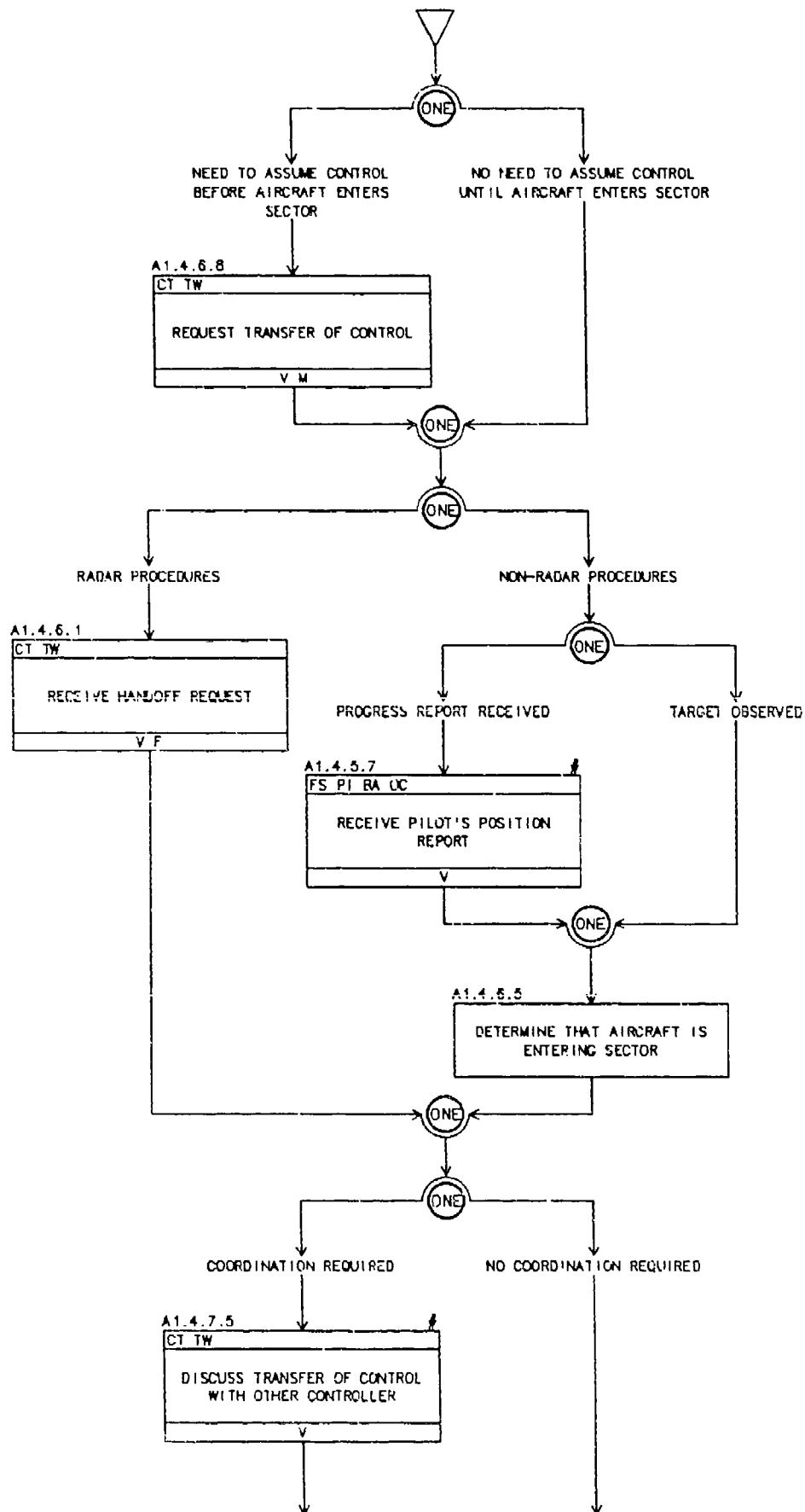
A1.4.5 PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS (cont.)



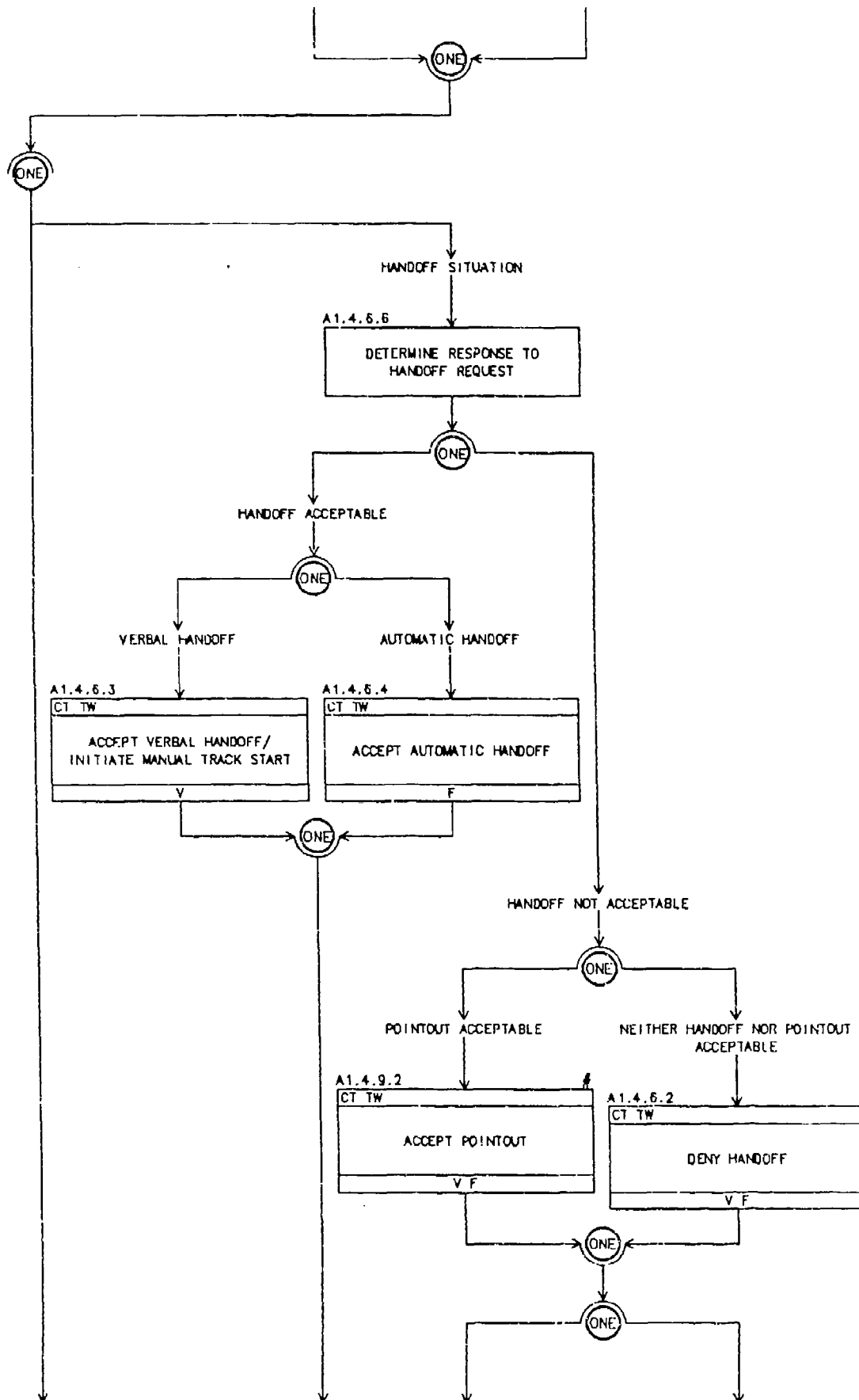
A1.4.5 PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS (cont.)



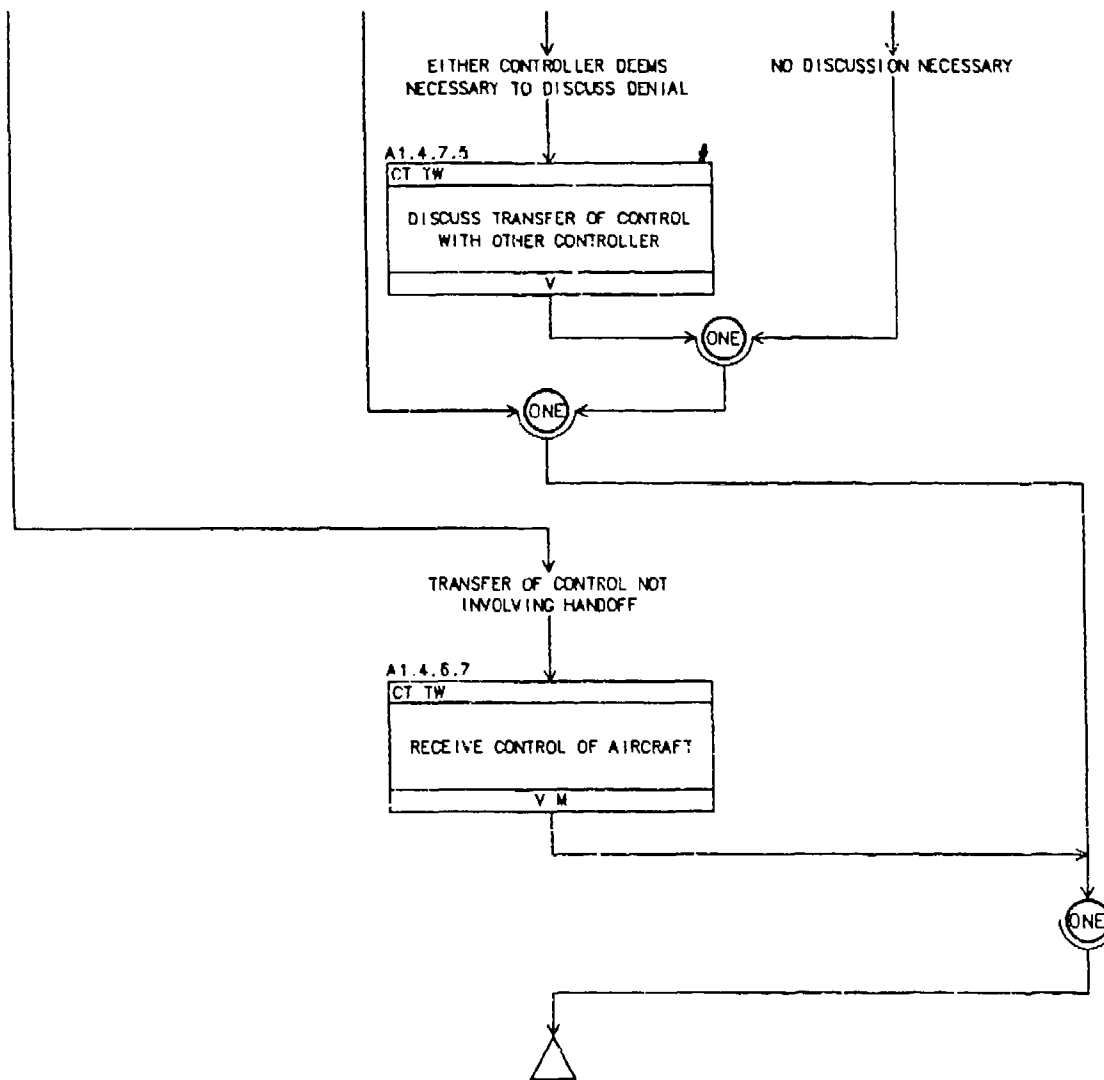
A1.4.6 RECEIVING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION



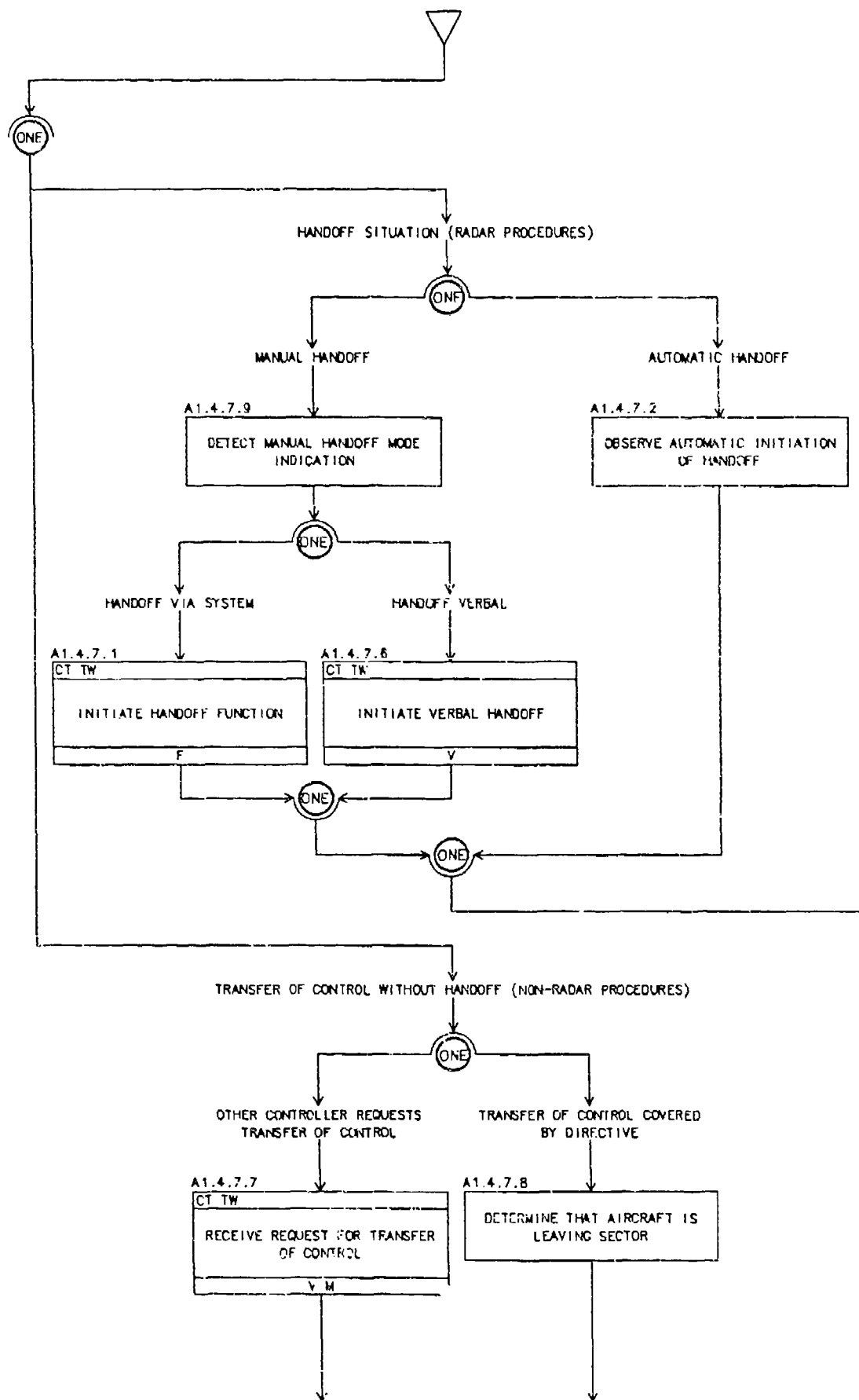
A1.4.6 RECEIVING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/RADAR IDENTIFICATION (cont.)



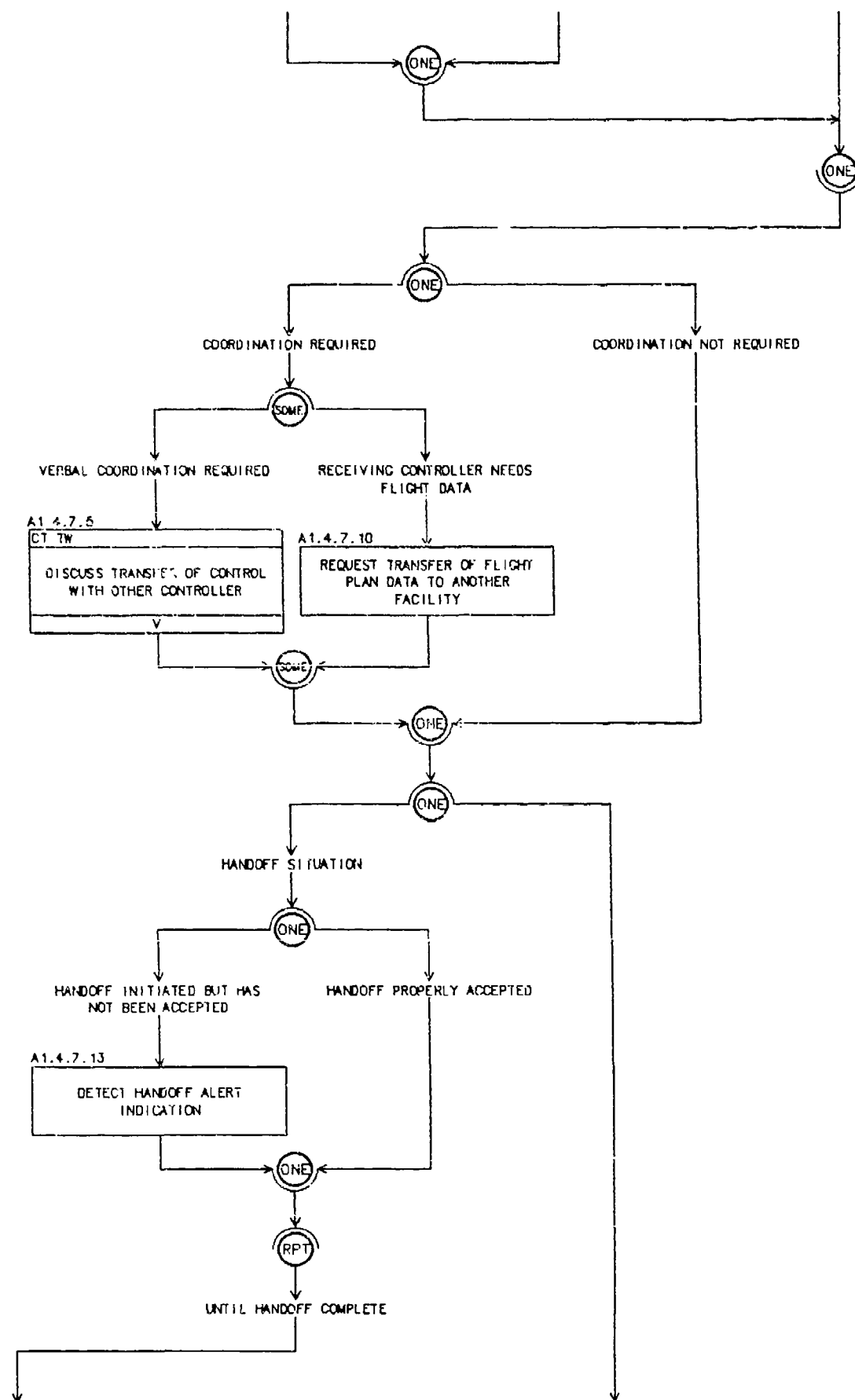
A1.4.6 RECEIVING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION (cont.)



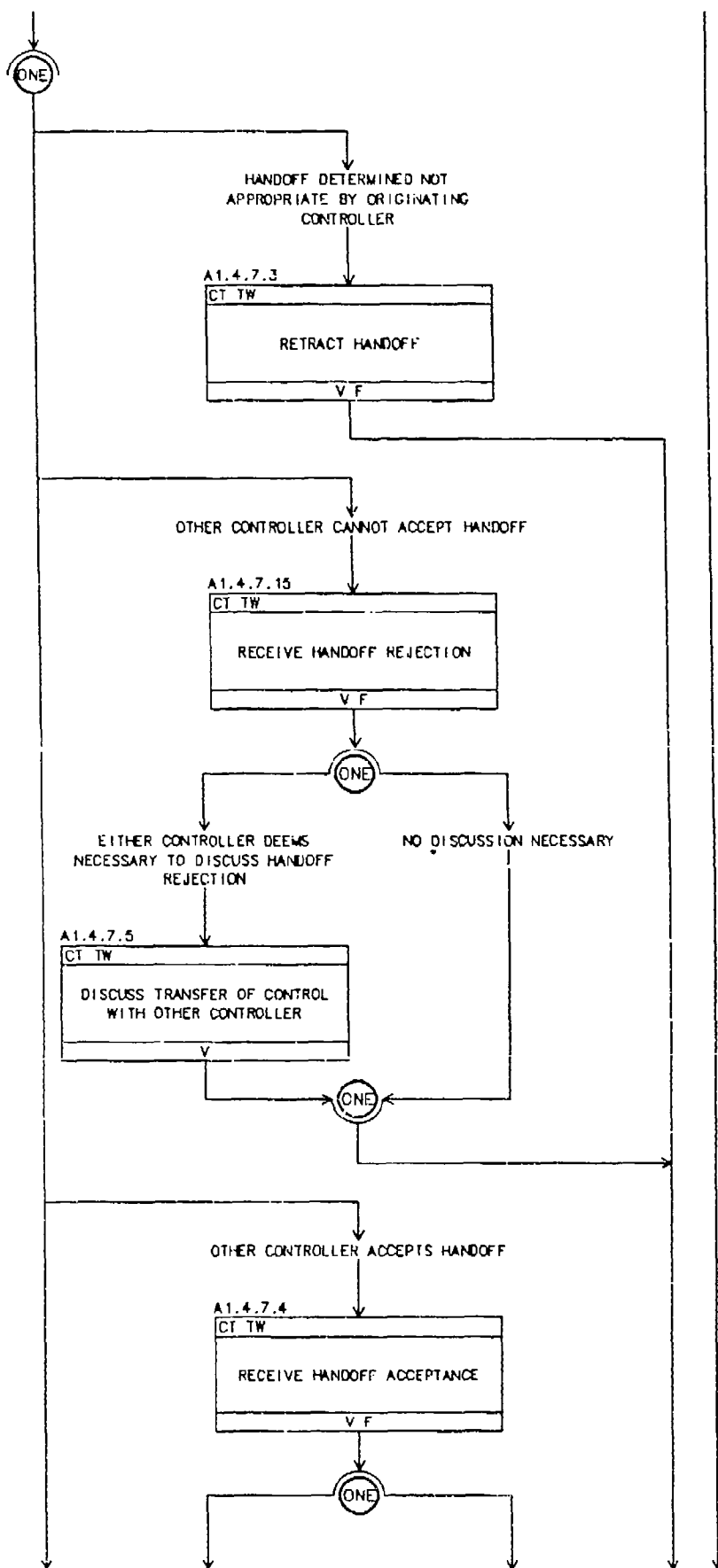
A1.4.7 INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION



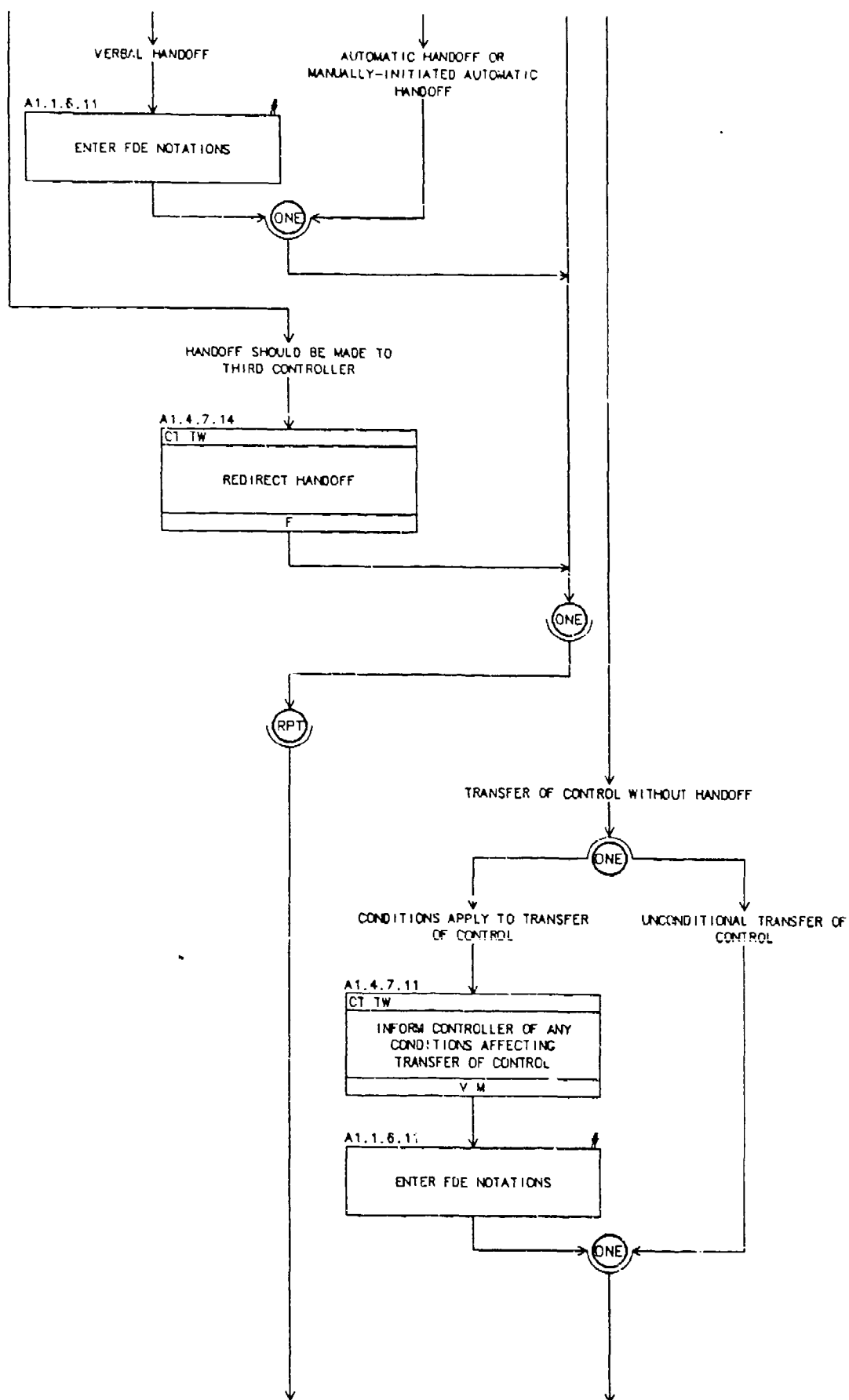
A1.4.7 INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION (cont.)



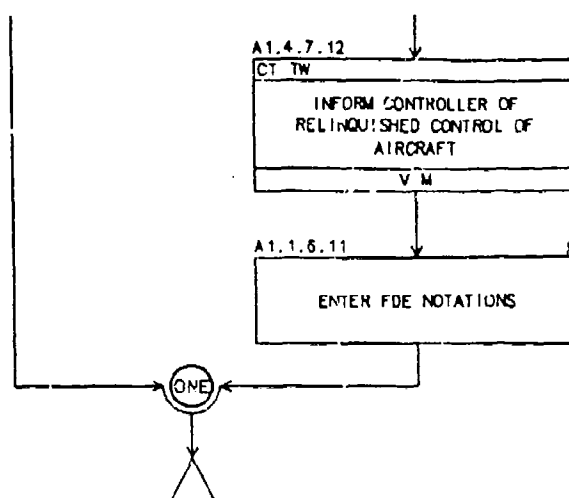
A1.4.7 INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION (cont.)



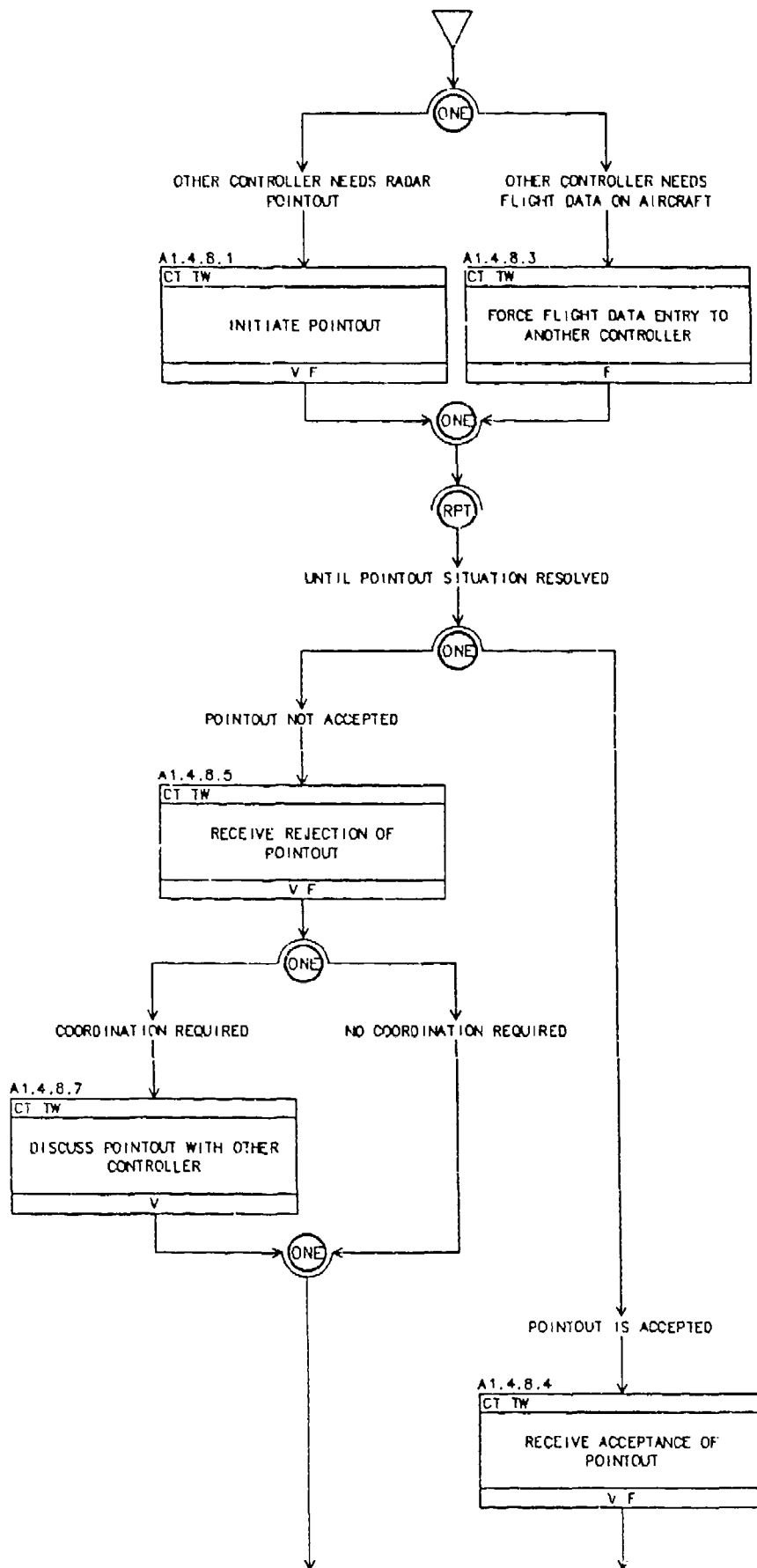
A1.4.7 INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION (cont.)



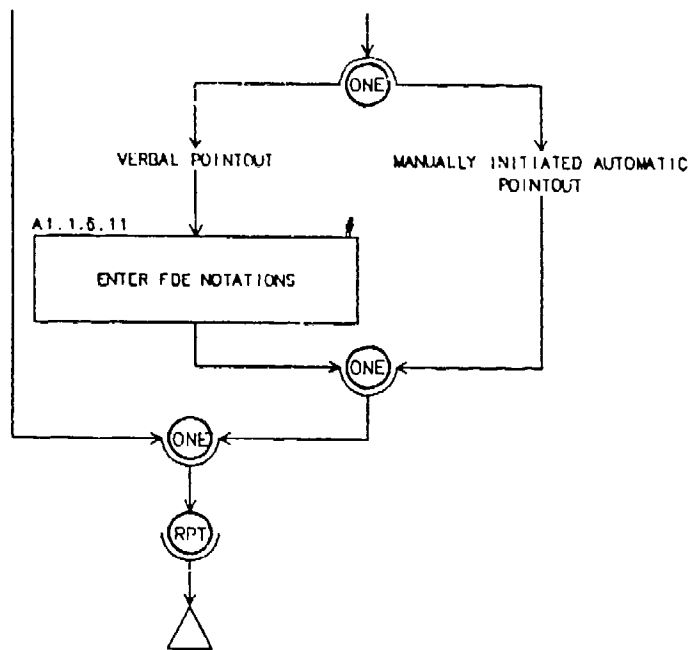
A1.4.7 INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION (cont.)



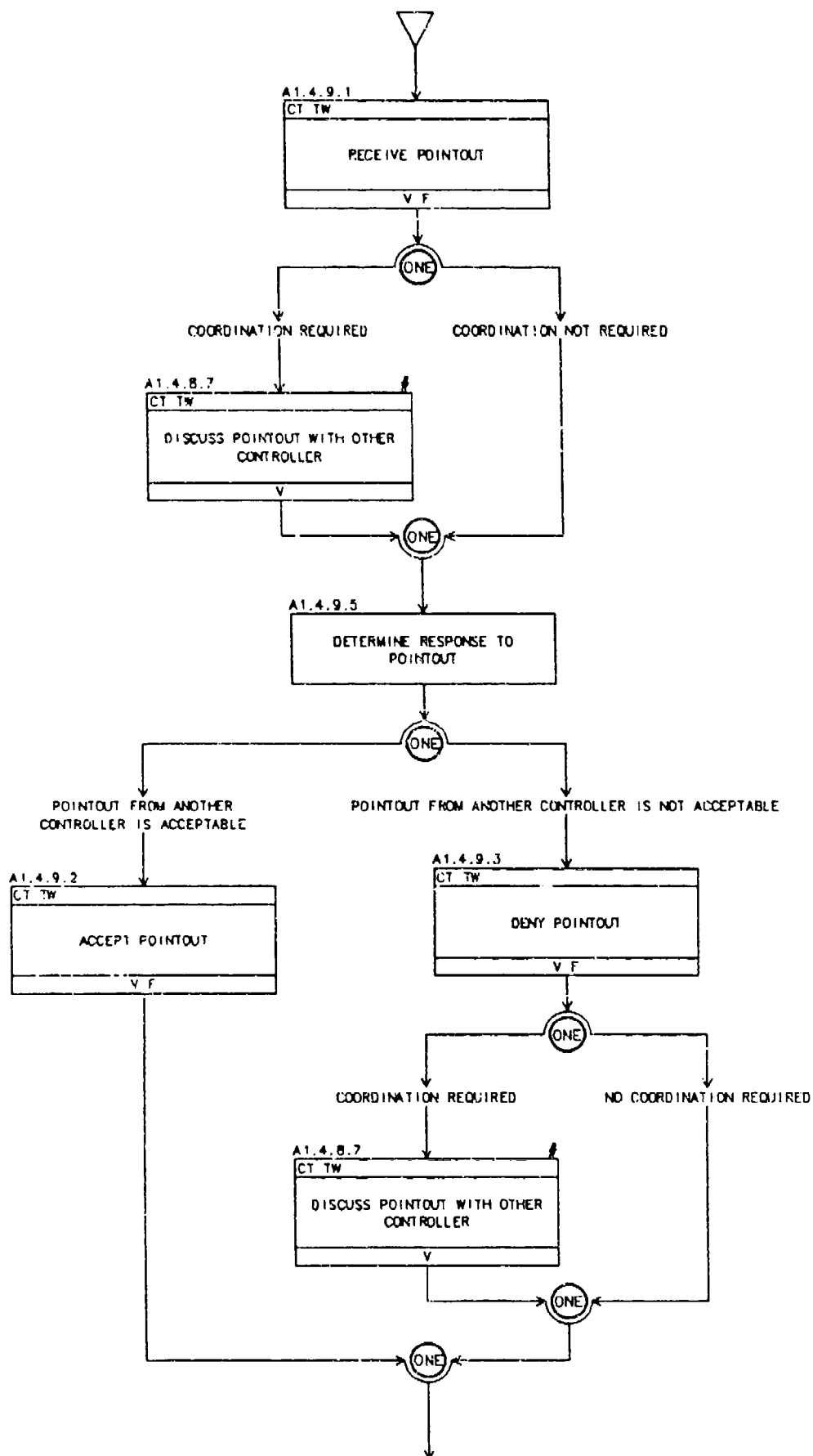
A1.4.8 ISSUING POINTOUTS



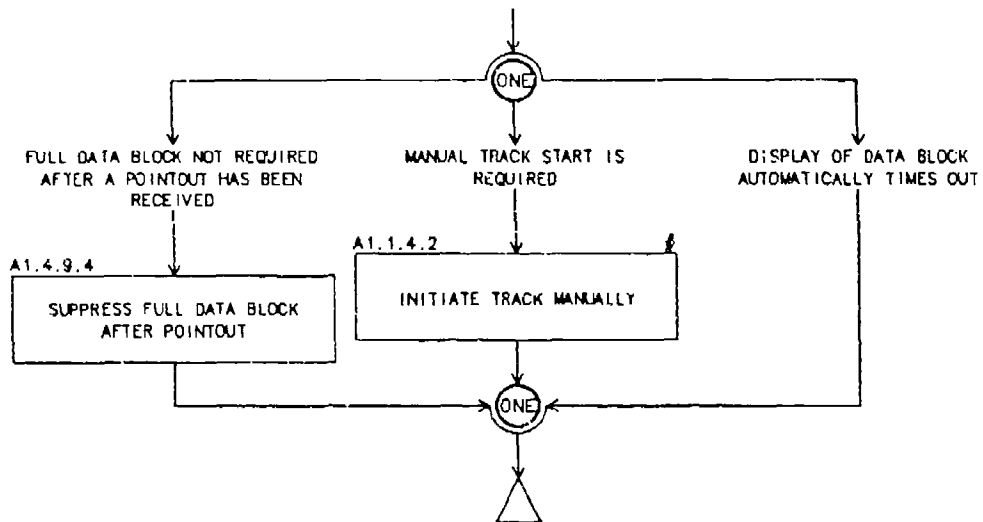
A1.4.8 ISSUING POINTOUTS (cont.)



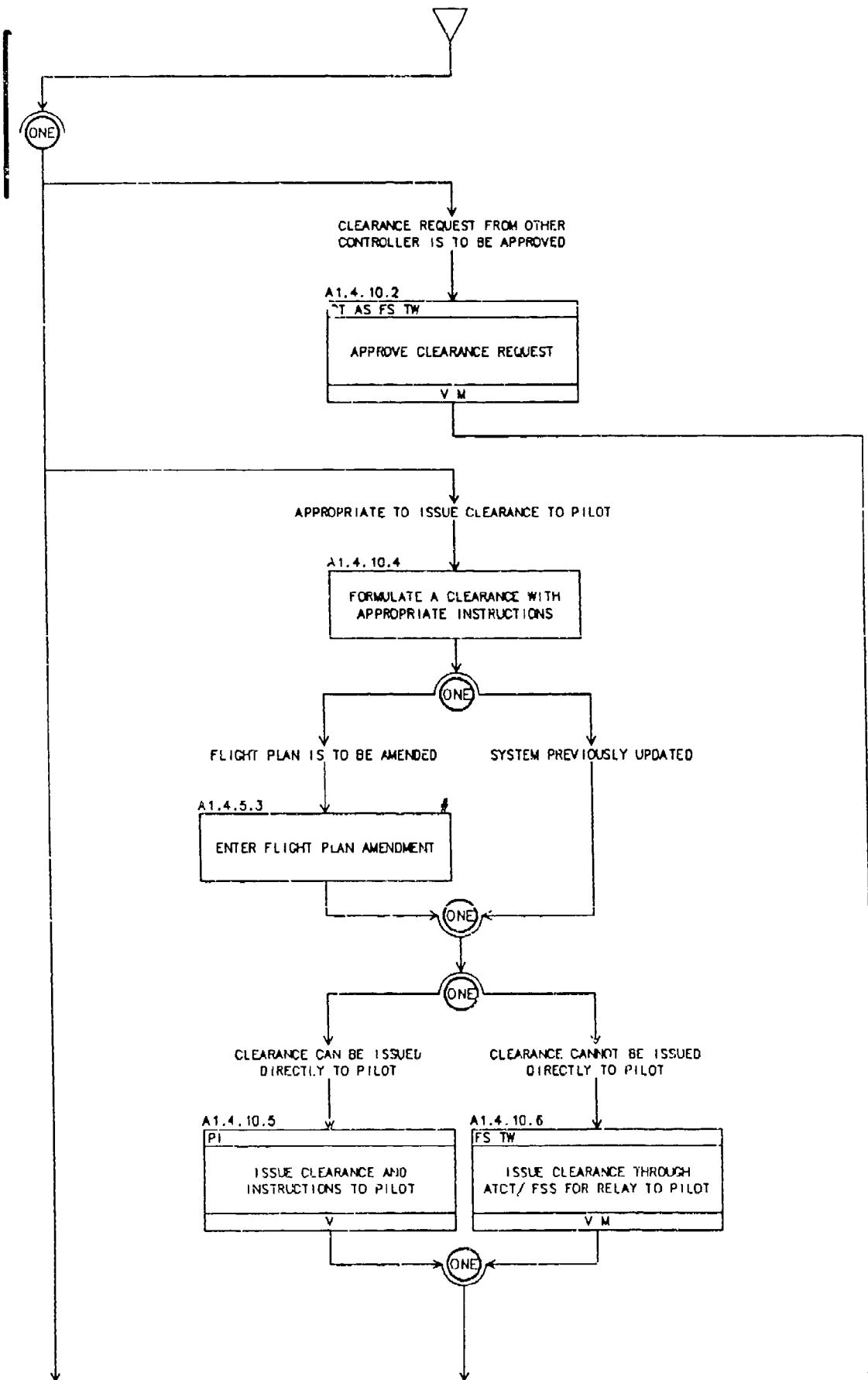
A1.4.9 RESPONDING TO POINTOUTS

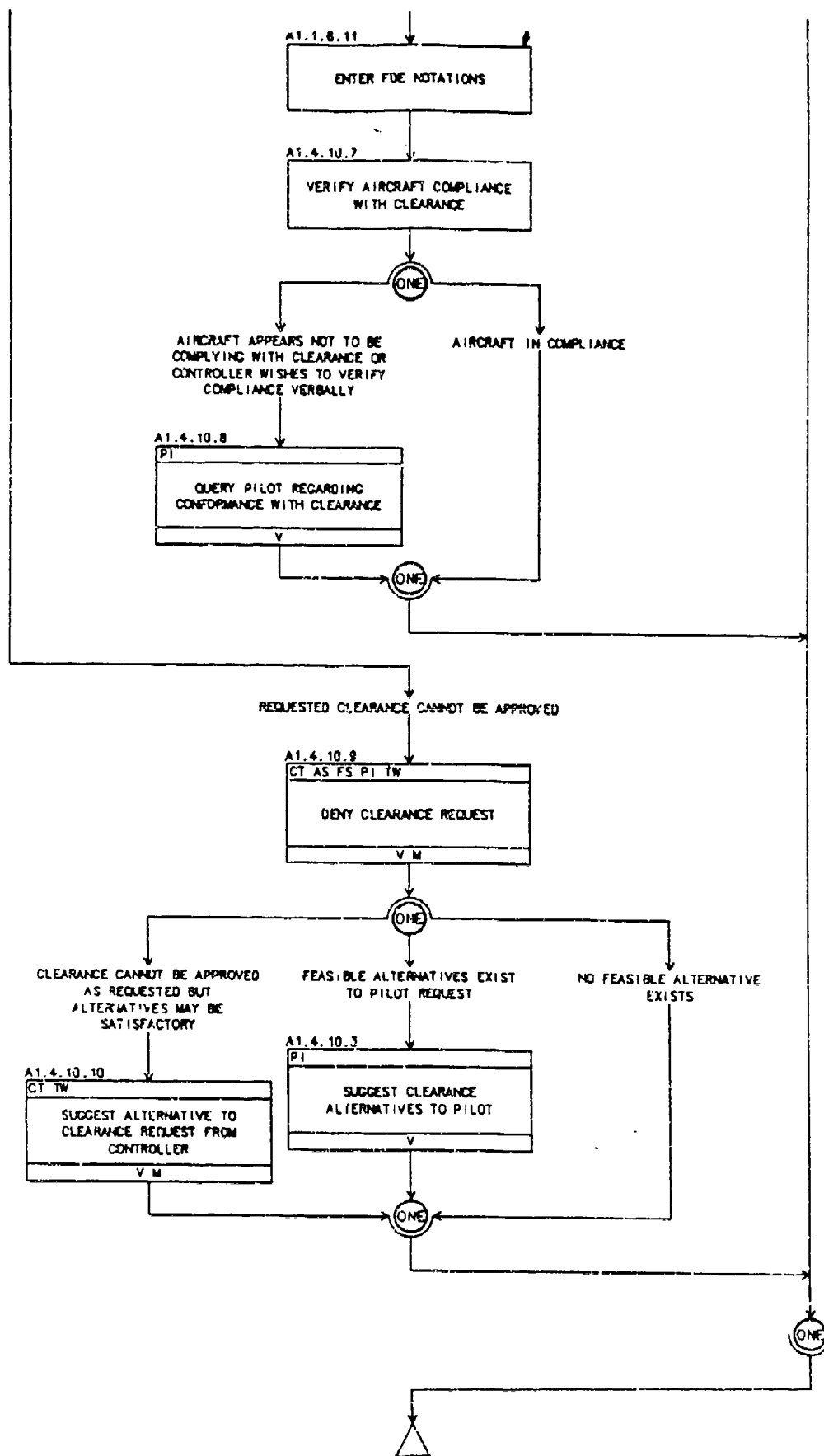


A1.4.9 RESPONDING TO POINTOUTS (cont.)

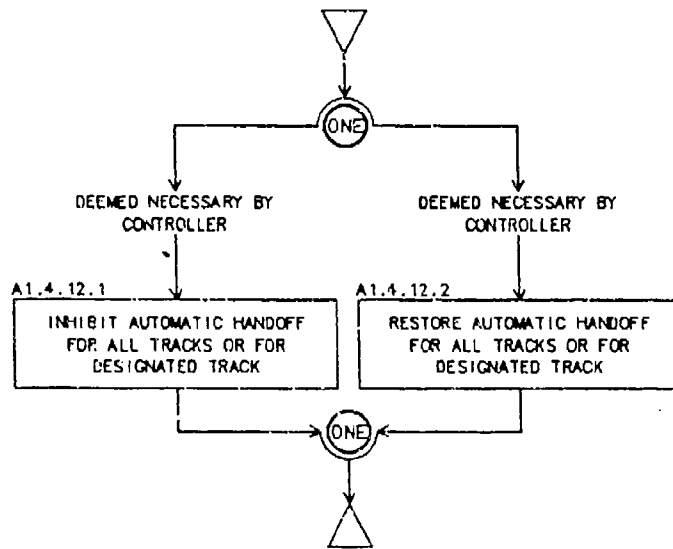


A1.4.10 ISSUING CLEARANCES

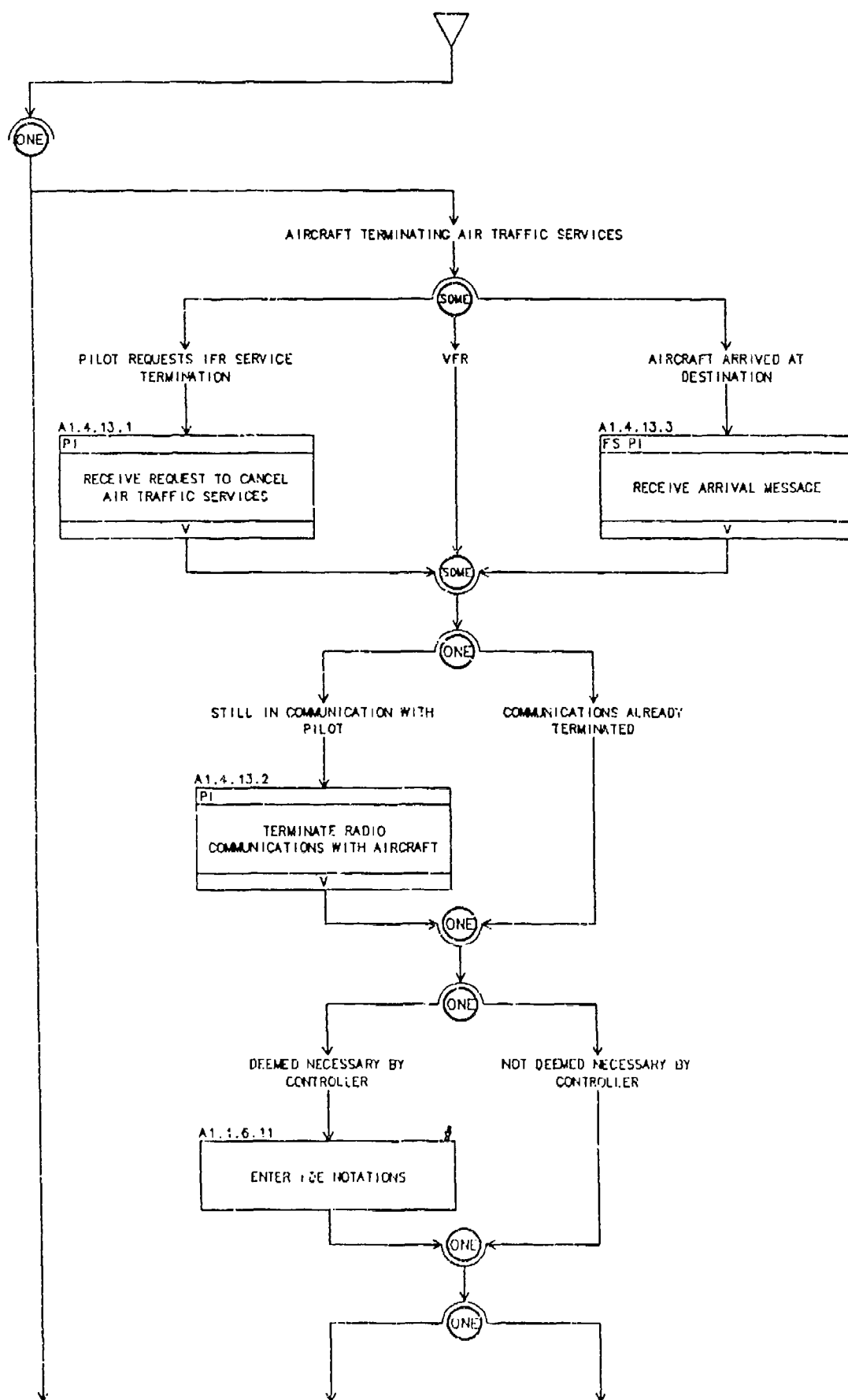




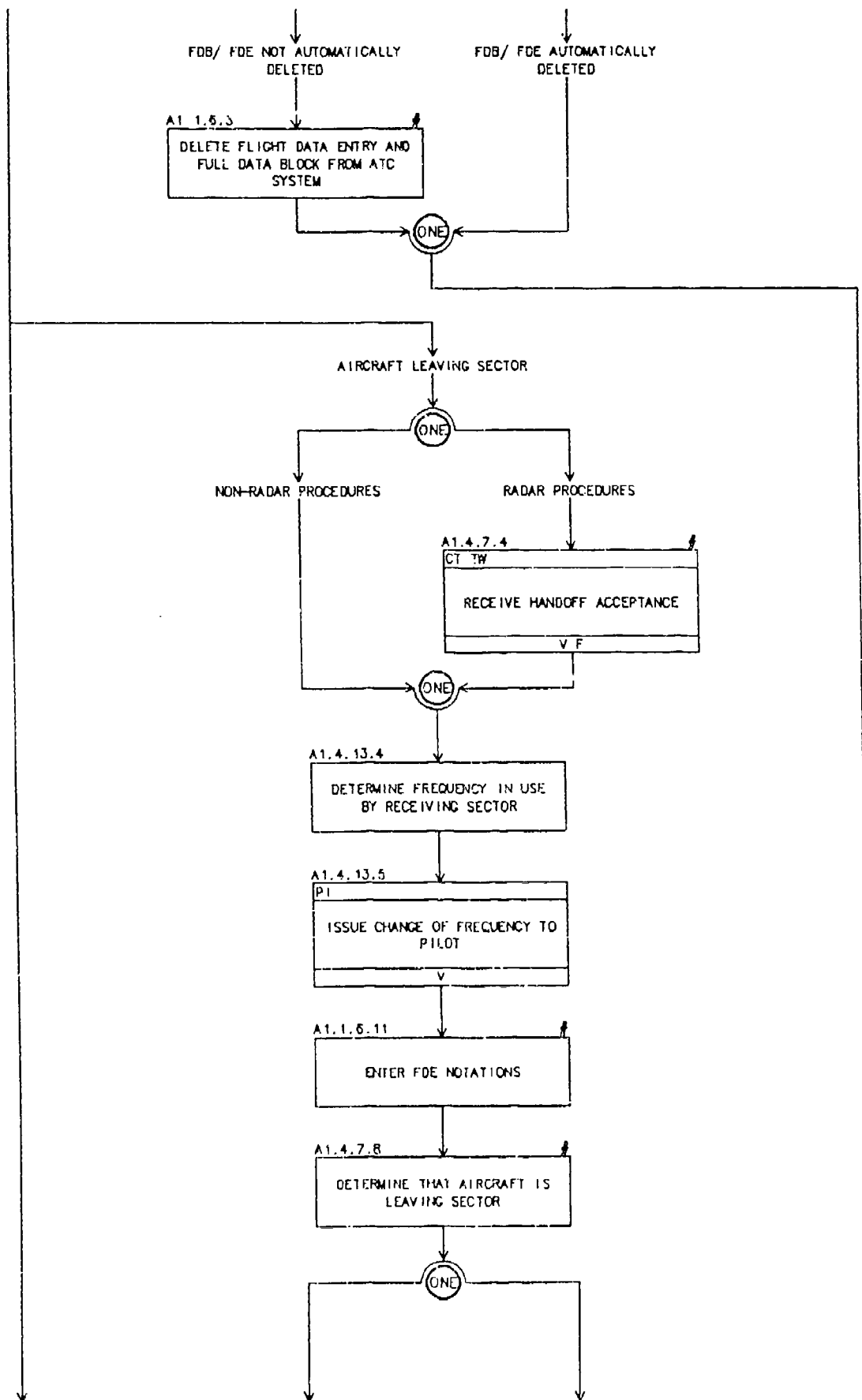
A1.4.12 MANAGING AUTOMATED HANDOFF FEATURES



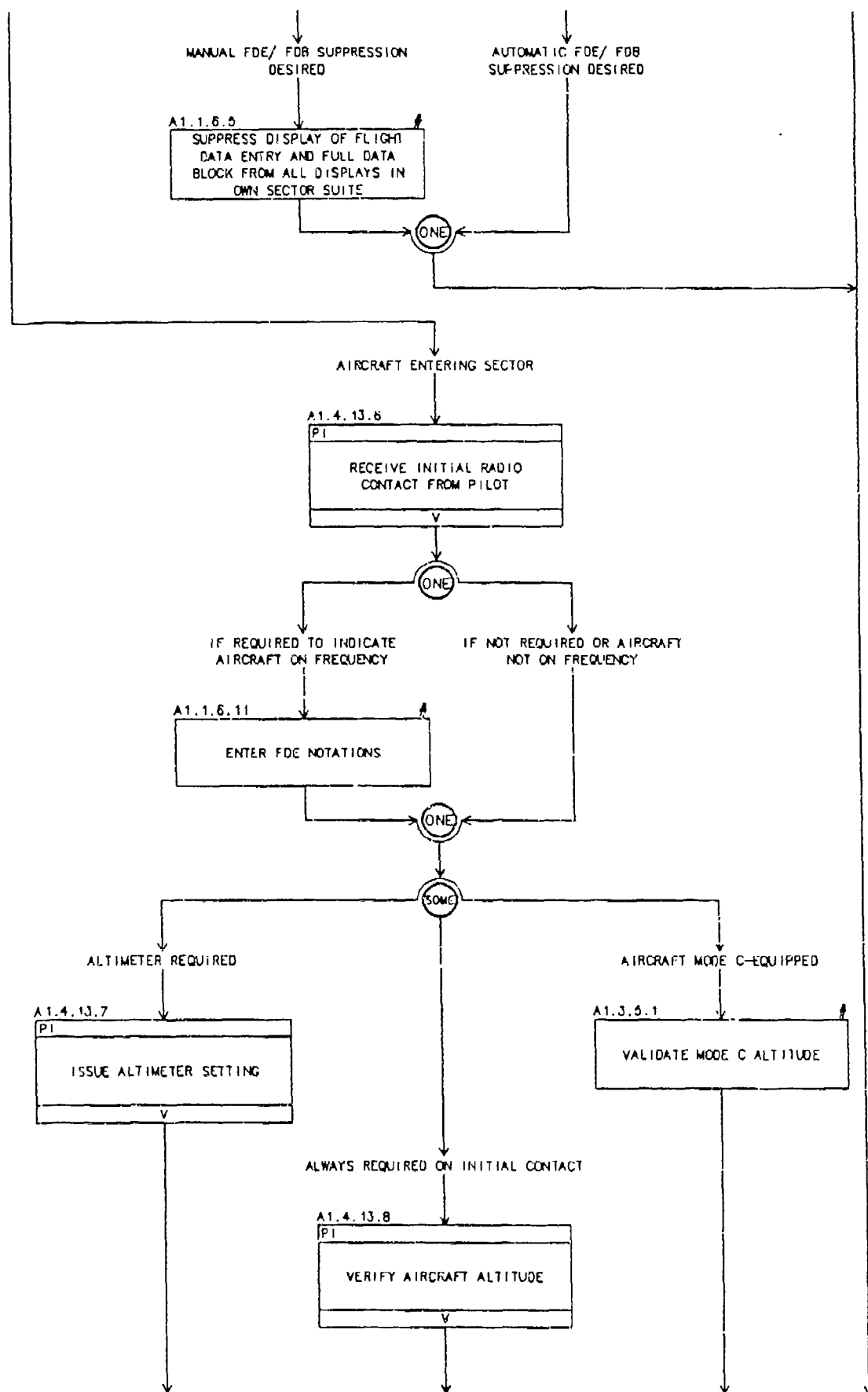
A1.4.13 ESTABLISHING, MAINTAINING, AND TERMINATING RADIO COMMUNICATIONS



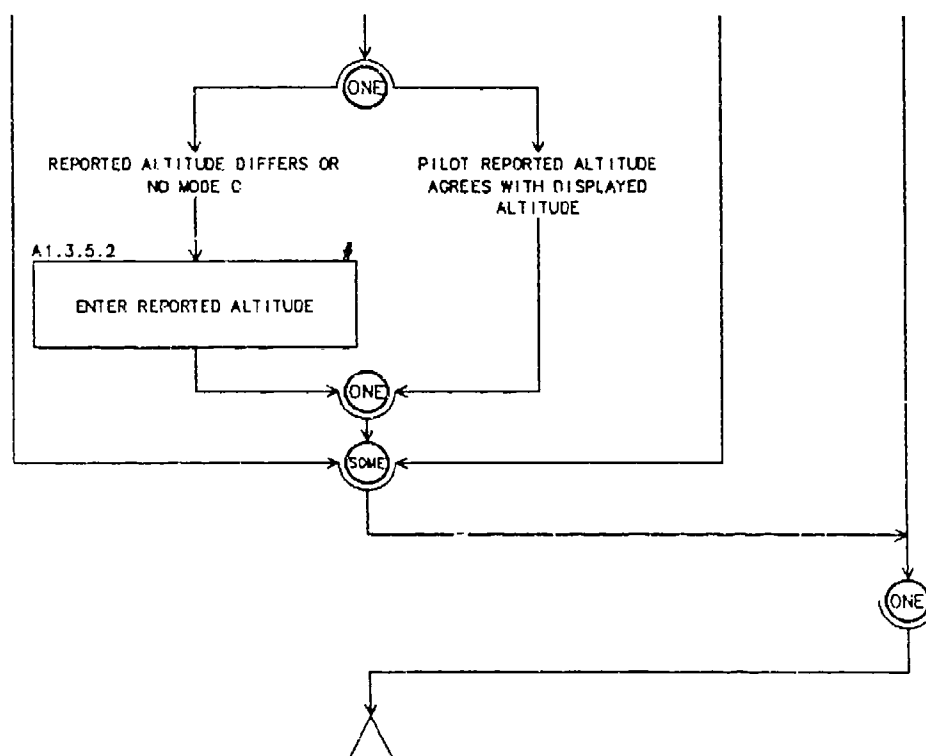
A1.4.13 ESTABLISHING, MAINTAINING, AND TERMINATING RADIO COMMUNICATIONS (cont.)



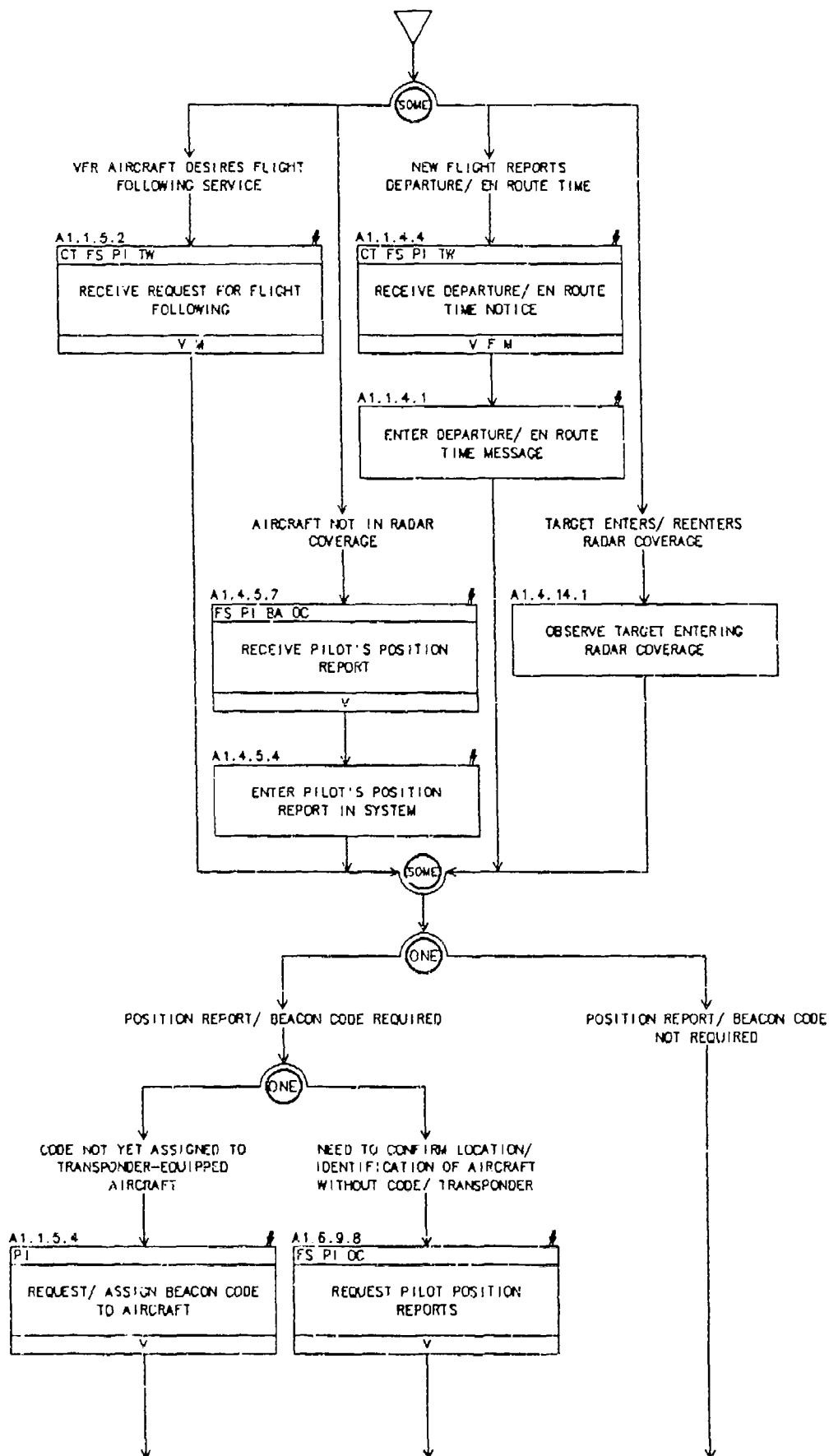
A1.4.13 ESTABLISHING, MAINTAINING, AND TERMINATING RADIO COMMUNICATIONS (cont.)



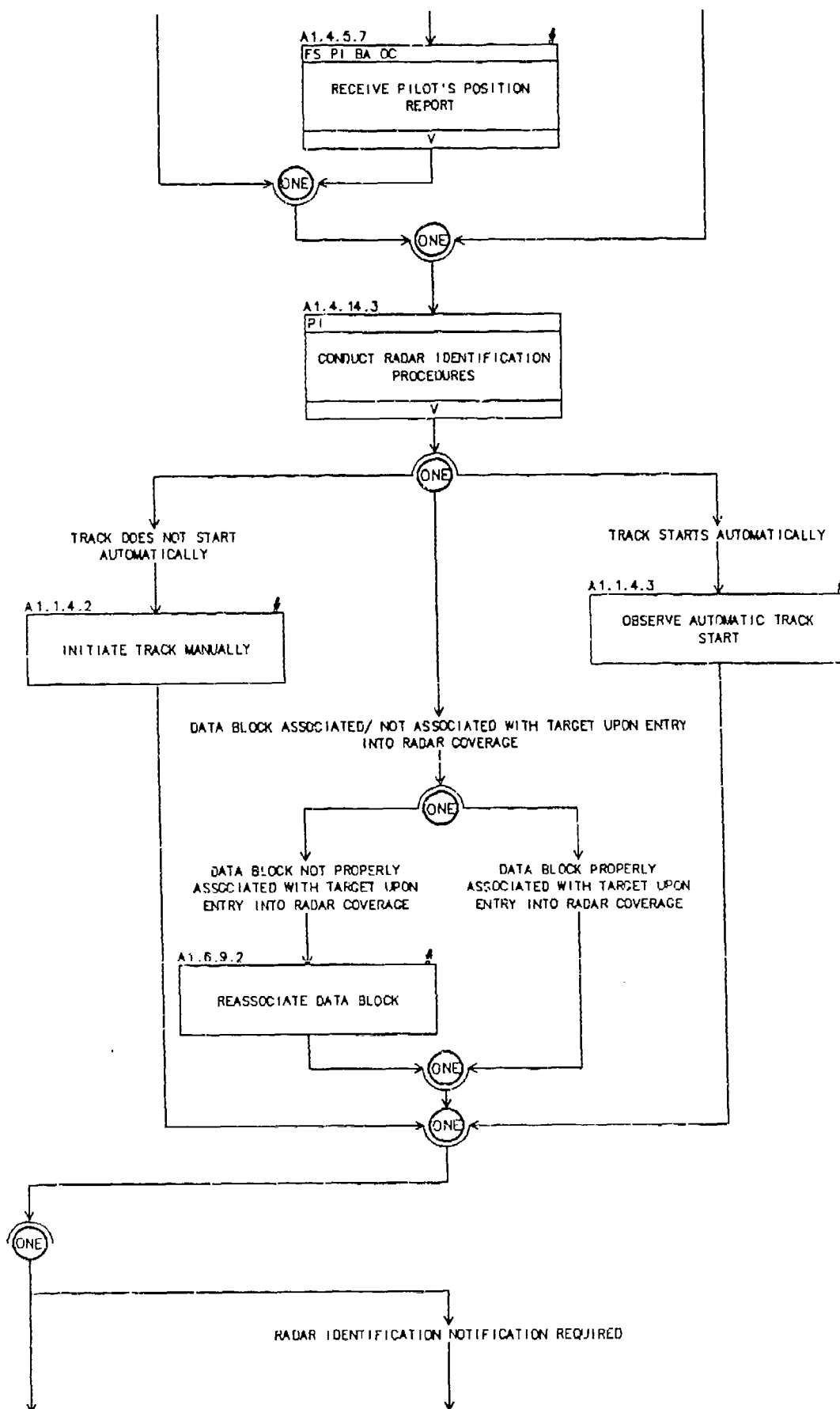
A1.4.13 ESTABLISHING, MAINTAINING, AND TERMINATING RADIO COMMUNICATIONS (cont.)



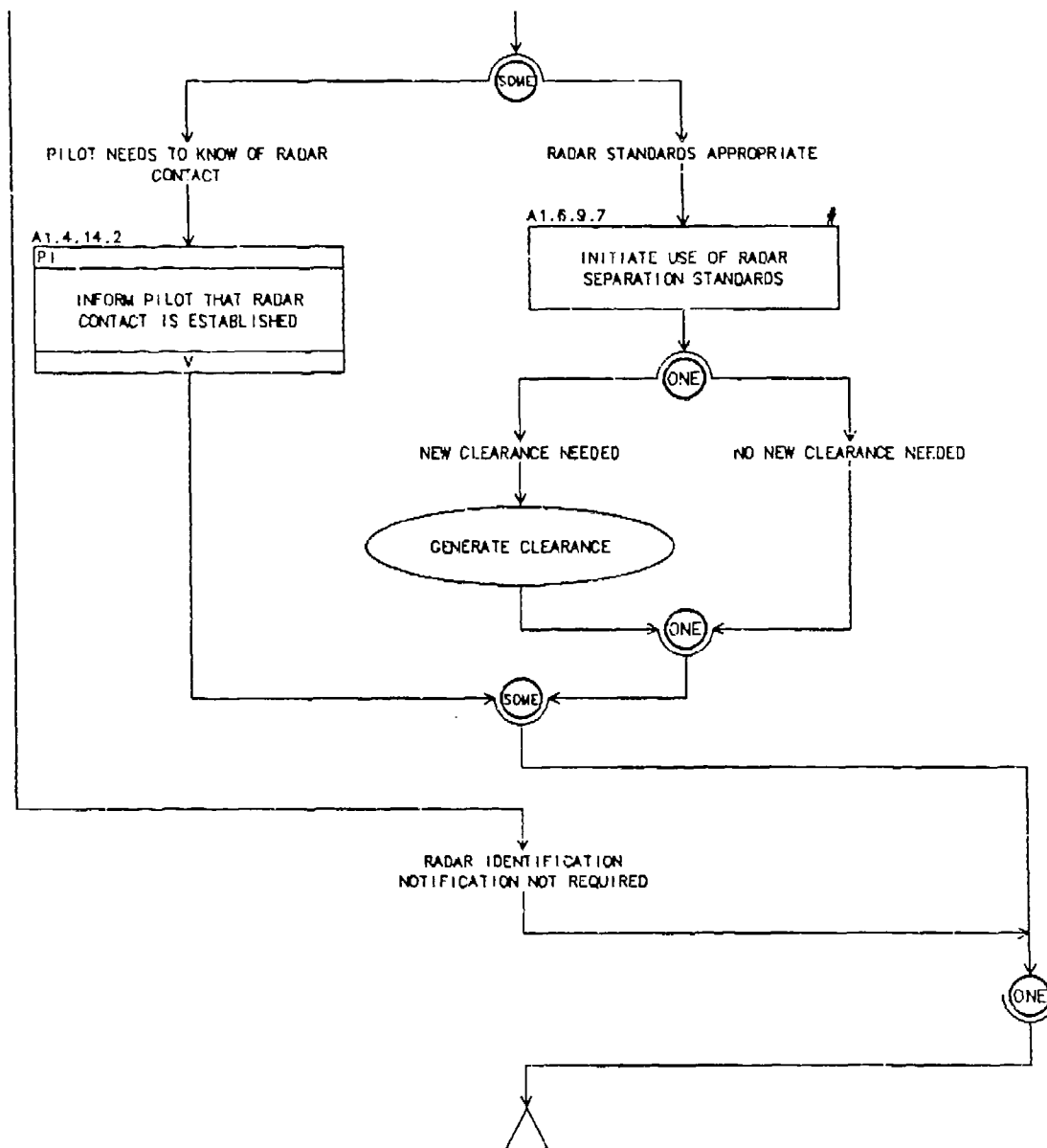
A1.4.14 ESTABLISHING/ REESTABLISHING RADAR IDENTIFICATION



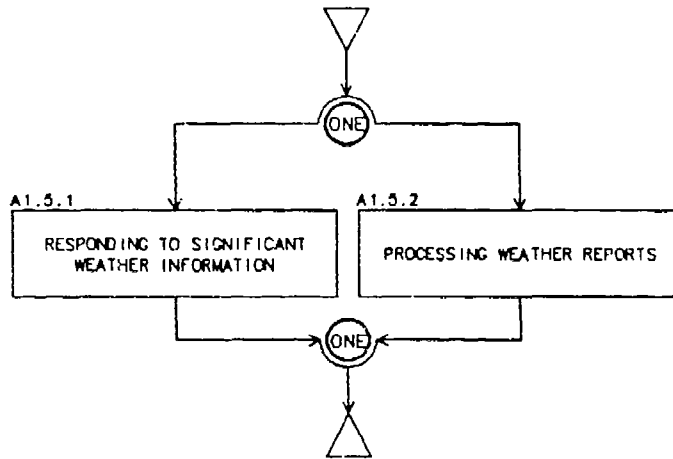
A1.4.14 ESTABLISHING/ REESTABLISHING RADAR IDENTIFICATION (cont.)



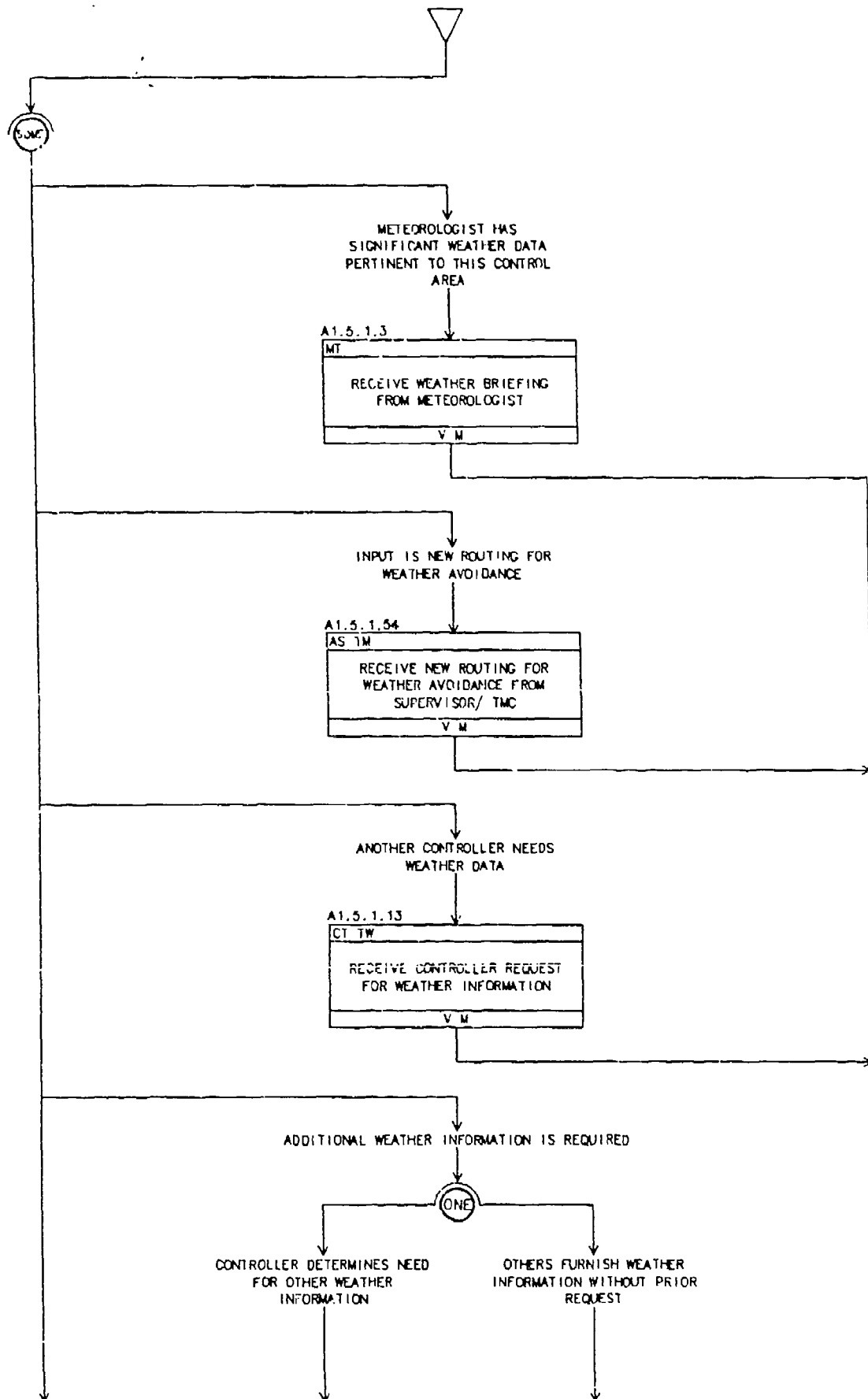
A1.4.14 ESTABLISHING/ REESTABLISHING RADAR IDENTIFICATION (cont.)



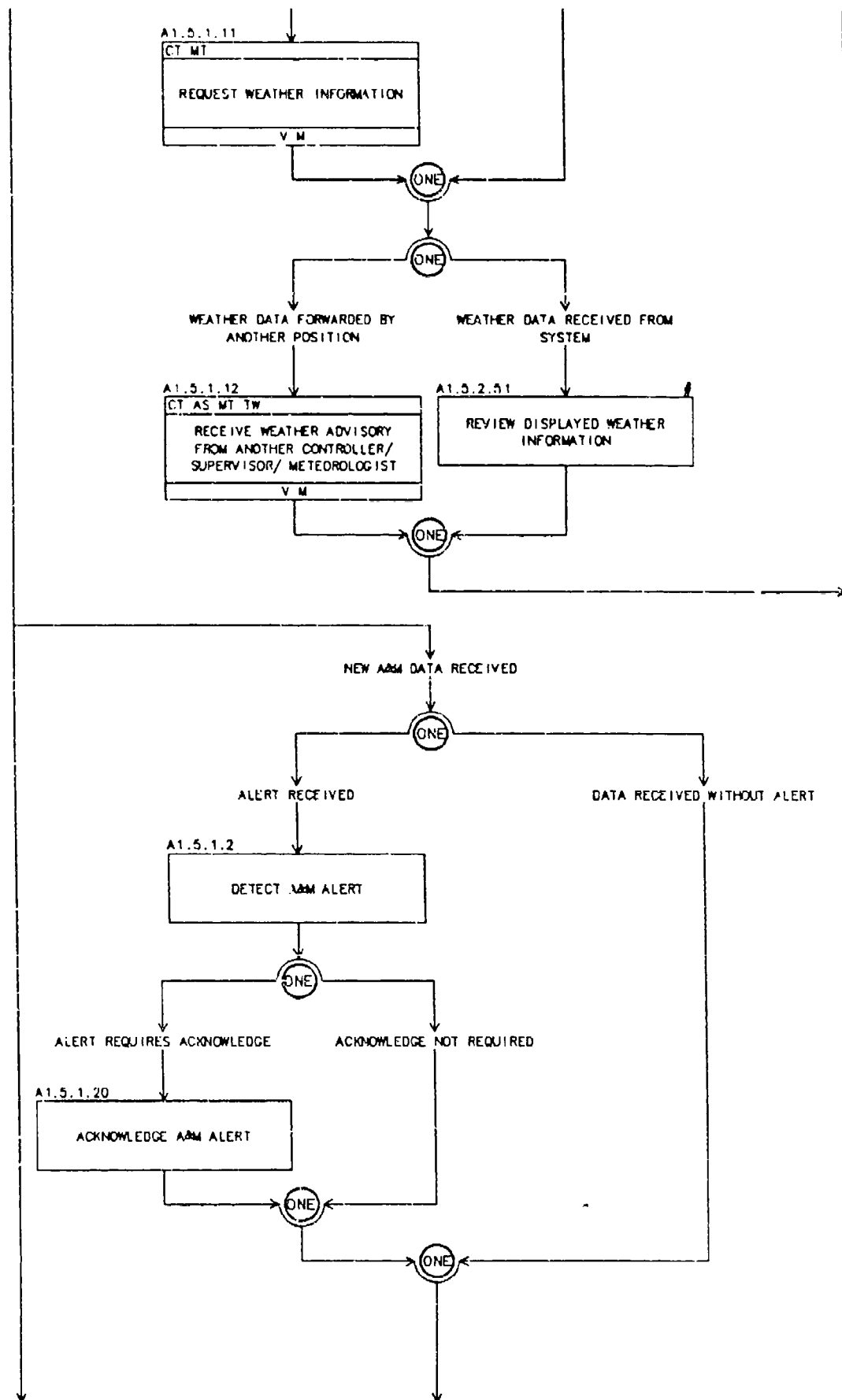
A1.5 ASSESS WEATHER IMPACT



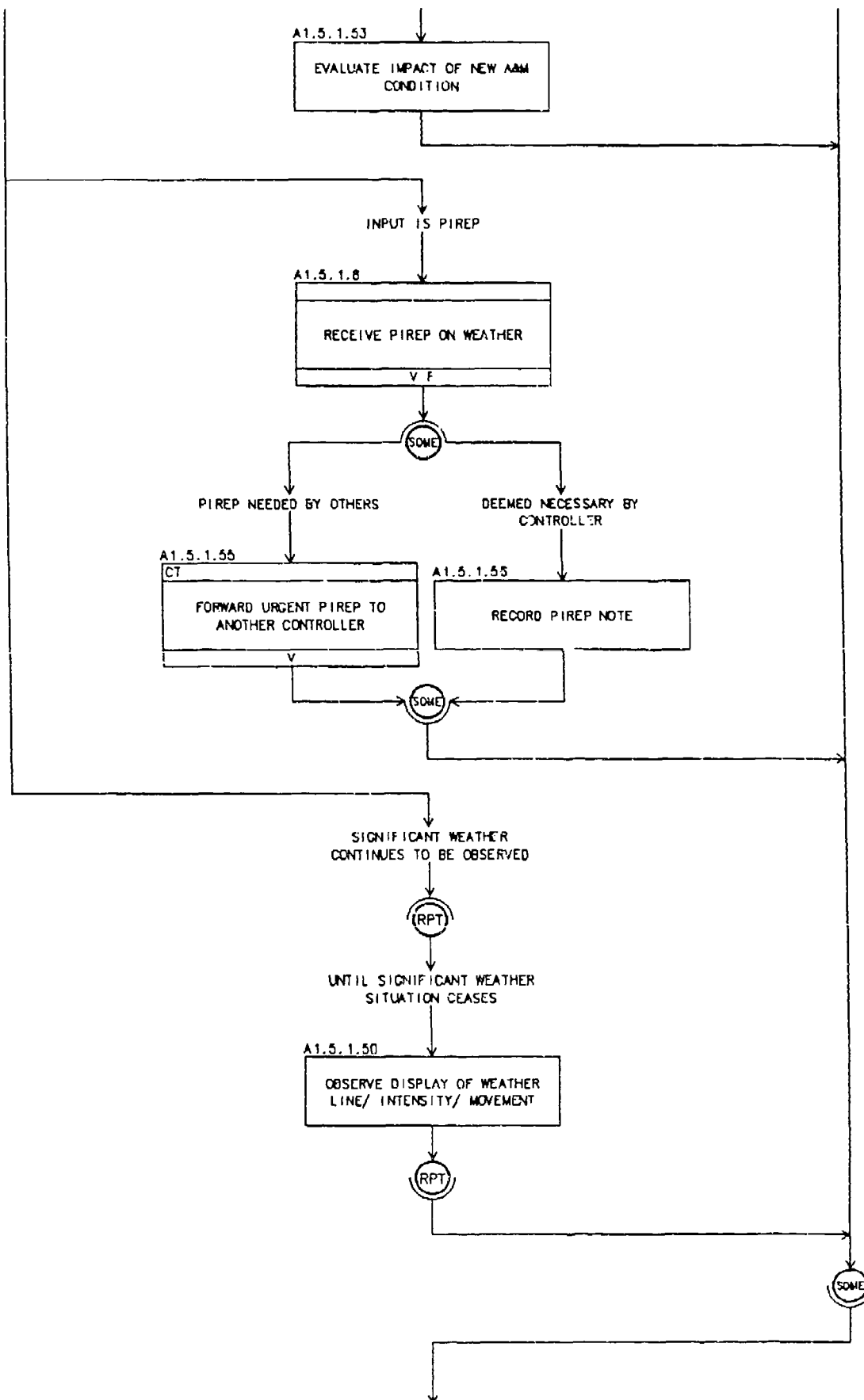
A1.5.1 RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION



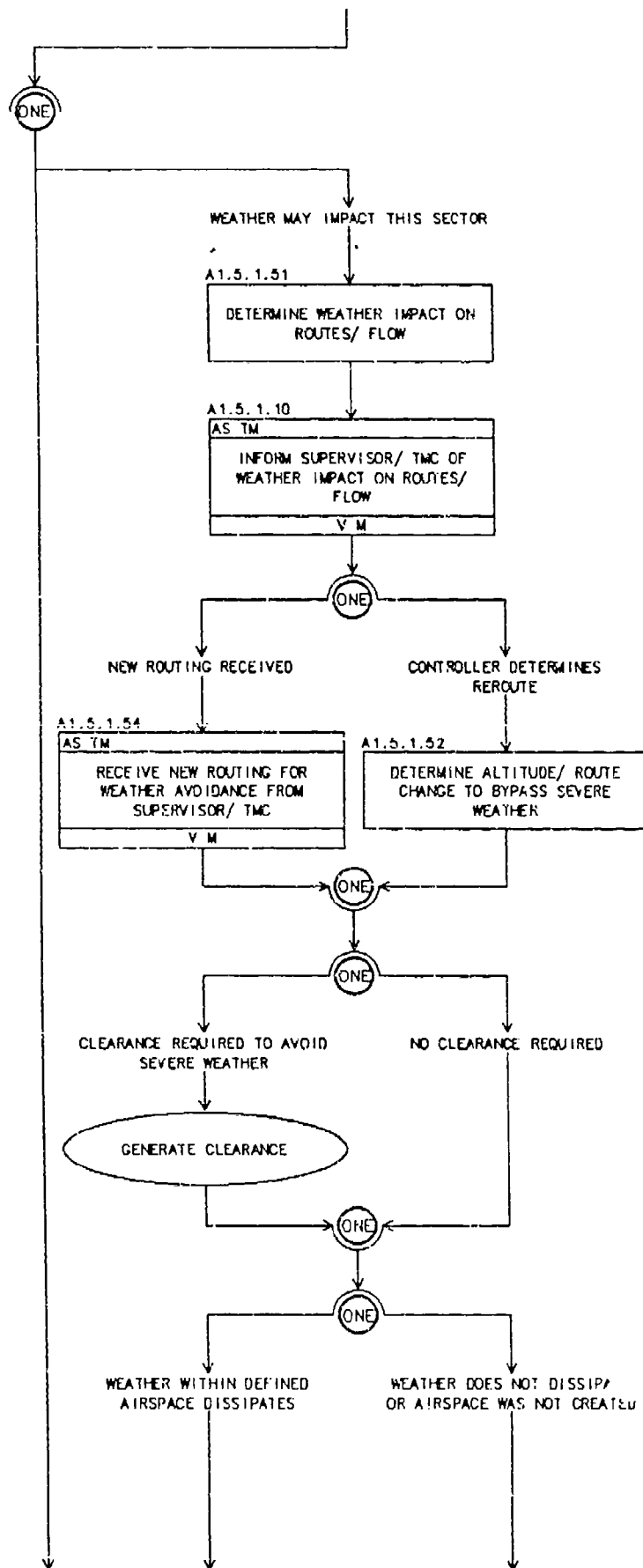
A1.5.1 RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION (cont.)



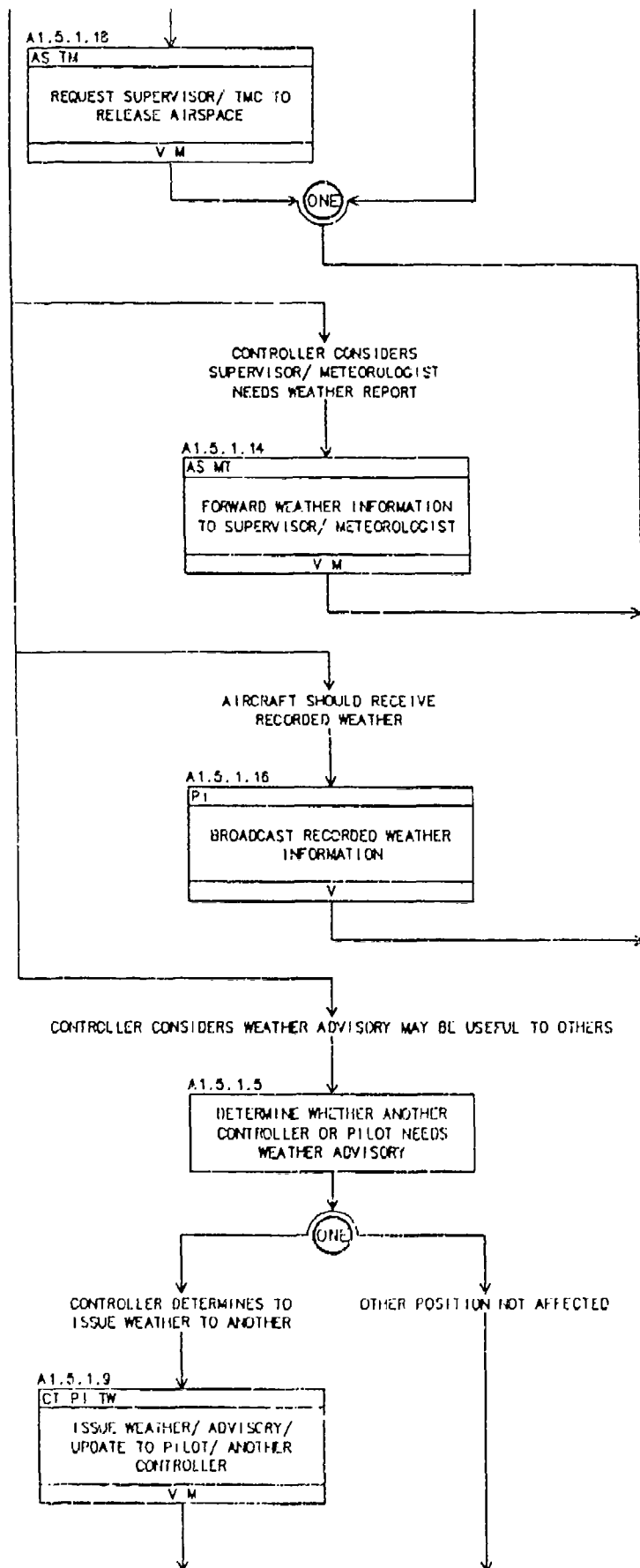
A1.5.1 RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION (cont.)

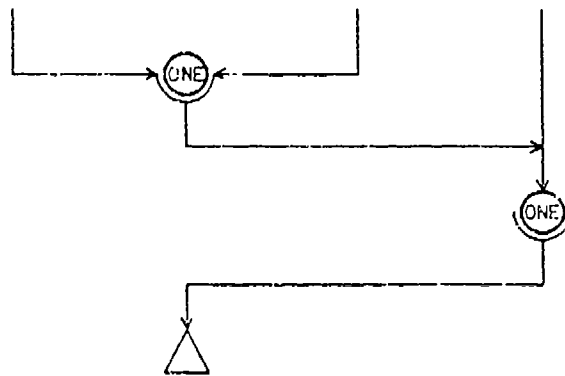


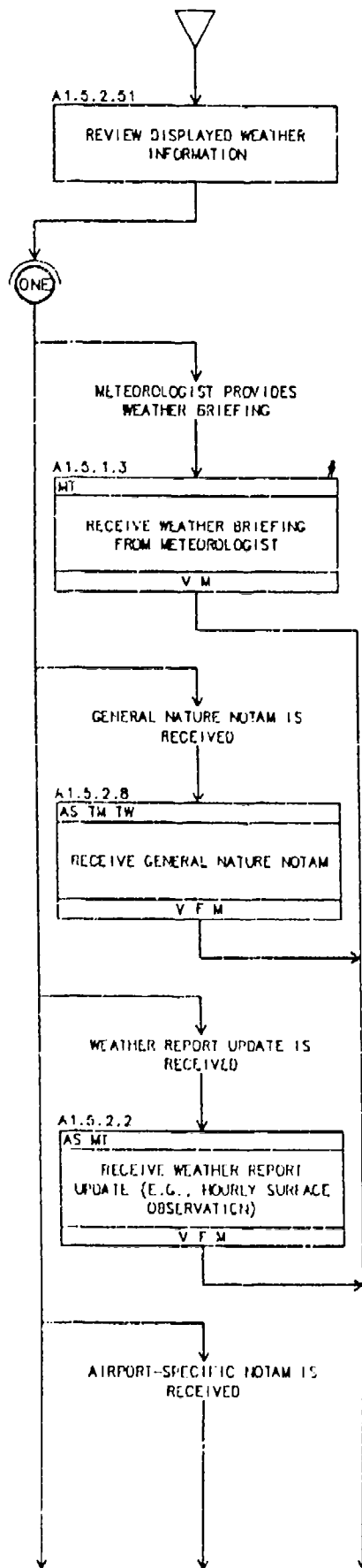
A1.5.1 RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION (cont.)



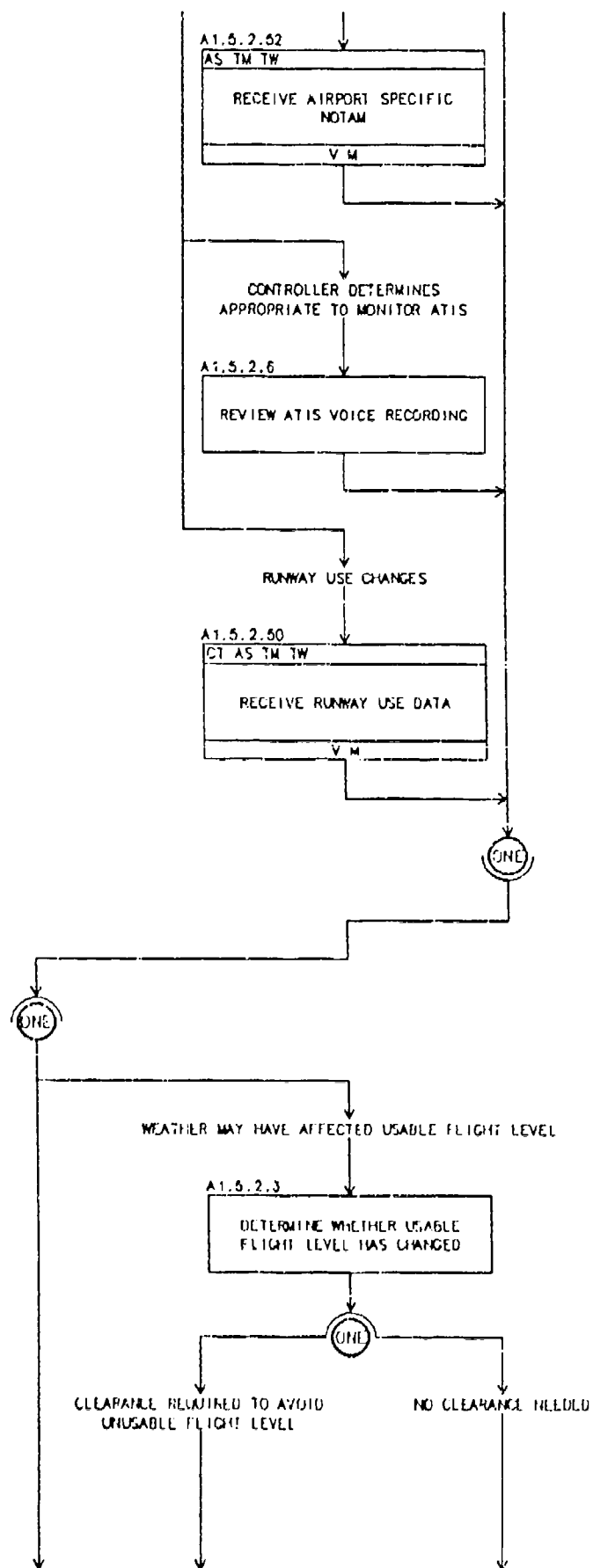
A1.5.1 RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION (cont.)



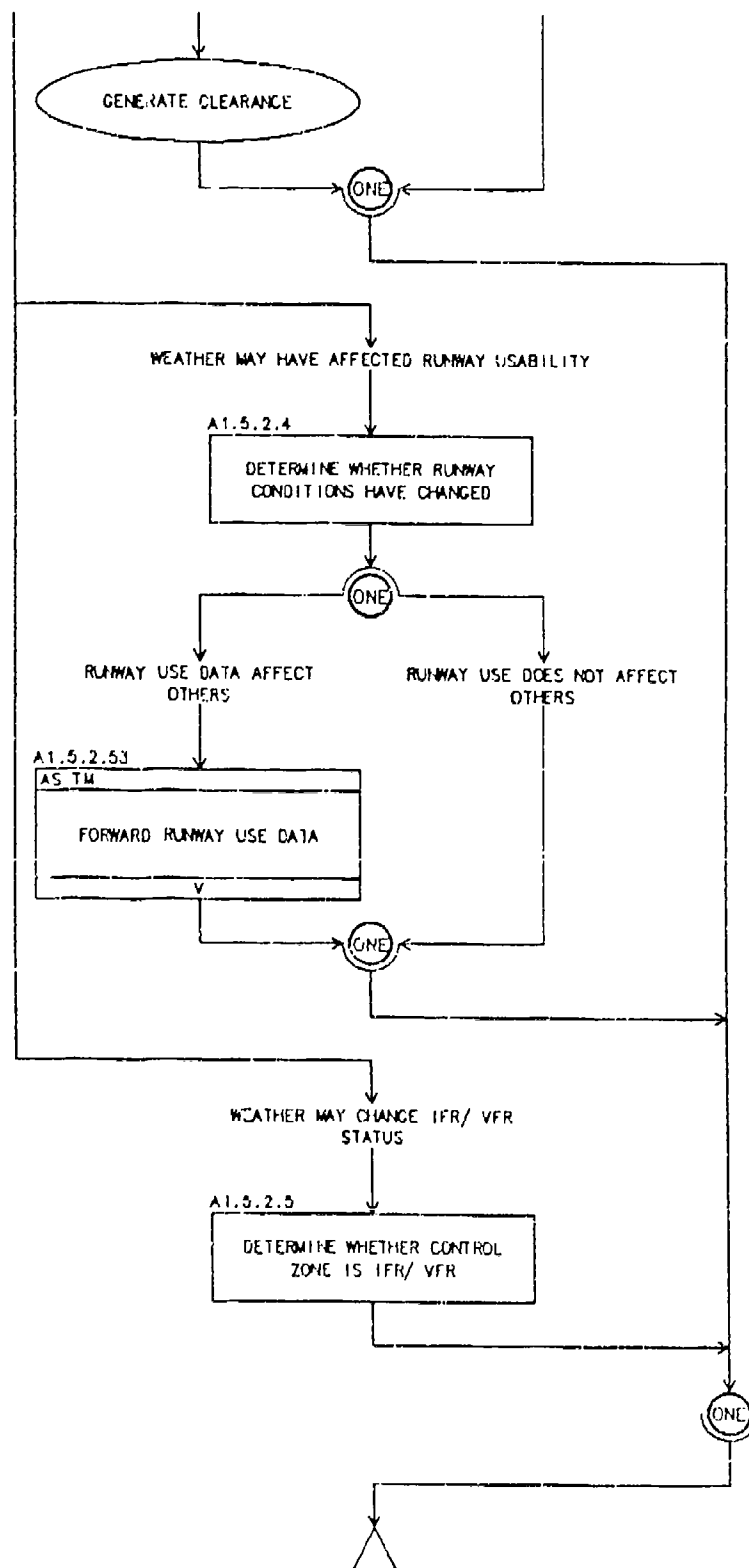




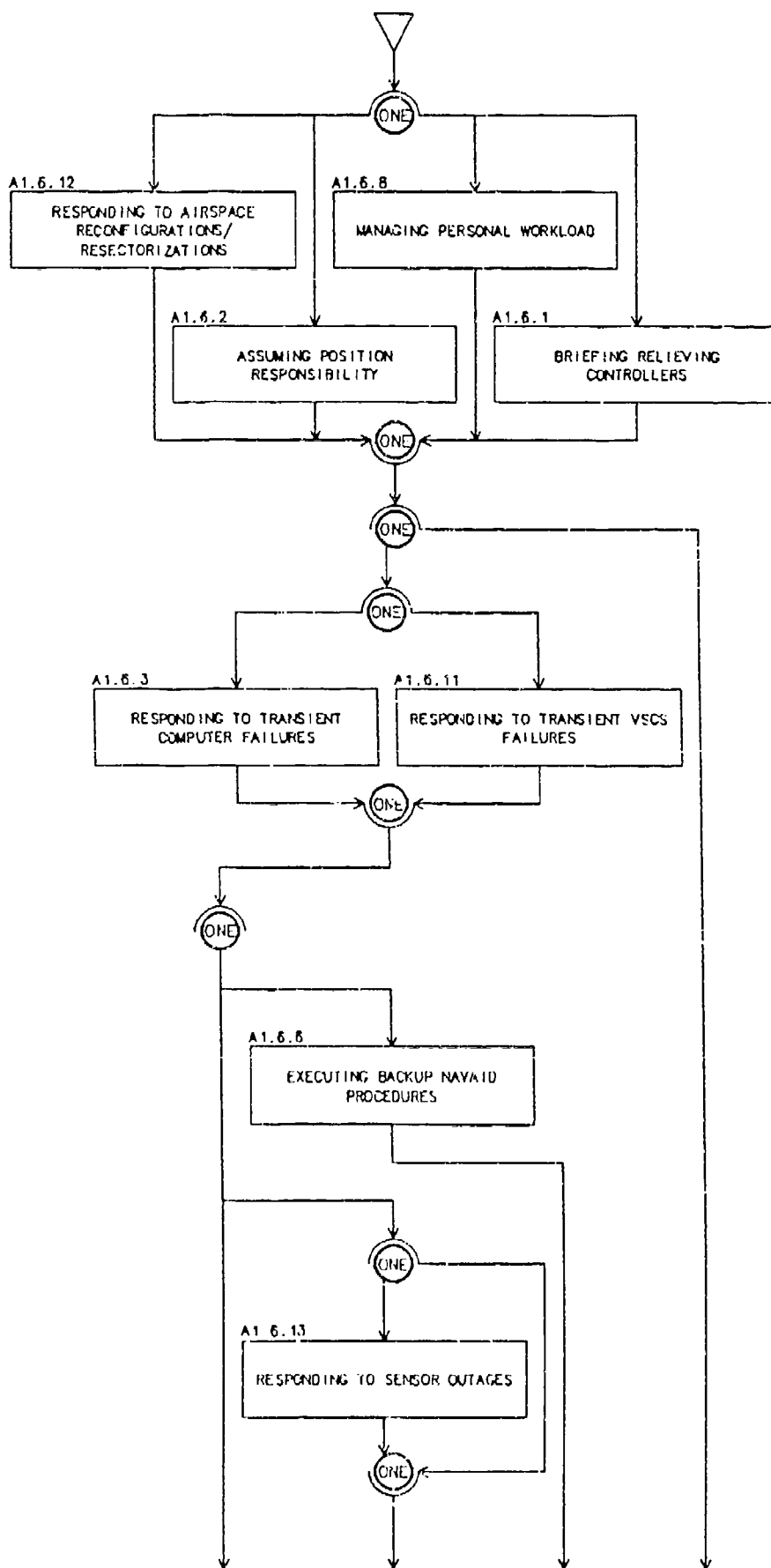
A1.5.2 PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS (cont.)



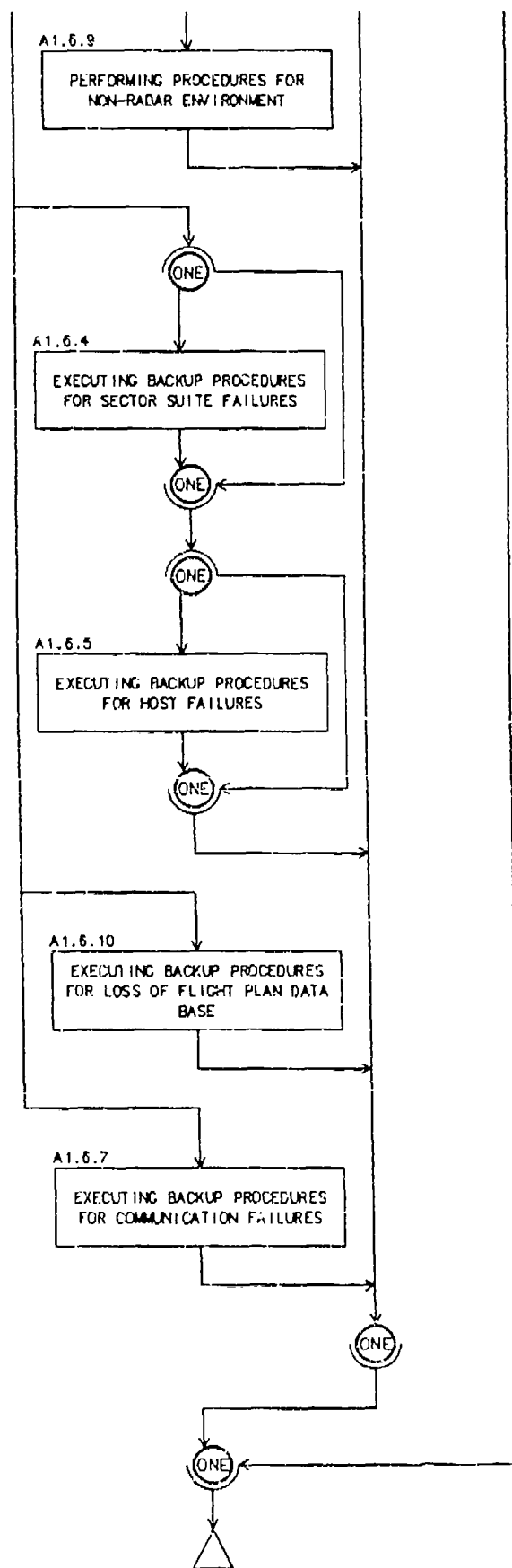
A1.5.2 PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS (cont.)



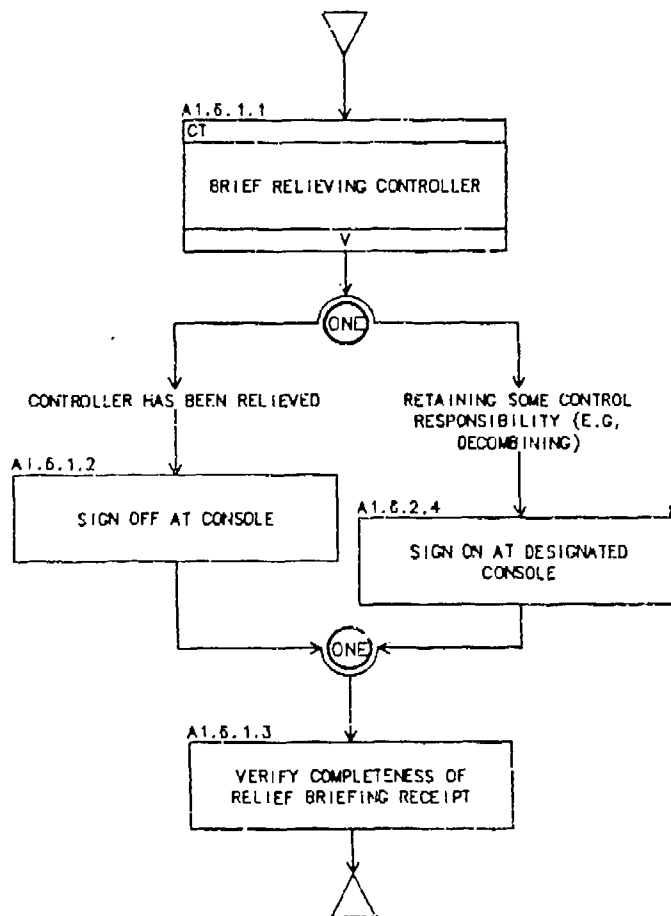
A1.6 MANAGE SECTOR/ POSITION RESOURCES



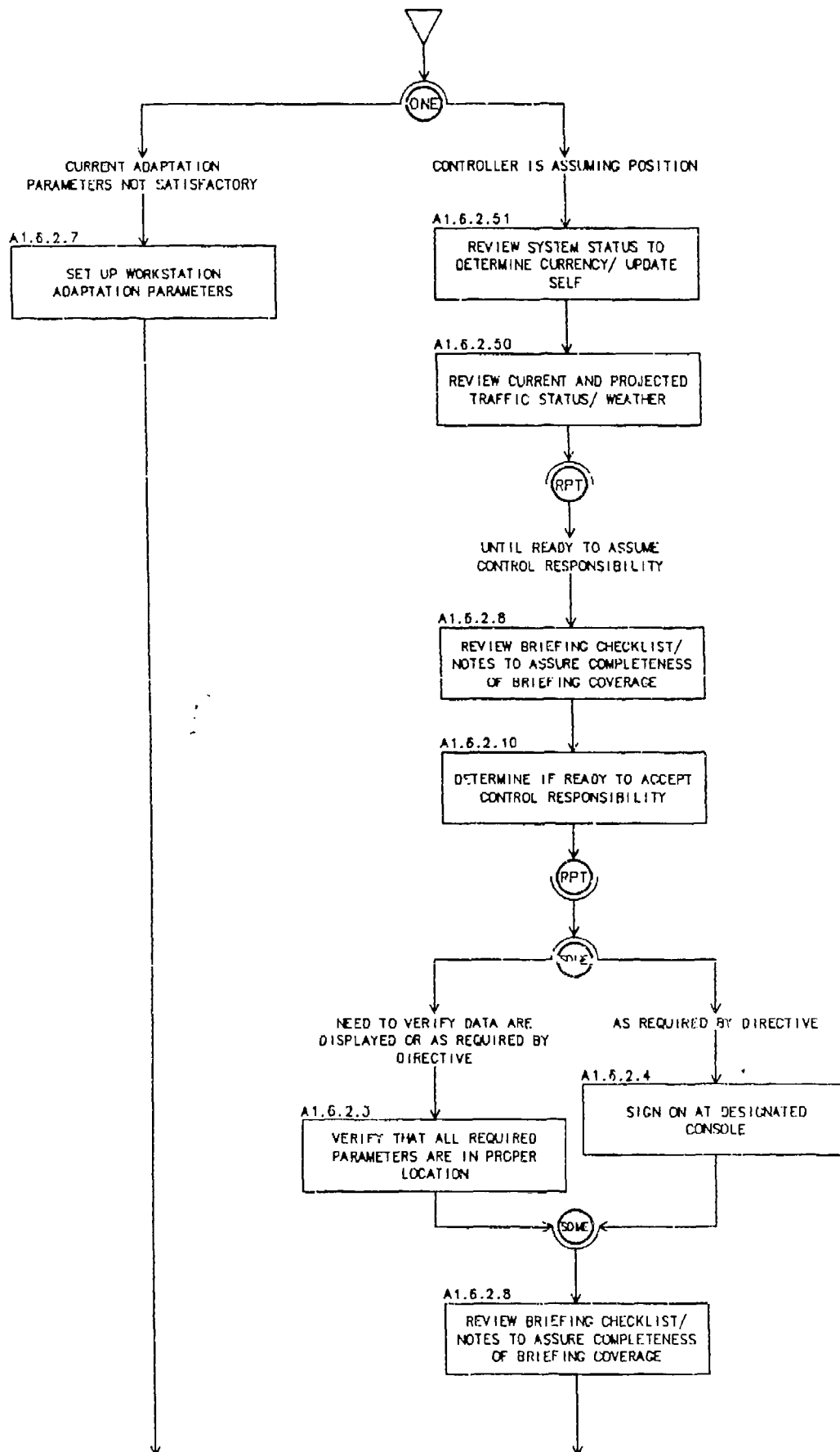
A1.6 MANAGE SECTOR/ POSITION RESOURCES (cont.)



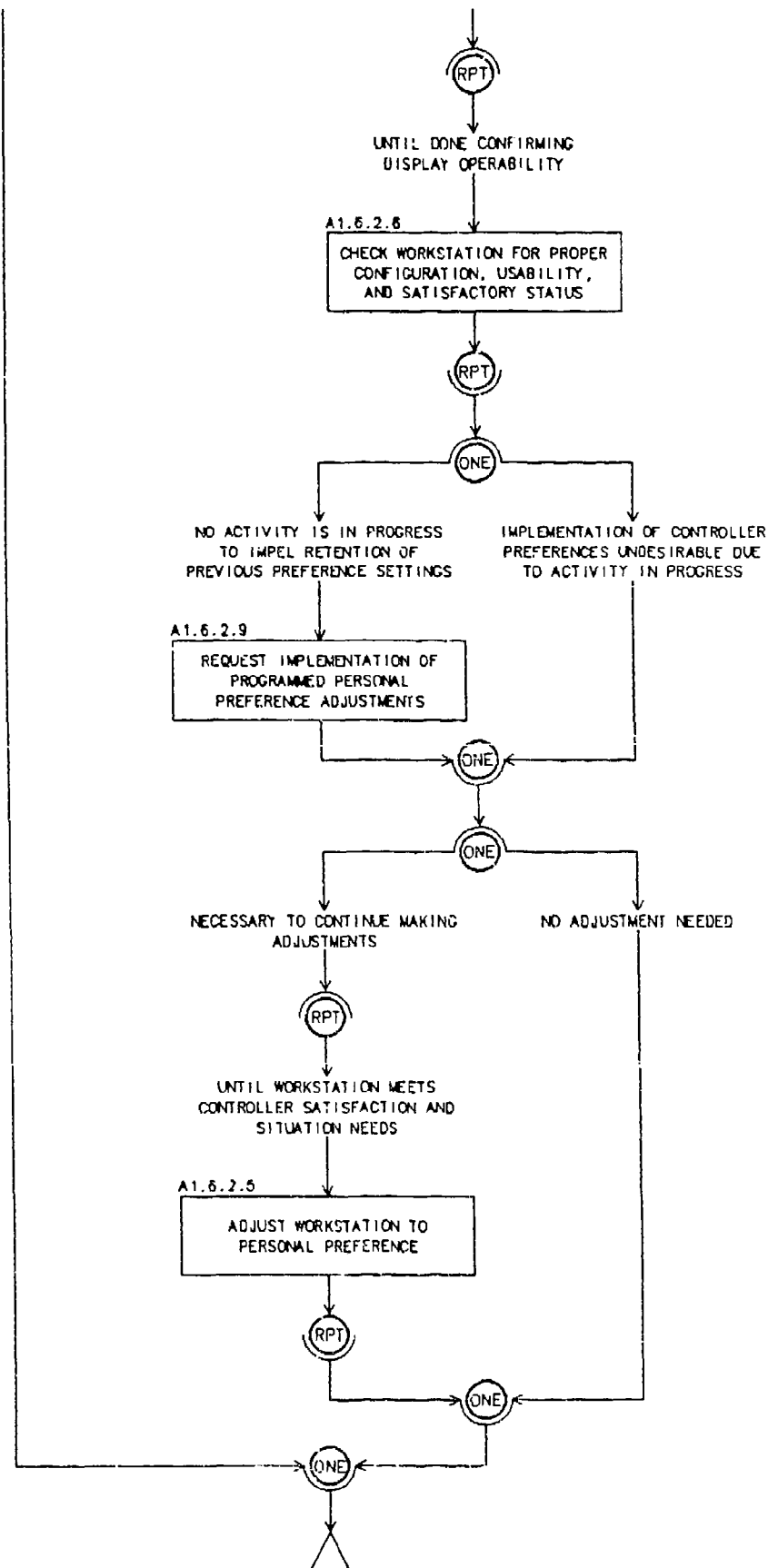
A1.6.1 BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLERS



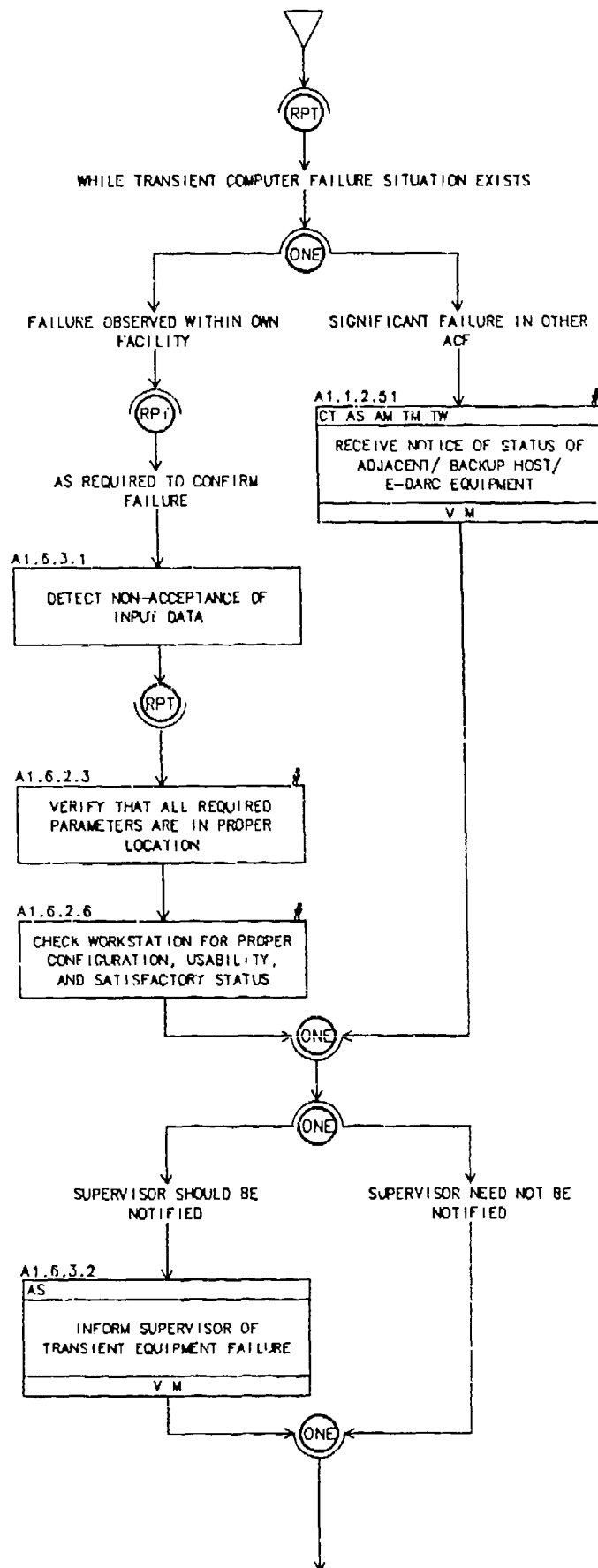
A1.6.2 ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY



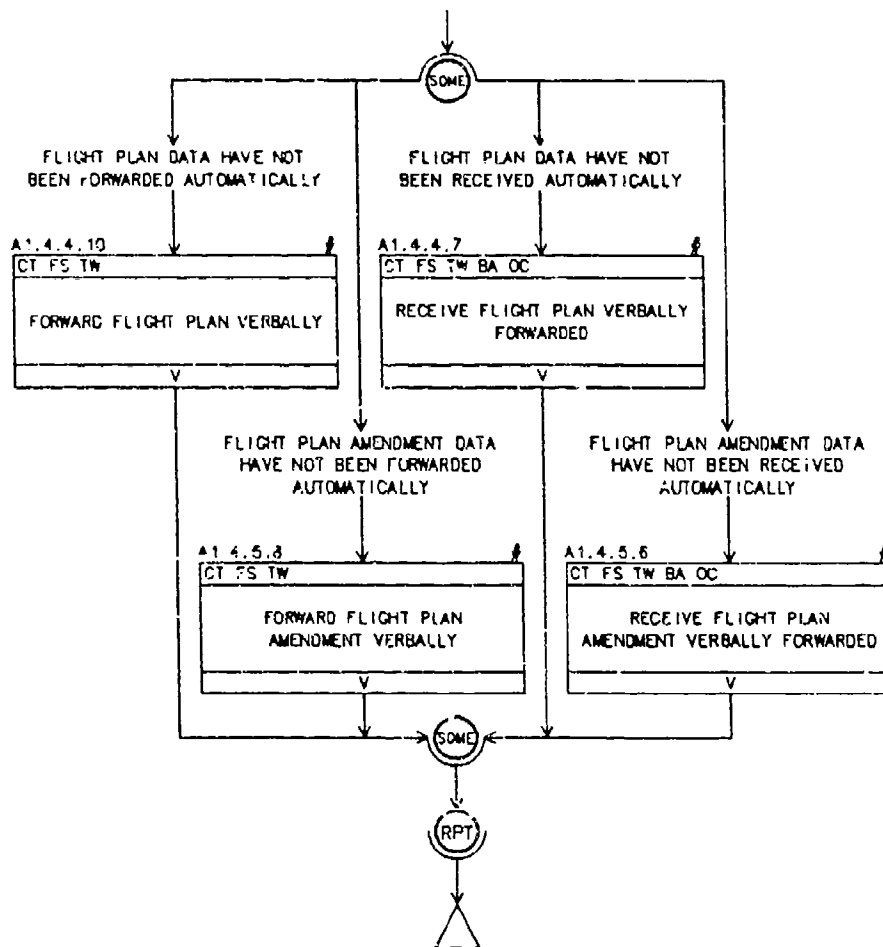
A1.6.2 ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY (cont.)



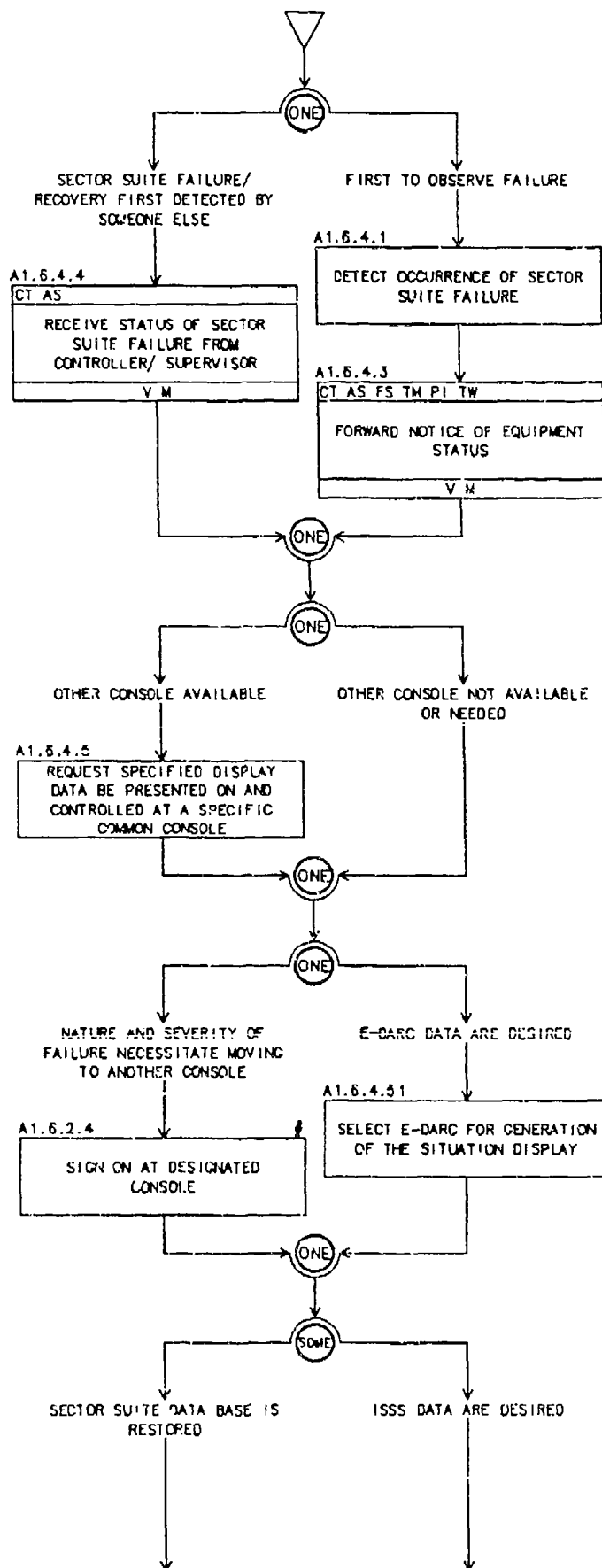
A1.6.3 RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURES



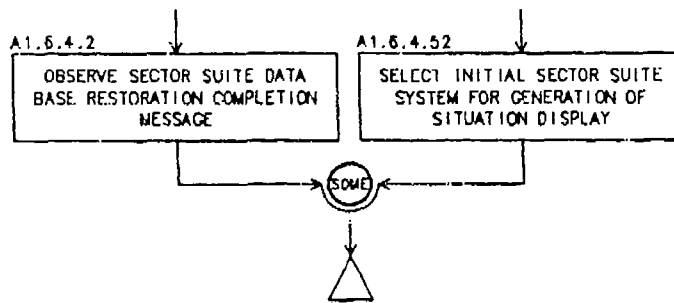
A1.6.3 RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURES (cont.)



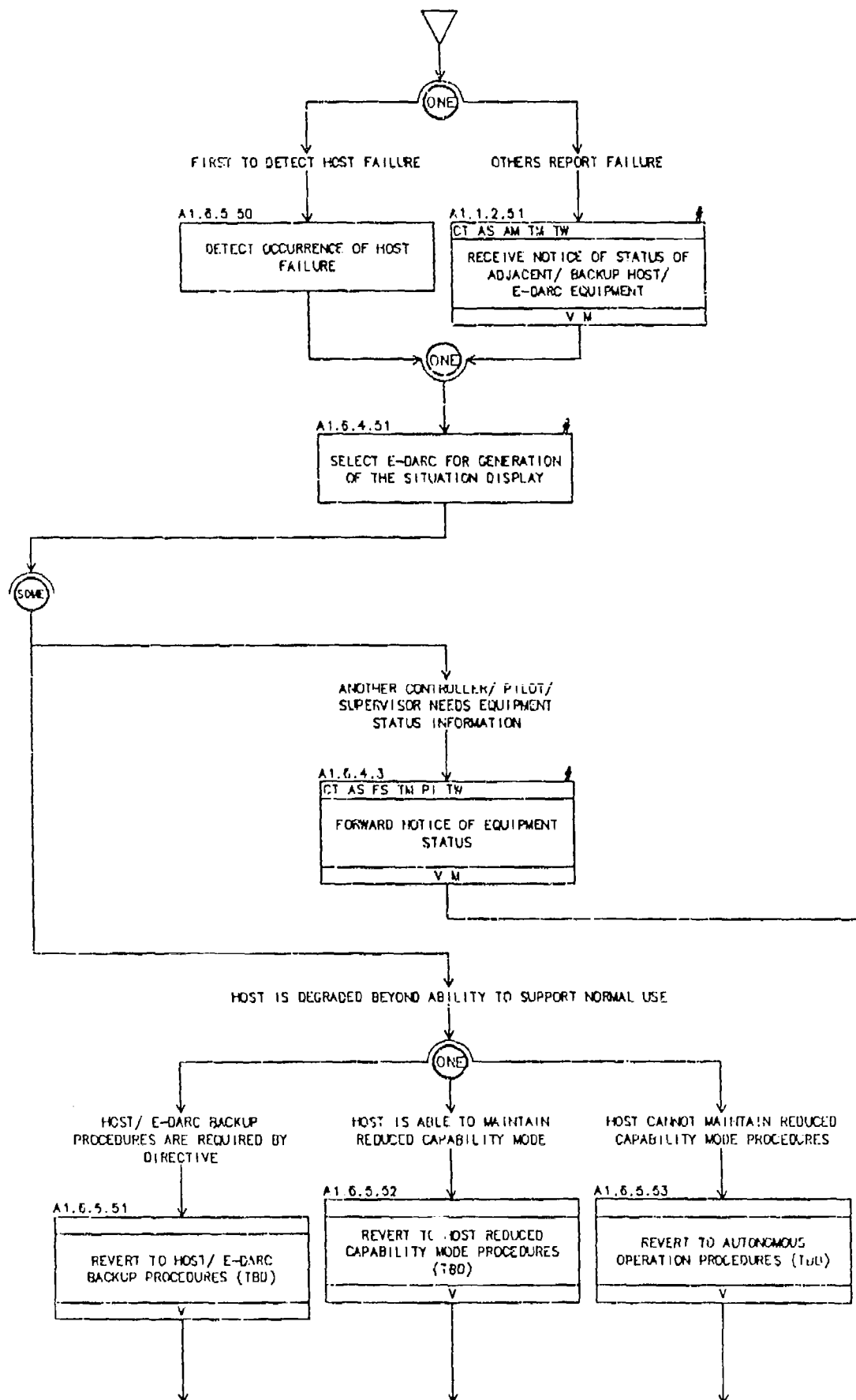
A1.6.4 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR SECTOR SUITE FAILURES



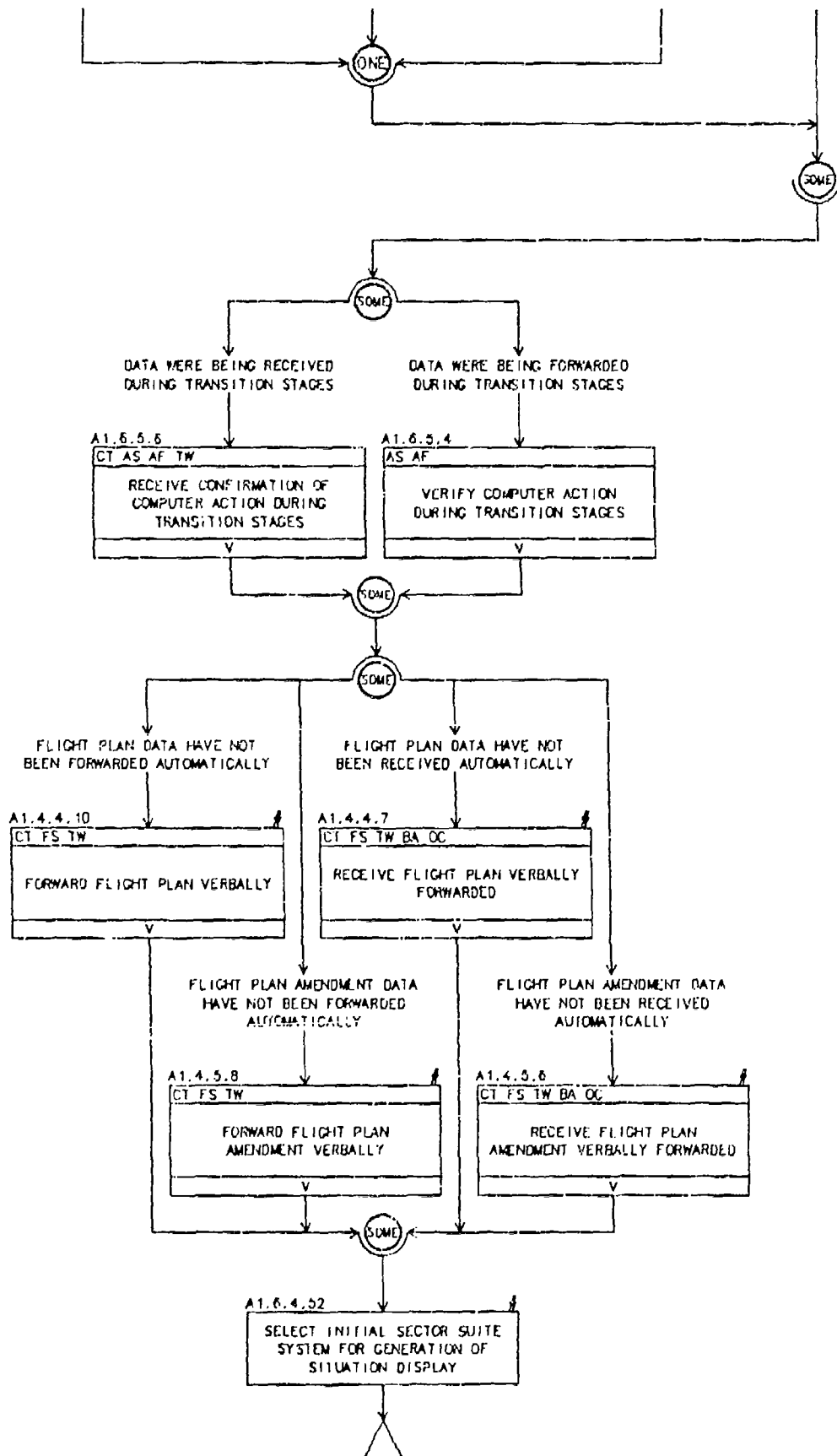
A1.6.4 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR SECTOR SUITE FAILURES (cont.)



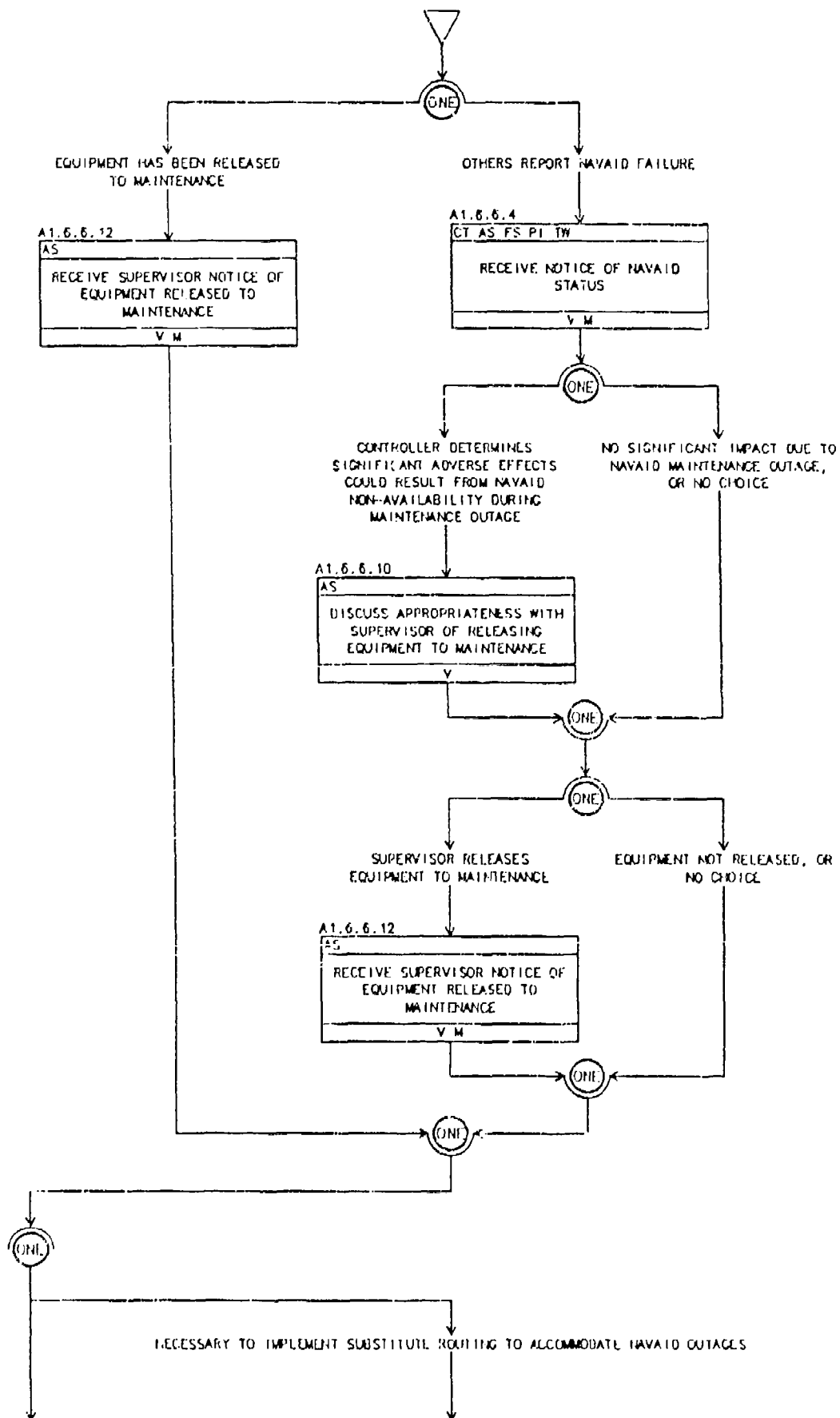
A1.6.5 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR HOST FAILURES



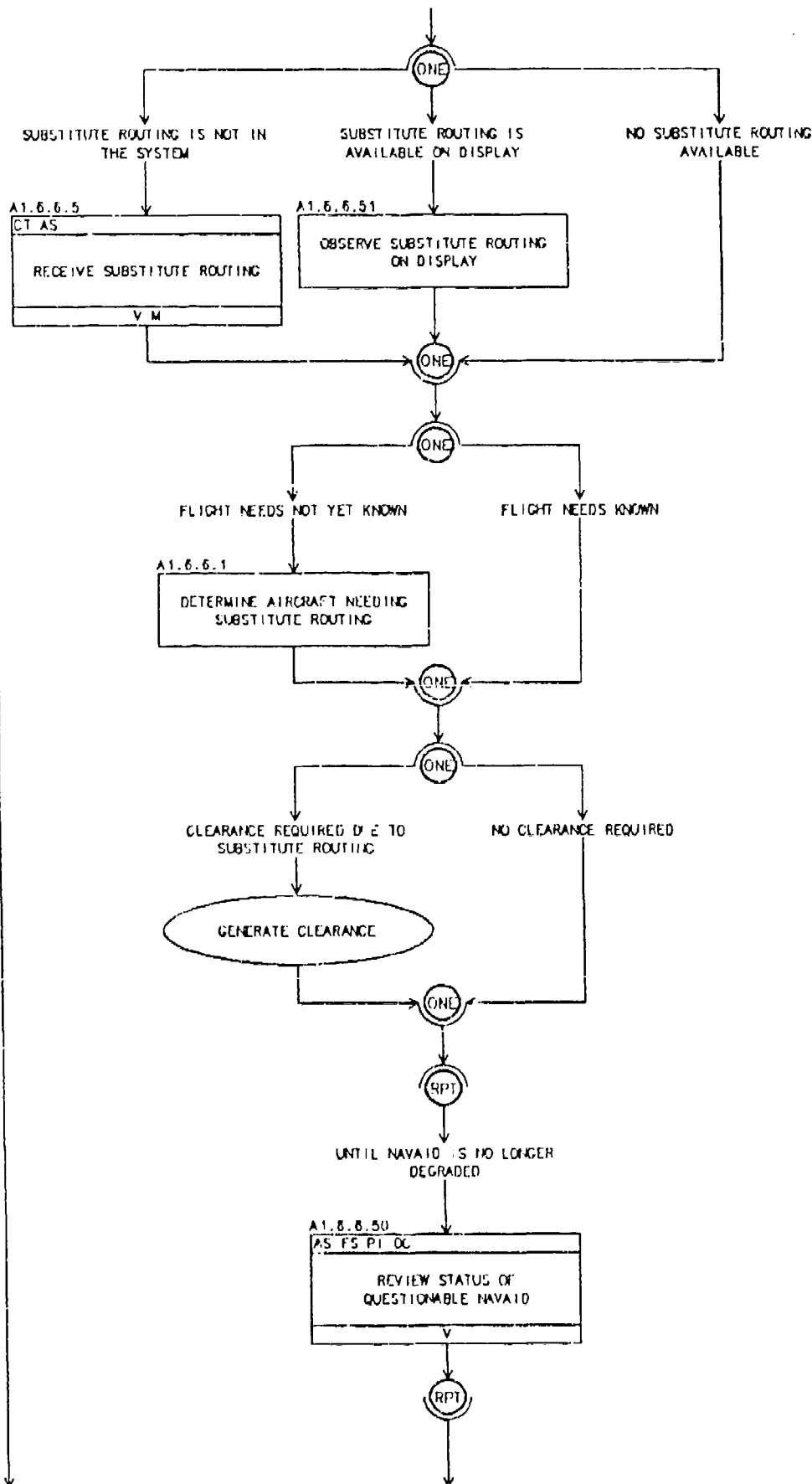
A1.6.5 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR HOST FAILURES (cont.)

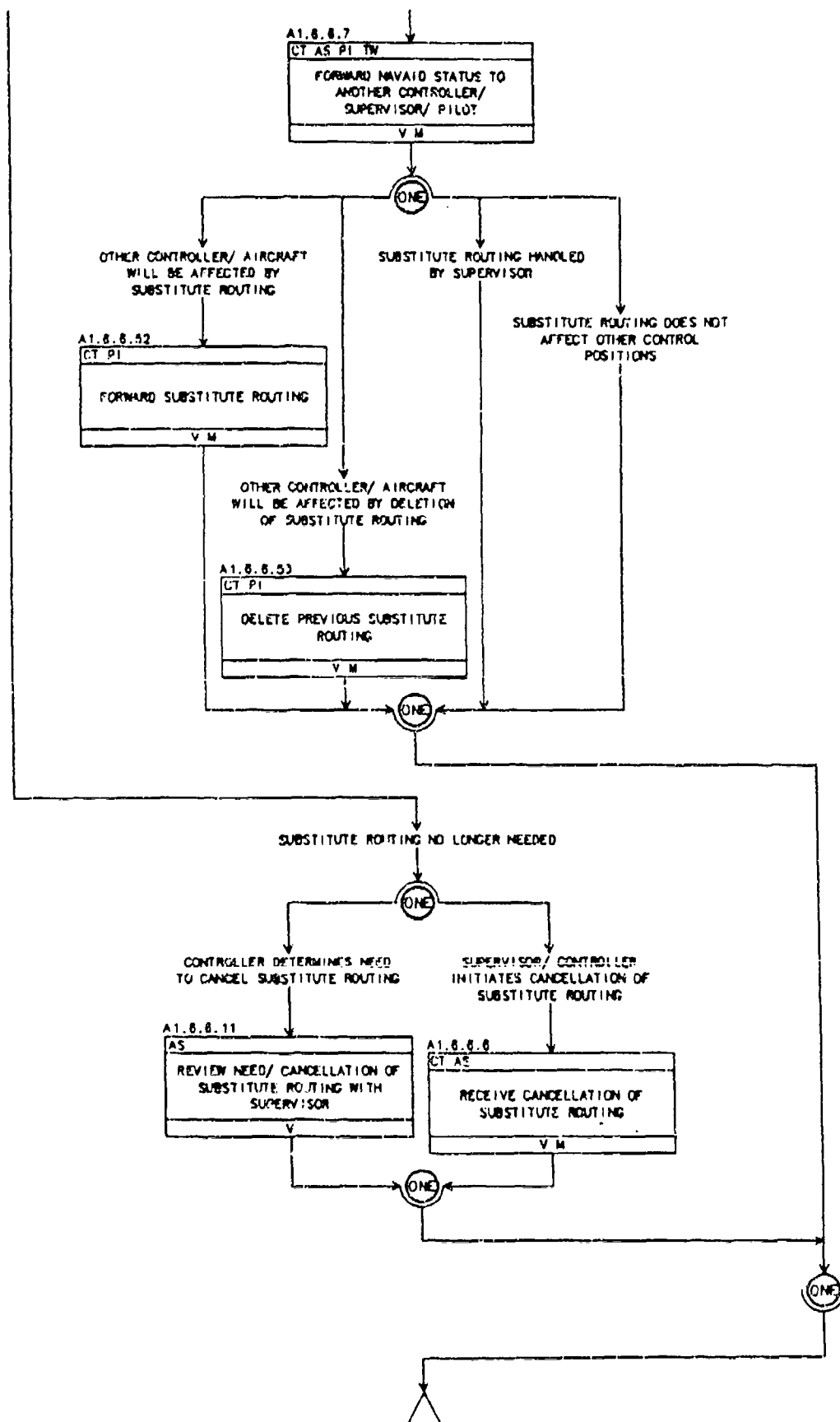


A1.6.6 EXECUTING BACKUP NAVAID PROCEDURES

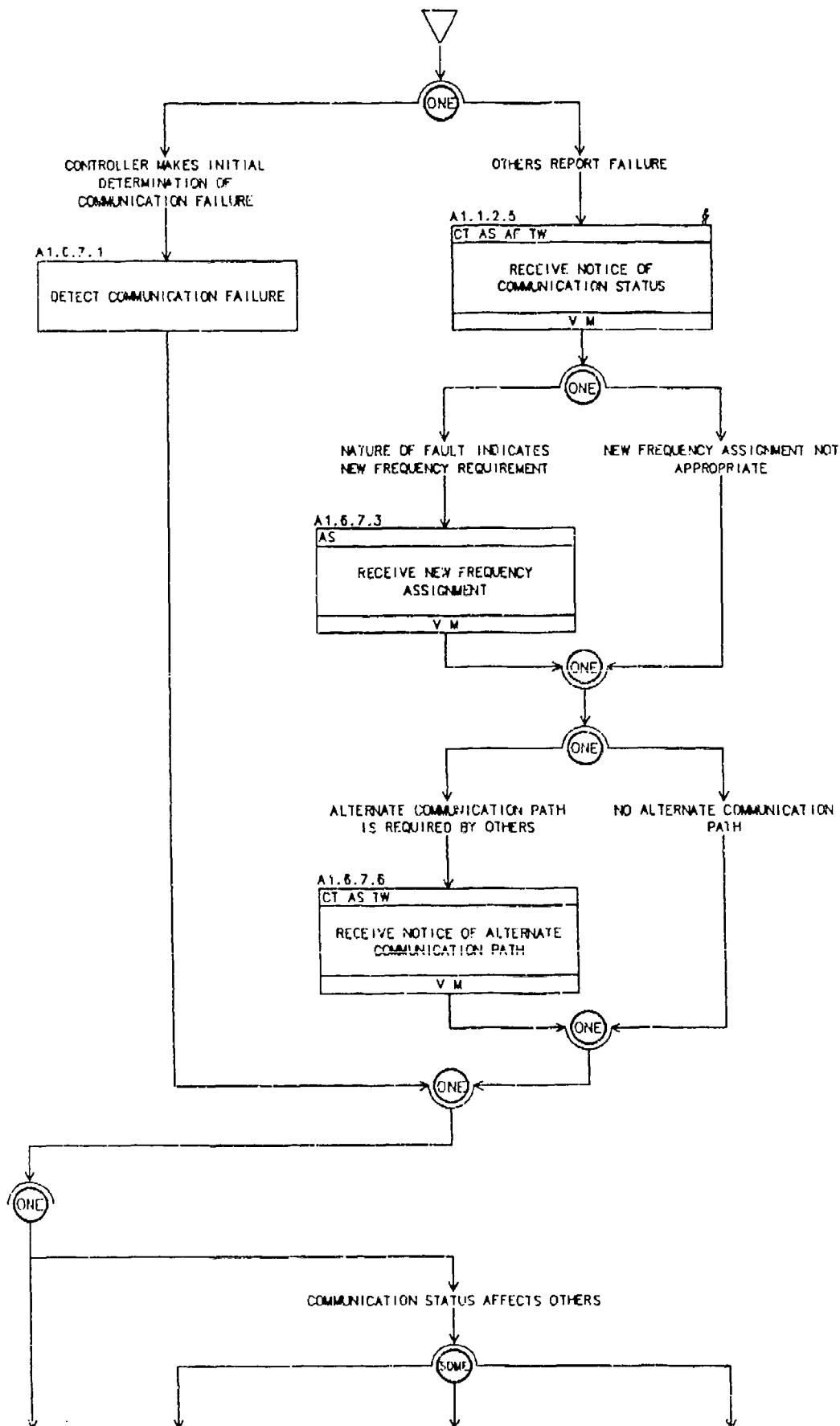


A1.6.6 EXECUTING BACKUP NAVAID PROCEDURES (cont.)

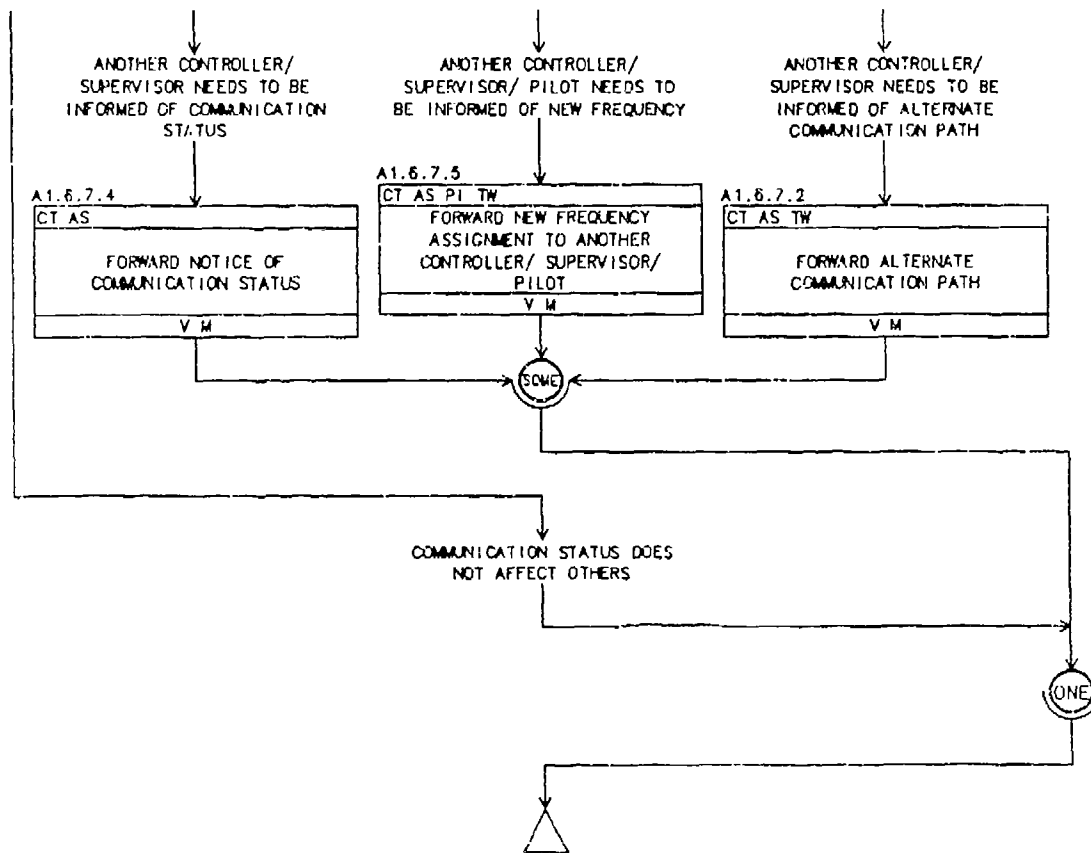


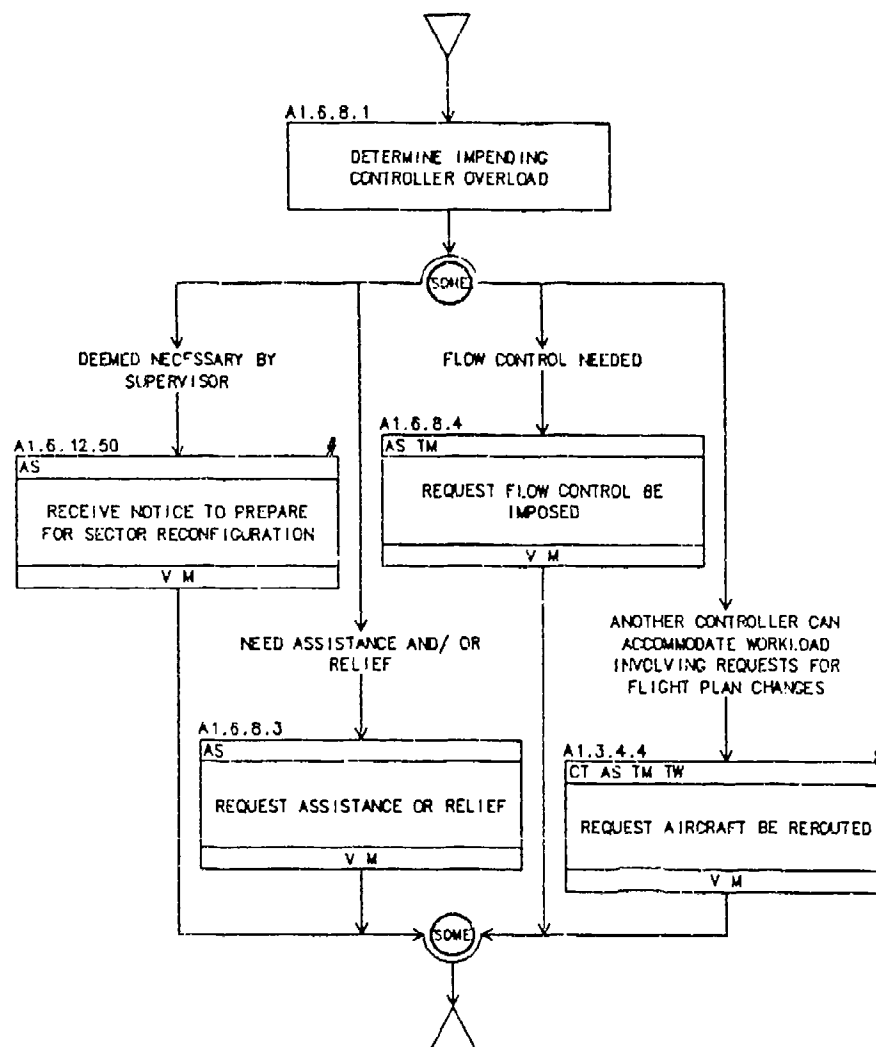


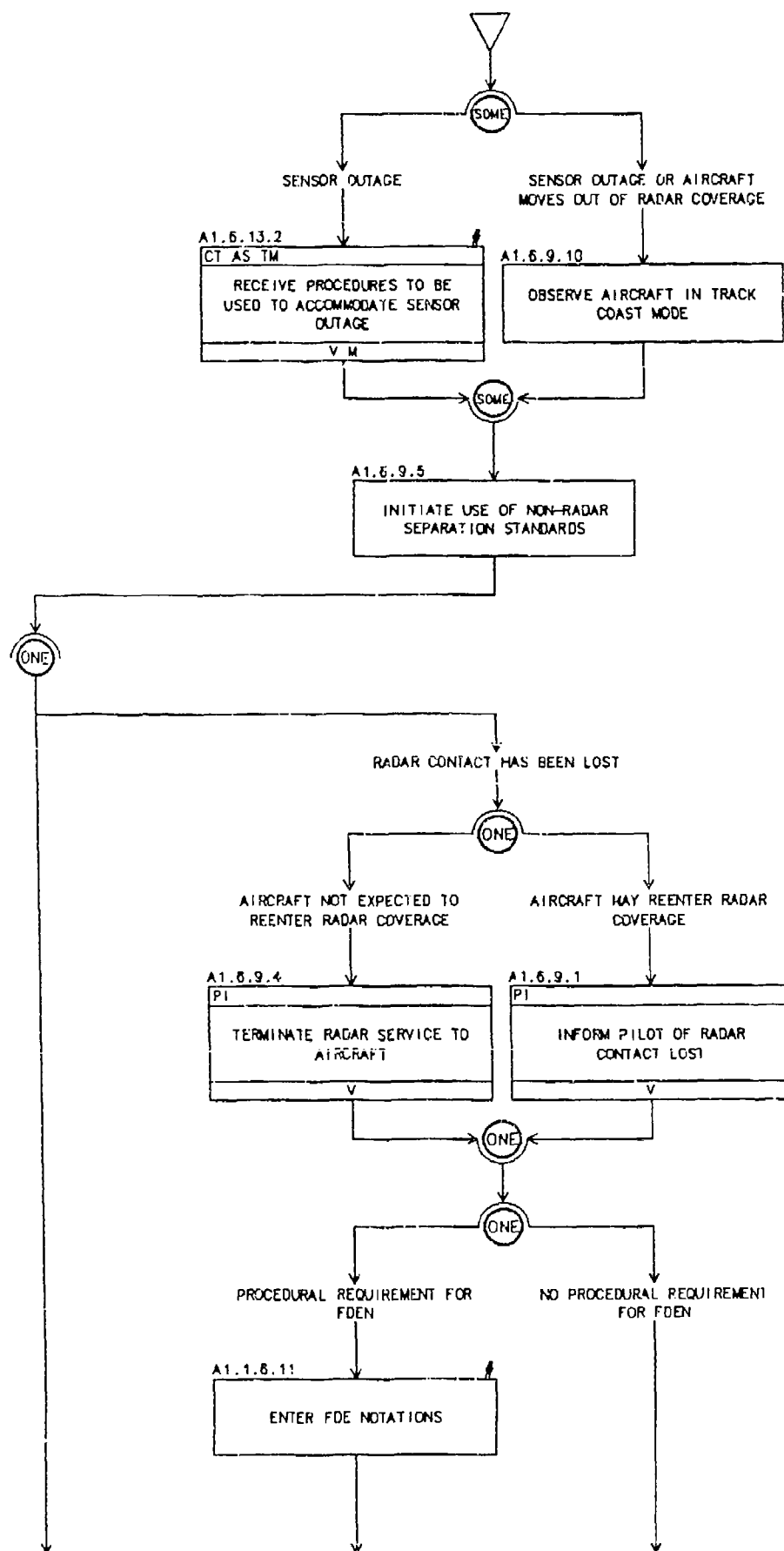
A1.6.7 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES



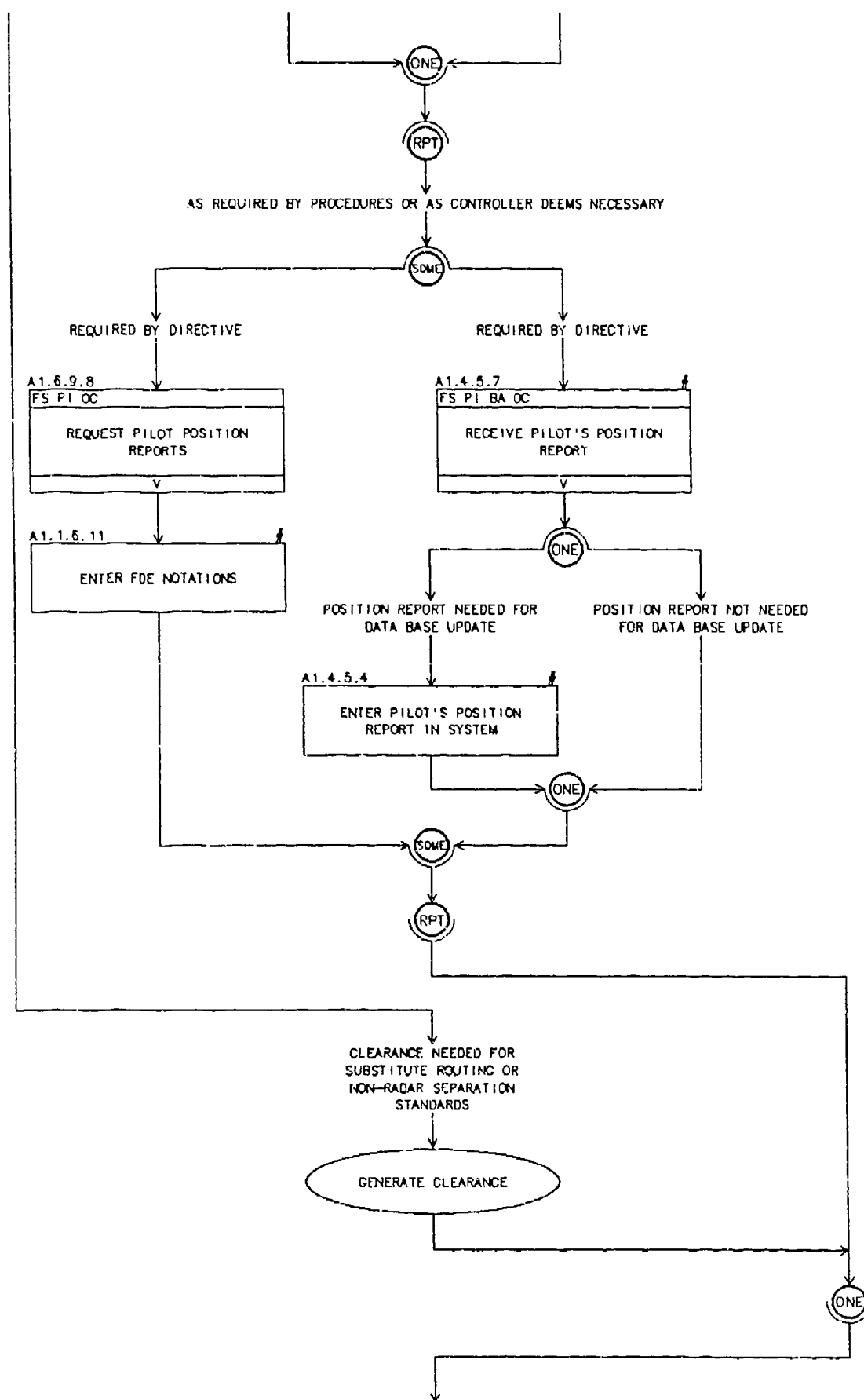
A1.6.7 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES (cont.)



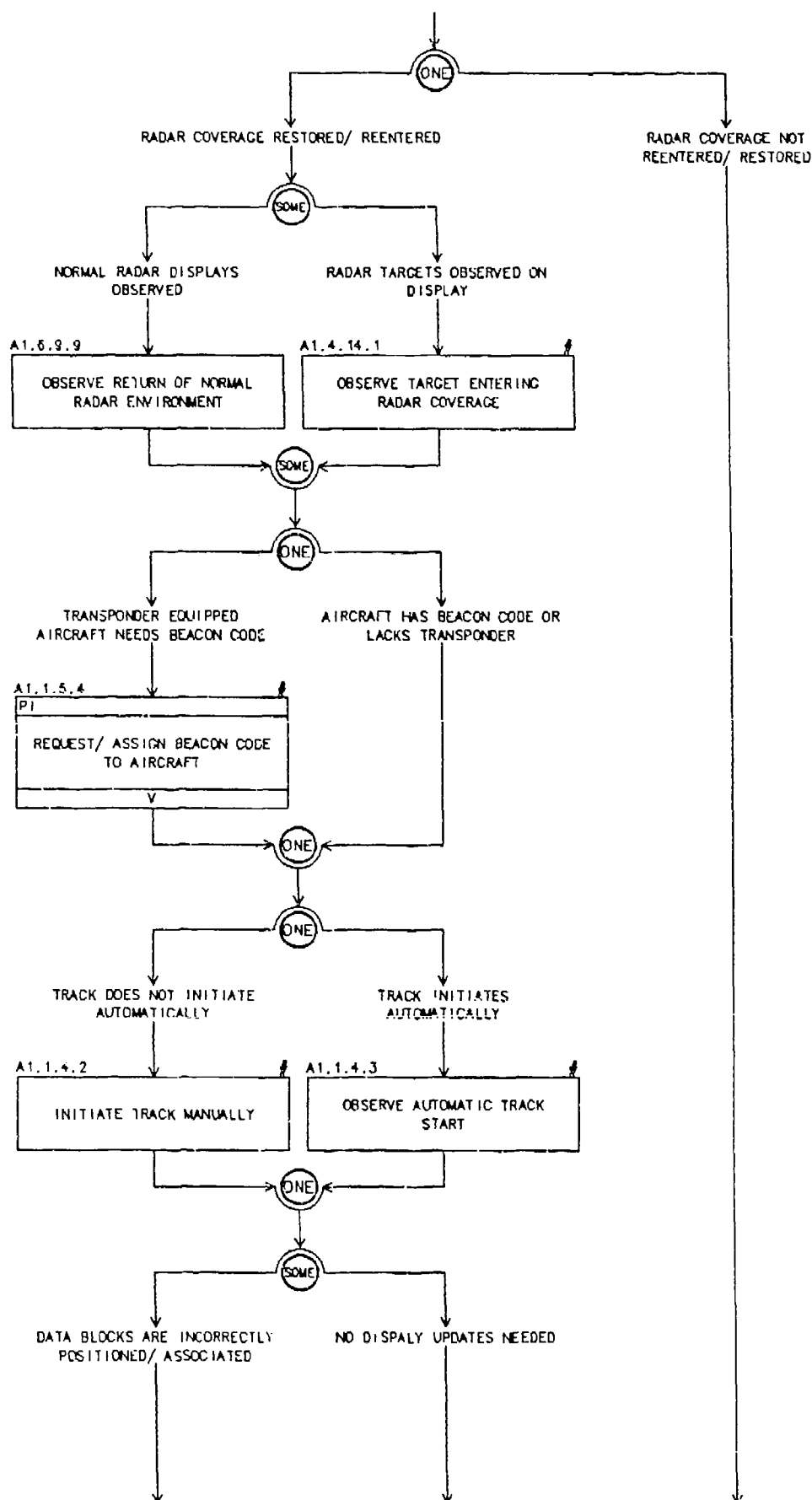




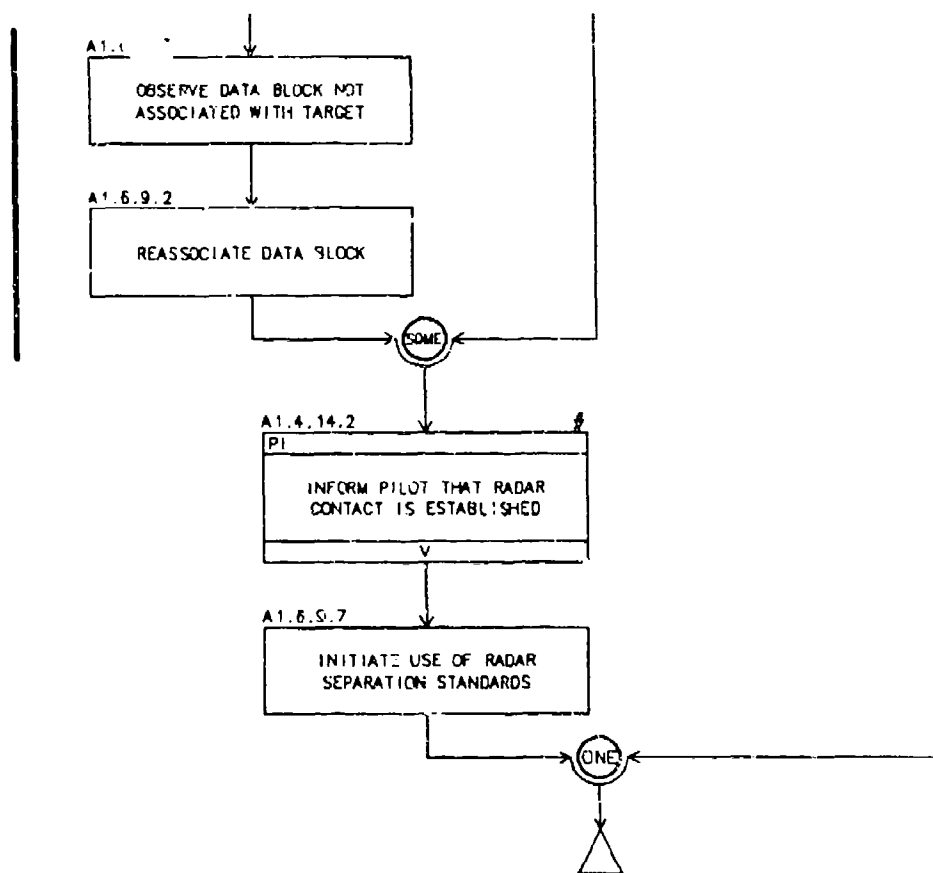
A1.6.9 PERFORMING PROCEDURES FOR NON-RADAR ENVIRONMENT (cont.)



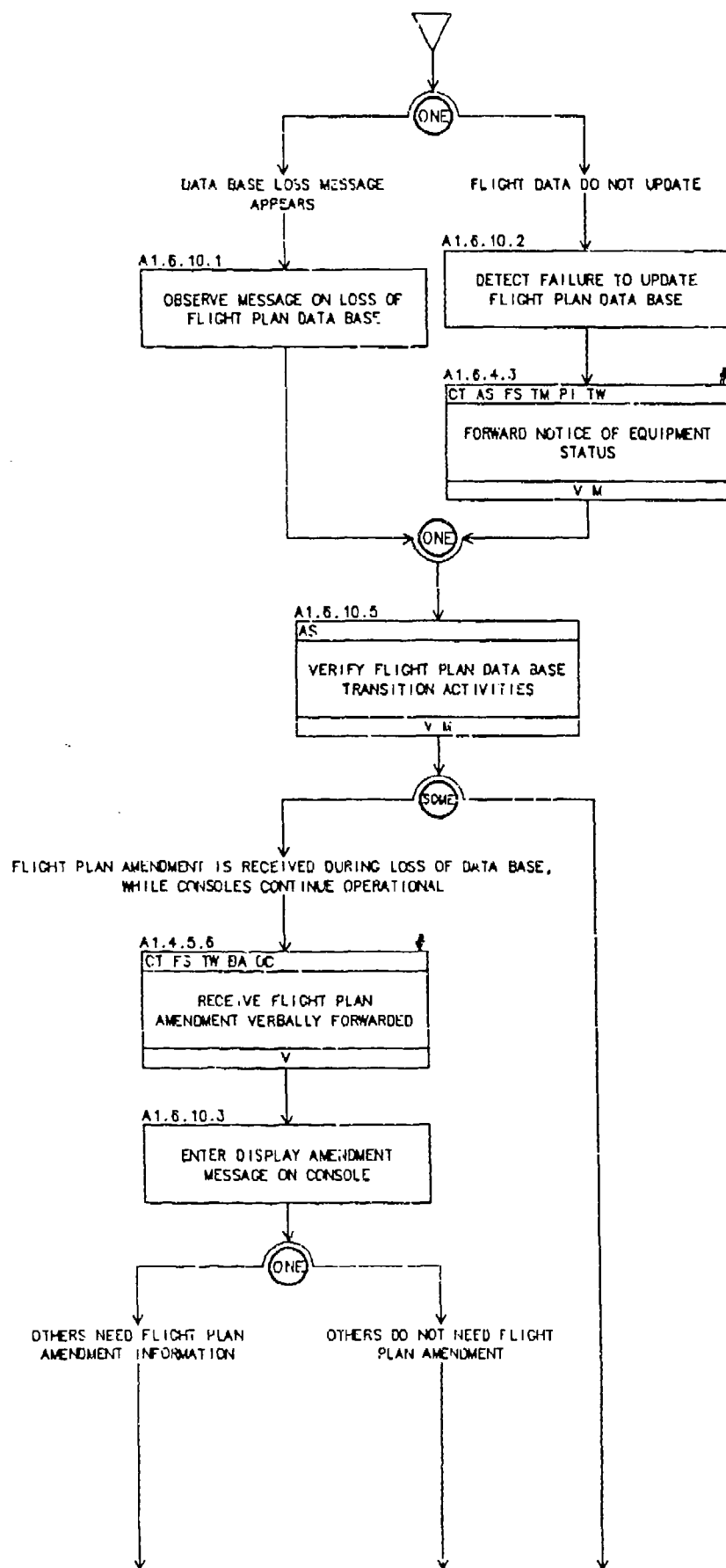
A1.6.9 PERFORMING PROCEDURES FOR NON-RADAR ENVIRONMENT (cont.)



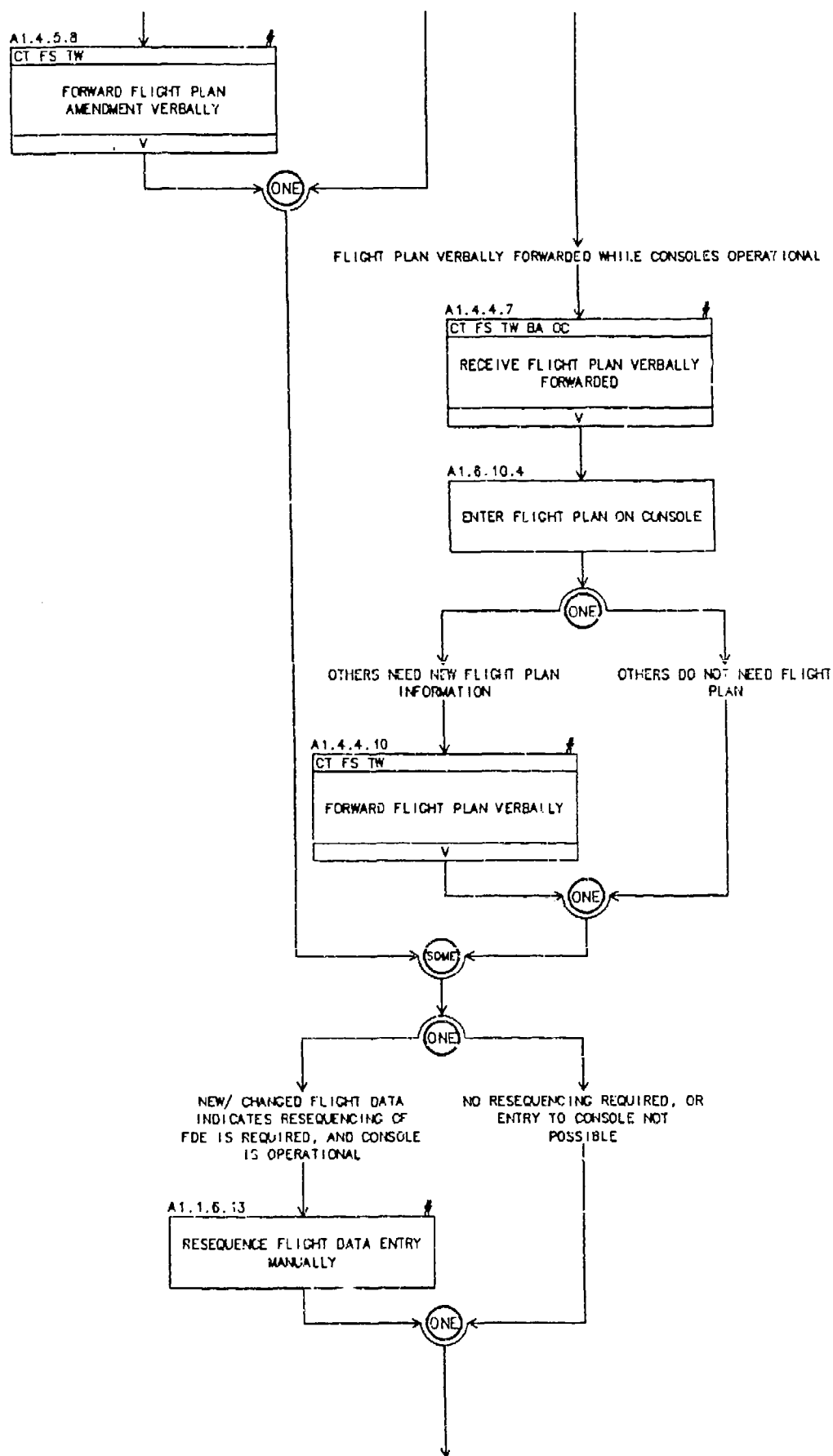
A1.6.9 PERFORMING PROCEDURES FOR NON-RADAR ENVIRONMENT (cont.)



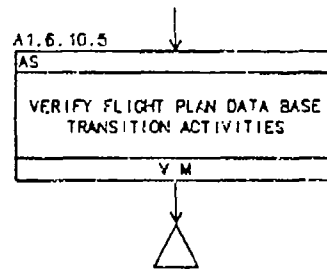
A1.6.10 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE



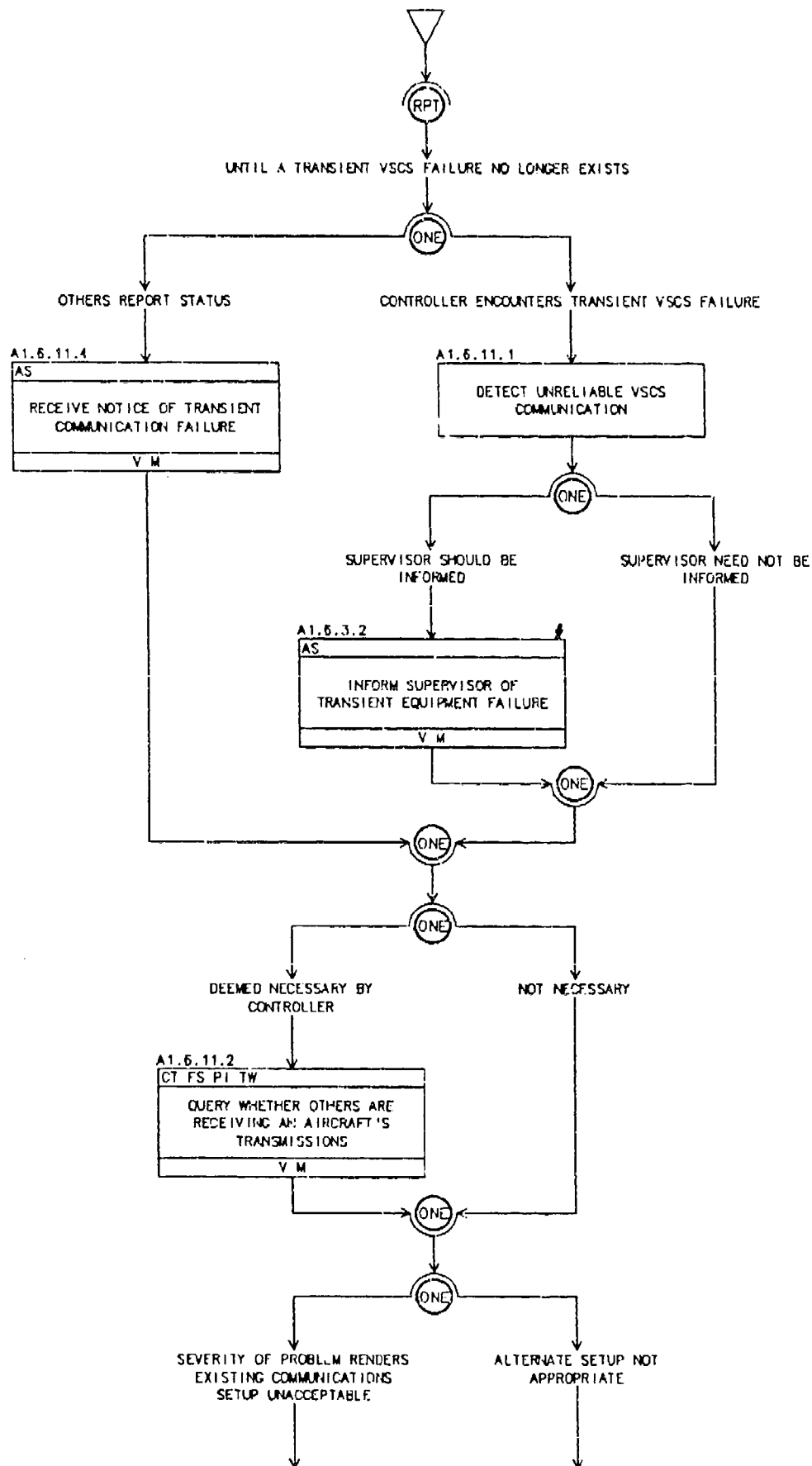
A1.6.10 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE (cont.)



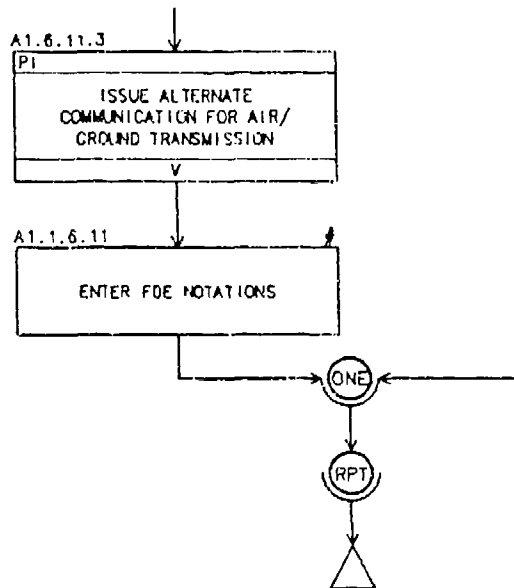
A1.6.10 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE (cont.)



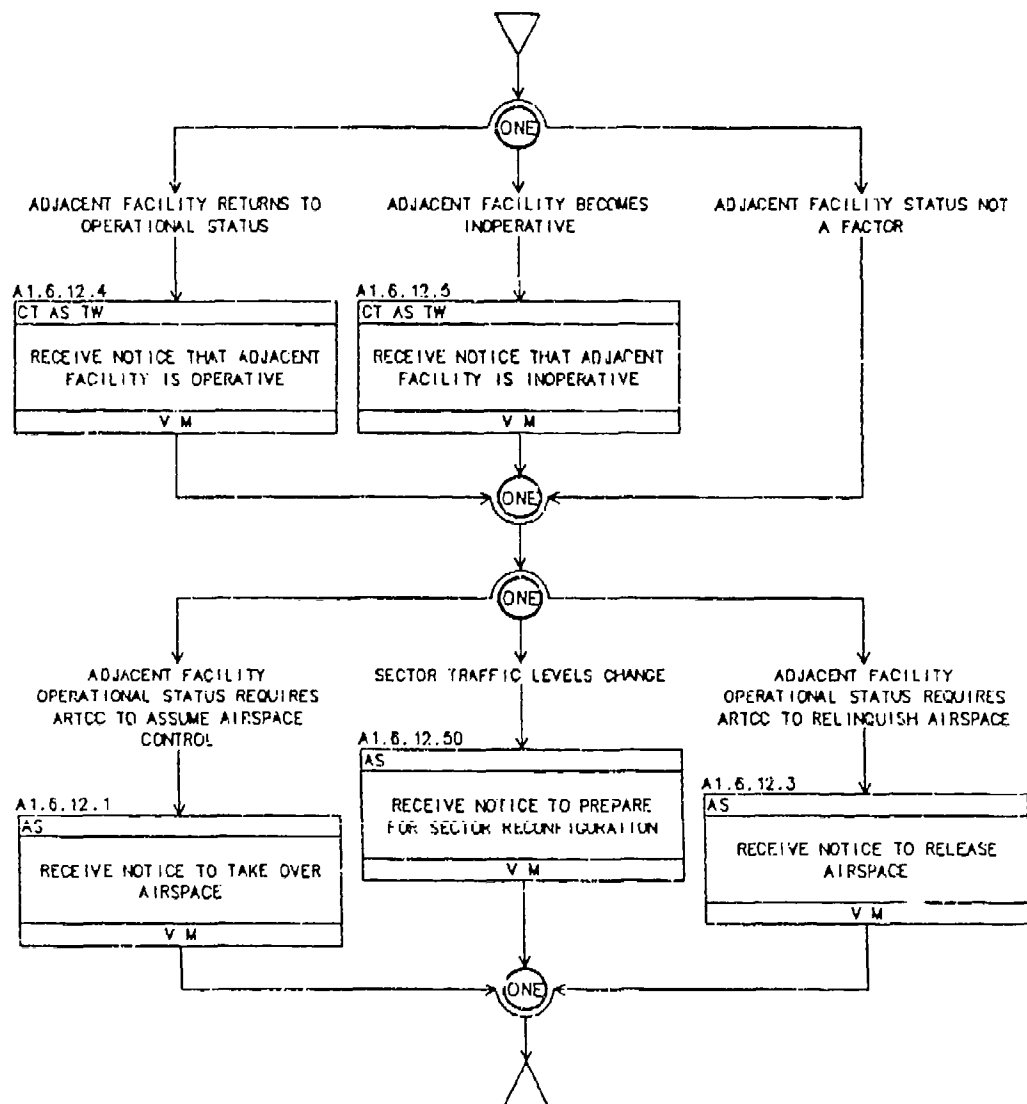
A1.6.11 RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT VSCS FAILURES

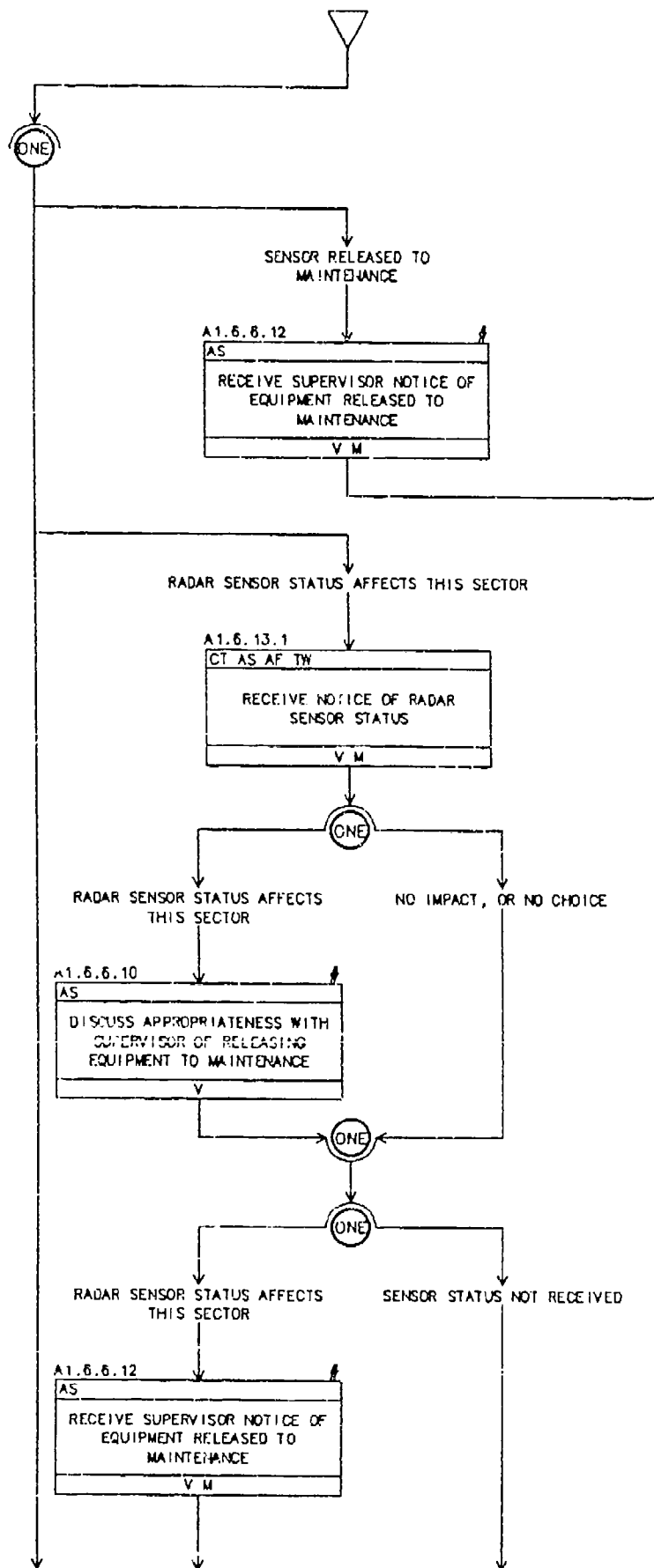


A1.6.11 RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT VSCS FAILURES (cont.)

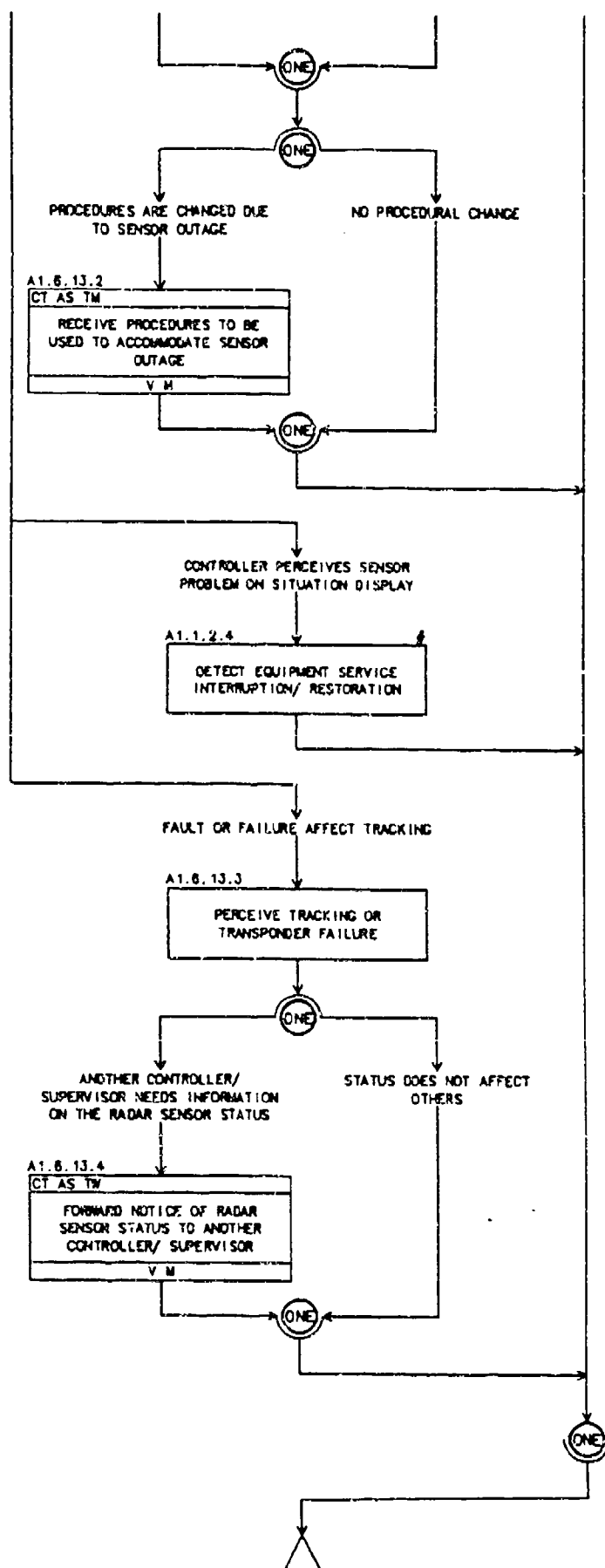


A1.6.12 RESPONDING TO AIRSPACE RECONFIGURATIONS/ RESECTORIZATIONS





A1.6.13 RESPONDING TO SENSOR OUTAGES (cont.)



APPENDIX B

TASK STATEMENTS AND EVENT TO SUB-ACTIVITY TRACE

This appendix is composed of two sections:

1. **Task Statements** - consisting of a list of the 371 ARTCC/ISSS en route controller tasks. The following summarizes the components of the Task Statements table:

Task Number - assigned number of each task statement.

Task Statement - concise statement of the task to be performed.

Coordination Media - coordination media may be one of three types: Voice (V), Function (F), and Message (M). Automated Coordination is reserved for AERA 2 and 3 use.

Coordinatees - designates the position/ agency contacted during coordination.

Transition State - indicates the AAS transition states for which the task is applicable - ISSS, TAAS, ACCC, AERA 1. AERA 2 and 3 reserved for future use.

Revision Date - indicates the date of last revision for each task.

2. **Deleted**

3. **Event to Sub-Activity Trace** - noting the relation of ATC events (from Appendix A of Volume I) to each ARTCC/ISSS controller sub-activity graphed in Appendix A of this volume.

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees														Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	ISS/TAS controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination		
A1	PERFORM ISSS DOMESTIC AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL																			X	06/30/87
A1.0.0.0	GENERATE CLEARANCE																			X X X X	07/05/88
A1.1	PERFORM SITUATION MONITORING																			X X X X	04/22/87
A1.1.1	CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION																			X X X X	04/22/87
A1.1.1.1	REVIEW FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FOR PRESENT AND/ OR FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION																			X X X X	03/16/88
A1.1.1.2	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRCRAFT SEPARATION STANDARDS																			X X X X	07/05/88
A1.1.1.3	REQUEST CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT																			X X X	06/08/87
A1.1.1.4	PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION/ ALTITUDE/ PATH																			X X X X	05/04/87
A1.1.1.5	REQUEST RANGE/ BEARING/ TIME MESSAGE, WITH OPTIONS																			X X X	06/08/87
A1.1.1.6	FORCE/ QUICK LOOK FULL DATA BLOCK(S) TO EXAMINE TRACK INFORMATION ON AIRCRAFT																			X X X X	03/16/88
A1.1.1.7	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT MAY BE SEPARATED BY LESS THAN PRESCRIBED MINIMA																			X X X X	04/22/87
A1.1.1.8	SELECT FDE SORTING PRIORITY SCHEME																			X X X X	04/22/87
A1.1.1.9	OBSERVE TRACK VELOCITY/ DISTANCE VECTOR TO PROJECT AIRCRAFT MOVEMENT																			X X X X	04/22/87
A1.1.1.11	SUPPRESS CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT																			X X X	06/08/87
A1.1.1.12	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS																			X X X X	04/22/87
A1.1.1.13	REVIEW DISPLAYS FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS																			X X X	06/30/87
A1.1.1.14	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF CONFORMANCE CRITERIA																			X X X X	04/22/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees												Transition State					Revision Date			
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	ISSS/TAS controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/OSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAS	ADCC		AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3
A1.1.1.15	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS MAY BE VIOLATED																			X	X	X	X			04/22/87
A1.1.1.16	DETERMINE WHETHER CONFORMANCE CRITERIA MAY BE VIOLATED																			X		X	X			06/30/87
A1.1.1.17	DETERMINE WHETHER FLOW RESTRICTIONS MAY BE VIOLATED																			X	X	X	X			04/22/87
A1.1.1.18	REQUEST DISPLAY OF CLEARED ROUTE FOR A FLIGHT																			X		X	X			05/16/88
A1.1.2	RECEIVING SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.1.2.4	DETECT EQUIPMENT SERVICE INTERRUPTION/ RESTORATION																			X	X	X	X			07/05/88
A1.1.2.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS	V		M			C	S						A		T				X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.1.2.6	REQUEST REPORT ON MAYAID STATUS	V								F					P					X	X	X	X			03/16/88
A1.1.2.50	OBSERVE POSTED NOTICE OF NEW/ CHANGED EQUIPMENT/ OPERATIONAL STATUS																			X						05/12/88
A1.1.2.51	RECEIVE NOTICE OF STATUS OF ADJACENT/ BACKUP HOST/ E-DARC EQUIPMENT	V		M			C	S	M		T					T				X						07/05/88
A1.1.2.52	RECORD SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGE																			X						07/05/88
A1.1.3	ANALYZING INITIAL REQUESTS FOR CLEARANCES																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.1.3.1	SEARCH DISPLAY FOR INACTIVE FLIGHT PLAN ON CLEARANCE REQUEST																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.1.3.2	REQUEST FLIGHT DATA READOUT																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.1.3.3	REQUEST FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FORMAT CHANGE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.1.4	PROCESSING DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME INFORMATION																			X	X	X	X			06/30/87
A1.1.4.1	ENTER DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME MESSAGE																			X	X	X	X			05/06/87
A1.1.4.2	INITIATE TRACK MANUALLY																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.1.4.3	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC TRACK START																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.1.4.4	RECEIVE DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME NOTICE	V		M			C		F						P	T				X	X	X	X			07/05/88

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees														Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	ISS/TAS controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination		
																				ISS	
																				TAS	
																				ACC	
																				AERA 1	
																				AERA 2	
																				AERA 3	
A1.1.5	PROCESSING REQUESTS FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING																			X	05/18/87
A1.1.5.1	EVALUATE CONDITIONS FOR PROVIDING FLIGHT FOLLOWING																			X	05/18/87
A1.1.5.2	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING	V		M				C	F					P	T					X	05/18/87
A1.1.5.3	DENY FLIGHT FOLLOWING REQUEST	V		M				C	F					P	T					X	05/18/87
A1.1.5.4	REQUEST/ ASSIGN BEACON CODE TO AIRCRAFT	V												P						X	04/22/87
A1.1.5.5	INFORM PILOT OF ALTERNATE INSTRUCTIONS NECESSARY FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING SERVICE	V												P						X	05/18/87
A1.1.6	HOUSEKEEPING																			X	05/18/87
A1.1.6.1	OFFSET A DATA BLOCK																			X	05/18/87
A1.1.6.3	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ATC SYSTEM																			X	05/18/87
A1.1.6.5	SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE																			X	05/18/87
A1.1.6.6	RESTORE DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK TO ALL DISPLAYS ON OWN SECTOR SUITE																			X	05/18/87
A1.1.6.7	SUPPRESS DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE																			X	05/18/87
A1.1.6.8	RESTORE DATA BLOCK TO ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE																			X	05/18/87
A1.1.6.9	SUPPRESS FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE																			X	05/18/87
A1.1.6.10	RESTORE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY TO ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE																			X	05/18/87
A1.1.6.11	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS																			X	05/18/87
A1.1.6.12	DELETE FDE NOTATIONS																			X	05/18/87
A1.1.6.13	RESEQUENCE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY MANUALLY																			X	05/18/87
A1.1.6.14	DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE																			X	03/09/88
A1.1.6.50	UPDATE/ REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE																			X	07/05/88

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees													Transition State					Revisor Date		
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	ISSS/TAS controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAS	ACC	AERA 1		AERA 2	AERA 3
A1.1.6.51	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM LOCAL HOST SYSTEM																			X						07/05/88
A1.1.6.52	REMOVE OBSOLETE PAPER RECORDS OR RECORDED DATA																			X	X					06/11/88
A1 2	RESOLVE AIRCRAFT CONFLICTS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.1	PERFORMING AIRCRAFT CONFLICT RESOLUTION																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.1.1	DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.1.2	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION																			X	X	X	X			05/12/88
A1.2.1.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN SECTOR	V				C								T						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.1.4	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR	V				C								T						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.1.5	FORWARD NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT CONFLICT TO SUPERVISOR	V		M		S														X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.1.6	CHOOSE CONFLICT RESOLUTION OPTION																			X		X	X			06/16/88
A1.2.1.7	REVIEW POTENTIAL CONFLICT SITUATION FOR RESOLUTION																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.1.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION																			X	X	X	X			03/09/88
A1.2.1.9	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.2	PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE PROCESSING																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.2.1	DETECT MSAW INDICATION OR ALARM																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.2.2	FORWARD NOTICE OF VALID MSAW OR FLIGHT ASSIST TO SUPERVISOR	V		M		S														X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.2.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN SECTOR	V				C								T						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.2.2.4	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN HIS SECTOR	V				C								T						X	X	X	X			05/18/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees																Transition State				Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	ISSS/TAS controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAS	ACC	AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3	
A1.2.2.5	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION																				X	X	X	X		03/31/88
A1.2.2.6	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF MSAW NOTICE OR INDICATION																				X	X	X	X		03/09/88
A1.2.2.7	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION																				X	X	X	X		03/29/88
A1.2.3	PERFORMING AIRSPACE CONFLICT PROCESSING																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.2.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR	V		M						C						T					X	X	X	X		07/05/88
A1.2.3.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN SECTOR	V								C						T					X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.2.3.3	REQUEST RELEASE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	V		M						C	S										X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.2.3.4	RECEIVE DENIAL OF USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	V		M						C	S										X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.2.3.5	RECEIVE APPROVAL FOR USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	V		M						C	S										X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.2.3.7	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION																				X	X	X	X		07/05/89
A1.2.3.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION																				X	X	X	X		06/30/87
A1.2.3.50	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF AIRSPACE CONFLICT NOTICE																				X	X				06/11/88
A1.2.4	ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.2.4.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.2.4.2	EVALUATE CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY APPROPRIATENESS FOR PILOT/ ROUTE/ ALTITUDE/ WEATHER																				X		X	X		06/30/87
A1.2.4.3	FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT CONTENT																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.2.4.4	DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.2.4.5	ISSUE TRAFFIC ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO TRAFFIC PROXIMITY	V													P						X	X	X	X		05/18/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees													Transition State				Revision Date			
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	ISSS/TAAS controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAAS	ADCC		AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3
A1.2.4.6	INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF TRAFFIC	V												P							X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.2.4.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	V												P							X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.2.4.8	INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	V												P							X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.2.4.9	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO RESTRICTED AIRSPACE PROXIMITY	V												P							X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.2.4.10	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	V												P							X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.2.4.11	EVALUATE MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY IN RELATION TO AIRCRAFT TYPE/ PILOT'S INTENTIONS																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.2.4.12	ISSUE SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO MINIMUM ALTITUDE	V												P							X	X	X	X		03/16/88
A1.2.4.13	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR NON-CONTROLLED AIRBORNE OBJECTS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.2.4.14	DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT/ CLEARANCE																				X	X	X	X		03/16/88
A1.2.5	SUPPRESSING ALERTS/ RESOLUTION ADVISORIES																									01/04/88
A1.2.5.1	DETERMINE VALIDITY/ APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF AN ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY																				X		X	X		06/16/88
A1.2.5.2	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.2.5.3	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR GROUP SUPPRESSION																				X		X	X		06/06/87
A1.2.5.4	SUPPRESS MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR AN AIRCRAFT																				X		X	X		06/08/87
A1.2.5.5	SUPPRESS MSAW FUNCTION FOR AN AIRCRAFT																				X	X	X	X		04/22/87
A1.2.5.6	SUPPRESS CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT																				X		X	X		07/05/88
A1.2.5.7	RESTORE SPECIFIC ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY FUNCTION TO NORMAL																				X		X	X		06/16/88
A1.3	MANAGE AIR TRAFFIC SEQUENCES																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees														Transition State				Revision Date		
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	ISSS/TAS controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAAAS	ACCC	AERA 1		AERA 2	AERA 3
A1.3.1	RESPONDING TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS/ FLOW CONFLICTS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.1.1	EVALUATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION FOR EFFECT ON TRAFFIC FLOW																			X	X	X	X			03/22/89
A1.3.1.2	CHOOSE OPTION TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS																			X	X	X	X			03/31/87
A1.3.1.3	DISCUSS DISCONTINUANCE OF TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION/ TRAFFIC REROUTE WITH SUPERVISOR	V						S												X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.1.4	REVIEW OPTIONS TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS																			X	X	X	X			03/31/87
A1.3.1.5	NEGOTIATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ACTION WITH PILOT	V												P						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.1.6	RECEIVE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION	V		M				S		T										X	X	X	X			04/22/87
A1.3.1.7	RECEIVE METERING DATA	V		M				S		T										X		X	X			06/30/87
A1.3.1.8	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO HOLD/ REROUTE TRAFFIC CLEAR OF CONTINGENCY	V		M				S												X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.1.9	REQUEST EXCEPTION TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION	V		M				S		T										X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.1.10	REVIEW TRAFFIC DEMANDS AND TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS WITH SUPERVISOR	V		M				S												X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.1.11	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR BRIEFING ON WHAT TRAFFIC CONDITIONS TO EXPECT	V						S												X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.1.13	RECEIVE APPROVAL OF REQUEST FOR EXCEPTION TO FLOW RESTRICTION	V		M				S		T										X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.1.14	RECEIVE DENIAL OF REQUEST FOR EXCEPTION TO FLOW RESTRICTION	V		M				S		T										X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.1.15	REQUEST METERING ADVISORY LIST																			X		X	X			07/05/88
A1.3.2	PROCESSING DEVIATIONS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.2.1	PERCEIVE AN ALTITUDE OR ROUTE DEVIATION																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees														Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	ISSS/TAAS controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Altoway Facility/USC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Superintendent	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination		
A1.3.2.2	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT RESUMING NORMAL FLIGHT PLAN																			X X X X	05/18/87
A1.3.2.3	DETERMINE MANEUVER TO ESTABLISH/ RESTORE FLIGHT PLAN CONFORMANCE																			X X X X	05/06/87
A1.3.2.4	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	V		M		C									T					X X X X	05/18/87
A1.3.2.5	INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF AIRCRAFT FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	V		M		C S									T					X X X X	03/16/88
A1.3.2.6	DETECT LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION																			X X X	07/05/88
A1.3.2.9	REQUEST DISPLAY OF FUE FOR FLIGHT PLAN																			X X X X	05/18/87
A1.3.2.10	EVALUATE FLIGHT DATA TO DETERMINE FUTURE COURSE OF ACTION																			X X X X	05/18/87
A1.3.2.11	EVALUATE LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED																			X X X	06/08/87
A1.3.2.12	EVALUATE ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED																			X X X X	07/05/88
A1.3.2.13	EVALUATE THE OBSERVED UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATOR IN THE FDB TO DETERMINE THE PROPER COURSE OF ACTION																			X X X X	05/19/88
A1.3.2.14	DETECT UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATION																			X X X X	06/11/88
A1.3.3	RESPONDING TO SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE EVENTS																			X X X X	05/18/87
A1.3.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION IMPOSED/ RELEASE	V		M		C S									P T					X X X X	05/06/87
A1.3.3.3	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE FROM SUPERVISOR/ CONTROLLER/ PILOT	V		M		C S									P					X X X X	05/06/87
A1.3.3.4	DETERMINE RESTRICTIONS TO USERS NECESSARY WITHIN RELEASED AIRSPACE																			X X X X	05/18/87
A1.3.3.5	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION STATUS CHANGE																			X X X X	07/05/88
A1.3.3.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION/ RELEASE	V		M		C S				X					P T					X X X X	05/06/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees												Transition State					Revision Date			
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	ISS/TAS controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISS	TAS	ADCC		AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3
A1.3.4	ESTABLISHING ARRIVAL SEQUENCES																			X	X	X	X			06/22/87
A1.3.4.1	DETERMINE DESCENT TIME OR POINT																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.4.2	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY APPROACH FLOW TO AIRPORT OR SECTOR																			X	X	X	X			04/22/87
A1.3.4.3	OBSERVE METERING ADVISORY LIST FOR METERING REQUIREMENTS																			X		X	X			06/08/87
A1.3.4.4	REQUEST AIRCRAFT BE REROUTED	V			M			C	S		T				T					X	X	X	X			04/30/87
A1.3.4.5	PROJECT MENTALLY THE RANGE/ BEARING BETWEEN AIRCRAFT																			X	X	X	X			05/06/87
A1.3.4.6	PROJECT MENTALLY THE ARRIVAL FLOW FOR AIRCRAFT LANDING IN OR NEAR THIS SECTOR																			X	X	X	X			04/27/87
A1.3.5	MANAGING DEPARTURE FLOWS																			X	X	X	X			05/22/87
A1.3.5.1	VALIDATE MODE C ALTITUDE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.5.2	ENTER REPORTED ALTITUDE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.5.3	RECEIVE NOTICE OF MISSED APPROACH	V		F											P	T				X	X	X	X			03/18/88
A1.3.5.4	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY DEPARTURE FLOW																			X	X	X	X			06/03/87
A1.3.6	MONITORING NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.6.1	OBSERVE AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.6.2	ENTER CONTROLLER NOTE																			X	X	X	X			03/16/88
A1.3.6.3	FLIGHT-FOLLOW AN OBSERVED NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.6.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	V			M			C	S		T				T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.6.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	V			M			C	S		T				P	T				X	X	X	X			03/18/88
A1.3.7	RESPONDING TO TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE REQUESTS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.3.7.1	RECEIVE CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR REQUEST FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	V			M			C	S						T					X	X	X	X			05/04/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees														Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	ISSS/TAAS controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/USC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination		
A1.3.7.2	FORWARD APPROVAL FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	V		M		C	S								T					X X X X	05/04/87
A1.3.7.3	FORWARD DENIAL OF TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	V		M		C	S								T					X X X X	05/18/87
A1.3.7.4	SUPPRESS MAP ASSOCIATED WITH TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE																			X X X X	05/18/87
A1.3.7.5	DISCUSS RELEASE OF AIRSPACE FOR TEMPORARY USE WITH SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER	V				C	S													X X X X	06/30/87
A1.3.7.6	SELECT MAP DISPLAY OF ADAPTED AIRSPACE REQUESTED FOR USE BY ANOTHER CONTROLLER																			X X X X	05/18/87
A1.3.7.7	EVALUATE FEASIBILITY OF RELEASING AIRSPACE TEMPORARILY																			X X X X	05/18/87
A1.3.7.8	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE	V		M		C	S								T					X X X X	03/16/86
A1.3.8	REQUESTING TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE																			X X X X	05/18/87
A1.3.8.1	REQUEST TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	V		M		C	S													X X X X	05/18/87
A1.3.8.2	RECEIVE RELEASE/ USE OF AIRSPACE	V		M		C	S													X X X X	05/06/87
A1.3.8.3	RECEIVE REJECTION OF USE OF AIRSPACE	V		M		C	S													X X X X	05/18/87
A1.3.8.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE	V		M		C	S								T					X X X X	03/16/88
A1.4	ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS																			X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.1	PLANNING CLEARANCES																			X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.1.1	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE ON REQUESTED CLEARANCE OF AIRCRAFT LEAVING HIS SECTOR	V		M		C									T					X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.1.2	RECEIVE CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM ATCT/ FSS/ PILOT/ SUPERVISOR	V		M		S		F						P	T					X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.1.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL	V		M		C									T					X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.1.4	FORWARD CLEARANCE REQUEST TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	V		M		C									T					X X X X	05/18/87
A1.4.1.5	REQUEST CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	V		M		C									T					X X X X	05/18/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees														Transition State				Revision Date		
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	ISSS/TAS controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAS	ACDC	AERA 1		AERA 2	AERA 3
A1.4.1.6	RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/ CLEARANCE RESTRICTIONS FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	V		M		C									T					X	X	X	X			05/06/87
A1.4.1.7	RECEIVE CLEARANCE DISAPPROVAL/ DENIAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	V		M		C									T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.1.8	RECEIVE ALTERNATE SUGGESTION FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL REQUESTED OF ANOTHER CONTROLLER	V		M		C									T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.1.10	REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED CLEARANCE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.1.12	DISCUSS CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES WITH PILOT	V												P						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.1.13	EVALUATE FDE CHANGES FOR CLEARANCE PLANNING OR FUTURE ACTIONS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.1.14	DETERMINE PRIORITY OF CONTROL ACTIONS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.1.15	PERCEIVE NEED FOR AMENDED CLEARANCE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.1.16	FORMULATE CONTROLLER PLAN OF ACTION FOR CLEARANCE GENERATION																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.1.17	EVALUATE MENTAL FLIGHT PLAN PROJECTION FOR APPROPRIATENESS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.1.50	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE MENTAL PLAN FOR AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE																			X	X					06/30/87
A1.4.2	RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.2.1	DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN	V		M		C	S													X	X	X	X			05/06/88
A1.4.2.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT OR AIRCRAFT HAVING A PROBLEM (E.G., OVERDUE, LOSS OF RADIO CONTACT)	V		M		C	S	F						P	T		B			X	X	X	X			03/10/98
A1.4.2.3	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT (NORDO) FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE	V												P						X	X	X	X			05/12/88
A1.4.2.4	DETECT A PILOT OR AIRCRAFT PROBLEM (E.G., HYPOXIA, EXCEPTION BEACON CODE)	V	F											P						X	X	X	X			06/30/87
A1.4.2.5	FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	V		M		C	S								T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees													Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	ISS/TAS controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Alway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	
A1.4.2.6	INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF AIRCRAFT HAVING FLIGHT PROBLEMS	V		M			S	F						T						05/18/87
A1.4.2.7	REQUEST RELAY OF INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT (NORDO) FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE	V		M			C	S	F					P	T					03/10/88
A1.4.2.8	CONDUCT SEARCH FOR AIRCRAFT WITHOUT RADIO CONTACT	V		M			C	S	F					P			B			05/18/87
A1.4.2.9	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE FOLLOWING IDENTIFICATION REQUEST																			05/18/87
A1.4.2.10	CONDUCT RADIO/ RADAR SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT	V		M			S	F						P			B			05/06/87
A1.4.2.11	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED	V		M			S													05/18/87
A1.4.2.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/ NORDO AIRCRAFT	V					S													05/18/87
A1.4.2.13	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT SUPERVISOR WILL CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/ NORDO AIRCRAFT	V					S													03/10/88
A1.4.2.14	RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED	V												P						05/18/87
A1.4.3	RECOGNIZING SPECIAL OPERATIONS																			05/18/87
A1.4.3.1	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION																			05/18/87
A1.4.3.2	RECEIVE REVIEW/ NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	V		M			C	S		T				P	T					05/12/88
A1.4.3.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATIONS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR	V		M			C	S						T						03/25/88
A1.4.4	REVIEWING FLIGHT PLANS																			05/18/87
A1.4.4.1	OBSERVE NEW FLIGHT PLAN POSTING																			05/18/87
A1.4.4.2	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR COMPLETENESS																			05/18/87
A1.4.4.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN																			05/18/87
A1.4.4.4	ACKNOWLEDGE NEW FLIGHT PLAN RECEIPT																			05/18/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees														Transition State					Revision Date	
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	ISS/TAS controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISS	TAS	ACCC	AERA 1	AERA 2		AERA 3
A1.4.4.5	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR ERRORS/ DATA LIST SEQUENCE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.4.6	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN FROM PILOT	V												P						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.4.7	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY FORWARDED	V						C		F				T		B	O			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.4.8	QUERY PILOT ABOUT FLIGHT PLAN	V												P						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.4.9	QUERY THE RELAYER OF A FLIGHT PLAN	V		M				C		F				T		B	O			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.4.10	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY	V						C		F				T						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.4.11	ENTER STEREO FLIGHT PLAN																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.4.12	ENTER VFR FLIGHT PLAN																			X	X	X	X			06/30/87
A1.4.4.13	REQUEST FLIGHT PLAN READOUT																			X	X	X	X			04/30/87
A1.4.5	PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS																			X	X	X	X			05/01/87
A1.4.5.1	RECEIVE FLIGHT DATA REVISION																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.5.2	EMPHASIZE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY POSTING FOR REMINDER ACTION																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.5.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.5.4	ENTER PILOT'S POSITION REPORT IN SYSTEM																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.5.5	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY EMPHASIS																			X	X	X	X			05/01/87
A1.4.5.6	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY FORWARDED	V						C		F				T		B	O			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.5.7	RECEIVE PILOT'S POSITION REPORT	V								F				P		B	O			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.5.8	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY	V						C		F				T						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.5.9	INFORM CONTROLLER UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	V		M				C												X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.5.10	RECEIVE CONTROLLER ADVICE OF UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	V		M				C												X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.5.11	RECEIVE REQUESTED FLIGHT PLAN CHANGES	V		M				C	S	F	T			P	T		O			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.6	RECEIVING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees														Transition State					Revision Date	
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	ISSS/TAAS controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Super	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAAS	ACCC	AERA 1	AERA 2		AERA 3
A1.4.6.1	RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST	V	F			C									T						X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.6.2	DENY HANDOFF	V	F			C									T						X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.6.3	ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF/ INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START	V				C									T						X	X	X	X		05/06/87
A1.4.6.4	ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF		F			C									T						X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.6.5	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS ENTERING SECTOR																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.6.6	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.6.7	RECEIVE CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT	V		M		C									T						X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.6.8	REQUEST TRANSFER OF CONTROL	V		M		C									T						X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.7	INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.7.1	INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION		F			C									T						X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.7.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.7.3	RETRACT HANDOFF	V	F			C									T						X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.7.4	RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE	V	F			C									T						X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.7.5	DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROLLER	V				C									T						X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.7.6	INITIATE VERBAL HANDOFF	V				C									T						X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.7.7	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL	V		M		C									T						X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.7.8	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING SECTOR																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.7.9	DETECT MANUAL HANDOFF MODE INDICATION																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.7.10	REQUEST TRANSFER OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA TO ANOTHER FACILITY																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.7.11	INFORM CONTROLLER OF ANY CONDITIONS AFFECTING TRANSFER OF CONTROL	V		M		C									T						X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.7.12	INFORM CONTROLLER OF RELINQUISHED CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT	V		M		C									T						X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.7.13	DETECT HANDOFF ALERT INDICATION																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.7.14	REDIRECT HANDOFF		F			C									T						X	X	X	X		05/18/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees												Transition State					Revision Date			
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	ISSS/TAAS controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radin	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAAS	ACCC		AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3
A1.4.7.15	RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION	V	F			C									T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.8	ISSUING POINTOUTS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.8.1	INITIATE POINTOUT	V	F			C									T					X	X	X	X			37/05/88
A1.4.8.3	FORCE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER		F			C									T					X	X	X	X			03/31/88
A1.4.8.4	RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT	V	F			C									T					X	X	X	X			07/05/86
A1.4.8.5	RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTOUT	V	F			C									T					X	X	X	X			07/05/88
A1.4.8.7	DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH OTHER CONTROLLER	V				C									T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.9	RESPONDING TO POINTOUTS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.9.1	RECEIVE POINTOUT	V	F			C									T					X	X	X	X			07/05/86
A1.4.9.2	ACCEPT POINTOUT	V	F			C									T					X	X	X	X			07/05/88
A1.4.9.3	DENY POINTOUT	V	F			C									T					X	X	X	X			07/05/88
A1.4.9.4	SUPPRESS FULL DATA BLOCK AFTER POINTOUT																			X	X	X	X			07/05/88
A1.4.9.5	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.10	ISSUING CLEARANCES																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.10.2	APPROVE CL ARANCE REQUEST	V		M		C	S		F						T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.10.3	SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT	V													P					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.10.4	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.10.5	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	V													P					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.10.6	ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH ATCT/ FSS FOR RELAY TO PILOT	V		M					F						T					X	X	X	X			06/30/87
A1.4.10.7	VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.10.8	QUERY PILOT REGARDING CONFORMANCE WITH CLEARANCE	V													P					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.10.9	DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST	V		M		C	S		F						P	T				X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.10.10	SUGGEST ALTERNATIVE TO CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM CONTROLLER	V		M		C									T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.4.12	MANAGING AUTOMATED HANDOFF FEATURES																			X	X	X	X			07/05/86

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees													Transition State				Revision Date			
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	ISSS/TAAS controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Superintendent	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAAS	ACCC		AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3
A1.4.12.1	INHIBIT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.12.2	RESTORE AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.13	ESTABLISHING, MAINTAINING, AND TERMINATING RADIO COMMUNICATIONS																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.13.1	RECEIVE REQUEST TO CANCEL AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES	V													P						X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.13.2	TERMINATE RADIO COMMUNICATIONS WITH AIRCRAFT	V													P						X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.13.3	RECEIVE ARRIVAL MESSAGE	V											F		P						X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.13.4	DETERMINE FREQUENCY IN USE BY RECEIVING SECTOR																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.13.5	ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO PILOT	V													P						X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.13.6	RECEIVE INITIAL RADIO CONTACT FROM PILOT	V													P						X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.13.7	ISSUE ALTIMETER SETTING	V													P						X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.13.8	VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE	V													P						X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.14	ESTABLISHING/ REESTABLISHING RADAR IDENTIFICATION																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.14.1	OBSERVE TARGET ENTERING RADAR COVERAGE																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.14.2	INFORM PILOT THAT RADAR CONTACT IS ESTABLISHED	V													P						X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.4.14.3	CONDUCT RADAR IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES	V													P						X	X	X	X		03/16/86
A1.5	ASSESS WEATHER IMPACT																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.5.1	RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.5.1.2	DETECT A&M ALERT																				X		X	X		07/05/88
A1.5.1.3	RECEIVE WEATHER BRIEFING FROM METEOROLOGIST	V			M										W						X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.5.1.5	DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEEDS WEATHER ADVISORY																				X	X	X	X		05/18/87
A1.5.1.8	RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER	V	F																		X		X	X		05/13/88

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees												Transition State					Revision Date			
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	ISSS/TAAS controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/SSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Lower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAAS	ACCC		AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3
A1.5.1.9	ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	V		M		C								P	T					X	X	X	X			05/06/87
A1.5.1.10	INFORM SUPERVISOR/ TMC OF WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW	V		M		S			T											X	X	X	X			05/06/87
A1.5.1.11	REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATION	V		M		C							W							X		X	X			07/05/88
A1.5.1.12	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST	V		M		C	S						W	T						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.5.1.13	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR WEATHER INFORMATION	V		M		C									T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.5.1.14	FORWARD WEATHER INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST	V		M		S							W							X	X	X	X			05/06/87
A1.5.1.16	BROADCAST RECORDED WEATHER INFORMATION	V												P						X	X	X	X			05/13/86
A1.5.1.18	REQUEST SUPERVISOR/ TMC TO RELEASE AIRSPACE	V		M		S			T											X	X	X	X			07/05/88
A1.5.1.20	ACKNOWLEDGE A&M ALERT																			X		X	X			07/05/88
A1.5.1.50	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF WEATHER LINE/ INTENSITY/ MOVEMENT																			X	X					07/05/88
A1.5.1.51	DETERMINE WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW																			X	X					06/04/87
A1.5.1.52	DETERMINE ALTITUDE/ ROUTE CHANGE TO BYPASS SEVERE WEATHER																			X	X					06/04/87
A1.5.1.53	EVALUATE IMPACT OF NEW A&M CONDITION																			X	X					06/04/87
A1.5.1.54	RECEIVE NEW ROUTING FOR WEATHER AVOIDANCE FROM SUPERVISOR/ TMC	V		M		S			T											X	X					06/04/87
A1.5.1.55	FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	V				C														X	X					07/05/88
A1.5.1.56	RECORD PIREP NOTE																			X	X					07/05/88
A1.5.2	PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.5.2.2	RECEIVE WEATHER REPORT UPDATE (E.G., HOURLY SURFACE OBSERVATION)	V	F	M		S							W							X	X	X	X			03/11/86
A1.5.2.3	DETERMINE WHETHER USABLE FLIGHT LEVEL HAS CHANGED																			X		X	X			07/05/88

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees													Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	ISSS/TAS controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Metecologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	
A1.5.2.4	DETERMINE WHETHER RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED																			05/18/87
A1.5.2.5	DETERMINE WHETHER CONTROL ZONE IS IFR/VFR																			06/30/87
A1.5.2.6	REVIEW ATIS VOICE RECORDING																			05/18/87
A1.5.2.8	RECEIVE GENERAL NATURE NOTAM	V	F	M			S		T						T					03/11/88
A1.5.2.50	RECEIVE RUNWAY USE DATA	V		M		C	S		T						T					07/05/88
A1.5.2.51	REVIEW DISPLAYED WEATHER INFORMATION																			07/05/88
A1.5.2.52	RECEIVE AIRPORT SPECIFIC NOTAM	V		M			S		T						T					05/18/88
A1.5.2.53	FORWARD RUNWAY USE DATA	V					S		T											07/05/88
A1.6	MANAGE SECTOR/ POSITION RESOURCES																			06/30/87
A1.6.1	BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLERS																			05/18/87
A1.6.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER	V				C														05/18/87
A1.6.1.2	SIGN OFF AT CONSOLE																			05/18/87
A1.6.1.3	VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT																			05/18/87
A1.6.2	ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY																			05/20/87
A1.6.2.5	VERIFY THAT ALL REQUIRED PARAMETERS ARE IN PROPER LOCATION																			05/18/87
A1.6.2.4	SIGN ON AT DESIGNATED CONSOLE																			05/18/87
A1.6.2.5	ADJUST WORKSTATION TO PERSONAL PREFERENCE																			05/18/87
A1.6.2.6	CHECK WORKSTATION FOR PROPER CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND SATISFACTORY STATUS																			05/18/87
A1.6.2.7	SET UP WORKSTATION ADAPTATION PARAMETERS																			05/18/87
A1.6.2.9	REVIEW BRIEFING CHECKLIST/NOTES TO ASSURE COMPLETENESS OF BRIEFING COVERAGE																			05/18/87
A1.6.2.9	REQUEST IMPLEMENTATION OF PROGRAMMED PERSONAL PREFERENCE ADJUSTMENTS																			05/18/87
A1.6.2.10	DETERMINE IF READY TO ACCEPT CONTROL RESPONSIBILITY																			05/18/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media			Coordinatees													Transition State	Revision Date						
		Voice	Function	Automated Coord.	ISSS/TAS controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Pilot Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAS	ACC	ACRA 1	ACRA 2	ACRA 3	
A1.6.2.5J	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER																		X	X					06/30/87
A1.6.2.51	REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO DETERMINE CURRENCY/ UPDATE SELF																		X						07/05/88
A1.6.3	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURES																		X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.3.1	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA																		X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.3.2	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF TRANSIENT EQUIPMENT FAILURE	V		M			S												X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.4	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR SECTOR SUITE FAILURES																		X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.4.1	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE																		X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.4.2	OBSERVE SECTOR SUITE DATA BASE RESTORATION COMPLETION MESSAGE																		X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.4.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS	V		M			C	S		F	T								X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.4.4	RECEIVE STATUS OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE FROM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR	V		M			C	S											X	X	X	X			05/13/88
A1.6.4.5	REQUEST SPECIFIED DISPLAY DATA BE PRESENTED ON AND CONTROLLED AT A SPECIFIC COMMON CONSOL																		X	X	X	X			07/05/88
A1.6.4.51	SELECT E-DARC FOR GENERATION OF THE SITUATION DISPLAY																		X						05/13/88
A1.6.4.52	SELECT INITIAL SECTOR SUITE SYSTEM FOR GENERATION OF SITUATION DISPLAY																		X						05/13/88
A1.6.5	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR HOST FAILURES																		X						05/13/88
A1.6.5.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	V					S												X	X	X	X			07/05/88
A1.6.5.5	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	V					C	S											X	X	X	X			07/05/88
A1.6.5.5J	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF HOST FAILURE																		X						05/26/87
A1.6.5.51	REVERT TO HOST/ E-DARC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBC)	V																	X						06/30/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees										Transition State					Revision Date					
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	ISSS/TAAS controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS		TAAS	ACCC	AERA 1	AERA 2	AERA 3
A1.6.5.52	REVERT TO HOST REDUCED CAPABILITY MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)	V																		X						06/26/87
A1.6.5.53	REVERT TO AUTONOMOUS OPERATION PROCEDURES (TBD)	V																		X						06/26/87
A1.6.6	EXECUTING BACKUP NAVAID PROCEDURES																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.6.1	DETERMINE AIRCRAFT NEEDING SUBSTITUTE ROUTING																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.6.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF NAVAID STATUS	V		M			C	S		F					P	T				X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.6.5	RECEIVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	V		M			C	S												X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.6.6	RECEIVE CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	V		M			C	S												X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.6.7	FORWARD NAVAID STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/SUPERVISOR/PILOT	V		M			C	S							P	T				X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.6.10	DISCUSS APPROPRIATENESS WITH SUPERVISOR OF RELEASING EQUIPMENT TO MAINTENANCE	V						S												X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.6.11	REVIEW NEED/CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING WITH SUPERVISOR	V						S												X	X	X	X			05/20/87
A1.6.6.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT RELEASED TO MAINTENANCE	V		M				S												X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.6.50	REVIEW STATUS OF QUESTIONABLE NAVAID	V						S		F					P			O		X						07/05/88
A1.6.6.51	OBSERVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING ON DISPLAY																			X	X					07/05/88
A1.6.6.52	FORWARD SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	V		M			C								P					X	X					05/15/88
A1.6.6.53	DELETE PREVIOUS SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	V		M			C								P					X	X					05/15/88
A1.6.7	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.7.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.7.2	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	V		M			C	S							T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.7.3	RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT	V		M				S												X	X	X	X			05/15/87
A1.6.7.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS	V		M			C	S												X	X	X	X			05/18/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees														Transition State					Revision Date	
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	ISSS/TAAS controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/DSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Tower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAAS	ACC	ACRA 1	ACRA 2		ACRA 3
A1.6.7.5	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT	V		M		C	S							P	T					X	X	X	X			04/06/88
A1.6.7.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	V		M		C	S								T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.8	MANAGING PERSONAL WORKLOAD																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.8.1	DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.8.3	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF	V		M			S													X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.8.4	REQUEST FLOW CONTROL BE IMPOSED	V		M			S			T										X	X	X	X			04/22/87
A1.6.9	PERFORMING PROCEDURES FOR NON-RADAR ENVIRONMENT																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.9.1	INFORM PILOT OF RADAR CONTACT LOST	V												P						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.9.2	REASSOCIATE DATA BLOCK																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.9.3	OBSERVE DATA BLOCK NOT ASSOCIATED WITH TARGET																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.9.4	TERMINATE RADAR SERVICE TO AIRCRAFT	V												P						X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.9.5	INITIATE USE OF NON-RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.9.7	INITIATE USE OF RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.9.8	REQUEST PILOT POSITION REPORTS	V								F				P				O		X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.9.9	OBSERVE RETURN OF NORMAL RADAR ENVIRONMENT																			X	X	X	X			05/12/86
A1.6.9.10	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT IN TRACK COAST MODE																			X	X	X	X			05/25/88
A1.6.10	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.10.1	OBSERVE MESSAGE ON LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE																			X	X	X	X			04/18/88
A1.6.10.2	DETECT FAILURE TO UPDATE FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.10.3	ENTER DISPLAY AMENDMENT MESSAGE ON CONSOLE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.10.4	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN ON CONSOLE																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees														Transition State					Revision Date	
		Voice	Function	Message	Automated Coord.	ISSS/TAS controller	Area Supervisor	Area Manager	Flight Service	Traffic Management	Mission Coordinator	Airway Facility/GSC	Meteorologist	Pilot	Lower Controller/Sup	Central Flow Control	Aeronautical Radio	Base Operations	Other Coordination	ISSS	TAS	ACCC	AERA 1	AERA 2		AERA 3
A1.6.10.5	VERIFY FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE TRANSITION ACTIVITIES	V		M			S													X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.11	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT VSCS FAILURES																			X	X	X	X			05/19/87
A1.6.11.1	DETECT UNRELIABLE VSCS COMMUNICATION																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.11.2	QUERY WHETHER OTHERS ARE RECEIVING AN AIRCRAFT'S TRANSMISSIONS	V		M			C	F						P	T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.11.3	ISSUE ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION FOR AIR/ GROUND TRANSMISSION	V												P						X	X	X	X			03/16/88
A1.6.11.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	V		M			S													X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.12	RESPONDING TO AIRSPACE RECONFIGURATIONS/ RESECTORIZATIONS																			X	X	X	X			06/22/87
A1.6.12.1	RECEIVE NOTICE TO TAKE OVER AIRSPACE	V		M			S													X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.12.3	RECEIVE NOTICE TO RELEASE AIRSPACE	V		M			S													X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.12.4	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS OPERATIVE	V		M			C	S							T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.12.5	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS INOPERATIVE	V		M			C	S							T					X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.12.5B	RECEIVE NOTICE TO PREPARE FOR SECTOR RECONFIGURATION	V		M			S													X						07/25/88
A1.6.13	RESPONDING TO SENSOR OUTAGES																			X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.13.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS	V		M			C	S						A	T					X	X	X	X			05/19/87
A1.6.13.2	RECEIVE PROCEDURES TO BE USED TO ACCOMMODATE SENSOR OUTAGE	V		M			C	S		T										X	X	X	X			05/18/87
A1.6.13.3	PERCEIVE TRACKING OR TRANSPONDER FAILURE																			X	X	X	X			05/20/87
A1.6.13.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR	V		M			C	S							T					X	X	X	X			04/22/87

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

This Page Intentionally Left Blank
(Pages B-26 thru B-31 deleted)

APPENDIX B (continued)
EVENT TO SUB-ACTIVITY TRACE

<u>ISSS CONTROLLER SUB-ACTIVITIES</u>	<u>(VOLUME I, APPENDIX A)</u> <u>RELATED ISSS CONTROLLER EVENT</u>
A1.1.1 CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION	(MOST ALL EVENTS)
A1.1.2 RECEIVING SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION	ISSS FAILURE, COMMUNICATION FAILURE, NAVAID FAILURE, RADAR SURVEILLANCE SENSOR FAILURE, TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURE
A1.1.3 ANALYZING INITIAL REQUESTS FOR CLEARANCES	CLEARANCE DELIVERY
A1.1.4 PROCESSING DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME INFORMATION	CLEARANCE DELIVERY, EN ROUTE TIME
A1.1.5 PROCESSING REQUESTS FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING	FLIGHT FOLLOWING REQUEST
A1.1.6 HOUSEKEEPING	(N/A)

A1.2.1 PERFORMING AIRCRAFT CONFLICT RESOLUTION	AIRCRAFT-AIRCRAFT CONFLICT
A1.2.2 PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE PROCESSING	MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE CONFLICT
A1.2.3 PERFORMING AIRSPACE CONFLICT PROCESSING	IMPENDING AIRSPACE CONFLICT
A1.2.4 ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES	CAUTION ALERT
A1.2.5 SUPPRESSING ALERTS/ RESOLUTION ADVISORIES	MILITARY TRAINING ROUTE, REFUELLING/ EXERCISE/ AIRSHOW

A1.3.1 RESPONDING TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS/ FLOW CONFLICTS	ENTERING/ LEAVING AIRBORNE HOLD, CHANGE FLOW PATTERN, FLOW MANAGEMENT, RUNWAY CONFIGURATION CHANGE, SEVERE WEATHER, VISIBILITY REPORT, WIND SHEAR REPORT
A1.3.2 PROCESSING DEVIATIONS	FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION
A1.3.3 RESPONDING TO SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE EVENTS	ALIPV/ AIRSPACE RESERVATION, SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE

A1.3.4	ESTABLISHING ARRIVAL SEQUENCES	CLEARANCE REQUEST, ENTERING/ LEAVING AIRBORNE HOLD, CHANGE FLOW PATTERN, RUNWAY CONFIGURATION CHANGE, SEQUENCING REQUIRED
A1.3.5	MANAGING DEPARTURE FLOWS	CLEARANCE REQUEST, ENTERING/ LEAVING AIRBORNE HOLD, FLIGHT PLAN CONFLICT, CHANGE FLOW PATTERN, RUNWAY CONFIGURATION CHANGE
A1.3.6	MONITORING NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS	AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT, BALLOON/GLIDER
A1.3.7	RESPONDING TO TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE REQUESTS	IMPENDING AIRSPACE CONFLICT, AIRSPACE RELEASE
A1.3.8	REQUESTING TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	IMPENDING AIRSPACE CONFLICT, AIRCRAFT TO EDGE OF SECTOR, AIRSPACE RELEASE

A1.4.1	PLANNING CLEARANCES	CLEARANCE DELIVERY, CLEARANCE REQUEST, FLIGHT PLAN CONFLICT
A1.4.2	RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES	OVERDUE AIRCRAFT, AIRCRAFT EMERGENCY - AIRBORNE, NO RADIO, BOMB THREAT, FUEL DUMPING/ JETTISON, HIJACK, MEDICAL EMERGENCY
A1.4.3	RECOGNIZING SPECIAL OPERATIONS	ABOVE FL 600, EXPERIMENTAL FLIGHT, HAZARDOUS CARGO, INTERCEPTOR FLIGHT, LAW ENFORCEMENT, LIFEGUARD MISSION, MILITARY TRAINING ROUTE, SPECIAL INTEREST FLIGHT
A1.4.4	REVIEWING FLIGHT PLANS	FILED FLIGHT PLAN
A1.4.5	PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS	AMENDED ALTITUDE/ ROUTE/ DESTINATION, FLIGHT PLAN CONFLICT
A1.4.6	RECEIVING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION	INITIAL CONTACT, AIRCRAFT TO EDGE OF SECTOR, HANDOFF RECEIPT
A1.4.7	INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION	AIRCRAFT TO EDGE OF SECTOR
A1.4.8	ISSUING POINTOUTS	AIRCRAFT TO EDGE OF SECTOR
A1.4.9	RESPONDING TO POINTOUTS	AIRCRAFT TO EDGE OF SECTOR, AIRSPACE RELEASE, POINTOUT RECEIPT
A1.4.10	ISSUING CLEARANCES	CLEARANCE DELIVERY, CLEARANCE REQUEST, FLIGHT PLAN CONFLICT

A1.4.12	MANAGING AUTOMATED HANDOFF FEATURES	(N/A)
A1.4.13	ESTABLISHING, MAINTAINING, AND TERMINATING RADIO COMMUNICATIONS	INITIAL CONTACT, ARRIVAL MESSAGE RECEIPT, AIRCRAFT TO EDGE OF SECTOR
A1.4.14	ESTABLISHING/ REESTABLISHING RADAR IDENTIFICATION	CLEARANCE DELIVERY, EN ROUTE TIME, FLIGHT FOLLOWING REQUEST

A1.5.1	RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION	PIREP, SEVERE WEATHER, SIGMET/ AIRMET
A1.5.2	PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS	CEILING HEIGHT REPORT, PRESSURE DISPLAY/ REPORT, VISIBILITY REPORT, WIND SHEAR REPORT

A1.6.1	BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLERS	FACILITY CLOSURE, POSITION RELIEF
A1.6.2	ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY	FACILITY REOPENING, POSITION RELIEF
A1.6.3	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURES	TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURE
A1.6.4	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR SECTOR SUITE FAILURES	SECTOR SUITE FAILURE
A1.6.5	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR ISSS FAILURES	ISSS FAILURE
A1.6.6	EXECUTING BACKUP NAVAID PROCEDURES	NAVAID FAILURE
A1.6.7	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES	COMMUNICATION FAILURE
A1.6.8	MANAGING PERSONAL WORKLOAD	SECTOR SUITE FAILURE, CONTROLLER OVERLOAD
A1.6.9	PERFORMING PROCEDURES FOR NON-RADAR ENVIRONMENT	RADAR SURVEILLANCE SENSOR FAILURE
A1.6.10	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE	FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE FAILURE
A1.6.11	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT VSCS FAILURES	TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE
A1.6.12	RESPONDING TO AIRSPACE	AIRSPACE RELEASE, FACILITY CLOSURE.

RECONFIGURATIONS/
RESECTORIZATIONS

FACILITY REOPENING, CONTROLLER
OVERLOAD

A1.6.13 RESPONDING TO SENSOR
OUTAGES

RADAR SURVEILLANCE SENSOR FAILURE

APPENDIX C

USER INTERFACE LANGUAGE

The User Interface Language (UIL) includes a data object hierarchy comprised of Logical Display Contents (i.e., User Display Language) and Input Messages (i.e., User Input Language). The Logical Display Contents refer to messages output to the en route controller at the Sector Suite workstation in the Initial Sector Suite System (ISSS) of the Advanced Automation System. These messages are output to the controller in the form of graphical displays, alphanumeric displays, and alerts/alarms or other signals for controller attention. The Input Messages refer to data and control messages entered by the controller to the system. This listing excludes messages not used by the ARTCC en route controller for Initial Sector Suite operations, and non-operational messages such as for training.

SECTOR SUITE LOGICAL DISPLAY CONTENTS

Table C-1 presents the Sector Suite Logical Display contents. Following are the notations employed in Table C-1:

=		Is defined as
or	=	Exclusive "or"
and	=	And
()	=	Message items form a group
{ }	=	Multiple iterations of a message item. Numbers added in the form X{ }Y indicate at least X but not more than Y iterations of the message. By default, X = 0 and Y = no upper limit defined.
[]	=	Optional item (displayed or not displayed at controller's choice)
^ ^	=	Mandatory message item if applicable
* *	=	Comment
@	=	Reference:
SLS	=	Advanced Automation System, System Level Specification, 28 August 1987 [21] (Citations are by AP paragraph)
Task Analysis SSRVT	=	Derived by task analysis and/or Sector Suite Requirements Validation Team
MD-314	=	NAS Configuration Management Document, Local Outputs (NAS-MD-314, change level Q), 30 May 1986
FAA Academy TEM-17-1	=	Weather for Air Traffic Control, Apr 87
CDRL B112	=	FAA Air Traffic Control Operations Concepts (DOT/FAA/AP-87-01), Appendix C, 6 Nov 87

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents

NOTE: The symbols ! and * are used to reflect substantive and nonsubstantive changes respectively.

Data_Display =

```

    Situation_Display
or   Flight_Data_Display
or   Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display
or   Alt_And_Resolution_Display
or   Special_Lists
or   Message_Composition_And_Response_Display
or   Static_Information_Display
or   Controller_NotePad_Display
or   Suppressed_Display_List_Display
*   @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.X, 3.7.1.2.2, Table 3.7-8, Table 20.3-5,
*       20.3.7.1.2.1.12, 20.3.7.1.2.1.13
or   VSCS_Display
!   @   SLS 3.2.2.1.9.2.1.2

```

Situation_Display =

```

    {Target/Track_Descriptor}
!   and([Graphic_ATC_Radar_Weather])
    and {Background_Descriptor}
    and {Conflict_Resolution_Advisory}4
*   @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.X, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
    and Radar_Target_Data_Alert/Display_Coding *data from other than
        selected/ preferred radar*
*   @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
    and Time *on main display for radar controller*
    and Operational_Position_Designator *radar controller*
*   @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.a, Table 20.3-5, 20.3.7.1.2.1
!   and Geographic_Tagging *results of controller entered graphics*
!   @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.14, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1.e

```

Target/Track_Descriptor =

```

    Position_Symbol
    and [Data_Block]
    and [Route_Display] *graphic presentation*
*   and [Position_History]
*   @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.11, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
*   and [Range/Bearing/Time_Readout_Data]
*   @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.0/p/q/r, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1

```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

Position_Symbol =
 Target_Position_Symbol
 * or (Track_Position_Symbol *track status*
 * and Track_Vector) *velocity/ distance*
 * and [Hold_Character] *hold list association*
 * @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.e, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1

Target_Position_Symbol =
 (Priority_Target_Class
 or Beacon_Target_Category)
 and Ident_Indicator
 and ^Aircraft_Halo^
 * @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.a/b, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.15,
 * 20.3.7.1.2.1.1

Ident_Indicator =
 Latitude/Longitude_Position_Indicator
 or Callsign
 or Tabular_Line_Identifier
 or Computer_Identification
 or Beacon_Code
 !
 * @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.au, 6.2, Task Analysis

Track_Position_Symbol =
 [Controlling_Sector/Facility]
 and [Track_Status]
 and [Handoff_Indicator]
 and FDB_Data
 !
 * @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.c/d/f,
 * 20.3.7.1.2.1.1

Track_Status =
 Nonconformance_With_Its_Paired_Flight_
 Plan_Indicator
 or Hold_Character *hold list association*
 or Coast_Indicator
 or Suspend_Status
 or Crosstell_Status
 @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.4, 3.7.1.1.3.2.6,
 3.7.1.1.3.3.1.5, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.d,
 * 20.3.7.1.2.1.1, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1.s

Handoff_Indicator =
 Receiving_Sector_ID
 * @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.f, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

Track_Vector =
 (Track_Velocity_Vector
 or Track_Distance_Vector)
 and Vector_Type_Indicator
 * @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4, Table 20.3-5, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1

Data_Block =
 [Leader_Line]
 and (Full_Data_Block
 or Limited_Data_Block)
 * @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3, Table 20.3-5, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1.1

Leader_Line =
 [Controlling_Sector/Facility]
 and [Track_Status]
 * @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.c/d/f, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1

Full_Data_Block =
 Callsign
 and (Mode_C_Altitude
 or (Pilot-Reported_Altitude
 and Indication_Of_Pilot-Reported_Altitude))
 and ^Handoff_Status/Indicator^
 and [Aircraft_Type]
 and (Assigned_Altitude
 or Interim_Altitude)
 and ^Altitude_Nonconformance_Indicator^
 and [Computer_Identification]

 and ^Heavy_Jet_Indicator^
 and ^Exception_Beacon_Code^
 and ^Conflict_Alert_Indicator^
 and ^Minimum_Safe_Altitude_Warning^ *MSAW*
 and ^Aircraft_Special_Condition^ *emergency, hijack,
 radio failure, suspect aircraft, etc.*
 and ^Transponder_Failure_Notice^
 and VFR_Indicator
 and([Entry/Exit_Fix]
 or [Overflight_Indicator])
 and Destination_Airport
 and Ground_Speed
 and ^Pointout_Indicator^
 and ^MSAW/CA_Suppression_Indication^

 and ^Handoff_Alert_Indication^

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```

Full_Data_Block (continued) =
    and ^Lateral_Nonconformance_Indicator^
    and Track_Status
    and Controlling_Sector/Facility_Identification
    @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.7, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.aa-aab/c/d/f,
    20.3.7.1.2.1.1, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1.h/i/r,
    20.3.7.1.2.1.4
-----
Handoff_Status/Indicator =
    Receiving_Sector/Position_ID
    and (Initiated
    or Accepted
    or Rejected)
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.ba/f, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.a/t,
    20.3.7.1.2.1.1
    or Retracted
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.ba
-----
Altitude_Nonconformance_Indicator =
    Reported_Versus_Assigned_Altitude_
    Indication
    and ^Mode_C_Reasonableness_Check_Failure_
    Indication^
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.bb, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
-----
Exception_Beacon_Code =
    Reported_Versus_Assigned_Beacon_Code
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.bc, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
-----
Pointout_Indicator =
    Receiving_Sector/Position_ID
    and (Accept
    or Reject)
    @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.8, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.bf/by,
    20.3.7.1.2.1.1
-----
Handoff_Alert_Indication =
    Handoff/Pointout_Not_Accepted
    or Auto_Handoff_Inhibited
    @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.bi,
    20.3.7.1.2.1.1
-----

```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```

        Limited_Data_Block =
            [Mode_3/A_Beacon_Code]
    !
        and ^Mode_C_Altitude^
        and [Ground_Speed]
        and ^Aircraft_Special_Condition^ *emergency, hijack,
            radio failure, suspect aircraft, etc.*
    *
        @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
    -----
        Route_Display =
            ^Incomplete_Route_Display_Indicator^
        and Planned_Route_Of_Single_Aircraft
    *
        @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.11, Table 20.3-5, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
    -----
    *
        Range/Bearing/Time_Readout_Data =
    *
            Range/Bearing_Readout *distance, magnetic or true
    *
            bearing, ground speed, flying time*
        or Fix/Time_Readout *speed adjustment needed*
    *
        or Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout *distance, magnetic or true
            bearing, ground speed, flying time*
        or Continuous_Range_Readout *miles, FLID, Point ID*
    !
    *
        @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.0/p/q/r, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
    -----
    !
        Graphic_ATC_Weather =
    !
        ([Precipitation_Intensity])/3/6 *geographic weather areas*
    !
        @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.1.4, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.7, Table 20.3-5,
    !
        20.3.7.1.2.1.1
    -----
        Background_Descriptor =
            {Geographic_Map_Data}
        and {Radar_Strobe}
        and [Longitudinal_Scale]
    *
        @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.5, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.6,
            3.7.1.2.1.1.1.12, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.13, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.14,
            20.3.7.1.2.1.1
    -----
        Geographic_Map_Data=
    *
        {Fix}
    !
        and {Route}
    *
        and {Airport}
    !
        and {Plan} *any adapted STAR or SID*
    *
        and {Sector_Boundary}
        and {Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary}
    !
        and {Radar_Site_Location}
    !
        and Mileage_Reference
        and {Minimum_Vector_Altitude} *MVA*
        and {Holding_Pattern_Airspace}
    *
        and {Prominent_Object} *obstruction*
        and TBD
    
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

Geographic_Map_Data (continued) =

@ SLS 20.3.7.1.2.1.1.a, CDRL B.12 Vol. VI
and {Navigational_Aid}
and ADIZ_Boundary
and {Landmass_Outline}
@ SLS Table 3.2-20, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1.a

Radar_Strobe =

[Beacon_Radar_Strobe]
and [Search_Radar_Strobe]
@ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.1.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.5, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.6
Table 20.3-5, 20.3-6, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1

Conflict_Resolution_Advisory =

1{Conflict_Alert_Resolution_Advisory}4
@ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.5.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9, 3.7.1.2.1.1.4,
20.3.7.1.2.1.1
and {Conflict_Resolution_Vector}
and {MSAW_Vector}
@ SLS Table 3.2-9, Table 3.2-9A, Table 20.3-5

Geographic_Tagging =

Line
and Circle
and Arc
and Polygon
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.14, 3.7.1.2.1.1.e

Flight_Data_Display =

Flight_Data_Area
and Flight_Data_Readout_Area
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2, Table 20.3-5, 20.3.7.1.2.1
and Time *on main display for non-radar controller*
and Operational_Position_Designator *non-radar controller*
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.a, 20.3.7.1.2.1

Flight_Data_Area =

{Posting_List_Header}
@ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.3.1.4
and {Flight_Data_Entry}
and {Flight_Data_Entry_Notation}
@ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.5, 3.7.1.2.1.1.2, 20.3.7.1.2.1.2

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```

Flight_Data_Entry =
    [Computer_Identification]
    and IFR/VFR_Indicator
    and Callsign
    and ^Heavy_Jet_Indicator^
    and ^Number_Of_Aircraft^
    and Aircraft_Type
    and ^Equipment_Qualifier^
    and Beacon_Code
    and [True_Airspeed]
    and Assigned_Altitude
    and Interim_Altitude
    and ^Reported_Altitude^
    and ^Mode-C_Altitude^
    and Requested_Altitude
    and Route_Information *preferential route, route of
*                           flight, special route, SWAP reroute, sector
*                           rerouting, remarks, insufficient display area
*                           indicator*
    and (Controlling_Sector
    or   Controlling_Facility)
    and ^Altitude_Nonconformance_Indicator^
    and Estimated_Ground_Speed
    and Previous_Posted_Fix
    and Time_At_Previous_Posted_Fix
    and Posted_Fix
    and CTA_At_Posted_Fix
    and Next_Posted_Fix
    and CTA_At_Next_Posted_Fix
    and (Next_Sector
    or   Next_Facility)
    and Coordination_Indicator
    and (Arrival_Arrow
    or   Departure_Arrow)
    and ^Lateral_Nonconformance_Indicator^
    and Metering/Traffic_Management_Advisory_Indicator
    and Proposed_Departure_Time
    and Actual_Departure_Time
    and CTA_At_Previous_Fix
    and Estimated_Time_Of_Arrival
    and Indicated_Airspeed
    and [Aircraft_Model_Number]
    and Estimated_Elapsed_Time_To_Destination
    and Alternative_Destination
    and Runway
    and Mach_Speed
    and NOPAR_Indicator
    and Remarks_Indicator
    and ^Metering/Traffic_Management_Advisory^
    and ^Expect_Departure_Clearance_Time^

```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

Flight_Data_Entry (continued) =

```

    and Destination
    and Departure_Point
    and Control_Information
    @ SLS Table 3.7-1, 3.7.1.1.3.2.7, 3.7.1.1.3.3.1.2,
    3.7.1.1.3.3.3, 3.7.1.1.3.4.2.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1,
    20.3.7.1.2.1.2
    and (Flight_Identification
    and Field_Identifier
    and New_Flight_Data)
    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.c, 20.3.7.1.2.1.2
    and ~Indication_Whether_Host_Version_Of_FDE_Has_Been_Made_
    Consistent *upon transition to Host after
    autonomous operation*
    @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2, 20.3.7.1.1.3.2

```

Flight_Data_Entry_Notation = *FDEN*

```

    Exception_Beacon_Code *emergency, hijack, radio
    failure, suspect aircraft*
    and Conflict_Alert
    and Minimum_Safe_Altitude_Warning *MSAW*
    and Transfer_Of_Track_Control_Data_And/Or_Radar_Service
    _Provided /Terminated/Lost *FDEN absence denotes
    radar service not yet provided*
    and [Data_Block_Pointout_Initiated/Accepted/Rejected] *upon
    controller FDEN entry*
    and Route_Data_Field_FDEN *radar vector heading, direct
    route clearance, DME arc, radius clearance*
    and Data_Field_Not_Forwarded_To_Required_Sector/Facility
    *includes intended receiving sector/facility ID*
    and Assigned_Altitude_FDEN *verified assigned altitude,
    altitude restriction, assigned altitude inappro-
    priate for direction of flight, fix crossing time*
    and Reported_Altitude_FDEN *controller request for a pilot
    to report reaching/leaving an altitude, altitude
    has been reached/vacated, pilot-reported altitude
    different from assigned altitude*
    and Record_Of_Clearances/Instructions_Delivered
    and Speed_Restriction_Assigned
    and Fix_Data_FDEN *next fix entered in a progress report
    is not on assigned route*
    and Holding_Clearance/Instructions_Issued
    and Future_Action_Required *regarding FDE field tagged*
    and (Flight_Changed_To_Next_Frequency
    and [New_Frequency]
    and [Frequency_Time_Change])
    and IFR_Flight_Plan_Cancelled
    and (Arrival_Time
    and Clearance_Void_Time)

```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```

Flight_Data_Entry_Notation (continued) =
    and Posted_Fix_FDEN *pilot estimate at fix, actual time
                        at fix*
    and Next_Fix_FDEN *pilot estimate for next fix*
    and((SWAP
    or   Preferential_Route)
    and Associated_Segment_Of_Filed_Route)
*      @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1.a-u, 20.3.7.1.2.1.2, 20.3.7.1.2.1.4

```

```

-----
Flight_Data_Readout_Area =
    Flight_Data *one flight*
*      @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2, 20.3.7.1.2.1.2

```

```

-----
Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display =
    {Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data}
    and [Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Alert] *significant A&M
    activity*
*      @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6.2, 3.7.1.1.3.6.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.3,
*          3.7.1.2.1.1.3.d.1, 20.3.7.1.2.1.3

```

```

-----
Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data =
    Data_Update_Time
    and ^Display_Update_Indicator^
    and ^Station/Location_ID^
    and [Surface_Observation]
    and [Terminal_Forecast]
    and([Grid_Winds]
    and [Temperatures_Aloft])
    and [Altimeter_Setting]
    and [Minimum_Assignable_Flight_Level]

    and [Center_Weather_Advisory]
    and {SIGMET}
    and {Convective_SIGMET}
    and {AIRMET}
    and [Hurricane_Advisory]
    and [Area_Forecast]
    and [Meteorological_Impact_Statement]
    and [Convective_Outlook]
*      and {NOTAM} *general nature*
*      and {General_Information_Message} *free-text alphanumeric
    message*

    and DOD_Weather_Data
    and ICAO_Weather_Data
    @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6.2, 3.7.1.1.10, 3.7.1.2.1.1.3, Table 3.7-6,
*          20.3.7.1.2.1.3

```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```

      Surface_Observation =
      |
      |      Station_Designator
      |      and Type_Report *SA, SP, RS*
      *      and Time *observation time*
      |      and [Sky_And_Ceiling]
      |      and [Visibility]
      |      and [Weather_And_Obstruction_To_Vision]
      |      and [Sea_Level_Pressure]
      |      and [Temperature_And_Dew_Point]
      |      and [Altimeter_Setting]
      *      and [Remarks] *amplifying and additional information
      |              including PIREPs*
      |      @      SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6.2, FAA Academy TEM-17-1 142
      -----
      Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Alert =
      |
      |      A&M_Alert_NOTAM
      |
      |      @      SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6.2, 3.7.1.1.10, 3.7.1.2.1.1.3,
      *              20.3.7.1.2.1.3
      -----
      Alert_And_Resolution_Display =
      |      {^Callsign^}
      |      and Alert_Condition
      |      and(^Conflict_Resolution_Advisory^}
      *      @      SLS 3.7.1.1.3.5.1, 3.7.1.1.3.5.2, 3.7.1.2.1.1.4, 20.3.7.1.2.1.4
      |
      -----
      |      Alert_Condition =
      |              Conflict_Alert
      *      or      Minimum_Safe_Altitude_Warning *MSAW airspace only*
      |      or      Aircraft_Emergency
      |      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.4, 20.3.7.1.2.1.4
      -----
      |      Aircraft_Emergency =
      |              Callsign
      |              and Condition
      |              and Beacon_Code
      |      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.4, 20.3.7.1.2.1.4
      -----
      |      Conflict_Resolution_Advisory =
      |              Conflict_Alert_Resolution_Advisory
      |      or      MSAW_Resolution_Advisory
      *      @      SLS 3.7.1.1.3.5.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.4, 20.3.7.1.2.1.4
      -----

```

Table C-1. Logical Display Conventions (Continued)

Special_Lists =

```

    [Departure_List]
    and [Inbound_List]
    and [Hold_List]
    and [Group_Suppression_List]
    and [VFR_Inhibit_List]
    and [Auto_Handoff_Inhibit_List]
    and [Metering_Advisory_List]
!   and [Beacon_Code_List]
    and {TBD} *additional special list(s)*
    and Automatic_Data_Update_Indication *emphasis*
!   @   SLS 20.3.7.1.2.1.5

```

Departure_List =

```

*       {Airport_Fix_Sublist_Header}
*       and {Aircraft_Identification}
!       and {Assigned_Altitude}
!       @   SLS 20.3.7.1.2.1.5, MD-314 3.2.1.1

```

Inbound_List =

```

!       {Posted_Fix_Header}
*       and {Aircraft_Identification}
!       and {Assigned_Altitude}
!       @   SLS 20.3.7.1.2.1.5, MD-314 3.2.2.1

```

Hold_List =

```

!       {Present_Position_Header}
!       or {Fix_Header})
*       and {Aircraft_Identification}
!       and [Expect_Further_Clearance] *EFC time*
!       and {Interim_Altitude}
!       or Assigned_Altitude)
!       @   SLS 20.3.7.1.2.1.5, MD-314 3.2.3.1

```

Group_Suppression_List =

```

    {Group_Identification_Number}
    and {Sector_Number_Of_Other_Sector_Suppressing_Group}
    and{[Callsign]}
*       @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.4, 20.3.7.1.2.1.5

```

VFR_Inhibit_List =

```

*       {Inhibited_ARTS_III_Facility} *of facility inhibiting
        transfer of active VFR flight plans*
!       @   SLS 20.3.7.1.2.1.5, MD-314 3.2.6.1

```

Metering_Advisory_List =

```

*       List_Header
    and {Metering_Advisory_List_Entry}
!       @   SLS 20.3.7.1.2.1.5

```


Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```

*      List_Header =
|          Metered_Airport
|          and Current_Runway_Configuration
|          and Airport_Acceptance_Rate
|          @ SLS 20.3.7.1.2.1.5, MD-314 3.2.7.2.1
-----
*      Metering_Advisory_List_Entry =
|          Aircraft_Identification
|          and Meter_Fix_Time *MFT*
|          and Outer_Fix_Time
|          and Delay_Time
|          @ SLS 20.3.7.1.2.1.5, MD-314 3.2.7.2
-----
Message_Composition_And_Response_Display =
    Message_Composition_Display
    and Response_Display
*      @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.6, Table 20.3-5, 20.3.7.1.2.1.6
-----
Message_Composition_Display =
*      [Message_Composition_Menu] *message composition choices*
*      and [Message_Composition_Template] *form-filling dialog, Quick
*      Reference message entry format*
    and Message_Preview_Area
*      @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.6, 3.7.1.2.1.2.aa, Table 20.3-5,
*      20.3.7.1.2.1.6
-----
Response_Display =
    System_Message_Readout
    @ Task_Analysis
    and System_Query_Response
    and System_Processing_Response
    and [Message_Waiting_Indicator]
    and [Priority_Receipt_Acknowledgement]
*      @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.1, 3.7.1.2.1.1.6, 3.7.1.2.1.2.aa,
*      20.3.7.1.2.1.6
-----
System_Message_Readout =
    Departure_Message *emphasized*
    and Assigned/Reported_Beacon_Code
    and TBD
    @ Task_Analysis/ ARTS functionality
-----
System_Query_Response =
|      G.I._Message_Readout
|      or Flight_Plan_Readout
|      or Weather_Data_Readout
|      or Route_Readout

```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Concluded)

```

System_Query_Response (continued) =
    or   TBD   *other data base information provided in
           response to controller request*
*       @     SLS 3.7.1.1.4.2.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.6, 20.3.7.1.2.1.6
-----
System_Processing_Response =
    (Message_Accept_Indicator
    or   Message_Reject_Indicator
    or   Message_Error_Indicator)
*       @     SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.6, 20.3.7.1.2.1.6
-----
|       Message_Waiting_Indicator =
|       Incoming_Message_Receipt
|       and Incoming_Message_Classification *priority, standard*
|       and Total_Number_Of_Messages_In_Queue *by classification *
|       @     SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.1
-----
Static_Information_Display =
    [{Controller_Chart}]
    and [{Sectional_Aeronautical_Chart}]
*    and [{Instrument_Approach_Procedure}] *IAP*
*    and [{STAR/Profile_Descent}] *standard terminal arrival*
*    and [{SID/Departure_Procedure}] *standard instrument departure*
    and [North_Atlantic_Route_Chart]
*    and [Pacific_Route_Chart_Composite]
    and [{Substitute_Routing}]
    and [Airman's_Information_Manual]
    and [Air_Traffic_Control,_FAA_Order_7110.65]
    and [Standard_Operating_Procedures] *SOP*
    and [{Letter_Of_Agreement}]
    and [{Position_Checklist}]
    and [{NAVAID/Sector_Frequency}]
    and [Oceanic_Air_Traffic_Control,_FAA_Order_7110.83]
*    @     SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.9, 20.3.7.1.2.1.7
-----
Controller_Notepad_Display =
*    (Free-Form_Text_Note)
*    @     SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.18, 20.3.7.1.2.1.12
-----
Suppressed_Display_List_Display =
    (Suppressed_Logical_Display)
    and (Suppressed_Special_List)
*    @     SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.21, 20.3.7.1.2.1.13
-----
VSCS_Display =
    VSCS_A/G_Display
    and VSCS_G/G_Display
|    @     SLS 3.2.2.1.9.2.1.2
-----

```

CONTROLLER INPUT MESSAGES

Table C-2 presents the messages input by the ISSS en route controller to the ISSS including operational messages (e.g., handoff, pointout, or status change) and system control messages (e.g., display adjustment). The following notations are used in this table:

=	Is defined as	
or	=	Exclusive "or"
and	=	And
()	=	Message items form a group
{ }	=	Multiple iterations of a message item. Numbers added in the form X{ }Y indicate at least X but not more than Y iterations of the message. By default, X = 0 and Y = no upper limit defined.
[]	=	Optional item
* *	=	Comment
@	=	Reference:
	SLS	= Advanced Automation System, System Level Specification, 28 August 1987 [21] (Citations are by AP paragraph)
	Task Analysis/ SSRVT	= Derived by task analysis and/or Sector Suite Requirements Validation Team
	MD-311	= NAS Configuration Management Document, Message Entry and Checking (NAS-MD-311, change level Q), 30 May 1986
	RDP	= NAS En Route Stage A Radar Data Processing, Model 3, Manual, FAA Academy, February 1986
	CDRL B112 Vol. VI	= FAA Air Traffic Control Operations Concepts (DOT/FAA/AP-87-01), Appendix C, 6 November 1987

Categories of message entry functions:

TRACK CONTROL

- Transfer of Control
- Data Block Manipulations
- Separation Assurance Control
- Pointout Actions
- Interim Altitude

FLIGHT DATA MANIPULATIONS

AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA CHANGES

DISPLAY CONTROL

- Situation Display Adjustments
- Flight Data Display Manipulations
- Aeronautical and Meteorological Data Display Manipulations
- Alert and Resolution Display Manipulations
- Special Lists Manipulations
- Message Manipulations

- System Status Data Display Manipulations
- Controller Notepad Display Manipulations

- Sign On/Sign Off
- Parameter Adjustments
- General Display Functions

The Display Control sections include ancillary actions of controllers which previously were reported separately in Appendix B.

Table C-2. Input Messages

TRACK CONTROL

Host system message titles follow ISSS titles if different

TRANSFER OF CONTROL

```

!   Accept/Retract_Handoff =
!       {Flight_Identification}
!
*       @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.4, 3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3,
*           3.7.1.2.1.2.1.a, Table 20.3-2, 20.3.7.1.1.3.2,
*           20.3.7.1.2.2.1, MD-311 3.4.2
!
!   Initiate_Handoff =
!       Flight_Identification
!       and[(Sector
!           or Facility)]
!
*       @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.6.3, 3.7.1.1.3.5.1.2, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.c, Table
*           20.3-2, 20.3.7.1.1.3.2, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1, MD-311 3.4.2
!
!   Enable/Inhibit_Automatic_Handoff = *select automatic handoff*
!       [Flight_Identification]
!       or [(Sector
!           or Facility)]
!
*       @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2, 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.7, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.d,
*           20.3.7.1.2.2.1, MD-311 3.5.2
!
!   Redirect_Handoff =
!       Flight_Identification
!       and (Sector
!           or Facility)
!
*       @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.t, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1

```

DATA BLOCK MANIPULATIONS

```

!   Force_Data_Block = *force or remove display*
!       Flight_Identification
!
*       @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.dd, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.e, Table 20.3-2,
*           20.3.7.1.2.2.1, MD-311 4.4.2

```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```

Quick_Look = *display, terminate*
              {Sector_Number}
*           @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.dc, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.k, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1, RDP
*               6.3.22
-----
:   Coast_Track
:       @   SLS 20.3.7.1.2.2.1, MD-311 3.2.2
-----
:   Drop_Track_Only
:       @   SLS 20.3.7.1.2.2.1, MD-311 3.3.2
-----
Track =
      Flight_Identification
*      and Track_Action *Start, Hold, Crosstell, Suspend, TBD*
      and [Track_Start_Position]
      and [Speed]
      and [Heading]
      and [Assigned_Altitude]
*      @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.2, 3.7.1.1.3.2.3, 3.7.1.1.3.2.4,
*           3.7.1.1.3.2.6, 3.7.1.1.3.2.8.1, 3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2,
*           3.7.1.1.3.2.11, 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.6, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.b,
*           Table 20.3-2, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1, MD-311 3.6.2
-----
*   Request/Suppress_Route_Display = *route display*
      Flight_Identification
      and [Minutes_Of_Flight_Time]
*   @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.11, Table 20.3-2, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1, MD-311
*       4.9.2
-----
Track_Reposition = *reassociate with target symbol*
      Flight_Identification
      and New_Coordinate_Position
*   @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.1, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1
-----

SEPARATION ASSURANCE CONTROL
-----

Suppress/Restore_Conflict_Alert_Pair/Conflict_Resolution_Advisory =
      Flight_Identification *Aircraft 1*
      and Flight_Identification *Aircraft 2*
      and [Suppress/Restore_Alert_Indicator]
      and [Suppress/Restore_Resolution_Advisory] *Situation Display,
      all displays*
*   @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.5.1, 3.7.1.1.3.5.3, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.i,
*       20.3.7.1.2.2.1, MD-311 4.11.2
-----

```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```

Group_Suppression =
    Action_Indicator *Add, Delete, Establish, Suppress*
    and Group_Identification_Number
*    and1(Flight_Identification)15
    and [Airspace]
    and [Altitude_Range]
    and [Time_Period]
*    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.j, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1, MD-311 4.12.2
-----
*    Suppress/Restore_MSAW_Alert/Conflict_Resolution_Advisory =
*    *indefinite/ specific E-MSAW alert*
    Flight_Identification
    and [Suppress_Alert_Indicator]
*    and [Suppress_Resolution_Advisory] *Situation Display, all
        displays*
    and [Facility]
*    @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.5.2, 3.7.1.1.3.5.3, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.ja,
*    20.3.7.1.2.2.1, MD-311 4.13.2
-----
|    *Enter/Delete_VFR_Track_Into/From_MSAW_Processing*
|    @ SLS 20.3.7.1.2.2.1, MD-311 4.14.2
-----
Fix/Time_Readout = *display, terminate*
    Flight_Identification
    and Fix
    and [Time]
*    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.o, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1, MD-311 5.15.2
-----
Range/Bearing_Readout = *display, terminate*
    (First_Point_Identifier
    or Flight_Identification)
    and Second_Point_Identifier
    and [Speed]
    and [Magnetic/True_Bearing]
*    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.p, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1, MD-311 5.13.2
-----
Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout = *display, terminate*
    (Point_Identifier
    or Flight_Identification)
    and Adapted_Fix
    and [Speed]
    and [Magnetic/True_Bearing]
*    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.q, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1, MD-311 5.14.2
-----

```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```

Continuous_Range_Readout = *display, suppress*
    Flight_Identification *first aircraft*
    and (Flight_Identification *second aircraft*
    or Point_Identifier)
!
*      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.r, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1
-----
*      Request/Suppress_Track_Velocity_Vector = *velocity vector control*
    Minutes
*      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4, Table 20.3-5, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1, RDP 3.16
-----
    Request/Suppress_Track_Distance_Vector =
    Miles
*      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1
-----
!      *Meter_Fix/Outer_Fix_Sector_Metering_List_Entry_Suppression*
!      @      SLS 20.3.7.1.2.2.1, MD-311 4.15.2
-----
    Radar_Contact = *FDEN*
    Flight_Identification
    and [Lost_Or_Terminated_Indicator]
*      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.u, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.a
    or [Hold]
    or [Suspend]
    @      Task Analysis
-----
*      Latitude/Longitude_Readout = *display, delete*
    [Cursor_Position]
    or [Fix]
    or [Fix/Radial/Distance]
*      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.w, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1
-----
    Select_Longitudinal_Scale =
    Location
    and Miles *0 - 20*
*      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.13, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1
-----

```


Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

POINTOUT ACTIONS

```

-----
*   Initiate_Pointout = *data block pointout*
        Flight_Identification
        and (Sector
        or   Facility)
*   @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.8, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.f, Table 20.3-2,
*       20.3.7.1.2.2.1, MD-311 4.6.2
-----
|   Pointout_Accept/Reject = *data block pointout*
|       Flight_Identification
|       and [Reject_Indicator]
|       @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.8, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.s, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1
|
-----

```

INTERIM ALTITUDE

```

-----
Interim_Altitude =
        Flight_Identification
        and [Altitude] *to set or terminate interim altitude*
*   @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.10, 3.7.1.2.1.2.1.h, Table 20.3-2,
*       20.3.7.1.2.2.1, MD-311 4 10.2
-----

```

FLIGHT DATA MANIPULATIONS

```

-----
Flight_Data_Amendment = *IFR or VFR flight plan*
        Flight_Identification
*   and   Field_To_Be_Modified *modify, add to, delete*
        and   New_Data
*   @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.3.1.1, 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.1, 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.a,
*       20.3.7.1.2.2.1.a
-----
*   Drop_Flight_Plan_Internal = *delete FDB/FDE from own facility*
        Flight_Identification
*   @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.b, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.a
-----
*   Departure = *activate a proposed departure or a proposed airfile
*   flight plan*
        Flight_Identification
        and [Departure_Time]
        and [Assigned_Altitude]
*   @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.c, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.u
-----

```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```

!   Discrete_Code_Request/Assignment = *assign, change*
      Flight_Identification
      and([Beacon_Code]
      or [Code_Subset_Designator])
*   @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.8.1, 3.7.1.1.3.3.1.6, 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.6,
*       3.7.1.2.1.2.2.d, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.a
-----
*   Flight_Plan = *enter IFR plan*
      Callsign
      and [Flight_Rules]
      and [Type_Of_Flight]
      and [Number_Of_Aircraft]
      and Type_Of_Aircraft
      and [Model_Number]
      and [Heavy_Jet_Indicator]
      and Equipment
*   and (Departure_Point
*   and Departure_Time)
*   or (Coordination_Fix
*   and Coordination_Time/Elapsed_Time_To_Coordinate_Fix)
      and True_Air_Speed
      and Altitude
      and Route
      and [Destination]
      and [Estimated_Elapsed_time_to_Destination]
      and [Alternate_Destination]
      and [Beacon_Code]
      and [Mode_S_Code]
      and [Remarks]
      and [NOPAR_Indicator]
*   @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.e, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.a
-----
      Hold = *initiate, modify, cancel* *FDEN*
      Flight_Identification
      and [Fix]
      and [ETC_Time]
      and [Hold_Cancel_Indicator]
      and [Hold_Direction]
      and([Turns])
      and([Leg_Lengths_In_Minutes_Or_Miles])
      and [Time_Entering_Hold]
      and [Time_Leaving_Hold]
*   @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.4, 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.f, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.a.6
-----

```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

Progress_Report =

```

    Flight_Identification
    and Fix
*    and [Actual_Time_At_Fix] *FDEN*
*    and [Pilot_Estimate_At_Fix] *FDEN*
    and [Next_Fix]
*    and [Pilot_Estimate_At_Next_Fix] *FDEN*
!    and [Altitude]
*    @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.7, 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.g, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.a

```

Reported_Altitude =

```

    Flight_Identification
    and [{Altitude}]
*    and [Indicator_Denoting_Report_Reaching] *FDEN*
*    and [Indicator_Denoting_Report_Leaving] *FDEN*
    and [Indicator_Denoting_That_Reported_Altitude_Is_Other_Than_
        Assigned_Altitude] *FDEN*
*    @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.5, 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.h, Table 20.3-2,
        20.3.7.1.2.2.1.a.1

```

Transfer_Flight_Plan =

```

    (Flight_Identification)
*    and Facility *ACCC, TCCC, ARTS, TAAS, ISSS*
*    @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.3.1.8, 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.i, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.a

```

Drop_Flight_Plan = *delete FDB and FDE from ATC system*

```

    Flight_Identification *IFR or VFR*
*    @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.1, 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.j, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.a

```

* Stereo_Flight_Plan = *enter*

```

    Callsign
    and [A/C_Data]
    and [Speed]
    and Coordination_Time
    and [Altitude]
    and Stereo_Tag
    and [Remarks]
*    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.k, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.a

```

FDE_And_Data_Field_Emphasis =

```

    Flight_Identification
*    and Field_To_Be_Emphasized *full FDE, field, subfield*
*    and Emphasized_Data *enter, modify, delete, restore*
*    @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2, 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.n, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.a.3

```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

FDE_Pointout =

Flight_Identification
and [Sector_Posting_Number]
and Sector_Number

* @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.o, Table 20.3-2, 20.3.7.1.1.3.2,
* 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.a.4

Request_FDEs =

{[Flight_Identification]}

* and [Sector_Number]

* and/or Facility]

and [Posting_List_Header]

* @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.5, 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.p, Table 20.3-2,
* 20.3.7.1.1.3.2, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.a.5

Emergency_Airport = *display, terminate*

Flight_Identification

@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.r

VFR_Flight_Plan = *enter*

* Aircraft_Identification *callsign*

and [A/C_Data]

and [Beacon_Code]

and [Departure_Point]

and [Destination]

and [True_Airspeed]

and [Coordination_Fix]

and [Coordination_Time]

and [Altitude]

and [Route]

and [Estimated_Point_Of_Penetration of ADIZ/DEWIZ_Boundary]

and [Elapsed_Time_To_Point of ADIZ/DEWIZ_Penetration]

and [Remarks]

and [Heading]

and [Runway_Assignment]

and [Estimated_Time_Of_Arrival]

and [Coordination]

* @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.1, 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.5, 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.u,
* 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.a

Altitude_Restriction_Message = *enter/cancel FDEN, controller
reminder*

Flight_Identification

and([Restriction])

* @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.v, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.a.2

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

Suppress/Restore_Full_Data_Block_And_Flight_Data_Entry = *on displays
at own workstation*

Flight_Identification
* @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.w, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.a

Request_Flight_Data_Readout =

Flight_Identification
* @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2, Table 20.3-2, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.a

Airport_VFR_Flight_Plan_Request =

Callsign
and [Flight_Status] *arrival, departure, overflight*
and [Code_Block_Selection]
and([CPSD_Coordinates]
or [Fix]
or [Direction]) *magnetic bearing*
and [Airport]
* @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.8.1, 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.1, 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.6,
3.7.1.2.1.2.2.x, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.a

Enter/Delete_FDE_Notation = *FDEN*

Emergency/Hijack/Radio_Failure/Suspect_Aircraft
and Conflict_Alert
and Minimum_Safe_Altitude_Warning *MSAW*
and Transfer_Of_Track_Control_Data_And/Or_Radar_Service
_Provided/Terminated/Lost *FDEN absence denotes radar
service not yet provided*
and [Data_Block_Pointout *includes receiving sector/ facility
ID*
and Route_Data_Field_FDEN *radar vector heading, direct route
clearance, DME arc, radius clearance*
and Data_Field_Not_Forwarded_To_Required_Sector/Facility
includes intended receiving sector/facility ID
and Assigned_Altitude_FDEN *verified assigned altitude,
altitude restriction, assigned altitude inappropriate
for direction of flight, fix crossing time*
and Reported_Altitude_FDEN *controller request for a pilot to
report reaching/leaving an altitude, altitude has been
reached/ vacated, pilot-reported altitude different from
assigned altitude*
and Record_Of_Clearances/Instructions_Delivered
and Speed_Restriction_Assigned
and Fix_Data_FDEN *next fix entered in a progress report is not
on assigned route*
and Holding_Clearance/Instructions_Issued
and Future_Action_Required *regarding FDE field tagged*
and (Flight_Changed_To_Next_Frequency
and [New_Frequency]
and [Frequency_Time_Change])

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```

! Enter/Delete_FDE_Notation (Continued)=
!   and IFR_Flight_Plan_Cancelled
!   and (Arrival_Time
!   and Clearance_Void_Time)
!   and Posted_Fix_FDEN *pilot estimate at fix, actual time at fix*
!   and Next_Fix_FDEN *pilot estimate for next fix*
!   and((SWAP
!   or Preferential_Route)
!   and Associated_Segment_Of_Filed_Route)
!   @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1, 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1.a-u, 3.7.1.2.1.2.2,
!     20.3.7.1.2.1.2, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.a

```

AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA CHANGES

```

! A&M_Data_Amendment_And_General_Information =
!   A&M_Data_Amendment/General_Information
*   and A&M_Data_Type
!   and [Station/Location/Area_Identifier]
!   and [Altitude_Limits]
!   and text
*   @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6, 3.7.1.1.3.6.2, 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.c,
*     3.7.1.2.1.2.3.a, 20.3.7.1.2.1.3

```

```

! Display_Alphanumeric_Weather_Product =
!   Reporting_Station
!   or Sector_Airspace
*   @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6, 3.7.1.1.3.6.2, 20.3.7.1.2.1.3

```

```

! Display_PIREP =
!   Fix *geographic area around fix*
!   or 2(Fix)2 * geographic area along a line from fix-to-fix*
!   and [Altitude_Limits]
*   @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6.2, 3.7.1.2.1.1.3, 20.3.7.1.2.1.3

```

```

! Update_Altimeter_Setting
!   @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6.2

```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

DISPLAY CONTROL

SITUATION DISPLAY ADJUSTMENTS

```

Select_Geographic_Area =
    Center_Point *within facility area or backup area*
    and Radius *range about the center point*
*      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.1, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1

Select_Display_Range =
    Range *10 to 800 NMI, 2 NMI increments*
*      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.1, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1

Select/Inhibit_Category_Of_Geographic_Map_Data = *grouped by airport
runway configuration*
    {[Fix]}
;    and{[Route]}
;    and{[Airport]}
;    and{[Plan]} *any adapted STAR or SID*
*    and{[Sector_Boundary]}
;    and{[Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary]}
;    and{[Radar_Site_Location]}
;    and [Mileage_Reference]
;    and{[Minimum_Vector_Altitude]} *MVA*
;    and{[Holding_Pattern_Airspace]}
*    and{[Prominent_Object]} *obstruction*
;
;      @      SLS 20.3.7.1.2.1.1, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1.a, CDRL B112 Vol. VI

Emphasize/Deemphasize_Category_Of_Geographic_Map_Data =
    {[Fix]}
;    and{[Route]}
;    and{[Airport]}
;    and{[Plan]} *any adapted STAR or SID*
*    and{[Sector_Boundary]}
;    and{[Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary]}
;    and{[Radar_Site_Location]}
;    and [Mileage_Reference]
;    and{[Minimum_Vector_Altitude]} *MVA*

```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```

Emphasize/Deemphasize_Category_Of_Geographic_Map_Data (Continued) =
:   and([Holding_Pattern_Airspace])
*   and([Prominent_Object]) *obstruction*
:
:   @   SLS 20.3.7.1.2.1.1, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1.a
-----
:
:   Reposition/Suppress_Special_Use_Airspace_Alphanumerics =
*   @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
-----
:   Select/Deselect_Number_Of_Track_History_Positions *up to 5*
*   @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
-----
:   Select/Deselect_Target/Track_Data_Category =
:   Data_Category
*   @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
-----
:   Select/Inhibit_Target/Track_Altitude_Category =
:   Altitude_Limits *strata*
*   @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
-----
:   Draw/Remove_Graphics =
:   ({CPSD_Designated_Point}
:   or {Fix}) *including latitude and longitude designations*
:   and (Continuous_Line
:   and Continuous_Circle
:   and Continuous_Arc
:   and Polygon)
:   @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.14, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
-----
:   Select/Inhibit_Display_Of_Class/Category_Of_Primary/Beacon_Targets =
:   Target_Category
*   @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.a, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
-----
:   Select/Inhibit_Display_Of_Data_Block_Field =
:   (Flight_Identification
:   or All_FDB/LDB)
:   and Data_Field
*   @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
-----
:   Display/Suppress_Track_Position_Symbol =
*   [{Flight_Identification}] *of holding aircraft*
:   or [All_Holding_Aircraft]
:   or [Fix]
*   @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.e, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
-----

```


Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```

Select/Inhibit_Display_Of_Strobe_Lines =
    [Search_Radar_Strobe]
    and [Beacon_Radar_Strobe]
*      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.5, 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.6, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
-----
*      Suppress/Restore_Full_Data_Block = *holding aircraft, FDB pointout*
    Flight_Identification
*      @      SLS 3.7.1.1.3.8, 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.e/dd, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
-----
!      Suppress/Restore_Limited_Data_Block *individual target*
!      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
-----
!      Inhibit/Restore_Display_Of_VFR_Flight_Data
*      @      SLS 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.5, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
-----
*      Display/Suppress_Hold_Character =
!      [(Flight_Identification)]
!      or [All_Holding_Aircraft]
!      or [Fix] *all holding at fix*
*      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.e, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
-----
Adjust_Filter_Limits_For_Limited_Data_Block_Display =
!
!      ([Altitude_Limits]
!      and [Beacon_Code_Limits]
!      and [Geographic_Area])
*      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.ea/eb/ec, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
-----
!      Select_E-DARC/Host_For_Generation_Of_Situation_Display
!      @      SLS 20.3.1.1, 20.3.3, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
-----
!      Select_Common_Console_For_Display
!      @      SLS 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
-----
Manually_Offset_Data_Block =
    (Flight_Identification
    or TBD)
    and Leader_Direction
    and Leader_Length
*      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3, Table 20.3-2, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1
-----
!      Define/Delete_An_Inset_Of_Situation_Display_In_A_Viewport
!      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.a.3, 20.3.7.1.2.1, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.b
-----

```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```

Adjust_Data_Item/Category_Display_Intensity =
*      Display_Item *target/track symbols, track vectors, beacon
*      radar strobe lines*
      or Data_Category *data block type, position history data*
      @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3, 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.4, 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.6,
      20.3.7.1.2.1.1

```

```

-----
Display/Delete_Aircraft_Halo =
*      (Track
*      or All_Tracks)
*      and [Halo_Size] *radius 0.1 to 99 NMI*
      @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.15, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1

```

```

-----
Select_ATC_Radar_Precipitation_Level_For_Display =
*      {Precipitation_Level}3
*      and [Geographic_Area]
      @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.7, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1

```

```

-----
Select_Automatic/Controller-Selected_ATC_Radar_Weather_Filtering =
*      Geographic_Area
      @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.7, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1

```

```

-----
Enter/Remove_Geographic_Tagging =
*      ({CPSD_Designated_Point}
*      or {Fix}) *including latitude and longitude designations*
*      and Line
*      and Circle
*      and Arc
*      and Polygon
      @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1.14, 20.3.7.1.2.1.1.e

```

FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY MANIPULATIONS

```

-----
Select_Flight_Data_Entry_Format =
*      (Flight_Identification
*      or FDE_Posting_List
*      or All_FDEs)
*      and1(FDE_Format)10
      @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.a/f, 20.3.7.1.2.1.2

```

```

-----
*      Manually_Post/Order_FDE = *place, move*
*      Flight_Identification
*      and Desired_Location *in Flight Data Area*
      @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.a/b, 20.3.7.1.2.1.2

```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

! Acknowledge_FDE_Posting/Suppression/Change/Deletion =
 * @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.a/c/d/e, Table 20.3-2. 20.3.7.1.2.1.2

 Inhibit/Restore_Automatic_FDE_Manipulation =

Post

or Order

! or Suppression

or Delete

* @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.a/b/d/e/n, 20.3.7.1.2.1.2

 * Select_FDE_Sort_Technique *factor priority, format*

* @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.a/b, 20.3.7.1.2.1.2

 ! Choose_Ascending/Descending_FDE_Sort_Order

! @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.b, 20.3.7.1.2.1.2

 Suppress_Display_Of_An_FDE =

Flight_Identification

and {List}

* @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.5, 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.d, 20.3.7.1.2.1.2

 ! Select_FDE_Organization *of FDE types*

! @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.g, 20.3.7.1.2.1.2

 ! Select_Automatic/Manual_FDE_Post_Mode

! @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.a, 20.3.7.1.2.1.2

 ! Select_Ascending/Descending_FDE_Sort_Order

! @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.b, 20.3.7.1.2.1.2

 Select/Deselect_Manual_FDE_Acknowledgement_Mode

* @SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.2.a/c/e/g, 20.3.7.1.2.1.2

 *
 AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY MANIPULATIONS

 ! Delete_A&M_Data_Entry =

A&M_Data_Entry

* @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.g, 20.3.7.1.2.1.3

 Save/Delete_Display_Of_A&M_Alert_Information

* @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.d.1, 20.3.7.1.2.1.3

 Select_Automatic/Manual_A&M_Data_Ordering

* @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.e, 20.3.7.1.2.1.3

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```

Manually_Order_A&M_Data_Entry =
    Data_Entry
    and Desired_Location
*      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.e, 20.3.7.1.2.1.3
-----
Request_PIREP_Display =
    [Geographic_Area]
    and [Route]
    and [Altitude_Stratum]
*      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3, 20.3.7.1.2.1.3
-----
Suppress/Restore_A&M_Display
*      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.2.1.1, 20.3.7.1.2.3.1
-----
!      Select_Manual_Acknowledgement_Or_Automatic_Update_Of_A&M_Data
!      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.f, 20.3.7.1.2.1.3
-----
Acknowledge_A&M_Alert
*      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.f, 20.3.7.1.2.1.3
-----
Query_A&M_Data_Base
*      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3, 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.d.2, 20.3.7.1.2.1.3
-----

```

ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY MANIPULATIONS

```

-----
Suppress_Alert_Entry =
*      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.4, 20.3.7.1.2.1.4
-----
!      Suppress_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory_Displays
!      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.4, 20.3.7.1.2.1.4
-----

```

SPECIAL LISTS MANIPULATIONS

```

-----
Display/Suppress_Special_List =
    Special_List_Identification
!
*      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5, 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.4, 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.5,
*      3.7.1.2.2.1.1, 20.3.7.1.2.1.5, 20.3.7.1.2.3.1
-----
Emphasize/Deemphasize_Special_List_Data_Item
*      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5, 20.3.7.1.2.1.5
-----

```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```

Prioritize_Sort_Factors_For_Hold_List =
*      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.3, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.b
      {Sort_Factor}
      and {Priority}
|      @      Task Analysis
-----
|      Select_Ascending/Descending_Sort_Order_For_Hold_List
|      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.3, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.b
-----
|      Select_Flight_Data_Fields_For_Sorting_Hold_List
|      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.3, 20.3.7.1.2.1.5, 3.7.1.2.1.2.2.1.b
-----
Prioritize_Sort_Factors_For_Metering_Advisory_List =
|      Advisory_Type
*      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.9, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.b
      {Sort_Factor}
      and {Priority}
|      @      Task Analysis
-----
Suppress/Restore_Display_Of_Metering_List_Entry =
      Metering_Entry_Identifier
*      and Flight_Identification *for specific metering entry
      suppression*
*      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.9, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.b
-----
|      Request_Display_Of_Callsigns_Of_Suppressed_Group
*      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.4, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.b
-----
|      Enter_Beacon_Code_On_Beacon_Code_List
|      @      SLS 20.3.7.1.2.1.5
-----

```

MESSAGE MANIPULATIONS

```

-----
Query_Data_Base_For_Selected_Readout =
*      Data_Description *flight plan, weather data,
*      route, General Information message, etc.*
*      @      SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.d.2, 3.7.1.2.1.1.6, Table 20.3-2,
*      20.3.7.1.2.1.6
-----
|      Compose_GI_Message =
|      Text_Of_Message
|      and Recipient
|      @      SLS 20.3.7.1.2.1.6, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1
-----

```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```

:   Save_Query_Response_Data_On_Other_Display =
:       Display_For_Message_Data_Save
:       and [Portion_To_Save]
:       @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.6, 20.3.7.1.2.1.6

```

STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY MANIPULATIONS

```

:   Display/Suppress_Static_Information =
:       Static_Information_Item_Identification
:       or   Index/Table_Of_Contents
*       @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.9, 3.7.1.2.2.1.1, 20.3.7.1.2.3.1

```

CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY MANIPULATIONS

```

*   Controller_Note = *electronic scratchpad*
*       [Text] *enter, delete, edit/modify*
*       @   SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.18, 20.3.7.1.2.1.12

```

```

:   Display/Suppress_Controller_Notepad_Display
*       @   SLS 3.7.1.2.2.1.1, 20.3.7.1.2.3.1

```

SIGN ON/SIGN OFF

```

:   Sign_On =
:       User_Identification
:       and {Operational_Responsibility_Designator}
:       and [Display_Preference_Set_Identifier]
*       @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.3, 3.7.1.2.1.2.9a, 20.3.7.1.1.6,
*           20.3.7.1.2.2.1.d

```

```

:   Sign_Off
:       User_Identification
:       and{[Operational_Responsibility_Designator]}
*       @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.3, 3.7.1.2.1.2.9b, 20.3.7.1.1.6,
*           20.3.7.1.2.2.1.d

```

```

:   Modify_Display_Preference_Set =
:       User_Identification
:       and Password
:       and Display_Preference_Identifier
:       and {Data_To_Be_Changed}
*       @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.5, 3.7.1.2.1.2.9.c, 20.3.7.1.1.7,
*           20.3.7.1.2.2.1.d

```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```

Display/Invoke_Display_Preference_Set =
    Display_Preference_Identifier
    and {[Logical_Display_Identifier]}
    and [Current_Display_Selections]
    and [Invoke]
    and {[Logical_Display_Viewports_Location]}
    and [Portion_Of_Preference_Set]
*   @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.3, 3.7.1.1.3.7.5, 3.7.1.2.1.2.ab,
*       3.7.1.2.1.2.9.d, 20.3.7.1.1.6, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.d

```

PARAMETER ADJUSTMENTS

```

Console_Configuration_Edit =
    {Display_Preference_ID}10
    and Logical_Display_Viewports_Location
    and Logical_Display_Viewports_Size
    and {Data_Item_Assignment_To_Brightness_Control_Group}
    and {Display_Attributes} *brightness, symbol size, etc.*
    and {Posting_Options_Per_Display}
    and {Ordering_Options_Per_Display}
    and {Updating_Options_Per_Display}
    and {Deleting_Options_Per_Display}
    and {Formatting_Options_Per_Display}
    and {Form-Filling_Default_Value}
    and {Menu-Selection_Default_Value}
*   @   SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.5, 3.7.1.2.1.2.ab, 20.3.7.1.1.7,
        20.3.7.1.2.2.1

```

GENERAL DISPLAY FUNCTIONS

```

|   Draw/Remove_Graphics = *main display*
|       Series_Of_Dots *line, circle, arc*
|       and Series_Of_Short_Dashes *line, circle, arc*
|       and Series_Of_Long_Dashes *line, circle, arc*
|       and {Continuous_Line}
|       and Continuous_Circle
|       and Continuous_Arc
|       and Series_Of_Dots_And_Dashes *line, circle, arc*
|       @   SLS 3.7.1.2.3.1.1.2, 20.3.7.1.2.4.1

```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```

Request_Assignment_Of_Logical_Display_To_One_Physical_Display =
  *where not otherwise specified*
    Logical_Display
    and [Display_Portion]
    and Physical_Display
    and [Viewport_Location]
*      @ SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.5, 3.7.1.2.1.1.a, 20.3.7.1.2.1,
*      20.3.7.1.2.2.1.b
-----
Page/Scroll
  @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1, 3.7.1.2.1.1.2, 3.7.1.2.1.1.5 10,
*      3.2.1.2.1.1.9, 20.3.7.1.2.1, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.b
-----
Select_Character/Symbol_Size =
!      Viewport
*      @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.a/f, 3.7.1.2.3.1.1.1, 20.3.7.1.2.1,
*      20.3.7.1.2.2.1.b
-----
!
Adjust_Display_Size/Shape/Location
*      @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.a, 20.3.7.1.2.1, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.b
-----
Adjust_Brightness_Of_Data_Class
*      @ SLS 3.7.1.2.3.1.1.4, 20.3.2.1.1.4
-----
*      Select_Display_Area_Background_Shading *contrast*
      @ SLS 3.7.1.2.3.1.1.3
-----
Deemphasize_Emphasized_Display_Item *message acknowledgement*
*      @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.g, 20.3.7.1.2.1, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.b
-----
Define/Delete_A_V viewport_On_A_Display_Surface
*      @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.a.3, 20.3.7.1.2.1, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.b
-----
*      Terminate_Auditory_Caution/Warning_Alarm *acknowledge signal*
*      @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, 20.3.7.1.2.1, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1.b
-----
Terminate/Set-Aside/Resume_Process_Or_Transaction
*      @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.aa, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1
-----
Display_Quick_Reference_Message_Entry_Format
*      @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.aa.2, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1
-----
!      Pick_Menu_Option
!      @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.aa.2, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1
-----
!      Return_To_Previous_(Higher)_Level_Of_Hierarchical_Menu
!      @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.aa.3, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1
-----

```


Table C-2. Input Messages (Concluded)

Enter_Function_Key_Command
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.aa.4, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1
Compose_Function_Key_Command
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.aa.4, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1
Edit/Correct_Data_Entry_Error
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.af, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1
Select_Display_Object_By_Pointing_With_Cursor_Positioning/Selection__ Device
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.ai, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1
Select_Display_Location_Coordinates_With_Cursor_Positioning/Selection__ Device
@ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.aj, 20.3.7.1.2.2.1

APPENDIX D

TASK CHARACTERIZATION ANALYSES

Included within this appendix are three separate task characterization analyses (reference Volume I, Section 3.4):

1. Task Information Requirements
2. Cognitive/Sensory Attributes
3. Performance Requirements
4. *Deleted*

I

TASK INFORMATION REQUIREMENTS

Task Information Requirements are developed by associating controller tasks with system communication messages, and occasionally by direct observation. Communications messages can be to or from another ARTCC sector controller, an ARTCC Area Supervisor, a computer display, or someone outside the ARTCC, such as an ATCT controller. The available system communication input and output messages for ARTCC/ISSS sector controllers are listed in Appendix C.

ISSS messages include controller-entered messages which may or may not update the ISSS data base, or computer output messages such as data blocks, flight data, weather, or status information. Messages between ARTCC positions or towers may be communicated by Voice Switching and Control System (VSCS), G.I. Message, or system function messages.

The following summarizes the components of the Task Information Requirements table (reference Section 3.4.1 of Volume I for more discussion):

Task Type: Tasks are categorized as belonging to one or more of four types:

- E (ENTRY) - Entry of data into ISSS by system message (e.g. function key) or by G.I. Message
- R (RECEIPT) - Receipt of information by means other than by voice communication; includes system messages, G.I. Message, and direct observation
- A (ANALYTICAL) - Cognitive assessment and evaluation of data, involving no input or output of information unless combined with another task type
- VC (VERBAL COMMUNICATION) - Transfer or exchange of information with another person via VSCS or directly.

Information Received (by the controller): Information can be received via Common Console display (including G.I. Message) or direct observation. Verbal coordination is not addressed. The topic of G.I. Message or object of direct observation is cited in non-UIL message terms.

Information Source: The source of information received can be a specific Sector Suite display, class of output message, G.I. Message or direct observation.

Information Entered (by the controller): Information is entered by the controller via console data input to the system. For information entered into G.I. Message, only the term "G.I. Message" is shown.

Frequency: Tasks are assessed relative to all other controller tasks as having HIGH (HI), MEDIUM (MED), or LOW (LOW) frequency of performance.

Criticality: Tasks are assessed relative to all other controller tasks as having EXTREME (EXT), HIGH (HI), MEDIUM (MED), or LOW (LOW) criticality.

System input messages, display output messages, and logical displays are stated in the terms provided in the User Interface Language of Appendix C. The context of a task's use in the Composition Graphs of Appendix A determines the extent of secondary task types associated with the primary nature of the task, as implied by the task action verb.

Controller activity and sub-activity statements are included in the table listing, as are the two macros, but their information requirements are not listed.

Of the 371 ARTCC/ISSS controller tasks, 167 tasks (45 percent) are rated as either Extreme or High criticality (26 Extreme and 141 High). Medium criticality is assigned to 130 tasks (38 percent). The remaining 74 tasks (20 percent) receive a Low criticality rating. Criticality ratings do not take into consideration the frequency of task performance. Thus, a number of the tasks involved with system malfunctions receive a High criticality rating because, when they would need to be performed, they would be critical to operations.

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1	PERFORM ISSS DOMESTIC AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL						
A1.0.0.0	GENERATE CLEARANCE						
A1.1	PERFORM SITUATION MONITORING						
A1.1.1	CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION						
A1.1.1.1	REVIEW FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FOR PRESENT AND/OR FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION	R/A	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, FLIGHT DATA READOUT AREA	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	E
A1.1.1.2	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRCRAFT SEPARATION STANDARDS	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, PARTIAL DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, OBSTRUCTION, ROUTE DISPLAY	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	H	E
A1.1.1.3	REQUEST CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT	E/R/A	CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, POINT ID, CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT FUNCTION	L	L
A1.1.1.4	PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION/ ALTITUDE/ PATH	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, LIMITED DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, OBSTRUCTION, GRAPHIC ATC WEATHER, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	H
A1.1.1.5	REQUEST RANGE/ BEARING/ TIME MESSAGE, WITH OPTIONS	E/R/A	FIX/ TIME READOUT, RANGE/ BEARING READOUT, RANGE/ BEARING/ FIX READOUT	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, FIX, POINT ID, TIME, SPEED, MAGNETIC/ TRUE BEARING, FIX/ TIME READOUT, RANGE/ BEARING READOUT, RANGE/ BEARING/ FIX	L	L
A1.1.1.6	FORCE/ QUICK LOOK FULL DATA BLOCK(S) TO EXAMINE TRACK INFORMATION ON AIRCRAFT	E/R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, FORCE DATA BLOCK, SECTOR NUMBER, QUICK LOOK	L	M
A1.1.1.7	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT MAY BE SEPARATED BY LESS THAN PRESCRIBED MINIMA	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	E
A1.1.1.8	SELECT FDE SORTING PRIORITY SCHEME	E	N/A	N/A	SELECT FDE SORT TECHNIQUE	L	L
A1.1.1.9	OBSERVE TRACK VELOCITY/ DISTANCE VECTOR TO PROJECT AIRCRAFT MOVEMENT	E/R/A	TRACK DISTANCE VECTOR, TRACK VELOCITY VECTOR	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, MINUTES, REQUEST TRACK VELOCITY VECTOR, MILES, REQUEST TRACK DISTANCE VECTOR	H	M
A1.1.1.11	SUPPRESS CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, POINT ID, SUPPRESS, CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT	L	L
A1.1.1.12	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, LIMITED DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, ROUTE DISPLAY, SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	H	E
A1.1.1.13	REVIEW DISPLAYS FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, METERING ADVISORY LIST ENTRY, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION, GRAPHIC ATC WEATHER, FUE	SITUATION DISPLAY, SPECIAL LISTS, METERING ADVISORY LIST, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, TFC MGMT INFO	N/A	H	E

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.1.1.14	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF CONFORMANCE CRITERIA	R/A	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR, LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	SITUATION DISPLAY, FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	H	M
A1.1.1.15	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS MAY BE VIOLATED	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	E
A1.1.1.16	DETERMINE WHETHER CONFORMANCE CRITERIA MAY BE VIOLATED	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	M
A1.1.1.17	DETERMINE WHETHER FLOW RESTRICTIONS MAY BE VIOLATED	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.1.1.18	REQUEST DISPLAY OF CLEARED ROUTE FOR A FLIGHT	E/R	ROUTE DISPLAY, PLANNED ROUTE OF FLIGHT FOR SINGLE AIRCRAFT	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT IDENTIFICATION, MINUTES OF FLIGHT TIME, REQUEST ROUTE DISPLAY	L	L
A1.1.2	RECEIVING SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION						
A1.1.2.4	DETECT EQUIPMENT SERVICE INTERRUPTION/ RESTORATION	R	EQUIPMENT STATUS, COMPUTER OUTAGE, USAGE OF OPERATIONAL FUNCTIONS	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	L	M
A1.1.2.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS	R/VC	COMMUNICATION STATUS	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.1.2.6	REQUEST REPORT ON NAVAIID STATUS	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.1.2.50	OBSERVE POSTED NOTICE OF NEW/ CHANGED EQUIPMENT/ OPERATIONAL STATUS	R/A	EQUIPMENT STATUS, COMMUNICATION STATUS, COMPUTER OUTAGE, DATA COMMUNICATION LINE OUTAGE, VOICE COMMUNICATION LINE OUTAGE	SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION, VSCS A/G DISPLAY, VSCS G/G DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.1.2.51	RECEIVE NOTICE OF STATUS OF ADJACENT/ BACKUP HOST/ E-DARC EQUIPMENT	R/VC	ADJACENT/ BACKUP ACF AUTOMATION EQUIPMENT STATUS	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	L
A1.1.2.52	RECORD SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGE	E	N/A	N/A	SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGE	L	M
A1.1.3	ANALYZING INITIAL REQUESTS FOR CLEARANCES						
A1.1.3.1	SEARCH DISPLAY FOR INACTIVE FLIGHT PLAN ON CLEARANCE REQUEST	R/A	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	L
A1.1.3.2	REQUEST FLIGHT DATA READOUT	E/R/A	FLIGHT DATA READOUT AREA	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, REQUEST FLIGHT DATA READOUT	L	M
A1.1.3.3	REQUEST FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FORMAT CHANGE	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FDE POSTING LIST, ALL FDE'S, FDE FORMAT, SELECT FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FORMAT	L	M
A1.1.4	PROCESSING DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME INFORMATION						
A1.1.4.1	ENTER DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME MESSAGE	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, DEPARTURE TIME, ASSIGNED ALTITUDE, DEPARTURE FIELD TO BE MODIFIED, NEW DATA, FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT	L	M

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.1.4.2	INITIATE TRACK MANUALLY	E/R	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTOR	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, TRACK ACTION (START), TRACK START POSITION, HEADING, SPEED, ASSIGNED ALTITUDE, TRACK	L	H
A1.1.4.3	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC TRACK START	R	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTOR	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	M	H
A1.1.4.4	RECEIVE DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME NOTICE	R/VC	DEPARTURE TIME, EN ROUTE TIME	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	H
A1.1.5	PROCESSING REQUESTS FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING						
A1.1.5.1	EVALUATE CONDITIONS FOR PROVIDING FLIGHT FOLLOWING	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, SPECIAL LISTS, ALERT CONDITION, WEATHER DESCRIPTOR, SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION	SITUATION DISP, FLIGHT DATA DISP, SPECIAL LISTS, ALERT & RESOLUTION DISP, SYS STATUS INFORMATION	N/A	L	M
A1.1.5.2	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING	R/VC	FLIGHT FOLLOWING REQUEST	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	L
A1.1.5.3	DENY FLIGHT FOLLOWING REQUEST	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	L
A1.1.5.4	REQUEST/ ASSIGN BEACON CODE TO AIRCRAFT	E/R/VC	BEACON CODE	RESPONSE DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT ID, BEACON CODE, COCF SUBSET DESIGNATOR, DISCRETE CODE REQUEST	L	M
A1.1.5.5	INFORM PILOT OF ALTERNATE INSTRUCTIONS NECESSARY FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING SERVICE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.1.6	HOUSEKEEPING						
A1.1.6.1	OFFSET A DATA BLOCK	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, LEADER DIRECTION, LEADER LENGTH, MANUALLY OFFSET DATA BLOCK	L	M
A1.1.6.3	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ATC SYSTEM	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT IDENTIFICATION, DROP FLIGHT PLAN	L	L
A1.1.6.5	SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SUPPRESS FULL DATA BLOCK AND FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	L	L
A1.1.6.6	RESTORE DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK TO ALL DISPLAYS ON OWN SECTOR SUITE	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, RESTORE FULL DATA BLOCK AND FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	L	M
A1.1.6.7	SUPPRESS DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SUPPRESS FULL DATA BLOCK, SUPPRESS LIMITED DATA BLOCK	L	L
A1.1.6.8	RESTORE DATA BLOCK TO ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, DISPLAY FULL DATA BLOCK, DISPLAY LIMITED DATA BLOCK	L	M
A1.1.6.9	SUPPRESS FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, LIST, SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF AN FDE	L	L

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.1.6.10	RESTORE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY TO ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, REQUEST FDE'S	L	L
A1.1.6.11	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FIELD TO BE MODIFIED, NEW DATA, FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT, ALTITUDE RESTRICTION MESSAGE, LOST OR TERMINATED INDICATOR, RADAR CONTACT	H	L
A1.1.6.12	DELETE FDE NOTATIONS	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FIELD TO BE DELETED, FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT, ALTITUDE RESTRICTION MESSAGE, LOST OR TERMINATED INDICATOR, RADAR CONTACT	L	M
A1.1.6.13	RESEQUENCE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY MANUALLY	E	N/A	N/A	MANUALLY POST/ ORDER FDE	L	L
A1.1.6.14	DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE	E	N/A	N/A	DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE	L	L
A1.1.6.50	UPDATE/ REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE	E	N/A	N/A	EDIT/ MODIFY CONTROLLER NOTE	L	L
A1.1.6.51	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM LOCAL HOST SYSTEM	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT IDENTIFICATION, DROP FLIGHT PLAN INTERNAL	L	L
A1.1.6.52	REMOVE OBSOLETE PAPER RECORDS OR RECORDED DATA	E	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	L
A1.2	RESOLVE AIRCRAFT CONFLICTS						
A1.2.1	PERFORMING AIRCRAFT CONFLICT RESOLUTION						
A1.2.1.1	DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION	R	CONFLICT ALERT, CONFLICT ALERT INDICATOR, ALERT TYPE, ALERT CONDITION, CALLSIGN	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY, FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY NOTATION	N/A	L	E
A1.2.1.2	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.2.1.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN SECTOR	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	E
A1.2.1.4	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	E
A1.2.1.5	FORWARD NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT CONFLICT TO SUPERVISOR	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	L
A1.2.1.6	CHOOSE CONFLICT RESOLUTION OPTION	R/A	CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	E
A1.2.1.7	REVIEW POTENTIAL CONFLICT SITUATION FOR RESOLUTION	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, LIMITED DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY OPTION	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	N/A	L	E

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.2.1.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	E
A1.2.1.9	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, LIMITED DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	E
A1.2.2	PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE PROCESSING						
A1.2.2.1	DETECT MSAW INDICATION OR ALARM	R	MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE WARNING, ALERT TYPE, ALERT CONDITION, AURAL ALARM	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY, FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	E
A1.2.2.2	FORWARD NOTICE OF VALID MSAW OR FLIGHT ASSIST TO SUPERVISOR	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	L
A1.2.2.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN SECTOR	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	E
A1.2.2.4	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN HIS SECTOR	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.2.2.5	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, LIMITED DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, OBSTRUCTION, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, MINIMUM VECTOR ALTITUDE	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	E
A1.2.2.6	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF MSAW NOTICE OR INDICATION	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	E
A1.2.2.7	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	E
A1.2.3	PERFORMING AIRSPACE CONFLICT PROCESSING						
A1.2.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR	E/VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	E
A1.2.3.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN SECTOR	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	E
A1.2.3.3	REQUEST RELEASE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M
A1.2.3.4	RECEIVE DENIAL OF USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	R/VC	REJECTION OF AIRSPACE RELEASE	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.2.3.5	RECEIVE APPROVAL FOR USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	R/VC	AIRSPACE RELEASE ACCEPTANCE	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.2.3.7	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, LIMITED DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	M	H
A1.2.3.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.2.3.5E	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF AIRSPACE CONFLICT NOTICE	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.2.4	ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES						

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.2.4.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT	R/A	OBSTRUCTION, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.2.4.2	EVALUATE CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY APPROPRIATENESS FOR PILOT/ ROUTE/ ALTITUDE/ WEATHER	R/A	CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY	SITUATION DISPLAY, ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.2.4.3	FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT CONTENT	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.2.4.4	DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT	R/A	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, DATA BLOCK, POSITION HISTORY	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.2.4.5	ISSUE TRAFFIC ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO TRAFFIC PROXIMITY	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	H
A1.2.4.6	INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF TRAFFIC	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	L
A1.2.4.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.2.4.8	INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.2.4.9	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO RESTRICTED AIRSPACE PROXIMITY	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.2.4.10	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.2.4.11	EVALUATE MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY IN RELATION TO AIRCRAFT TYPE/ PILOT'S INTENTIONS	R/A	MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY, AIRCRAFT TYPE, MSAW VECTOR	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY, FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	N/A	L	H
A1.2.4.12	ISSUE SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO MINIMUM ALTITUDE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.2.4.13	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR NON-CONTROLLED AIRBORNE OBJECTS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT	R/A	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.2.4.14	DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT/ CLEARANCE	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.2.5	SUPPRESSING ALERTS/ RESOLUTION ADVISORIES						
A1.2.5.1	DETERMINE VALIDITY/ APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF AN ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY	R/A	ALERT CONDITION, COMPUTER-GENERATED CONFLICT RESOLUTION, DATA BLOCK	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.2.5.2	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SUPPRESS ALERT INDICATOR, SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT PAIR/ CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY	L	L

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.2.5.3	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR GROUP SUPPRESSION	E	N/A	N/A	AC TION INDICATOR (S PRESS), FLIGHT ID, GROUP ID, TIME PERIOD, ALTITUDE, ALTITUDE RANGE, GROUP SUPPRESSION	L	L
A1.2.5.4	SUPPRESS MSAA RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR AN AIRCRAFT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT IDENTIFICATION, SUPPRESS RESOLUTION ADVISORY, SUPPRESS MSAA ALERT/ CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY	L	L
A1.2.5.5	SUPPRESS MSAA FUNCTION FOR AN AIRCRAFT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT IDENTIFICATION, SUPPRESS ALERT INDICATOR, SUPPRESS MSAA ALERT/ CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY	L	L
A1.2.5.6	SUPPRESS CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SUPPRESS RESOLUTION ADVISORY, SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT PAIR/ CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY	L	L
A1.2.5.7	RESTORE SPECIFIC ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY FUNCTION TO NORMAL	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, GROUP ID NUMBER, AIRSPACE, ALTITUDE RANGE, FACILITY, RESTORE CA PAIR/CRA, GROUP SUPPRESSION, RESTORE MSAA ALERT/ CRA	L	L
A1.3	MANAGE AIR TRAFFIC SEQUENCES						
A1.3.1	RESPONDING TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS/ FLOW CONFLICTS						
A1.3.1.1	EVALUATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION FOR EFFECT ON TRAFFIC FLOW	R/A	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION, METERING ADVISORY LIST ENTRY, METERING ADVISORY	SPECIAL LISTS, METERING ADVISORY LIST, G.I. MESSAGE, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, TRAFFIC MGMT INFO	N/A	H	M
A1.3.1.2	CHOOSE OPTION TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS	R/A	AIRCRAFT POSITION AND MOVEMENT, AIRCRAFT CHARACTERISTICS, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION, METERING ADVISORY	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, SPECIAL LISTS, TFC MGMT INFORMATION	N/A	L	M
A1.3.1.3	DISCUSS DISCONTINUANCE OF TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION/ TRAFFIC REROUTE WITH SUPERVISOR	A/VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.3.1.4	REVIEW OPTIONS TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.3.1.5	NEGOTIATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ACTION WITH PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.3.1.6	RECEIVE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION	R/VC	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.3.1.7	RECEIVE METERING DATA	R/VC	METERING DATA	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	M	M
A1.3.1.8	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO HOLD/ REROUTE TRAFFIC CLEAR OF CONTINGENCY	R/VC	HOLD/ REROUTE TRAFFIC	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.3.1.9	REQUEST EXCEPTION TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M
A1.3.1.10	REVIEW TRAFFIC DEMANDS AND TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS WITH SUPERVISOR	ERA/VC	TRAFFIC FLOW INFORMATION	G.I. MESSAGE, SITUATION DISP, FLIGHT DATA DISP, TRAFFIC MGMT INFORMATION, METERING ADVISORY LIST	G.I. MESSAGE	L	L
A1.3.1.11	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR BRIEFING ON WHAT TRAFFIC CONDITIONS TO EXPECT	VC/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.3.1.13	RECEIVE APPROVAL OF REQUEST FOR EXCEPTION TO FLOW RESTRICTION	R/VC	EXCEPTION APPROVAL	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	L
A1.3.1.14	RECEIVE DENIAL OF REQUEST FOR EXCEPTION TO FLOW RESTRICTION	R/VC	EXCEPTION DENIAL	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	L
A1.3.1.16	REQUEST METERING ADVISORY LIST	E/R	METERING ADVISORY LIST	SPECIAL LISTS	SPECIAL LIST ID, DISPLAY SPECIAL LIST	L	L
A1.3.2	PROCESSING DEVIATIONS						
A1.3.2.1	PERCEIVE AN ALTITUDE OR ROUTE DEVIATION	R/A	APPARENT ROUTE OF FLIGHT/ ALTITUDE/ GROUND SPEED, INTENDED ROUTE OF FLIGHT/ ALTITUDE/ GROUND SPEED, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, POSITION SYMBOL	N/A	L	M
A1.3.2.2	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT RESUMING NORMAL FLIGHT PLAN	R/A	ROUTE DISPLAY, ASSIGNED ALTITUDE, GROUND SPEED, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, POSITION HISTORY, GEOGRAPHICAL MAP DATA	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTOR, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.3.2.3	DETERMINE MANEUVER TO ESTABLISH/ RESTORE FLIGHT PLAN CONFORMANCE	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.3.2.4	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	R/VC	FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.3.2.5	INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF AIRCRAFT FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M
A1.3.2.6	DETECT LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION	R	LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR, ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	H
A1.3.2.9	REQUEST DISPLAY OF FDE FOR FLIGHT PLAN	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SECTOR NUMBER/ FACILITY, POSTING LIST HEADER, REQUEST FDE'S	L	M
A1.3.2.10	EVALUATE FLIGHT DATA TO DETERMINE FUTURE COURSE OF ACTION	R/A	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	M
A1.3.2.11	EVALUATE LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED	R/A	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A		H
A1.3.2.12	EVALUATE ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED	R/A	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Required	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.3.2.13	EVALUATE THE OBSERVED UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATOR IN THE FDB TO DETERMINE THE PROPER COURSE OF ACTION	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.3.2.14	DETECT UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATION	R	MODE C REASONABLENESS CHECK FAILURE INDICATION	FULL DATA BLOCK, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.3.3	RESPONDING TO SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE EVENTS						
A1.3.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION IMPOSED/ RELEASE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M
A1.3.3.3	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE FROM SUPERVISOR/ CONTROLLER/ PILOT	R/VC	SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE REQUEST	G.I MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.3.3.4	DETERMINE RESTRICTIONS TO USERS NECESSARY WITHIN RELEASED AIRSPACE	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.3.3.5	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION STATUS CHANGE	R	SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE STATUS, ACTIVATION PERIOD	SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.3.3.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION/ RELEASE	R/VC	SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE RESTRICTION/ RELEASE	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.3.4	ESTABLISHING ARRIVAL SEQUENCES						
A1.3.4.1	DETERMINE DESCENT TIME OR POINT	R/A	TRACK POSITION SYMBOL, METERING ADVISORY LIST, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	SITUATION DISPLAY, SPECIAL LISTS, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION	N/A	H	M
A1.3.4.2	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY APPROACH FLOW TO AIRPORT OR SECTOR	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.3.4.3	OBSERVE METERING ADVISORY LIST FOR METERING REQUIREMENTS	R/A	METERING ADVISORY LIST ENTRY	METERING ADVISORY LIST	N/A	M	M
A1.3.4.4	REQUEST AIRCRAFT BE REROUTED	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I MESSAGE	L	M
A1.3.4.5	PROJECT MENTALLY THE RANGE/ BEARING BETWEEN AIRCRAFT	R/A	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	H	H
A1.3.4.6	PROJECT MENTALLY THE ARRIVAL FLOW FOR AIRCRAFT LANDING IN OR NEAR THIS SECTOR	A	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, TIME	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	H
A1.3.5	MANAGING DEPARTURE FLOWS						
A1.3.5.1	VALIDATE MODE C ALTITUDE	R/A	MODE C ALTITUDE	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	M	H
A1.3.5.2	ENTER REPORTED ALTITUDE	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, ALTITUDE, INDICATOR DENOTING REPORT REACHING/ LEAVING, INDICATOR DENOTING ALTITUDE OTHER THAN ASSIGNED, REPORTED ALTITUDE	M	M
A1.3.5.3	RECEIVE NOTICE OF MISSED APPROACH	R/VC	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	E

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.3.5.4	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY DEPARTURE FLOW	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.3.6	MONITORING NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS						
A1.3.6.1	OBSERVE AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	R	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, SECTOR BOUNDARY, PRIMARY TARGET CLASS	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.3.6.2	ENTER CONTROLLER NOTE	E	N/A	N/A	ENTER CONTROLLER NOTE	L	L
A1.3.6.3	FLIGHT-FOLLOW AN OBSERVED NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	E/R/A	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, TRACK ACTION (START), TRACK START POSITION, HEADING, SPEED, TRACK	L	M
A1.3.6.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	L
A1.3.6.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	R/VC	INTRUSION	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	L
A1.3.7	RESPONDING TO TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE REQUESTS						
A1.3.7.1	RECEIVE CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR REQUEST FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	R/VC	REQUEST FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE, FULL DATA BLOCK, SECTOR BOUNDARY	G.I. MESSAGE, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.3.7.2	FORWARD APPROVAL FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M
A1.3.7.3	FORWARD DENIAL OF TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M
A1.3.7.4	SUPPRESS MAP ASSOCIATED WITH TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	E	N/A	N/A	INHIBIT CATEGORY OF GEOGRAPHICAL MAP DATA	L	L
A1.3.7.5	DISCUSS RELEASE OF AIRSPACE FOR TEMPORARY USE WITH SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER	VC/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.3.7.6	SELECT MAP DISPLAY OF ADAPTED AIRSPACE REQUESTED FOR USE BY ANOTHER CONTROLLER	E	N/A	N/A	SELECT CATEGORY OF GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	L	L
A1.3.7.7	EVALUATE FEASIBILITY OF RELEASING AIRSPACE TEMPORARILY	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	L
A1.3.7.8	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE	R/VC	RELEASED AIRSPACE NOTIFICATION	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.3.8	REQUESTING TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE						
A1.3.8.1	REQUEST TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M
A1.3.8.2	RECEIVE RELEASE/ USE OF AIRSPACE	R/VC	RELEASE/ USE OF AIRSPACE	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	L
A1.3.8.3	RECEIVE REJECTION OF USE OF AIRSPACE	R/VC	REJECTION OF USE OF AIRSPACE	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.3.8.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.4	ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS						
A1.4.1	PLANNING CLEARANCES						
A1.4.1.1	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE ON REQUESTED CLEARANCE OF AIRCRAFT LEAVING HIS SECTOR	R/VC	REQUESTED CLEARANCE	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	H
A1.4.1.2	RECEIVE CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM ATCT/ FSS/ PILOT/ SUPERVISOR	R/VC	CLEARANCE REQUEST	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	H	M
A1.4.1.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL	R/VC	CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL REQUEST	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	H	M
A1.4.1.4	FORWARD CLEARANCE REQUEST TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	H	M
A1.4.1.5	REQUEST CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	H	M
A1.4.1.6	RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/ CLEARANCE RESTRICTIONS FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	R/VC	CLEARANCE APPROVAL/ RESTRICTIONS	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	H	H
A1.4.1.7	RECEIVE CLEARANCE DISAPPROVAL/ DENIAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	R/VC	CLEARANCE DISAPPROVAL/ DENIAL	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.4.1.8	RECEIVE ALTERNATE SUGGESTION FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL REQUESTED OF ANOTHER CONTROLLER	R/VC	ALTERNATE SUGGESTION FOR CLEARANCE	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.4.1.10	REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED CLEARANCE	R/A	TARGET POSIT SYMBOL, OBSTRUCTION, SPEC USE AIRSPACE ENTRY, W. DESCRIPTOR, FDE, TRAFFIC MSG, INFORMATION, METEORING ADVIS, LIST ENTRY	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, SPECIAL LISTS	N/A	H	M
A1.4.1.12	DISCUSS CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES WITH PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.4.1.13	EVALUATE FDE CHANGES FOR CLEARANCE PLANNING OR FUTURE ACTIONS	R/A	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	M
A1.4.1.14	DETERMINE PRIORITY OF CONTROL ACTIONS	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.4.1.15	PERCEIVE NEED FOR AMENDED CLEARANCE	R/A	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, POSITION SYMBOL	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	H	H
A1.4.1.16	FORMULATE CONTROLLER PLAN OF ACTION FOR CLEARANCE GENERATION	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.4.1.17	EVALUATE MENTAL FLIGHT PLAN PROJECTION FOR APPROPRIATENESS	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.4.1.50	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE MENTAL PLAN FOR AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.4.2	RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES						
A1.4.2.1	DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN	ERA/VC	CONTINGENCY PLAN CHECKLIST	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	G.I. MESSAGE	L	E

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.4.2.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT OR AIRCRAFT HAVING A PROBLEM (E.G., OVERDUE, LOSS OF RADIO CONTACT)	R/VC	PILOT OR AIRCRAFT PROBLEM	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	E
A1.4.2.3	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT (NORDO) FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.4.2.4	DETECT A PILOT OR AIRCRAFT PROBLEM (E.G., HYPOXIA, EXCEPTION BEACON CODE)	R/A/VC	PILOT OR AIRCRAFT PROBLEM, EXCEPTION BEACON CODE, LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR	OBSERVATION OF ERRATIC PILOT BEHAVIOR, FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	H
A1.4.2.5	FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE, FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT	L	H
A1.4.2.6	INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF AIRCRAFT HAVING FLIGHT PROBLEMS	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	H
A1.4.2.7	REQUEST RELAY OF INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT (NORDO) FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M
A1.4.2.8	CONDUCT SEARCH FOR AIRCRAFT WITHOUT RADIO CONTACT	A/E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	H
A1.4.2.9	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE FOLLOWING IDENTIFICATION REQUEST	R/A	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, BEACON CODE	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	M	H
A1.4.2.10	CONDUCT RADIO/ RADAR SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT	R/A/VC	BEACON CODE, DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.4.2.11	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED	R/VC	EMERGENCY, CONTINGENCY PLAN	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	E
A1.4.2.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/ NORDO AIRCRAFT	R/VC	NOTICE TO CONDUCT AIRCRAFT SEARCH	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	H
A1.4.2.13	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT SUPERVISOR WILL CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/ NORDO AIRCRAFT	R/VC	SUPERVISOR SEARCH FOR AIRCRAFT	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	H
A1.4.2.14	RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED	R/VC	EXCEPTION BEACON CODE	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	E
A1.4.3	RECOGNIZING SPECIAL OPERATIONS						
A1.4.3.1	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	R/A	CALLSIGN, ROUTE OF FLIGHT, PRESENCE OF DATA BLOCK IN SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE, SPECIAL HANDLING REMARKS IN FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.4.3.2	RECEIVE REVIEW/ NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	R/VC	SPECIAL OPERATION INFORMATION	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.4.3.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATIONS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/SUPERVISOR	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M
A1.4.4	REVIEWING FLIGHT PLANS						
A1.4.4.1	OBSERVE NEW FLIGHT PLAN POSTING	R	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	M
A1.4.4.2	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR COMPLETENESS	R/A	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	M
A1.4.4.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN	E	N/A	N/A	CALLSIGN, PLAN DATA, FLIGHT PLAN	L	L
A1.4.4.4	ACKNOWLEDGE NEW FLIGHT PLAN RECEIPT	E	N/A	N/A	ACKNOWLEDGE FDE POSTING	H	L
A1.4.4.5	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR ERRORS/ DATA LIST SEQUENCE	R/A	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	M
A1.4.4.6	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN FROM PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.4.4.7	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY FORWARDED	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.4.4.8	QUERY PILOT ABOUT FLIGHT PLAN	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.4.4.9	QUERY THE RELAYER OF A FLIGHT PLAN	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M
A1.4.4.10	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.4.4.11	ENTER STEREO FLIGHT PLAN	E	N/A	N/A	CALLSIGN, PLAN DATA, STEREO FLIGHT PLAN	L	L
A1.4.4.12	ENTER VFR FLIGHT PLAN	E	N/A	N/A	CALLSIGN, PLAN DATA, VFR FLIGHT PLAN	L	L
A1.4.4.13	REQUEST FLIGHT PLAN READOUT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, DATA DESCRIPTION, QUERY DATA BASE FOR SELECTED READOUT	L	L
A1.4.5	PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS						
A1.4.5.1	RECEIVE FLIGHT DATA REVISION	R	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	H
A1.4.5.2	EMPHASIZE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY POSTING FOR REMINDER ACTION	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FIELD TO BE EMPHASIZED, EMPHASIZED DATA (ENTER), FDE AND DATA FIELD EMPHASIS	H	M
A1.4.5.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FIELD TO BE MODIFIED, NEW DATA, FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT	H	H
A1.4.5.4	ENTER PILOT'S POSITION REPORT IN SYSTEM	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FIX, ACTUAL TIME AT FIX, PILOT ESTIMATE AT FIX, NEXT FIX, PILOT ESTIMATE AT NEXT FIX, ALTITUDE, PROGRESS REPORT	L	M
A1.4.5.5	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY EMPHASIS	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FIELD TO BE DEEMPHASIZED, EMPHASIZED DATA (DELETE), FDE AND DATA FIELD EMPHASIS	H	L
A1.4.5.6	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY FORWARDED	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.4.5.7	RECEIVE PILOT'S POSITION REPORT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.4.5.8	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.4.5.9	INFORM CONTROLLER UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M
A1.4.5.10	RECEIVE CONTROLLER ADVICE OF UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	R/VC	UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	H
A1.4.5.11	RECEIVE REQUESTED FLIGHT PLAN CHANGES	R/VC	REQUESTED FLIGHT PLAN CHANGE	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.4.6	RECEIVING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION						
A1.4.6.1	RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST	R/VC	HANDOFF STATUS/ INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	H
A1.4.6.2	DENY HANDOFF	E/VC	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, REJECT INDICATOR, REJECT HANDOFF	L	H
A1.4.6.3	ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF/ INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START	E/R/VC	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, TRACK ACTION (START), TRACK START POSITION, HEADING, SPEED, ASSIGNED ALTITUDE, TRACK	L	H
A1.4.6.4	ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, ACCEPT HANDOFF	H	H
A1.4.6.5	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS ENTERING SECTOR	A	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	H	H
A1.4.6.6	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, TARGET SYMBOL	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	H	H
A1.4.6.7	RECEIVE CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT	R/VC	CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	H
A1.4.6.8	REQUEST TRANSFER OF CONTROL	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	H
A1.4.7	INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION						
A1.4.7.1	INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SECTOR/ FACILITY, INITIATE HANDOFF	L	H
A1.4.7.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF	R/A	HANDOFF STATUS/ INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	H	H
A1.4.7.3	RETRACT HANDOFF	E/VC	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, RETRACT HANDOFF	L	H
A1.4.7.4	RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE	R/VC	HANDOFF STATUS/ INDICATOR, ACCEPTED	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	H	H
A1.4.7.5	DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROLLER	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.4.7.6	INITIATE VERBAL HANDOFF	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.4.7.7	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL	R/VC	REQUEST FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	H
A1.4.7.8	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING SECTOR	R/A	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	N/A	H	H

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.4.7.9	DETECT MANUAL HANDOFF MODE INDICATION	R	HANDOFF ALERT INDICATION, AUTO HANDOFF INHIBITED	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	M
A1.4.7.10	REQUEST TRANSFER OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA TO ANOTHER FACILITY	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FACILITY, TRANSFER FLIGHT PLAN	L	M
A1.4.7.11	INFORM CONTROLLER OF ANY CONDITIONS AFFECTING TRANSFER OF CONTROL	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	H
A1.4.7.12	INFORM CONTROLLER OF RELINQUISHED CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	M	H
A1.4.7.13	DETECT HANDOFF ALERT INDICATION	R	HANDOFF ALERT INDICATION, HANDOFF NOT ACCEPTED	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	H
A1.4.7.14	REDIRECT HANDOFF	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SECTOR/ FACILITY, REDIRECT HANDOFF	L	H
A1.4.7.15	RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION	R/VC	HANDOFF STATUS/ INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	E
A1.4.8	ISSUING POINTOUTS						
A1.4.8.1	INITIATE POINTOUT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SECTOR/ FACILITY, INITIATE POINTOUT	L	H
A1.4.8.3	FORCE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SECTOR POSTING NUMBER, SECTOR NUMBER, FDE POINTOUT	L	M
A1.4.8.4	RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT	R/VC	POINTOUT INDICATOR ACCEPT	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	M	H
A1.4.8.5	RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTOUT	R/VC	POINTOUT INDICATOR REJECT	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	H
A1.4.8.7	DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH OTHER CONTROLLER	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.4.9	RESPONDING TO POINTOUTS						
A1.4.9.1	RECEIVE POINTOUT	R/VC	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	M	H
A1.4.9.2	ACCEPT POINTOUT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, POINTOUT ACCEPT	M	H
A1.4.9.3	DENY POINTOUT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, REJECT INDICATOR, REJECT POINTOUT	L	H
A1.4.9.4	SUPPRESS FULL DATA BLOCK AFTER POINTOUT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FORCE DATA BLOCK (REMOVE)	L	L
A1.4.9.5	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT	R/A	DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	M	H
A1.4.10	ISSUING CLEARANCES						
A1.4.10.2	APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	H	H
A1.4.10.3	SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	M
A1.4.10.4	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.4.10.5	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.4.10.5	ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH ATCT/ FSS FOR RELAY TO PILOT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	H
A1.4.10.7	VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE	R/A	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, FULL DATA BLOCK, POSITION HISTORY	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	H	H
A1.4.10.8	QUERY PILOT REGARDING CONFORMANCE WITH CLEARANCE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.4.10.9	DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M
A1.4.10.10	SUGGEST ALTERNATIVE TO CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM CONTROLLER	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M
A1.4.12	MANAGING AUTOMATED HANDOFF FEATURES						
A1.4.12.1	INHIBIT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SECTOR/ FACILITY, INHIBIT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF	L	L
A1.4.12.2	RESTORE AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SECTOR/ FACILITY, ENABLE AUTOMATIC HANDOFF	L	L
A1.4.13	ESTABLISHING, MAINTAINING, AND TERMINATING RADIO COMMUNICATIONS						
A1.4.13.1	RECEIVE REQUEST TO CANCEL AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.4.13.2	TERMINATE RADIO COMMUNICATIONS WITH AIRCRAFT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.4.13.3	RECEIVE ARRIVAL MESSAGE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.4.13.4	DETERMINE FREQUENCY IN USE BY RECEIVING SECTOR	R/A	RADIO FREQUENCY, COMMUNICATION STATUS, SECTOR FREQUENCY	SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION, VSCS A/G DISPLAY, STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.4.13.5	ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	M
A1.4.13.6	RECEIVE INITIAL RADIO CONTACT FROM PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
A1.4.13.7	ISSUE ALTIMETER SETTING	R/VC	ALTIMETER SETTING	A&M DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	M
A1.4.13.8	VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE	R/A/VC	FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	H
A1.4.14	ESTABLISHING/ REESTABLISHING RADAR IDENTIFICATION						
A1.4.14.1	OBSERVE TARGET ENTERING RADAR COVERAGE	R/A	TARGET SYMBOL, FULL DATA BLOCK, LIMITED DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	H	M
A1.4.14.2	INFORM PILOT THAT RADAR CONTACT IS ESTABLISHED	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	M
A1.4.14.3	CONDUCT RADAR IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES	VC/R	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, BACKGROUND DESCRIPTOR, DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	M	H
A1.5	ASSESS WEATHER IMPACT						

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.5.1	RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION						
A1.5.1.2	DETECT A&M ALERT	R	HAZARDOUS WEATHER ALERT, A&M ALERT	SITUATION DISPLAY, A&M DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.5.1.3	RECEIVE WEATHER BRIEFING FROM METEOROLOGIST	R/VC	WEATHER BRIEFING	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	H
A1.5.1.5	DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEEDS WEATHER ADVISORY	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.5.1.8	RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER	R/VC	PIREP	A&M DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.5.1.9	ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	H
A1.5.1.10	INFORM SUPERVISOR/ TMC OF WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	H
A1.5.1.11	REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATION	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M
A1.5.1.12	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST	R/VC	WEATHER ADVISORY	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	H
A1.5.1.13	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR WEATHER INFORMATION	R/VC	REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATION	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.5.1.14	FORWARD WEATHER INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M
A1.5.1.16	BROADCAST RECORDED WEATHER INFORMATION	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.5.1.18	REQUEST SUPERVISOR/ TMC TO RELEASE AIRSPACE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	L
A1.5.1.20	ACKNOWLEDGE A&M ALERT	E	N/A	N/A	ACKNOWLEDGE A&M ALERT	L	L
A1.5.1.50	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF WEATHER LINE/ INTENSITY/ MOVEMENT	R/A	GRAPHIC ATC WEATHER	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.5.1.51	DETERMINE WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.5.1.52	DETERMINE ALTITUDE/ ROUTE CHANGE TO BYPASS SEVERE WEATHER	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.5.1.53	EVALUATE IMPACT OF NEW A&M CONDITION	R/A	A&M DATA	A&M DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.5.1.54	RECEIVE NEW ROUTING FOR WEATHER AVOIDANCE FROM SUPERVISOR/ TMC	R/VC	USAGE OF ADAPTED ROUTES, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	SPECIAL LISTS, SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, G.I. MESSAGE, TFC MGMT INFO	N/A	L	H
A1.5.1.55	FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.5.1.56	RECORD PIREP NOTE	E	N/A	N/A	PIREP	L	M

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.5.2	PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS						
A1.5.2.2	RECEIVE WEATHER REPORT UPDATE (E.G., HOURLY SURFACE OBSERVATION)	R/VC	WEATHER REPORT, A&M DATA	G.I. MESSAGE, A&M DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.5.2.3	DETERMINE WHETHER USABLE FLIGHT LEVEL HAS CHANGED	R/A	MINIMUM ASSIGNABLE FLIGHT LEVEL	A&M DATA DISPLAY	N/A	M	H
A1.5.2.4	DETERMINE WHETHER RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED	R/A	RUNWAY DATA	AIRPORT INFORMATION	N/A	M	H
A1.5.2.5	DETERMINE WHETHER CONTROL ZONE IS IFR/ VFR	R/A	VISIBILITY, CEILING HEIGHT REPORT	A&M DATA DISPLAY, AIRPORT INFORMATION, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.5.2.6	REVIEW ATIS VOICE RECORDING	VC/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	L
A1.5.2.8	RECEIVE GENERAL NATURE NOTAM	R/VC	NOTAM	A&M DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	L
A1.5.2.50	RECEIVE RUNWAY USE DATA	R/VC	RUNWAY CONFIGURATION, RUNWAY VISUAL RANGE DATA	AIRPORT INFORMATION, G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	M	M
A1.5.2.51	REVIEW DISPLAYED WEATHER INFORMATION	R	A&M DATA, GRAPHIC ATC WEATHER	A&M DATA DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	M	M
A1.5.2.52	RECEIVE AIRPORT SPECIFIC NOTAM	R/VC	CURRENT NOTAM	AIRPORT INFORMATION	N/A	L	L
A1.5.2.53	FORWARD RUNWAY USE DATA	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M
A1.6	MANAGE SECTOR/ POSITION RESOURCES						
A1.6.1	BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLERS						
A1.6.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER	E/R/VC	POSITION CHECKLIST	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	STATIC INFORMATION ITEM ID, DISPLAY STATIC INFORMATION	L	H
A1.6.1.2	SIGN OFF AT CONSOLE	E	N/A	N/A	USER ID, OPERATIONAL RESPONSIBILITY DESIGNATOR, SIGN OFF	L	L
A1.6.1.3	VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT	R/A	POSITION CHECKLIST	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.6.2	ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY						
A1.6.2.3	VERIFY THAT ALL REQUIRED PARAMETERS ARE IN PROPER LOCATION	R/A	PARAMETER SETTINGS	LOGICAL DISPLAYS, PHYSICAL CONSOLE SETTINGS	N/A	L	M
A1.6.2.4	SIGN ON AT DESIGNATED CONSOLE	E	N/A	N/A	USER ID, OPERATIONAL RESPONSIBILITY DESIGNATOR, DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET IDENTIFIER, SIGN ON	L	L
A1.6.2.5	ADJUST WORKSTATION TO PERSONAL PREFERENCE	E	N/A	N/A	MODIFY DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET	L	L
A1.6.2.6	CHECK WORKSTATION FOR PROPER CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND SATISFACTORY STATUS	R/A	DISPLAY CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, STATUS	LOGICAL DISPLAYS	N/A	M	M
A1.6.2.7	SET UP WORKSTATION ADAPTATION PARAMETERS	E	N/A	N/A	CONSOLE CONFIGURATION EDIT	L	L

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.6.2.8	REVIEW BRIEFING CHECKLIST NOTES TO ASSURE COMPLETENESS OF BRIEFING COVERAGE	E/R/A/VC	POSITION CHECKLIST, FREE-FORM TEXT ITEM	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY, CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY	STATIC INFORMATION ITEM ID, DISPLAY STATIC INFORMATION	L	M
A1.6.2.9	REQUEST IMPLEMENTATION OF PROGRAMMED PERSONAL PREFERENCE ADJUSTMENTS	E	N/A	N/A	DISP PREF ID, LOGICAL DISP ID, CURRENT DISP SELECTIONS, INVOKE, LOGICAL DISP VIEWPORT LOCATION, PORTION OF PREF SET, DISP/ INVOKE PREF SET	L	L
A1.6.2.10	DETERMINE IF READY TO ACCEPT CONTROL RESPONSIBILITY	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.6.2.50	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER	R/A	TRAFFIC, FLIGHT DATA, WEATHER, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION	ALL LOGICAL DISPLAYS	N/A	L	H
A1.6.2.51	REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO DETERMINE CURRENCY/ UPDATE SELF	R/A	SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION, POSITION CHECKLIST	SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION, SPECIAL LISTS, STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.6.3	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURES						
A1.6.3.1	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA	R/A	OPERATIONAL FUNCTION DEGRADATION/ FAILURE, DATA REJECT MESSAGE	ALL LOGICAL DISPLAYS ON WHICH DATA CAN BE INPUT, COMPUTER OUTAGE	N/A	L	H
A1.6.3.2	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF TRANSIENT EQUIPMENT FAILURE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M
A1.6.4	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR SECTOR SUITE FAILURES						
A1.6.4.1	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE	R/A	SECTOR SUITE MALFUNCTION, COMPUTER OUTAGE	SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION, ALL LOGICAL DISPLAYS	N/A	L	H
A1.6.4.2	OBSERVE SECTOR SUITE DATA BASE RESTORATION COMPLETION MESSAGE	R	COMPUTER OUTAGE, SECTOR SUITE OPERATION	SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.6.4.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	H
A1.6.4.4	RECEIVE STATUS OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE FROM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR	R/VC	STATUS OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	H
A1.6.4.5	REQUEST SPECIFIED DISPLAY DATA BE PRESENTED ON AND CONTROLLED AT A SPECIFIC COMMON CONSOLE	E	N/A	N/A	SELECT COMMON CONSOLE FOR DISPLAY	L	H
A1.6.4.51	SELECT E-DARC FOR GENERATION OF THE SITUATION DISPLAY	E	N/A	N/A	SELECT E-DARC	L	H
A1.6.4.52	SELECT INITIAL SECTOR SUITE SYSTEM FOR GENERATION OF SITUATION DISPLAY	E	N/A	N/A	SELECT HOST	L	M
A1.6.5	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR HOST FAILURES						

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.6.5.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	E/R/VC	COMPUTER ID, CALLSIGN, TIME, FDE, MODE C ALTITUDE, ALTITUDE INFORMATION	SITUATION DISPLAY, DATA BLOCK, FDB, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	CURRENT SYSTEM STATUS, COMPUTER TRANSITION STATUS	L	H
A1.6.5.6	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.6.5.50	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF HOST FAILURE	R/A	HOST FAILURE, COMPUTER OUTAGE	SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION, ALL LOGICAL DISPLAYS	N/A	L	H
A1.6.5.51	REVERT TO HOST/ E-DARC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD	L	H
A1.6.5.52	REVERT TO HOST REDUCED CAPABILITY MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD	L	H
A1.6.5.53	REVERT TO AUTONOMOUS OPERATION PROCEDURES (TBD)	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD	L	H
A1.6.6	EXECUTING BACKUP NAVAID PROCEDURES						
A1.6.6.1	DETERMINE AIRCRAFT NEEDING SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	R/A	CALLSIGN, ROUTE INFORMATION	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	N/A	L	M
A1.6.6.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF NAVAID STATUS	R/VC	NAVAID STATUS	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.6.6.5	RECEIVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	R/VC	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION, SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	SPECIAL LISTS, G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.6.6.6	RECEIVE CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	R/VC	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION, CANCEL SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	SPECIAL LISTS, G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.6.6.7	FORWARD NAVAID STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M
A1.6.6.10	DISCUSS APPROPRIATENESS WITH SUPERVISOR OF RELEASING EQUIPMENT TO MAINTENANCE	A/VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.6.6.11	REVIEW NEED/ CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING WITH SUPERVISOR	A/VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
A1.6.6.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT RELEASED TO MAINTENANCE	R/VC	EQUIPMENT RELEASED TO MAINTENANCE	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.6.6.50	REVIEW STATUS OF QUESTIONABLE NAVAID	R/VC	NAVAID OUTAGE, NAVAID REPAIR SCHEDULE	SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION	N/A	L	L
A1.6.6.51	OBSERVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING ON DISPLAY	R	SUBSTITUTE ROUTING, USAGE OF ADAPTED ROUTES	STATIC INFORMATION, DISPLAY, SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION	N/A	L	L
A1.6.6.52	FORWARD SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	H
A1.6.6.53	DELETE PREVIOUS SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M
A1.6.7	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES						

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.6.7.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	VC/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.6.7.2	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	H
A1.6.7.3	RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT	R/VC	NEW FREQUENCY	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	H
A1.6.7.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M
A1.6.7.5	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	H
A1.6.7.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	R/VC	ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	H
A1.6.8	MANAGING PERSONAL WORKLOAD						
A1.6.8.1	DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.6.8.3	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	H
A1.6.8.4	REQUEST FLOW CONTROL BE IMPOSED	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	H
A1.6.9	PERFORMING PROCEDURES FOR NON-RADAR ENVIRONMENT						
A1.6.9.1	INFORM PILOT OF RADAR CONTACT LOST	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.6.9.2	REASSOCIATE DATA BLOCK	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, NEW COORDINATE POSITION, TRACK REPOSITION	L	M
A1.6.9.3	OBSERVE DATA BLOCK NOT ASSOCIATED WITH TARGET	R	DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.6.9.4	TERMINATE RADAR SERVICE TO AIRCRAFT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
A1.6.9.5	INITIATE USE OF NON-RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.6.9.7	INITIATE USE OF RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
A1.6.9.8	REQUEST PILOT POSITION REPORTS	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.6.9.9	OBSERVE RETURN OF NORMAL RADAR ENVIRONMENT	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
A1.6.9.10	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT IN TRACK COAST MODE	R	COAST INDICATOR, TRACK STATUS	TRACK POSITION SYMBOL, FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	H
A1.6.10	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE						
A1.6.10.1	OBSERVE MESSAGE ON LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE	R	OPERATIONAL FUNCTION DEGRADATION/ FAILURE, COMPUTER OUTAGE	SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION	N/A	L	H
A1.6.10.2	DETECT FAILURE TO UPDATE FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE	R/A	FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE NOT UPDATING	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	H

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
A1.6.10.3	ENTER DISPLAY AMENDMENT MESSAGE ON CONSOLE	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FIELD TO BE MODIFIED, NEW DATA, FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT	L	H
A1.6.10.4	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN ON CONSOLE	E	N/A	N/A	CALLSIGN, PLAN DATA, FLIGHT PLAN	L	H
A1.6.10.5	VERIFY FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE TRANSITION ACTIVITIES	E/R/VC	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, FULL DATA BLOCK, TRANSITION VERIFICATION	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY, G.I. MESSAGE	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M
A1.6.11	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT VSCS FAILURES						
A1.6.11.1	DETECT UNRELIABLE VSCS COMMUNICATION	A/VC	UNRELIABLE VSCS COMMUNICATION	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	L	H
A1.6.11.2	QUERY WHETHER OTHERS ARE RECEIVING AN AIRCRAFT'S TRANSMISSIONS	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	H
A1.6.11.3	ISSUE ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION FOR AIR/ GROUND TRANSMISSION	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
A1.6.11.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	R/VC	TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.6.12	RESPONDING TO AIRSPACE RECONFIGURATIONS/ RESECTORIZATIONS						
A1.6.12.1	RECEIVE NOTICE TO TAKE OVER AIRSPACE	R/VC	TAKE OVER AIRSPACE	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	H
A1.6.12.3	RECEIVE NOTICE TO RELEASE AIRSPACE	R/VC	RELEASE AIRSPACE	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	H
A1.6.12.4	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS OPERATIVE	R/VC	ADJACENT FACILITY OPERATIVE	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	H
A1.6.12.5	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS INOPERATIVE	R/VC	ADJACENT FACILITY INOPERATIVE	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	H
A1.6.12.50	RECEIVE NOTICE TO PREPARE FOR SECTOR RECONFIGURATION	R/VC	NOTICE TO PREPARE FOR RECONFIGURATION	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	H
A1.6.13	RESPONDING TO SENSOR OUTAGES						
A1.6.13.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS	R/VC	RADAR EQUIPMENT OUTAGE	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	H
A1.6.13.2	RECEIVE PROCEDURES TO BE USED TO ACCOMMODATE SENSOR OUTAGE	R/VC	SENSOR OUTAGE PROCEDURES	G.I. MESSAGE	N/A	L	M
A1.6.13.3	PERCEIVE TRACKING OR TRANSPONDER FAILURE	R/A	TRACK SWAP, FALSE RETURN, TRACK DISASSOCIATION, COAST INDICATOR, TRANSPONDER FAILURE NOTICE	SITUATION DISPLAY, FULL DATA BLOCK, POSITION SYMBOL	N/A	L	H
A1.6.13.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR	E/VC	N/A	N/A	G.I. MESSAGE	L	M

COGNITIVE/SENSORY ATTRIBUTES

This section provides a characterization of Extreme and High criticality tasks in terms of key cognitive and sensory human attributes involved in the performance of the tasks. These are the human abilities required to perform a task.

Fourteen cognitive and sensory attributes are relevant to the tasks inherent in Air Traffic Control. Definitions of each attribute and ATC examples of each attribute are provided in Section 3.4.2 (Table 3.4-1) of Volume I. The 14 attributes are grouped by type of task, as previously identified in the Task Information Requirements table of this appendix:

Associated With ENTRY (E) Tasks

Coding

Associated With RECEIPT (R) Tasks

Movement Detection
Spatial Scanning
Filtering
Image/Pattern Recognition
Decoding

Associated With ANALYTICAL (A) Tasks

Visualization
Short-Term Memory
Long-Term Memory
Deductive Reasoning
Inductive Reasoning
Mathematical/Probabilistic Reasoning
Prioritizing

Associated With VERBAL COORDINATION (VC) Tasks

Verbal Filtering

Analytical attributes predominate as key requirements of critical controller tasks, along with message filtering and decoding. The frequency of attribute association with the 167 critical tasks is as follows:

Coding	31 Tasks
Movement Detection	14 Tasks
Spatial Scanning	24 Tasks
Filtering	39 Tasks
Image/Pattern Recognition	21 Tasks
Decoding	61 Tasks

Visualization	42 Tasks
Short-Term Memory	33 Tasks
Long-Term Memory	9 Tasks
Deductive Reasoning	40 Tasks
Inductive Reasoning	28 Tasks
Mathematical/Probabilistic Reasoning	35 Tasks
Prioritizing	22 Tasks
Verbal Filtering	42 Tasks

Critical Task Cognitive/Sensory Attributes

Task Number	Task Statement	Attributes											
		Coding	Movement Detection	Scanning	Filtering	I/P Recognition	Decoding	Visualization	Short Term Memory	Long Term Memory	Deductive Reasoning	Inductive Reasoning	M/P Reasoning
A1.1.1.1	REVIEW FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FOR PRESENT AND/OR FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION		S					V S		I M			
A1.1.1.2	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRCRAFT SEPARATION STANDARDS		M S F					V		I M			
A1.1.1.4	PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION/ ALTITUDE/ PATH		M S F			D		V S		I			
A1.1.1.7	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT MAY BE SEPARATED BY LESS THAN PRESCRIBED MINIMA									D		M	
A1.1.1.12	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS		M S F					V		I M			
A1.1.1.13	REVIEW DISPLAYS FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS		S F			D		V S		D			
A1.1.1.16	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS MAY BE VIOLATED									D		M	
A1.1.1.17	DETERMINE WHETHER FLOW RESTRICTIONS MAY BE VIOLATED									D		M	
A1.1.4.2	INITIATE TRACK MANUALLY	C	S										
A1.1.4.3	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC TRACK START		S F										
A1.1.4.4	RECEIVE DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME NOTICE		S			D							
A1.2.1.1	DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION					D							
A1.2.1.2	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION							S L		I		P	
A1.2.1.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN SECTOR												F
A1.2.1.4	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR												
A1.2.1.6	CHOOSE CONFLICT RESOLUTION OPTION												
A1.2.1.7	REVIEW POTENTIAL CONFLICT SITUATION FOR RESOLUTION		S F I D					V S		I M P			
A1.2.1.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION							V		D		M P	
A1.2.1.9	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION		M S			I D		V S		I M			
A1.2.2.1	DETECT MSAA INDICATION OR ALARM					F D							
A1.2.2.5	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL MSAA IN SECTOR												F
A1.2.2.6	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION		S			I D		V		I M			
A1.2.2.6	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF MSAA NOTICE OR INDICATION							V S		C		M	
A1.2.2.7	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION							V		D		M P	
A1.2.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR												
A1.2.3.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN SECTOR												F
A1.2.3.7	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION		M S F I					V S		D		M	
A1.2.3.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION							V		D		M P	

Critical Task Cognitive/Sensory Attributes

Task Number	Task Statement	Attributes													
		Coding	Movement Detectn	Spatial Scanning	Filtering	I/P Recognition	Decoding	Visualization	Short Term Memory	Long Term Memory	Deduct Reasoning	Induct Reasoning	M/P Reasoning	Prioritizing	Filtering
A1.2.3.50	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF AIRSPACE CONFLICT NOTICE							V	S	D		M			
A1.2.4.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT		S			D		V	S			I	M		
A1.2.4.2	EVALUATE CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY APPROPRIATENESS FOR PILOT/ ROUTE/ ALTITUDE/ WEATHER					D		V	S			I	M	P	
A1.2.4.3	FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT CONTENT							S				I	M	P	
A1.2.4.4	DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT		M	F		D		V	S			I			
A1.2.4.5	ISSUE TRAFFIC ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO TRAFFIC PROXIMITY														
A1.2.4.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT														
A1.2.4.12	ISSUE SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO MINIMUM ALTITUDE														
A1.2.4.13	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR NON-CONTROLLED AIRBORNE OBJECTS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT		M	S	F	I		V		D		M			
A1.2.4.14	DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT/ CLEARANCE							V	S	D		M	P		
A1.2.5.1	DETERMINE VALIDITY/ APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF AN ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY														
A1.3.1.8	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO HOLD/ REROUTE TRAFFIC CLEAR OF CONJUNCTION					D								F	
A1.3.2.6	DETECT LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION			F		D									
A1.3.2.11	EVALUATE LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED				I	D		V				I	M		
A1.3.2.12	EVALUATE ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED				I	D		V				I	M		
A1.3.4.2	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY APPROACH FLOW TO AIRPORT OR SECTOR							V	S			I	P		
A1.3.4.5	PROJECT MENTALLY THE RANGE/ BEARING BETWEEN AIRCRAFT				I			V	S			I			
A1.3.4.6	PROJECT MENTALLY THE ARRIVAL FLOW FOR AIRCRAFT LANDING IN OR NEAR THIS SECTOR		S		I	D		V	S			I	P		
A1.3.5.1	VALIDATE MODE C ALTITUDE					D		S		D					
A1.3.5.3	RECEIVE NOTICE OF MISSED APPROACH			F	I									F	
A1.3.5.4	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY DEPARTURE FLOW							V	S			I	P		
A1.4.1.6	RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/ CLEARANCE RESTRICTIONS FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER					D								F	
A1.4.1.14	DETERMINE PRIORITY OF CONTROL ACTIONS													P	
A1.4.1.15	PERCEIVE NEED FOR AMENDED CLEARANCE					D		V		D		M	P		
A1.4.1.16	FORMULATE CONTROLLER PLAN OF ACTION FOR CLEARANCE GENERATION									D		P			
A1.4.1.17	EVALUATE MENTAL FLIGHT PLAN PROJECTION FOR APPROPRIATENESS														
A1.4.1.50	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE MENTAL PLAN FOR AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE							V	S	D		M	P		

Critical Task Cognitive/Sensory Attributes

Task Number	Task Statement	Attributes															
		Coding	Movement Detection	Spatial Scanning	Filtering	I/P Recognition	Decoding	Visualization	Short Term Memory	Long Term Memory	Deductive Reasoning	Inductive Reasoning	M/P Reasoning	Prioritizing	Filtering		
A1.4.2.1	DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN	C			F		D				I		P				
A1.4.2.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT OR AIRCRAFT HAVING A PROBLEM (E.G., OVERDUE, LOSS OF RADIO CONTACT)				F										F		
A1.4.2.3	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT (NORDO) FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE																
A1.4.2.4	DETECT A PILOT OR AIRCRAFT PROBLEM (E.G., HYPOXIA, EXCEPTION BEACON CODE)				F	I					I	M			F		
A1.4.2.5	FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	C															
A1.4.2.6	INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF AIRCRAFT HAVING FLIGHT PROBLEMS	C															
A1.4.2.8	CONDUCT SEARCH FOR AIRCRAFT WITHOUT RADIO CONTACT	C							S	D							
A1.4.2.9	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE FOLLOWING IDENTIFICATION REQUEST		M				D		S	D							
A1.4.2.10	CONDUCT RADIO/ RADAR SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT		M	S	F	I			V	D		M			F		
A1.4.2.11	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED				F										F		
A1.4.2.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/ NORDO AIRCRAFT														F		
A1.4.2.14	RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED				F		D								F		
A1.4.3.1	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION					I	D			L	D						
A1.4.5.1	RECEIVE FLIGHT DATA REVISION						D										
A1.4.5.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	C															
A1.4.5.7	RECEIVE PILOT'S POSITION REPORT														F		
A1.4.5.10	RECEIVE CONTROLLER ADVICE OF UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT														F		
A1.4.6.1	RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST				F		D								F		
A1.4.6.2	DENY HANDOFF	C															
A1.4.6.3	ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF/ INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START	C			S												
A1.4.6.4	ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF	C															
A1.4.6.5	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS ENTERING SECTOR		M						V	S	D	M					
A1.4.6.6	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST				S	F	I		V	S	D		P				
A1.4.6.7	RECEIVE CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT						D								F		
A1.4.6.8	REQUEST TRANSFER OF CONTROL	C															
A1.4.7.1	INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION	C															
A1.4.7.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF				S	F	D										
A1.4.7.3	RETRACT HANDOFF	C															
A1.4.7.4	RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE						D								F		
A1.4.7.5	DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROLLER														F		
A1.4.7.6	INITIATE VERBAL HANDOFF																

Critical Task Cognitive/Sensory Attributes

Task Number	Task Statement	Attributes															
		Coding	Movement Detection	Spatial Scanning	Filtering	I/P Recognition	Decoding	Visualization	Short Term Memory	Long Term Memory	Deductive Reasoning	Inductive Reasoning	M/P Reasoning	Prioritizing	Filtering		
A1.4.7.7	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL				F	D									F		
A1.4.7.8	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING SECTOR		M					V	S	D	M						
A1.4.7.11	INFORM CONTROLLER OF ANY CONDITIONS AFFECTING TRANSFER OF CONTROL																
A1.4.7.12	INFORM CONTROLLER OF RELINQUISHED CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT	C															
A1.4.7.13	DETECT HANDOFF ALERT INDICATION				F	D											
A1.4.7.14	REDIRECT HANDOFF	C															
A1.4.7.15	RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION					D									F		
A1.4.8.1	INITIATE POINTOUT	C															
A1.4.8.4	RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT				F	D									F		
A1.4.8.5	RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTOUT				F	D									F		
A1.4.8.7	DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH OTHER CONTROLLER														F		
A1.4.9.1	RECEIVE POINTOUT				F	D									F		
A1.4.9.2	ACCEPT POINTOUT	C															
A1.4.9.3	DENY POINTOUT	C															
A1.4.9.5	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT			S	I			V	S	D	P						
A1.4.10.2	APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST	C															
A1.4.10.4	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS							V		D	M	P					
A1.4.10.5	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT																
A1.4.10.6	ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH ATCT/ FSS FOR RELAY TO PILOT	C															
A1.4.10.7	VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE		M		I			V	S	D							
A1.4.10.8	QUERY PILOT REGARDING CONFORMANCE WITH CLEARANCE																
A1.4.13.6	RECEIVE INITIAL RADIO CONTACT FROM PILOT														F		
A1.4.13.8	VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE					D				D							
A1.4.14.3	CONDUCT RADAR IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES		M		I	D											
A1.5.1.2	DETECT A&M ALERT				F	D											
A1.5.1.3	RECEIVE WEATHER BRIEFING FROM METEOROLOGIST					D									F		
A1.5.1.9	ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	C															
A1.5.1.10	INFORM SUPERVISOR/ TMC OF WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW	C															
A1.5.1.12	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST				F	D									F		
A1.5.1.50	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF WEATHER LINE/ INTENSITY/ MOVEMENT		M	S	F	I	D	V	S	L	I						
A1.5.1.51	DETERMINE WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW							V	S	L	D						
A1.5.1.52	DETERMINE ALTITUDE/ ROUTE CHANGE TO BYPASS SEVERE WEATHER							V	L	D	M						

Critical Task Cognitive/Sensory Attributes

Task Number	Task Statement	Attributes											
		Coding	Movement Detection	Spatial Scanning	Filtering	I/P Recognition	Decoding	Visualization	Short Term Memory	Long Term Memory	Deductive Reasoning	Inductive Reasoning	M/P Reasoning
A1.5.1.54	RECEIVE NEW ROUTING FOR WEATHER AVOIDANCE FROM SUPERVISOR/ TMC												
A1.5.1.55	FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER												
A1.5.2.3	DETERMINE WHETHER USABLE FLIGHT LEVEL HAS CHANGED												
A1.5.2.4	DETERMINE WHETHER RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED												
A1.5.2.5	DETERMINE WHETHER CONTROL ZONE IS IFR/ VFR												
A1.6.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER												
A1.6.1.3	VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT												
A1.6.2.10	DETERMINE IF READY TO ACCEPT CONTROL RESPONSIBILITY												
A1.6.2.50	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER												
A1.6.3.1	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA												
A1.6.4.1	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE												
A1.6.4.2	OBSERVE SECTOR SUITE DATA BASE RESTORATION COMPLETION MESSAGE												
A1.6.4.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS												
A1.6.4.4	RECEIVE STATUS OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE FROM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR												
A1.6.4.5	REQUEST SPECIFIED DISPLAY DATA BE PRESENTED ON AND CONTROLLED AT A SPECIFIC COMMON CONSOLE												
A1.6.4.51	SELECT E-DARC FOR GENERATION OF THE SITUATION DISPLAY												
A1.6.5.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES												
A1.6.5.6	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES												
A1.6.5.50	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF HOST FAILURE												
A1.6.5.51	REVERT TO HOST/ E-DARC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)												
A1.6.5.52	REVERT TO HOST REDUCED CAPABILITY MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)												
A1.6.5.53	REVERT TO AUTONOMOUS OPERATION PROCEDURES (TBD)												
A1.6.6.52	FORWARD SUBSTITUTE ROUTING												
A1.6.7.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE												
A1.6.7.2	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH												
A1.6.7.3	RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT												
A1.6.7.5	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT												
A1.6.7.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH												
A1.6.8.1	DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD												
A1.6.8.3	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF												
A1.6.8.4	REQUEST FLOW CONTROL BE IMPOSED												
A1.6.9.5	INITIATE USE OF NON-RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS												

Critical Task Cognitive/Sensory Attributes

Task Number	Task Statement	Attributes											
		Coding	Movement Detectn	Spatial Scanning	Filtering	I/P Recognition	Decoding	Visualization	Short Term Memory	Long Term Memory	Deduct Reasoning	Induct Reasoning	M/P Reasoning
A1.6.9.8	REQUEST PILOT POSITION REPORTS												
A1.6.9.9	OBSERVE RETURN OF NORMAL RADAR ENVIRONMENT					I	D				D		
A1.6.9.10	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT IN TRACK COAST MODE				F	C							
A1.6.10.1	OBSERVE MESSAGE ON LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE					D							
A1.6.10.2	DETECT FAILURE TO UPDATE FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE					D		S	L				
A1.6.10.3	ENTER DISPLAY AMENDMENT MESSAGE ON CONSOLE	C											
A1.6.10.4	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN ON CONSOLE	C											
A1.6.11.1	DETECT UNRELIABLE VSCS COMMUNICATION										D	I	M
A1.6.11.2	QUERY WHETHER OTHERS ARE RECEIVING AN AIRCRAFT'S TRANSMISSIONS											P	
A1.6.11.3	ISSUE ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION FOR AIR/ GROUND TRANSMISSION												
A1.6.12.1	RECEIVE NOTICE TO TAKE OVER AIRSPACE					D							F
A1.6.12.3	RECEIVE NOTICE TO RELEASE AIRSPACE					D							F
A1.6.12.4	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS OPERATIVE					D							F
A1.6.12.5	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS INOPERATIVE					D							F
A1.6.12.50	RECEIVE NOTICE TO PREPARE FOR SECTOR RECONFIGURATION					D							F
A1.6.13.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS					D							F
A1.6.13.3	PERCEIVE TRACKING OR TRANSPONDER FAILURE				F	I					I	M	

PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

The tasks identified in the Task Information Requirements as EXTREME and HIGH criticality require expeditious and accurate performance for effective control of aircraft. Particularly important performance characteristics for these tasks are identified in this section. An entry in the accompanying Task Performance Criteria table for a task indicates a performance criterion that is considered important to effective task accomplishment.

Different performance criteria apply to different task types. Refer to Section 3.4.3 (Table 3.4-2) of Volume I for the definitions and ATC examples of each performance criterion. The criteria that can apply to each task type are as follows:

Associated With ENTRY (E) Tasks

Accuracy of Entry
Implementation Time

Associated With RECEIPT (R) Tasks

Accuracy of Receipt
Recognition Time

Associated With ANALYTICAL (A) Tasks

Planning Time
Accuracy of Time Estimates
Accuracy of Spatial Estimates
Accuracy of Probability Estimates
Appropriateness of Action
Appropriateness of Timing

Associated With VERBAL COORDINATION (VC) Tasks

Implementation Time
Accuracy of Communication

Accuracy of verbal communications is the predominant performance criterion for these critical tasks. Accuracy of information entry and receipt via workstation displays, along with recognition time for system information, also are frequently associated with these tasks. For analytical tasks, the predominant performance criteria are the accuracies of estimates of spatial matters, situation probabilities, and of time. The frequency of performance criteria association with the 167 critical tasks is as follows:

Accuracy of Entry	28 Tasks
Implementation Time	4 Tasks
Accuracy of Receipt	43 Tasks
Recognition Time	36 Tasks

Planning Time	9 Tasks
Accuracy of Time Estimates	23 Tasks
Accuracy of Spatial Estimates	35 Tasks
Accuracy of Probability Estimates	32 Tasks
Appropriateness of Action	16 Tasks
Appropriateness of Timing	13 Tasks
Implementation Time	7 Tasks
Accuracy of Communication	79 Tasks

Critical Task Performance Criteria

Task Number	Task Statement	Criteria							
		Entry Accuracy Implementn Time	Receipt Accuracy Recognition Time	Planning Time Time Est. Accuracy	Space Est. Accuracy	Prob. Est. Accuracy	Action Appropriateness Timing Appropriateness	Implementn Time Commun. Accuracy	
A1.1.1.1	REVIEW FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FOR PRESENT AND/ OR FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION		A		S	P			
A1.1.1.2	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRCRAFT SEPARATION STANDARDS		A		T	S	P		
A1.1.1.4	PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION/ ALTITUDE/ PATH				P	T	S		
A1.1.1.7	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT MAY BE SEPARATED BY LESS THAN PRESCRIBED MINIMA				T	S	P	T	
A1.1.1.12	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS		A		T	S	P		
A1.1.1.13	REVIEW DISPLAYS FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS		A, H		T	S		T	
A1.1.1.15	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS MAY BE VIOLATED				T	S	P	T	
A1.1.1.17	DETERMINE WHETHER FLOW RESTRICTIONS MAY BE VIOLATED					P	T		A
A1.1.4.2	INITIATE TRACK MANUALLY	A	A						
A1.1.4.3	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC TRACK START		A, R						
A1.1.4.4	RECEIVE DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME NOTICE		A						A
A1.2.1.1	DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION		R						
A1.2.1.2	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION				T	S	P		
A1.2.1.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN SECTOR								A
A1.2.1.4	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR								A
A1.2.1.6	CHOOSE CONFLICT RESOLUTION OPTION								
A1.2.1.7	REVIEW POTENTIAL CONFLICT SITUATION FOR RESOLUTION		A		P	S	P		
A1.2.1.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION		R		P	T		T	
A1.2.1.9	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION		R			T	S	P	
A1.2.2.1	DETECT MSAW INDICATION OR ALARM		A						
A1.2.2.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN SECTOR								A
A1.2.2.5	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION		R			S			
A1.2.2.6	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF MSAW NOTICE OR INDICATION				T	S	P		
A1.2.2.7	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION				P	S	P		
A1.2.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR	I							A
A1.2.3.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN SECTOR								A
A1.2.3.7	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION								
A1.2.3.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION								

Critical Task Performance Criteria

Task Number	Task Statement	Criteria									
		Entry Accuracy	Implementn Time	Receipt Accuracy	Recognition Time	Planning Time	Time Est Accuracy	Space Est Accuracy	Prob Est Accuracy	Action Appropriateness	Timing Appropriateness
A1.2.3.50	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF AIRSPACE CONFLICT NOTICE					T S P					
A1.2.4.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT			R		S					
A1.2.4.2	EVALUATE CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY APPROPRIATENESS FOR PILOT/ ROUTE/ ALTITUDE/ WEATHER			R		T S P					
A1.2.4.3	FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT CONTENT									A T	
A1.2.4.4	DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT			R						A	
A1.2.4.5	ISSUE TRAFFIC ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO TRAFFIC PROXIMITY										I A
A1.2.4.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT										I A
A1.2.4.12	ISSUE SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO MINIMUM ALTITUDE										I A
A1.2.4.13	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR NON-CONTROLLED AIRBORNE OBJECTS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT			R		S P					
A1.2.4.14	DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT/ CLEARANCE					T S P A					
A1.2.5.1	DETERMINE VALIDITY/ APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF AN ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY										
A1.3.1.8	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO HOLD/ REROUTE TRAFFIC CLEAR OF CONTINGENCY	A									A
A1.3.2.6	DETECT LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION			R							
A1.3.2.11	EVALUATE LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED					S P					
A1.3.2.12	EVALUATE ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED					S P					
A1.3.4.2	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY APPROACH FLOW TO AIRPORT OR SECTOR					T S P					
A1.3.4.5	PROJECT MENTALLY THE RANGE/ BEARING BETWEEN AIRCRAFT			R		S P					
A1.3.4.6	PROJECT MENTALLY THE ARRIVAL FLOW FOR AIRCRAFT LANDING IN OR NEAR THIS SECTOR					T S P					
A1.3.5.1	VALIDATE MODE C ALTITUDE	A									
A1.3.5.3	RECEIVE NOTICE OF MISSED APPROACH										
A1.3.5.4	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY DEPARTURE FLOW					T S P					
A1.4.1.6	RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/ CLEARANCE RESTRICTIONS FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	A									A
A1.4.1.14	DETERMINE PRIORITY OF CONTROL ACTIONS					P		P			
A1.4.1.15	PERCEIVE NEED FOR AMENDED CLEARANCE			R		T S P					
A1.4.1.16	FORMULATE CONTROLLER PLAN OF ACTION FOR CLEARANCE GENERATION					P					
A1.4.1.17	EVALUATE MENTAL FLIGHT PLAN PROJECTION FOR APPROPRIATENESS										
A1.4.1.50	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE MENTAL PLAN FOR AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE					T S P A T					
A1.4.2.1	DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN	I		R		P S					I

Critical Task Performance Criteria

Task Number	Task Statement	Criteria							
		Entry Accuracy Implementn Time	Receipt Accuracy Recognition Time	Planning Time Time Est Accuracy	Space Est Accuracy	Prob Est Accuracy	Action Appropriateness Timing Appropriateness	Implementn Time Commun Accuracy	
A1.4.2.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT OR AIRCRAFT HAVING A PROBLEM (E.G., OVERDUE, LOSS OF RADIO CONTACT)		A					A	
A1.4.2.3	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT (NORDO) FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE							A	
A1.4.2.4	DETECT A PILOT OR AIRCRAFT PROBLEM (E.G., HYPOXIA, EXCEPT FOR BEACON CODE)		R				T	A	
A1.4.2.5	FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	A						A	
A1.4.2.6	INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF AIRCRAFT HAVING FLIGHT PROBLEMS	A						A	
A1.4.2.8	CONDUCT SEARCH FOR AIRCRAFT WITHOUT RADIO CONTACT	A						A	
A1.4.2.9	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE FOLLOWING IDENTIFICATION REQUEST		R			P A			
A1.4.2.10	CONDUCT RADIO/ RADAR SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT		R			A		A	
A1.4.2.11	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED		A					A	
A1.4.2.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/ NORDO AIRCRAFT							A	
A1.4.2.14	RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED		R						
A1.4.3.1	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION		A				T	A	
A1.4.5.1	RECEIVE FLIGHT DATA REVISION		A						
A1.4.5.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	A							
A1.4.5.7	RECEIVE PILOT'S POSITION REPORT							A	
A1.4.5.10	RECEIVE CONTROLLER ADVICE OF UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT		A					A	
A1.4.6.1	RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST		A					A	
A1.4.6.2	DENY HANDOFF	I						A	
A1.4.6.3	ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF/ INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START	A	A					A	
A1.4.6.4	ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF	A							
A1.4.6.5	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS ENTERING SECTOR					P			
A1.4.6.6	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST		R			A			
A1.4.6.7	RECEIVE CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT		A					A	
A1.4.6.8	REQUEST TRANSFER OF CONTROL	A						A	
A1.4.7.1	INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION	A							
A1.4.7.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF		R						
A1.4.7.3	RETRACT HANDOFF	A						A	
A1.4.7.4	RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE		A					A	
A1.4.7.5	DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROLLER							A	
A1.4.7.6	INITIATE VERBAL HANDOFF							A	
A1.4.7.7	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL		A					A	

Critical Task Performance Criteria

Task Number	Task Statement	Criteria									
		Entry Accuracy	Implementn Time	Recept Accuracy	Perception Time	Planning Time	Time Est Accuracy	Space Est Accuracy	Prob Est Accuracy	Action Appropriateness	Implementn Time
A1.4.7.1	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING SECTOR								P		
A1.4.7.11	INFORM CONTROLLER OF ANY CONDITIONS AFFECTING TRANSFER OF CONTROL	A									A
A1.4.7.12	INFORM CONTROLLER OF RELINQUISHED CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT	A									A
A1.4.7.13	DETECT HANDOFF ALERT INDICATION			R							
A1.4.7.14	REDIRECT HANDOFF	A									
A1.4.7.15	RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION			A							A
A1.4.8.1	INITIATE POINTOUT	A									A
A1.4.8.4	RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT			A							A
A1.4.8.5	RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTOUT			A							A
A1.4.8.7	DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH OTHER CONTROLLER										A
A1.4.9.1	ACCEPT POINTOUT			A							A
A1.4.9.2	ACCEPT POINTOUT	A									A
A1.4.9.3	DENY POINTOUT	A									A
A1.4.9.5	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT			R					A		
A1.4.10.2	APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST	A									A
A1.4.10.4	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS					T	S		A		
A1.4.10.5	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT										A
A1.4.10.6	ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH ATCT/ FSS FOR RELAY TO PILOT	A									A
A1.4.10.7	VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE			R		T					
A1.4.10.8	QUERY PILOT REGARDING CONFORMANCE WITH CLEARANCE										A
A1.4.13.6	RECEIVE INITIAL RADIO CONTACT FROM PILOT										A
A1.4.13.8	VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE			R							A
A1.4.14.3	CONDUCT RADAR IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES										
A1.5.1.2	DETECT A&M ALERT			R							
A1.5.1.3	RECEIVE WEATHER BRIEFING FROM METEOROLOGIST			A							A
A1.5.1.9	ISSUE WEATHER, ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	A									A
A1.5.1.10	INFORM SUPERVISOR/ TMC OF WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW	A									A
A1.5.1.12	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST			A							A
A1.5.1.50	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF WEATHER LINE/ INTENSITY/ MOVEMENT			R			S				
A1.5.1.51	DETERMINE WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW								A		
A1.5.1.52	DETERMINE ALTITUDE/ ROUTE CHANGE TO BYPASS SEVERE WEATHER						S				
A1.5.1.54	RECEIVE NEW ROUTING FOR WEATHER AVOIDANCE FROM SUPERVISOR/ TMC			A							A
A1.5.1.55	FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER										A

Critical Task Performance Criteria

Task Number	Task Statement	Criteria											
		Entry Accuracy	Implementn Time	Receipt Accuracy	Recognition Time	Planning Time	Time Est Accuracy	Space Est Accuracy	Prob Est Accuracy	Action Appropriateness	Timing Appropriateness	Implementn Time	Commun Accuracy
A1.5.2.3	DETERMINE WHETHER USABLE FLIGHT LEVEL HAS CHANGED			R									
A1.5.2.4	DETERMINE WHETHER RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED			R				P		T			
A1.5.2.5	DETERMINE WHETHER CONTROL ZONE IS IFR/ VFR			R				S	P	T			
A1.6.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER											A	
A1.6.1.3	VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT			A								A	
A1.6.2.10	DETERMINE IF READY TO ACCEPT CONTROL RESPONSIBILITY									A			
A1.6.2.50	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER			A			P	T	S				
A1.6.3.1	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA			R									
.6.4.1	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE			A									
A1.6.4.2	OBSERVE SECTOR SUITE DATA BASE RESTORATION COMPLETION MESSAGE			A									
A1.6.4.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS	A										A	
A1.6.4.4	RECEIVE STATUS OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE FROM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR											A	
A1.6.4.5	REQUEST SPECIFIED DISPLAY DATA BE PRESENTED ON AND CONTROLLED AT A SPECIFIC COMMON CONSOLE												
A1.6.4.51	SELECT E-DARC FOR GENERATION OF THE SITUATION DISPLAY												
A1.6.5.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES											A	
A1.6.5.6	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES											A	
A1.6.5.50	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF HOST FAILURE			A									
A1.6.5.51	REVERT TO HOST/ E-DARC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)									A			
A1.6.5.52	REVERT TO HOST REDUCED CAPABILITY MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)									A			
A1.6.5.53	REVERT TO AUTONOMOUS OPERATION PROCEDURES (TBD)									A			
A1.6.6.52	FORWARD SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	A										A	
A1.6.7.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	A										A	
A1.6.7.2	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	A										A	
A1.6.7.3	RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT			R								A	
A1.6.7.5	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT	A										A	
A1.6.7.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH			A								A	
A1.6.8.1	DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD						T	S	P				
A1.6.8.3	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF	A										A	
A1.6.8.4	REQUEST FLOW CONTROL BE IMPOSED											A	
A1.6.9.5	INITIATE USE OF NON-RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS			R			P	T	S	P	A	A	
A1.6.9.8	REQUEST PILOT POSITION REPORTS											A	
A1.6.9.9	OBSERVE RETURN OF NORMAL RADAR ENVIRONMENT			R									
A1.6.9.10	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT IN TRACK COAST MODE			R									

Critical Task Performance Criteria

Task Number	Task Statement	Criteria							
		Entry Accuracy	Implementn Time	Receipt Accuracy	Recognition Time	Planning Time	Time Est. Accuracy	Score Est. Accuracy	Implementn Time
A1.6.10.1	OBSERVE MESSAGE ON LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE			A					
A1.6.10.2	DETECT FAILURE TO UPDATE FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE			A					
A1.6.10.3	ENTER DISPLAY AMENDMENT MESSAGE ON CONSOLE	A							
A1.6.10.4	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN ON CONSOLE	A							
A1.6.11.1	DETECT UNRELIABLE VSCS COMMUNICATION								A
A1.6.11.2	QUERY WHETHER OTHERS ARE RECEIVING AN AIRCRAFT'S TRANSMISSIONS								A
A1.6.11.3	ISSUE ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION FOR AIR/ GROUND TRANSMISSION								A
A1.6.12.1	RECEIVE NOTICE TO TAKE OVER AIRSPACE			A					A
A1.6.12.3	RECEIVE NOTICE TO RELEASE AIRSPACE			A					A
A1.6.12.4	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS OPERATIVE			A					A
A1.6.12.5	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS INOPERATIVE			A					A
A1.6.12.50	RECEIVE NOTICE TO PREPARE FOR SECTOR RECONFIGURATION				R				A
A1.6.13.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS			A					A
A1.6.13.3	PERCEIVE TRACKING OR TRANSPONDER FAILURE				R				

This Page Intentionally Left Blank
(Pages D-43 thru D-72 deleted)

APPENDIX E

TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS

The table presented in this appendix is actually a composite of sub-tables, each of which is devoted to the decomposition of a single controller task. Each sub-table contains an identifying Task Number (from Appendix B), Task Statement (from Appendix B), Task Type (from Appendix D), Coordination Media (Appendix B), Task Frequency and Criticality (from Appendix D) and four columns of information:

1. Element Number
2. Task Element Statement
3. Object(s)
4. Number of Objects

Element Number is an expansion of the Task Number to reflect a logical ordering or likely sequence of the element steps. The element number is unique, although the contents of a given element may be found in more than one task. Additional numbers, set off by decimals, are added to denote alternate modes of task accomplishment. O (for "Or"), A (for "And"), or A/O (for "And/Or") between elements indicates the end of a sequence of elements comprising such an alternate mode. This convention is needed in particular to denote where two entirely different processes may be employed, as in communication tasks which may be performed either via G.I. Message or by voice over the Voice Switching and Control System (VSCS).

Task Element Statement is presented in the structured form.

Verb – (modifier) – Object – (modifier) – (*descriptive information*)

Verb and Object portions are always present, the other portions being used as needed. Nomenclature for data objects follows the User Interface Language of Appendix C where possible. ISSS data objects are emphasized by underlines preceding and between words of the object name. An asterisk (*) preceding the Task Element verb indicates that the particular element may not always be performed.

Object(s) is a summation of the specific User Interface Language (Appendix C) data objects cited in the Task Element Statement.

Number of Objects projects how many instances or representations of each UIL data object a controller generally would deal with in performing the Task Element. Again, a generalized facility and time scenario is assumed. The numbers represent normal situations rather than worst-case scenarios or system limits.

The quantities of data objects assumed in certain specific situations frequently encountered in the Task Elements are as follows:

Full Data Blocks in the En Route sector (number of controlled aircraft)	27
Flight Data Entries in Flight Data Display	27
Sectors bounding sector airspace	5
Obstructions on Situation Display geographic map	3
Weather Descriptors on Situation Display	1

For data objects other than those listed here, no general assumption is made. Quantity of objects is assigned on a case-by-case basis to represent a "normal" situation.

NOTE: Due to the extensive revision of the data in this Appendix, black lines (side bars) in the margins to indicate substantive changes (see Foreword) from the original volume have not been used.

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.1.1	REVIEW FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FOR PRESENT AND/ OR FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: HI
			CRITICALITY: EXT
A1.1.1.1.1	ACQUIRE Flight Data Entry and Time on Flight Data Display for information pertaining to aircraft separation	Flight Data Entry Time Flight Data Display	27 1 1
A1.1.1.1.2	SYNTHESIZE aircraft, position, route, speed, altitude, traffic management/ metering and time information into a mental picture of aircraft separation		
A1.1.1.1.3	RECOGNIZE aircraft paths warranting further close monitoring and evaluation		
A1.1.1.2	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRCRAFT SEPARATION STANDARDS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: HI
			CRITICALITY: EXT
A1.1.1.2.1	ACQUIRE Position Symbol, Full Data Block, and Background Descriptor on Situation Display for potential separation violation	Position Symbol Full Data Block Background Descriptor Situation Display	30 27 1 1
A1.1.1.2.2	SYNTHESIZE altitude, speed, time, range, and aircraft data into a complete mental traffic picture with regard to potential violation of aircraft separation standards		
A1.1.1.2.3	RECOGNIZE potential violation of aircraft separation standards		
A1.1.1.3	REQUEST CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW
			CRITICALITY: LOW
A1.1.1.3.1	INITIATE Continuous Range Readout message for an aircraft	Continuous Range Readout	1
A1.1.1.3.2	EXECUTE Continuous Range Readout message	Continuous Range Readout	1
A1.1.1.3.3	DETECT Continuous Range Readout on Situation Display	Continuous Range Readout Situation Display	1 1
A1.1.1.3.4	EXTRACT Continuous Range Readout *miles* from Situation Display	Continuous Range Readout Situation Display	1 1
A1.1.1.4	PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION/ ALTITUDE/ PATH		
	TASK TYPE: R/A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: HI
			CRITICALITY: HI
A1.1.1.4.1	ACQUIRE Situation Display for Position Symbol, Full Data Block Background Descriptor, and Graphic ATC Weather data to project on aircraft's future position A/O	Situation Display Position Symbol Full Data Block Background Descriptor Graphic ATC Weather	1 1 1 1 1
A1.1.1.4.2	ACQUIRE Flight Data Entry, and Time on Flight Data Display *aircraft flight progress*	Flight Data Entry Time Flight Data Display	27 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.1.4	PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION/ ALTITUDE/ PATH		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.1.1.4.3	SYNTHESIZE time, location, route, speed, and altitude on specified aircraft into a mental picture of future position, altitude, or path		
A1.1.1.4.4	PROJECT future location, altitude and/ or path of aircraft, possibly with regard to proximity to other aircraft, obstructions, special use airspace, and weather		
A1.1.1.5	REQUEST RANGE/ BEARING/ TIME MESSAGE, WITH OPTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.1.5.1	INITIATE Fix/Time Readout message for information that may assist the assessment of flight situation	Fix/Time_Readout	1
A1.1.1.5.2	EXECUTE Fix/Time_Readout message 0	Fix/Time_Readout	1
A1.1.1.5.3	INITIATE Range/Bearing_Readout message for information that may assist the assessment of flight situation	Range/Bearing_Readout	1
A1.1.1.5.4	EXECUTE Range/Bearing_Readout message 0	Range/Bearing_Readout	1
A1.1.1.5.5	INITIATE Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout message for information that may assist the assessment of flight situation	Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout	1
A1.1.1.5.6	EXECUTE Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout message	Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout	1
A1.1.1.5.7	DETECT Fix/Time_Readout, Range/Bearing_Readout, or Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout message on Situation_Display	Fix/Time_Readout Range/Bearing_Readout Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout Situation_Display	1 1 1 1
A1.1.1.5.8	EXTRACT range, bearing, and/ or time information from Situation_Display *results of range/ bearing/ fix readout messages*	Situation_Display	1
A1.1.1.6	FORCE/ QUICK LOOK FULL DATA BLOCK(S) TO EXAMINE TRACK INFORMATION ON AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.1.6.1	INITIATE Quick_Look message *to display all FDBs of another sector on situation display*	Quick_Look	27
A1.1.1.6.2	EXECUTE Quick_Look message	Quick_Look	27
A1.1.1.6.3	DETECT Full_Data_Block *quick look* on Situation_Display from another sector 0	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	27 1
A1.1.1.6.4	INITIATE Force_Data_Block message *to force a full data block from adjacent airspace*	Force_Data_Block	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.1.6	FORCE/ QUICK LOOK FULL DATA BLOCK(S) TO EXAMINE TRACK INFORMATION ON AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.1.1.6.5	EXECUTE _Force_Data_Block message	Force_Data_Block	1
A1.1.1.6.6	DETECT _Full_Data_Block *force data block* from another sector on own _Situation_Display	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1
A1.1.1.6.7	EXTRACT track information from _Full_Data_Block or _Full_Data_Block on _Situation_Display	Full_Data_Block Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1 1
A1.1.1.7	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT MAY BE SEPARATED BY LESS THAN PRESCRIBED MINIMA		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.1.1.7.1	EVALUATE current and projected mental traffic picture to determine potential situations of less than standard separation		
A1.1.1.7.2	DECIDE whether aircraft separation is or will be less than minimum		
A1.1.1.8	SELECT FDE SORTING PRIORITY SCHEME		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.1.8.1	INITIATE _Select_FDE_Sort_Technique message *to order flight data entries on flight data display*	Select_FDE_Sort_Technique	1
A1.1.1.8.2	EXECUTE _Select_FDE_Sort_Technique message	Select_FDE_Sort_Technique	1
A1.1.1.8.3	DETECT posting of _Flight_Data_Entry in desired order on _Flight_Data_Display	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
A1.1.1.9	OBSERVE TRACK VELOCITY/ DISTANCE VECTOR TO PROJECT AIRCRAFT MOVEMENT		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.1.9.1	INITIATE _Request_Track_Velocity_Vector message for desired aircraft	Request_Track_Velocity_Vector	1
A1.1.1.9.2	EXECUTE _Request_Track_Velocity_Vector message	Request_Track_Velocity_Vector	1
A1.1.1.9.3	INITIATE _Request_Track_Distance_Vector message for desired aircraft	Request_Track_Distance_Vector	1
A1.1.1.9.4	EXECUTE _Request_Track_Distance_Vector message	Request_Track_Distance_Vector	1
A1.1.1.9.5	DETECT _Track_Velocity_Vector or _Track_Distance_Vector and _Vector_Type_Indicator from _Situation_Display *results of track velocity/ distance vector message*	Track_Velocity_Vector Track_Distance_Vector Vector_Type_Indicator Situation_Display	2 2 1 1
A1.1.1.9.6	EXTRACT track velocity or distance information on an aircraft from _Track_Velocity_Vector or _Track_Distance_Vector on _Situation_Display	Track_Velocity_Vector Track_Distance_Vector Situation_Display	1 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.1.11	SUPPRESS CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.1.11.1	INITIATE Continuous Range Readout message to suppress continuous range readout for desired aircraft	Continuous_Range_Readout	1
A1.1.1.11.2	EXECUTE Continuous Range Readout message	Continuous_Range_Readout	1
A1.1.1.11.3	RECOGNIZE Continuous Range Readout Data no longer displayed for identified aircraft *results of continuous range readout suppression message*		
A1.1.1.12	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.1.1.12.1	ACQUIRE Position Symbol, Full Data Block, Graphic ATC Weather, and Background Descriptor on Situation Display for information pertaining to a potential airspace conflict	Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Graphic_ATC_Weather Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	30 27 1 1 1
A1.1.1.12.2	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, weather, special use airspace, and time information into a mental traffic picture with regard to violation of airspace separation standards		
A1.1.1.12.3	RECOGNIZE potential violation of airspace separation standards, and potential airspace conflict		
A1.1.1.13	REVIEW DISPLAYS FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.1.1.13.1	ACQUIRE Data Block, and Position Symbol on Situation Display for information pertaining to potential violation of flow restrictions A/O	Data_Block Position_Symbol Situation_Display	27 32 1
A1.1.1.13.2	ACQUIRE Flight Data Entry, and Time on Flight Data Display for information pertaining to potential violation of flow restrictions A/O	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.1.1.13.3	ACQUIRE Traffic Management Record (non-computer source) for traffic management information A/O		
A1.1.1.13.4	ACQUIRE List Header and Metering Advisory List Entry on Metering Advisory List	List_Header Metering_Advisory_List_Entry Metering_Advisory_List	1 1 1
A1.1.1.13.5	SYNTHESIZE mental traffic picture with regard to flow violations from aircraft, position, altitude, route, speed, time, and traffic management/metering information		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.1.13	REVIEW DISPLAYS FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: EXT (Continued)		
A1.1.1.13.6	RECOGNIZE potential violation of flow restrictions		
A1.1.1.14	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF CONFORMANCE CRITERIA		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.1.14.1	ACQUIRE Position Symbol, Data Block, and Geographic Map Data on Situation Display for information on potential violation of altitude and lateral conformance	Position Symbol Data Block Geographic Map Data Situation Display	30 27 1 1
A1.1.1.14.2	ACQUIRE Flight Data Entry and Time on Flight Data Display for information pertaining to potential violation of performance criteria	Flight Data Entry Time Flight Data Display	27 1 1
A1.1.1.14.3	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, aircraft, speed, nonconformance indicators and time information into a mental traffic picture with regard to potential violation of conformance criteria		
A1.1.1.14.4	RECOGNIZE potential violation of altitude, speed, or route conformance criteria		
A1.1.1.15	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS MAY BE VIOLATED		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.1.1.15.1	DECIDE by mentally projecting the traffic picture if the potential exists for less than standard separation between an aircraft and Special Use Airspace		
A1.1.1.16	DETERMINE WHETHER CONFORMANCE CRITERIA MAY BE VIOLATED		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.1.16.1	DECIDE, by projecting the traffic picture mentally, if the potential exists for nonconformance of an aircraft		
A1.1.1.17	DETERMINE WHETHER FLOW RESTRICTIONS MAY BE VIOLATED		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.1.1.17.1	DECIDE, by projecting the traffic picture mentally, if the potential exists for instances of non-compliance with flow control restrictions		
A1.1.1.18	REQUEST DISPLAY OF CLEARED ROUTE FOR A FLIGHT		
	TASK TYPE: E, R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.1.18.1	INITIATE Request_Route_Display message	Request_Route_Display	1
A1.1.1.18.2	EXECUTE Request_Route_Display message	Request_Route_Display	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.2.18	REQUEST DISPLAY OF CLEARED ROUTE FOR A FLIGHT		
	TASK TYPE: E/R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
A1.1.2.18.3	DETECT Request Route Display message on Situation Display	Request_Route_Display Situation_Display	1 1
A1.1.2.18.4	EXTRACT Planned Route Of Single Aircraft from Route Display on Situation Display	Planned_Route_Of_Single_Aircraft Situation_Display	1 1
A1.1.2.19	DETECT EQUIPMENT SERVICE INTERRUPTION/ RESTORATION		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.2.19.1	DETECT system displays for signs of system interruption/ restoration		
A1.1.2.19.2	DETECT controls complete loss of system displays		
A1.1.2.19.3	DETECT failure of Time, Full Data Block, Target/Track Descriptor on, and on Flight Data Entry on Flight Data Display or Situation Display to properly update	Time Full_Data_Block Target/Track_Descriptor Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display Situation_Display	1 27 1 27 1 1
A1.1.2.20	RECEIVE NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS		
	TASK TYPE: R/VCO COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.2.20.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message "notice of communications status"		
A1.1.2.20.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G.I. Communications "notice of communications status"		
A1.1.2.21	REQUEST REPORT ON NAVAID STATUS		
	TASK TYPE: VCO COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.2.21.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-to-Ground "request and receive pilot report on NAVAID status"		
A1.1.2.21.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating D/G Communications "request NAVAID status from Flight Service Station"		
A1.1.2.21.3	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications "receive NAVAID status from Flight Service Station"		
A1.1.2.52	OBSERVE POSTED NOTICE OF NEW CHANGED EQUIPMENT/ OPERATIONAL STATUS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.2.52.1	ACQUIRE new or changed equipment/ operational status from supervisor or System Status Information		
A1.1.2.53	RECEIVE NOTICE OF STATUS OF ADJACENT BACKUP HOST/ E-PROC EQUIPMENT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VCO COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.2.53.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message "notice of equipment interruption/ restoration"		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.2.51	RECEIVE NOTICE OF STATUS OF ADJACENT/ BACKUP HOST/ E-DARC EQUIPMENT		
	TASK TYPE: R/V C COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
A1.1.2.51.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of equipment interruption/ restoration*		
A1.1.2.52	RECORD SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.2.52.1	COPY change in system status		
A1.1.3.1	SEARCH DISPLAY FOR INACTIVE FLIGHT PLAN ON CLEARANCE REQUEST		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.3.1.1	SEARCH Flight Data Entry on Flight Data Display for Collsign or Computer Identification of aircraft requesting clearance	Flight Data Entry Flight Data Display Collsign Computer Identification	1 1 1 1
A1.1.3.1.2	EXTRACT Collsign, Computer ID, Status Indicator *proposed or active*, Control Information Symbol *FDEN* and/or Beacon Code from Flight Data Entry on Fit Data Display	Collsign Computer ID Status Indicator Control Information Symbol Beacon Code Flight Data Entry	1 1 1 1 1 1
A1.1.3.1.3	COMPARE Collsign, Status Indicator, Control Information Symbol *FDEN* for agreement regarding proposed clearance request	Collsign Status Indicator Control Information Symbol	1 1 1
A1.1.3.2	REQUEST FLIGHT DATA READOUT		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.3.2.1	INITIATE Request Flight Data Readout message for additional (full) route information on an aircraft	Request Flight Data Readout	1
A1.1.3.2.2	EXECUTE Request Flight Data Readout message	Request Flight Data Readout	1
A1.1.3.2.3	DETECT appearance of full flight plan in Flight Data Readout Area of Flight Data Display *results of request flight data readout message*	Flight Data Readout Area Flight Data Display	1 1
A1.1.3.2.4	EXTRACT flight plan information from Flight Data Readout Area on Flight Data Display	Flight Data Readout Area Flight Data Display	1 1
A1.1.3.3	REQUEST FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FORMAT CHANGE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.3.3.1	INITIATE Select Flight Data Entry Format message for aircraft, passing list, or all FDC	Select Flight Data Entry Format	1
A1.1.3.3.2	EXECUTE Select Flight Data Entry Format message	Select Flight Data Entry Format	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.3.3	REQUEST FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FORMAT CHANGE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.1.3.3.3	DETECT FDE format change for aircraft, under Posting_List_Header, or _Flight_Data_Area	Posting_List_Header Flight_Data_Area	1 1
A1.1.4.1	ENTER DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME MESSAGE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.4.1.1	INITIATE _Departure message *manually enter departure time into flight data base*	Departure	1
A1.1.4.1.2	EXECUTE _Departure message	Departure	1
A1.1.4.1.3	DETECT _Actual_Departure Time in appropriate _Flight_Data_Entry *result of departure departure message*	Actual_Departure_Time Flight_Data_Entry	1 1
A1.1.4.1.4	INITIATE _Progress_Report message	Progress_Report	1
A1.1.4.1.5	EXECUTE _Progress_Report message	Progress_Report	1
A1.1.4.1.6	DETECT appropriate change in _Time_At_Previous_Posted_Fix, _CTA_At_Posted_Fix, _Next_Posted_Fix, _CTA_At_Next_Posted_Fix in aircraft's _Flight_Data_Entry	Time_At_Previous_Posted_Fix CTA_At_Posted_Fix Next_Posted_Fix CTA_At_Next_Posted_Fix Flight_Data_Entry	1 1 1 1 1
A1.1.4.2	INITIATE TRACK MANUALLY		
	TASK TYPE: E/R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.1.4.2.1	INITIATE _Track message	Track	1
A1.1.4.2.2	EXECUTE _Track message	Track	1
A1.1.4.2.3	DETECT _Track_Position_Symbol and _Full_Data_Block on the _Situation_Display *results of track message*	Track_Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1 1
A1.1.4.3	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC TRACK START		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.1.4.3.1	SCAN _Situation_Display for automatic track start	Situation_Display	1
A1.1.4.3.2	DETECT _Full_Data_Block *correlated with target*	Full_Data_Block	1
A1.1.4.4	RECEIVE DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME NOTICE		
	TASK TYPE: R/V/C COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.1.4.4.1	PERFORM VSCS. Receiving G/G Communications *notice of departure/en route time from a controller, FSS, or ATIS*		
A1.1.4.4.2	PERFORM TEM. Receiving G.I. Message *notice of departure/en route time*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.4.4	RECEIVE DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME NOTICE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.1.4.4.3	PERFORM VSCS. Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *notice from pilot of departure time or progress report*		
A1.1.5.1	EVALUATE CONDITIONS FOR PROVIDING FLIGHT FOLLOWING		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.5.1.1	ACQUIRE Position_Symbol, Data_Block, Graphic_ATC_Weather on the _Situation_Display for information pertaining to workload and capability to provide flight following A/O	Position_Symbol Data_Block Graphic_ATC_Weather Situation_Display	38 27 1 1
A1.1.5.1.2	ACQUIRE Flight_Data_Entry Time on Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to workload and capability to provide flight following	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.1.5.1.3	SYNTHESIZE mental traffic picture of current and expected workload from aircraft, altitude, speed, route, and weather information		
A1.1.5.1.4	ESTIMATE impact of providing flight following service on current and predicted workload		
A1.1.5.1.5	DECIDE feasibility of providing flight following service		
A1.1.5.2	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.5.2.1	PERFORM TEM. Receiving G.I. Message *flight following request from another controller* 0		
A1.1.5.2.2	PERFORM VSCS. Receiving G/G Communications *request from another controller or from Flight Service Station for flight following service* 0		
A1.1.5.2.3	PERFORM VSCS. Communicating Normally Air-to-Ground *receive a request for flight following from a pilot* 0		
A1.1.5.2.4	SEARCH Full_Data_Block on _Situation_Display for presence of Handoff alert indicator	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	27 1
A1.1.5.2.5	DETECT Handoff_Alert_Indicator in _Full_Data_Block on Situation_Display *another controller attempting to handoff an aircraft requesting flight following services*	Handoff_Alert_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.1.5.3	DENY FLIGHT FOLLOWING REQUEST		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.5.3.1	PERFORM TEM. Sending G.I. Message *deny flight following service* 0		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.5.3	DENY FLIGHT FOLLOWING REQUEST		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
A1.1.5.3.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/C Communications *denial of flight following service to another controller or Flight Service Station*		
A1.1.5.3.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *advising a pilot unable to provide flight following service*		
A1.1.5.4	REQUEST/ ASSIGN BEACON CODE TO AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.5.4.1	INITIATE Discrete Code Request message for aircraft desiring flight following	Discrete_Code_Request	1
A1.1.5.4.2	EXECUTE Discrete Code Request message	Discrete_Code_Request	1
A1.1.5.4.3	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating Air-To-Ground Communications *transponder beacon code*		
A1.1.5.4.4	DETECT appearance of Full Data Block on Situation Display or Ident Indicator in Target Position Symbol	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display Ident_Indicator Target_Position_Symbol	1 1 1 1
A1.1.5.5	INFORM PILOT OF ALTERNATE INSTRUCTIONS NECESSARY FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING SERVICE		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.5.5.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *advise pilot of alternate instructions to enhance conditions for flight following*		
A1.1.6.1	OFFSET A DATA BLOCK		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.6.1.1	INITIATE Manually Offset Data Block message to relocate data block	Manually_Offset_Data_Block	1
A1.1.6.1.2	EXECUTE Manually Offset Data Block message	Manually_Offset_Data_Block	1
A1.1.6.1.3	DETECT repositioned Data block on the Situation Display *result of manually offset data block message*	Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1
A1.1.6.3	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ATC SYSTEM		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.6.3.1	INITIATE Drop Flight Plan message	Drop_Flight_Plan	1
A1.1.6.3.2	EXECUTE Drop Flight Plan message	Drop_Flight_Plan	1
A1.1.6.3.3	RECOGNIZE the removal of appropriate Full Data Block from Situation Display and the removal of appropriate Flight Data Entry from Flight Data Display	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.6.5	SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.6.5.1	INITIATE Suppress_Full_Data_Block and _Flight_Data_Entry message	Suppress_Full_Data_Block Flight_Data_Entry	1 1
A1.1.6.5.2	EXECUTE Suppress_Full_Data_Block and _Flight_Data_Entry message	Suppress_Full_Data_Block Flight_Data_Entry	1 1
A1.1.6.5.3	RECOGNIZE suppression of appropriate Full Data Block on Situation_Display and the removal of the _Flight_Data_Entry from the _Flight_Data_Display	Situation_Display Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1 1
A1.1.6.6	RESTORE DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK TO ALL DISPLAYS ON OWN SECTOR SUITE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.6.6.1	INITIATE Restore_Full_Data_Block_And_Fl ight_Data_Entry message	Restore_Full_Data_Block_And_Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.1.6.6.2	EXECUTE Restore_Full_Data_Block_And_Fli ght_Data_Entry message	Restore_Full_Data_Block_And_Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.1.6.6.3	DETECT appearance of Full_Data_Block on the Situation_Display and _Flight_Data_Entry on the _Flight_Data_Display	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1 1 1
A1.1.6.7	SUPPRESS DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.6.7.1	INITIATE Suppress_Full_Data_Block message for removal of Full Data Block from sector suite	Suppress_Full_Data_Block	1
A1.1.6.7.2	EXECUTE Suppress_Full_Data_Block message	Suppress_Full_Data_Block	1
A1.1.6.7.3	RECOGNIZE removal of appropriate Full Data Block from the Situation_Display in own sector suite	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1
A1.1.6.8	RESTORE DATA BLOCK TO ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.6.8.1	INITIATE Display_Full_Data_Block message for display in own sector suite	Display_Full_Data_Block	1
A1.1.6.8.2	EXECUTE Display_Full_Data_Block message	Display_Full_Data_Block	1
A1.1.6.8.3	DETECT appearance of Full_Data_Block	Full_Data_Block	1
A1.1.6.9	SUPPRESS FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.6.9.1	INITIATE Suppress_Display_Of_An_Fdt message for own sector suite	Suppress_Display_Of_An_Fdt	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.6.9	SUPPRESS FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
A1.1.6.9.2	EXECUTE _Suppress_Display_Of_An_FDE message	Suppress_Display_Of_An_FDE	1
A1.1.6.9.3	RECOGNIZE removal of appropriate _Flight_Data_Entry from _Flight_Data_Display	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
A1.1.6.10	RESTORE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY TO ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.6.10.1	INITIATE _Request_Flight_Data_Entry message for own sector suite	Request_Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.1.6.10.2	EXECUTE _Request_Flight_Data_Entry message	Request_Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.1.6.10.3	DETECT appearance of _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display *results of request flight data entry message*	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
A1.1.6.11	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.6.11.1	INITIATE _Enter_FDE_Notation *FDEN* message to enter a flight data entry notation *FDEN*	Enter_FDE_Notation	1
A1.1.6.11.2	EXECUTE _Enter_FDE_Notation message	Enter_FDE_Notation	1
A1.1.6.11.3	DETECT appearance of _Flight_Data_Entry_Notation *FDEN* in appropriate field of _Flight_Data_Entry on Flight Data Display	Flight_Data_Entry_Notation Flight_Data_Entry	1 1
A1.1.6.12	DELETE FDE NOTATIONS		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.1.6.12.1	INITIATE _Delete_FDE_Notation message to delete a flight data entry notation *FDEN*	Delete_FDE_Notation	1
A1.1.6.12.2	EXECUTE _Delete_FDE_Notation message	Delete_FDE_Notation	1
A1.1.6.12.3	RECOGNIZE removal of _FDE_Notation from _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display	FDE_Notation Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1 1
A1.1.6.13	RESEQUENCE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY MANUALLY		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.6.13.1	INITIATE _Manually_Post/Order_FDE message to resequence flight data entry position on flight data display	Manually_Post/Order_FDE	1
A1.1.6.13.2	EXECUTE _Manually_Post/Order_FDE message	Manually_Post/Order_FDE	1
A1.1.6.13.3	DETECT new location of _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.1.6.14	DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.6.14.1	INITIATE _Controller_Note message to delete information from _Controller_Notepad_Display	Controller_Note Controller_Notepad_Display	1 1
A1.1.6.14.2	EXECUTE _Controller_Note message *delete*	Controller_Note	1
A1.1.6.14.3	RECOGNIZE deletion of appropriate text on _Controller_Notepad_Display	Controller_Notepad_Display	1
A1.1.6.14.4	INITIATE _Remove_Geographic_Tagging message	Remove_Geographic_Tagging	1
A1.1.6.14.5	EXECUTE _Remove_Geographic_Tagging message	Remove_Geographic_Tagging	1
A1.1.6.14.6	RECOGNIZE deletion of appropriate alphanumeric on the _Situation_Display	Situation_Display	1
A1.1.6.50	UPDATE/ REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.6.50.1	INITIATE _Controller_Note message	Controller_Note	1
A1.1.6.50.2	EXECUTE _Controller_Note message	Controller_Note	1
A1.1.6.50.3	DETECT appearance of appropriately modified text on _Controller_Notepad_Dis play	Controller_Notepad_Display	1
A1.1.6.50.4	INITIATE _Geographic_Tagging message	Geographic_Tagging	1
A1.1.6.50.5	EXECUTE _Geographic_Tagging message	Geographic_Tagging	1
A1.1.6.50.6	DETECT appearance of appropriately modified text on the _Situation_Display	Situation_Display	1
A1.1.6.51	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM LOCAL HOST SYSTEM		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.6.51.1	INITIATE _Drop_Flight_Plan_Internal message	Drop_Flight_Plan_Internal	1
A1.1.6.51.2	EXECUTE _Drop_Flight_Plan_Internal message	Drop_Flight_Plan_Internal	1
A1.1.6.51.3	RECOGNIZE removal of _Full_Data_Block from _Situation_Display and removal of _Flight_Data_Entry from _Flight_Data_Display	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1 1 1
A1.1.6.52	REMOVE OBSOLETE PAPER RECORDS OR RECORDED DATA		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.1.6.52.1	DETECT paper records I/O		
A1.1.6.52.2	REMOVE paper records *delete*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.1.1	DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.2.1.1.1	SEARCH Alert And Resolution Display for presence of alerts	Alert_And_Resolution_Display	1
A1.2.1.1.2	DETECT Conflict Alert forced on the Alert And Resolution Display	Conflict_Alert Alert_And_Resolution_Display	1 1
A1.2.1.1.3	SEARCH Data Block on Situation Display for presence of alerts	Data_Block Situation_Display	27 1
A1.2.1.1.4	DETECT Conflict Alert Indicator in Full Data Block forced on the Situation Display	Conflict_Alert_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 2
A1.2.1.1.5	SEARCH Flight Data Entry on Flight Data Display for presence of alert FDENs	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	27 1
A1.2.1.1.6	DETECT Conflict Alert *FDEN* in Flight Data Entry on Flight Data Display	Conflict_Alert Flight_Data_Entry	1 2
A1.2.1.2	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.2.1.2.1	ACQUIRE Position Symbol, Full Data Block, Time on Situation Display for information to validate the aircraft conflict indication or notice	Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Time Situation_Display	30 27 1 1
A1.2.1.2.2	ACQUIRE Flight Data Entry, Time on Flight Data Display for information to validate the aircraft conflict indication or notice	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight Display	27 1 1 1
A1.2.1.2.3	INTEGRATE speed, altitude, conflict alert, route, and time information with regard to the current/ projected proximity of the aircraft involved		
A1.2.1.2.4	COMPARE apparent situation with pilot intentions and/ or planned control actions		
A1.2.1.2.5	ASSESS validity of conflict alert(s) in consideration of the mental traffic picture		
A1.2.1.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN SECTOR		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.2.1.3.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of potential aircraft conflict*		
A1.2.1.4	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.2.1.4.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *potential aircraft conflict in other sector*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.1.5	FORWARD NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT CONFLICT TO SUPERVISOR		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.1.5.1	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *aircraft conflict*		
	0		
A1.2.1.5.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *aircraft conflict*		
A1.2.1.6	CHOOSE CONFLICT RESOLUTION OPTION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.2.1.6.1	DECIDE Conflict Resolution Advisory *change in route, altitude, or airspeed* from Situation Display and Alert And Resolution Display	Conflict Resolution Advisory Situation Display Alert And Resolution Display	1 1 1
A1.2.1.7	REVIEW POTENTIAL CONFLICT SITUATION FOR RESOLUTION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.2.1.7.1	ACQUIRE Position Symbol, Data Block, Position History Data, Range/Bearing/Time Readout data *of aircraft involved* on Situation Display regarding potential conflict	Position Symbol Data Block Position History Data Range/Bearing/Time Readout Situation Display	2 2 2 1 1
A1.2.1.7.2	SYNTHESIZE altitude, speed, aircraft, and time information into a mental traffic picture with regard to the separation of the potential conflict aircraft		
A1.2.1.7.3	EVALUATE need to resolve potential aircraft conflict		
A1.2.1.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.2.1.8.1	DECIDE upon action needed to resolve aircraft conflict situation considering mental traffic picture and available conflict resolution options/ advisories		
A1.2.1.9	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.2.1.9.1	ACQUIRE Position Symbol, Data Block, Background Descriptor, on the Situation Display for potential violations of aircraft separation standards	Position Symbol Data Block Background Descriptor Situation Display	32 27 1 1
	A/O		
A1.2.1.9.2	ACQUIRE Flight Data Entry, Time on Flight Data Display for information indicating a condition evolving into less than standard separation between aircraft	Flight Data Entry Time Flight Data Display	27 1 1
A1.2.1.9.3	SYNTHESIZE altitude, speed, and route information into a mental traffic picture *with regard to potential aircraft conflict situations*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.1.9	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT (Continued)		
A1.2.1.9.4	RECOGNIZE potential aircraft conflict situation		
A1.2.2.1	DETECT MSAW INDICATION OR ALARM		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.2.2.1.1	SCAN Data Block on Situation Display, Alert And Resolution Display, and Aural Environment for presence of alerts	Data Block Situation Display Alert And Resolution Display	27 1 1
A1.2.2.1.2	DETECT Minimum Safe Altitude Warning in Full Data Block A/O	Minimum Safe Altitude Warning Full Data Block	1 1
A1.2.2.1.3	DETECT Minimum Safe Altitude Warning and/ or Aural Alarm on Alert And Resolution Display	Minimum Safe Altitude Warning Aural Alarm Alert And Resolution Display	1 1 1
A1.2.2.1.4	*INITIATE Terminate Auditory Caution/Warning Alarm message	Terminate Auditory Caution/Warning Alarm	1
A1.2.2.1.5	EXECUTE Terminate Auditory Caution/Warning Alarm message	Terminate Auditory Caution/Warning Alarm	1
A1.2.2.1.6	RECOGNIZE disappearance of MSAW aural alarm from aural environment		
A1.2.2.2	FORWARD NOTICE OF VALID MSAW OR FLIGHT ASSIST TO SUPERVISOR		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.2.2.1	PERFORM TEM. Sending G.I. Message *MSAW or flight assist*		
A1.2.2.2.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *MSAW or flight assist*		
A1.2.2.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN SECTOR		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.2.2.3.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of potential MSAW*		
A1.2.2.4	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN HIS SECTOR		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.2.2.4.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *potential MSAW in sector*		
A1.2.2.5	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.2.2.5.1	ACQUIRE Position Symbol, Data Block, Background Descriptor, on Situation Display for potential low altitude situation A/O	Position Symbol Data Block Background Descriptor Situation Display	30 27 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.2.5	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT (Continued)		
A1.2.2.5.2	ACQUIRE Flight_Data_Entry, Time on Flight_Data_Display for information indicating conditions developing into a low altitude situation	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.2.2.5.3	INTEGRATE altitude, route, obstruction/ terrain, nonconformance indicators, and time information into a mental traffic picture *with regard to potential low altitude situations*		
A1.2.2.5.4	RECOGNIZE potential low altitude situation		
A1.2.2.6	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF MSAW NOTICE OR INDICATION		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.2.2.6.1	SEARCH Geographic_Map_Data in Background_Descriptor on Situation Display for obstructions and terrain features	Geographic_Map_Data Background_Descriptor	1 1
	A/O		
A1.2.2.6.2	SEARCH Static_Information_Display charts for obstructions and terrain features	Static_Information_Display	1
A1.2.2.6.3	SYNTHESIZE the acquired information into a mental picture with regard to the current/ projected proximity of the aircraft to obstructions and terrain		
A1.2.2.6.4	COMPARE apparent MSAW situation with pilot intentions and/ or planned control actions		
A1.2.2.6.5	ASSESS the validity of the MSAW in consideration of the mental traffic picture		
A1.2.2.7	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.2.2.7.1	DECIDE upon action needed to resolve low altitude situation considering mental traffic picture		
A1.2.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.2.3.1.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *potential airspace conflict in other sector*		
	O		
A1.2.3.1.2	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *potential airspace conflict in other sector*		
A1.2.3.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN SECTOR		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.2.3.2.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of potential aircraft-airspace conflict affecting this sector*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.3.3	REQUEST RELEASE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.2.3.3.1	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *request for releae of special use airspace*		
	0		
A1.2.3.3.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *request for release of special use airspace*		
A1.2.3.4	RECEIVE DENIAL OF USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.2.3.4.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *denial of use of special use airspace*		
	0		
A1.2.3.4.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *denial of use of special use airspace*		
A1.2.3.5	RECEIVE APPROVAL FOR USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.2.3.5.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *approval for use of special use airspace*		
	0		
A1.2.3.5.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *approval of use of special use airspace*		
A1.2.3.7	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.2.3.7.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, _Background_Descriptor, on _Situation_Display for potential violations of airspace separation standards	Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	38 27 1 1
	A/O		
A1.2.3.7.2	ACQUIRE System Status Information for information on Special Use Airspace		
	A/O		
A1.2.3.7.3	ACQUIRE Flight Data Entry, and Time on _Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to possible violation of airspace separation standards	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.2.3.7.4	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, special use airspace, speed, and time information into a mental traffic picture with regard to violation of airspace separation standards		
A1.2.3.7.5	RECOGNIZE potential aircraft to airspace conflict		
A1.2.3.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.2.3.8.1	DECIDE upon action needed to resolve aircraft to airspace conflict situation considering mental traffic picture and available conflict resolution options/advisories		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.3.50	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF AIRSPACE CONFLICT NOTICE		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.2.3.50.1	ACQUIRE Position_Symbol, Data_Block, Background_Descriptor, on Situation_Display for potential violations of aircraft conflict A/O	Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	30 27 1 1
A1.2.3.50.2	SEARCH System Status Information for information on Special Use Airspace A/O		
A1.2.3.50.3	ACQUIRE Flight_Data_Entry, Time on Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to the validity of the airspace conflict indication or notice	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.2.3.50.4	SYNTHESIZE acquired information into a mental picture with regard to the current/ projected proximity of the aircraft to special use airspace		
A1.2.3.50.5	ASSESS the validity of the airspace conflict notice in consideration of the mental traffic picture		
A1.2.4.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.2.4.1.1	ACQUIRE Position_Symbol, Data_Block, Background_Descriptor on Situation_Display for obstruction interference to flight A/O	Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	30 27 1 1
A1.2.4.1.2	ACQUIRE Flight_Data_Entry, Time on Flight_Data_Display for information pertinent to aircraft/ obstruction separation A/O	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.2.4.1.3	ACQUIRE Controller Chart and/ or Sectional Aeronautical Chart on the Static Information_Display for obstruction information	Controller Chart Sectional Aeronautical Chart Static Information_Display	1 1 1
A1.2.4.1.4	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, obstruction, aircraft, and time information into a mental traffic picture with regard to aircraft obstruction clearance		
A1.2.4.1.5	RECOGNIZE a potential aircraft-to-obstruction separation violation		
A1.2.4.2	EVALUATE CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY APPROPRIATENESS FOR PILOT/ ROUTE/ ALTITUDE/ WEATHER		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.2.4.2.1	ACQUIRE Conflict_Resolution_Advisory, Position_Symbol, Data_Block, Background_Descriptor, on Situation_Display for violation of separation A/O	Conflict_Resolution_Advisory Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	1 30 27 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.4.2	EVALUATE CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY APPROPRIATENESS FOR PILOT/ ROUTE/ ALTITUDE/ WEATHER		
	TASK TYPE: R/A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)
A1.2.4.2.2	ACQUIRE Conflict Resolution Advisory on Alert And Resolution Display for information pertaining to unsafe condition advisory A/O	Conflict Resolution Advisory Alert And Resolution Display	1 1
A1.2.4.2.3	ACQUIRE Flight Data Entry Time on the Flight Data Display for information pertaining to unsafe condition advisory A/O	Flight Data Entry Time Flight Data Display	1 1 1
A1.2.4.2.4	ACQUIRE Graphic ATC Weather on Situation Display A/O	Graphic ATC Weather Situation Display	1 1
A1.2.4.2.5	ACQUIRE Aeronautical And Meteorological Data on Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Display	Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Display	1 1
A1.2.4.2.6	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, aircraft, speed, airspace, weather information, and pilot intentions into a mental traffic picture		
A1.2.4.2.7	DECIDE if Conflict Resolution Advisory is appropriate to the route, altitude, weather, and pilot intentions	Conflict Resolution Advisory	1
A1.2.4.3	FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT CONTENT		
	TASK TYPE: A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI
A1.2.4.3.1	FORMULATE contents of Advisory Service *advice and information to assist pilot in safe conduct of flight* O		
A1.2.4.3.2	FORMULATE contents of Safety Alert *advice and information which is of a critical nature to assist pilot in safe conduct of flight*		
A1.2.4.4	DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI
A1.2.4.4.1	SEARCH Position Symbol and Full Data Block on Situation Display for information pertaining to aircraft maneuvering in response to advisory	Position Symbol Full Data Block Situation Display	1 1 1
A1.2.4.4.2	DETECT changes in movement of Position Symbol and Full Data Block on Situation Display	Position Symbol Full Data Block Situation Display	1 1 1
A1.2.4.4.3	COMPARE Position Symbol and Full Data Block movement to contents of advisory or safety alert	Position Symbol Full Data Block	1 1
A1.2.4.4.4	RECOGNIZE pilot compliance with advisory or safety alert		
A1.2.4.5	ISSUE TRAFFIC ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO TRAFFIC PROXIMITY		
	TASK TYPE: VC	COORD MEDIA: V	FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI
A1.2.4.5.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *traffic advisory/ safety alert*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.4.6	INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF TRAFFIC		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.4.6.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *inform pilot clear of traffic*		
A1.2.4.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.2.4.7.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *advisory in regard to non-controlled object*		
A1.2.4.8	INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.4.8.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *pilot clear of non-controlled object*		
A1.2.4.9	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO RESTRICTED AIRSPACE PROXIMITY		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.2.4.9.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *advisory in regard to restricted airspace*		
A1.2.4.10	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.2.4.10.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *advisory in regard to flight plan deviation*		
A1.2.4.11	EVALUATE MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY IN RELATION TO AIRCRAFT TYPE/ PILOT'S INTENTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.2.4.11.1	ACQUIRE Conflict Resolution Advisory, Position Symbol, Data Block, Background Descriptor, on Situation Display	Conflict Resolution Advisory Position Symbol Data Block Background Descriptor Situation Display	4 30 27 1 1
	A/O		
A1.2.4.11.2	ACQUIRE Alert And Resolution Display for possible solution to low altitude situation	Alert And Resolution Display	1
	A/O		
A1.2.4.11.3	ACQUIRE Flight Data Entry on Flight Data Display for information pertaining to low altitude situation	Flight Data Entry Flight Data Display	1 1
	A/O		
A1.2.4.11.4	ACQUIRE Graphic ATC Weather on Situation Display for Hazardous Weather Data	Graphic ATC Weather Situation Display	1 1
	A/O		
A1.2.4.11.5	ACQUIRE Aeronautical And Meteorological Data on Aeronautical And Meteorologica l Data Display	Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Display	1 1
	A/O		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.4.11	EVALUATE MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY IN RELATION TO AIRCRAFT TYPE/ PILOT'S INTENTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW
			CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)
A1.2.4.11.6	ACQUIRE Geographic Map Data on _Situation_Display for information pertaining to MSAW condition A/O	Geographic_Map_Data Situation_Display	1 1
A1.2.4.11.7	ACQUIRE Sectional Aeronautical Chart and Instrument Approach Procedures on _Static Information_Display for information pertaining to low altitude situation	Sectional_Aeronautical_Chart Instrument_Approach_Procedures Static_Information_Display	1 1 1
A1.2.4.11.8	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, aircraft information, geographic data, weather, and pilot intentions into a mental traffic picture		
A1.2.4.11.9	DECIDE if MSAW Resolution Advisory is appropriate in consideration of the mental traffic picture	MSAW_Resolution_Advisory	1
A1.2.4.12	ISSUE SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO MINIMUM ALTITUDE		
	TASK TYPE: VC	COORD MEDIA: V	FREQUENCY: LOW
			CRITICALITY: HI
A1.2.4.12.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *safety alert in regard to minimum en route/ obstruction clearance altitude*		
A1.2.4.13	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR NON-CONTROLLED AIRBORNE OBJECTS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW
			CRITICALITY: HI
A1.2.4.13.1	SCAN Position Symbol, Data Block, on _Situation_Display for information pertaining to aircraft/ non-controlled object separation	Position_Symbol Data_Block Situation_Display	30 27 1
A1.2.4.13.2	DETECT Position Symbol that is not associated with tracked targets	Position_Symbol	1
A1.2.4.13.3	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, and position of non-controlled object(s) into a mental traffic picture relative to controlled traffic		
A1.2.4.13.4	RECOGNIZE a non-controlled airborne object which will interfere with traffic flow		
A1.2.4.14	DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT/ CLEARANCE		
	TASK TYPE: A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW
			CRITICALITY: HI
A1.2.4.14.1	SYNTHESIZE mental traffic picture to determine controller course of action		
A1.2.4.14.2	DECIDE the appropriate course of action *advisory, safety alert, or clearance*		
A1.2.5.1	DETERMINE VALIDITY/ APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF AN ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY		
	TASK TYPE: R/A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW
			CRITICALITY: HI
A1.2.5.1.1	ACQUIRE Conflict Resolution Advisory, _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, and _Background_Descriptor on _Situation_Display for potential violation of aircraft separation standards A/O	Conflict_Resolution_Advisory Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	1 30 27 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.5.1	DETERMINE VALIDITY/ APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF AN ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.2.5.1.2	ACQUIRE Conflict Resolution Advisory on the Alert and Resolution Display *A&R display* for information pertaining to unsafe condition advisory A/O	Conflict Resolution Advisory Alert_and_Resolution_Display	1 1
A1.2.5.1.3	ACQUIRE Flight Data Entry on Flight Data Display for information pertaining to unsafe condition advisory A/O	Flight Data Entry Flight_Data_Display	27 1
A1.2.5.1.4	ACQUIRE Graphic A/C Weather on Situation Display for hazardous weather data A/O	Graphic A/C Weather Situation_Display	1 1
A1.2.5.1.5	ACQUIRE Aeronautical And Meteorological Data on Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Display	Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	1 1
A1.2.5.1.6	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, aircraft, speed, weather, and advisory information, and pilot's intentions into a mental traffic picture		
A1.2.5.1.7	COMPARE mental traffic picture with pilot's intentions and/ or planned control actions		
A1.2.5.1.8	DECIDE if Conflict Resolution Advisory and/ or MSAW Resolution Advisory is appropriate	Conflict Resolution Advisory MSAW_Resolution_Advisory	1 1
A1.2.5.2	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.5.2.1	INITIATE Suppress_Conflict_Alert_Pair message	Suppress_Conflict_Alert_Pair	1
A1.2.5.2.2	EXECUTE Suppress_Conflict_Alert_Pair message	Suppress_Conflict_Alert_Pair	1
A1.2.5.2.3	DETECT system acceptance of the suppress conflict alert pair message		
A1.2.5.3	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR GROUP SUPPRESSION		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.5.3.1	INITIATE Group Suppression message for suppression of conflict alert	Group Suppression	1
A1.2.5.3.2	EXECUTE Group Suppression message	Group Suppression	1
A1.2.5.3.3	RECOGNIZE system acceptance of Group Suppression message	Group Suppression	1
A1.2.5.4	SUPPRESS MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR AN AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.5.4.1	INITIATE Suppress_MSAW_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message	Suppress_MSAW_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.5.4	SUPPRESS MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR AN AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
A1.2.5.4.2	EXECUTE Suppress_MSAW_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message	Suppress_MSAW_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.4.3	RECOGNIZE system acceptance of Suppress_MSAW_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message	Suppress_MSAW_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.5	SUPPRESS MSAW FUNCTION FOR AN AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.5.5.1	INITIATE Suppress_MSAW_Alert message	Suppress_MSAW_Alert	1
A1.2.5.5.2	EXECUTE Suppress_MSAW_Alert message	Suppress_MSAW_Alert	1
A1.2.5.5.3	RECOGNIZE system acceptance of Suppress_MSAW_Alert message	Suppress_MSAW_Alert	1
A1.2.5.6	SUPPRESS CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.5.6.1	INITIATE Suppress_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message	Suppress_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.6.2	EXECUTE Suppress_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message	Suppress_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.6.3	RECOGNIZE system acceptance of Suppress_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message	Suppress_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.7	RESTORE SPECIFIC ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY FUNCTION TO NORMAL		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.2.5.7.1	INITIATE Request_Conflict_Alert_Pair/Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message to restore to normal alert and resolution advisory functionality	Request_Conflict_Alert_Pair/Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.7.2	EXECUTE Request_Conflict_Alert_Pair/Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message	Request_Conflict_Alert_Pair/Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.7.3	DETECT system acceptance of request conflict alert pair/conflict resolution advisory message		
A1.2.5.7.4	INITIATE Group_Suppression message to restore normal functioning of alert and resolution capabilities	Group_Suppression	1
A1.2.5.7.5	EXECUTE Group_Suppression message *deletion of suppression*	Group_Suppression	1
A1.2.5.7.6	DETECT system acceptance of Group_Suppression message	Group_Suppression	1
A1.2.5.7.7	INITIATE Restore_MSAW_Alert/Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message	Restore_MSAW_Alert/Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1
A1.2.5.7.8	EXECUTE Restore_MSAW_Alert/Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message	Restore_MSAW_Alert/Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.2.5.7	RESTORE SPECIFIC ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY FUNCTION TO NORMAL		
	TASK TYPE: E	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW
			CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)
A1.2.5.7.9	DETECT system acceptance of restore MSAW alert/conflict resolution advisory message		
A1.3.1.1	EVALUATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION FOR EFFECT ON TRAFFIC FLOW		
	TASK TYPE: R/A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: HI
			CRITICALITY: MED
A1.3.1.1.1	ACQUIRE <u>Position_Symbol</u> , <u>Data_Block</u> , <u>Background_Descriptor</u> , <u>Graphic_ATC_Weather</u> on <u>Situation_Display</u> for information pertaining to traffic management restrictions	<u>Position_Symbol</u> <u>Data_Block</u> <u>Background_Descriptor</u> <u>Graphic_ATC_Weather</u> <u>Situation_Display</u>	30 27 1 1 1
	A/O		
A1.3.1.1.2	ACQUIRE <u>Flight_Data_Entry</u> , <u>Time</u> on <u>Flight_Data_Display</u> for information pertaining to potential violation of flow restrictions	<u>Flight_Data_Entry</u> <u>Time</u> <u>Flight_Data_Display</u>	27 1 1
	A/O		
A1.3.1.1.3	ACQUIRE Traffic Management Record (non-computer source) for traffic management information		
	A/O		
A1.3.1.1.4	ACQUIRE <u>List_Header</u> and <u>Metering_Advisory_List_Entry</u> on <u>Metering_Advisory_List</u>	<u>List_Header</u> <u>Metering_Advisory_List_Entry</u> <u>Metering_Advisory_List</u>	1 1 1
A1.3.1.1.5	SYNTHESIZE route, altitude, speed, and traffic management into a mental traffic picture with regard to the impact of the restrictions		
A1.3.1.1.6	EVALUATE traffic management and metering information for effect on traffic flow		
A1.3.1.2	CHOOSE OPTION TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW
			CRITICALITY: MED
A1.3.1.2.1	PERCEIVE aircraft positions and movement from <u>Flight_Data_Entry</u> and <u>Situation_Display</u>	<u>Flight_Data_Entry</u> <u>Situation_Display</u>	27 1
A1.3.1.2.2	COMPARE traffic to traffic management constraints		
A1.3.1.2.3	DECIDE to vector/ reroute aircraft to bring aircraft into conformance with flow parameters		
	O		
A1.3.1.2.4	DECIDE to change altitude of aircraft to bring aircraft into conformance with flow parameters		
	O		
A1.3.1.2.5	DECIDE to change speed of aircraft to bring aircraft into conformance with flow parameters		
	O		
A1.3.1.2.6	DECIDE to hold aircraft to bring aircraft in to conformance with flow parameters		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.1.3	DISCUSS DISCONTINUANCE OF TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION/ TRAFFIC REROUTE WITH SUPERVISOR		
	TASK TYPE: A/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.1.3.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *discuss whether flow parameters are necessary based on upon current or expected traffic conditions*		
A1.3.1.3.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *discuss whether flow restrictions are necessary based upon current of expected traffic conditions*		
A1.3.1.4	REVIEW OPTIONS TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.1.4.1	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, and time information into mental traffic picture to decide the most appropriate action to bring aircraft into conformance with flow parameters		
A1.3.1.4.2	EVALUATE appropriateness of vectoring/ rerouting to bring aircraft into conformance with flow parameters		
A1.3.1.4.3	EVALUATE appropriateness of changing altitude to bring aircraft into conformance with flow parameters		
A1.3.1.4.4	EVALUATE appropriateness of changing speed to bring the aircraft into conformance with flow parameters		
A1.3.1.4.5	EVALUATE appropriateness of holding aircraft to bring aircraft into conformance with flow parameters		
A1.3.1.5	NEGOTIATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ACTION WITH PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.1.5.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *options (vectoring/ reroute, speed adjustment, altitude adjustment, holding) to conform to traffic management restrictions*		
A1.3.1.6	RECEIVE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.1.6.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *traffic management restrictions*		
A1.3.1.6.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *traffic management restrictions*		
A1.3.1.7	RECEIVE METERING DATA		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.1.7.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *metering data*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.1.7	RECEIVE METERING DATA		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.3.1.7.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *metering data*		
A1.3.1.8	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO HOLD/ REROUTE TRAFFIC CLEAR OF CONTINGENCY		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.3.1.8.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice from supervisor to hold or reroute traffic*		
A1.3.1.8.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *notice from supervisor to hold or reroute traffic*		
A1.3.1.9	REQUEST EXCEPTION TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.1.9.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *request exception to traffic management restriction*		
A1.3.1.9.2	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *request exception to traffic management restriction*		
A1.3.1.10	REVIEW TRAFFIC DEMANDS AND TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS WITH SUPERVISOR		
	TASK TYPE: ERA/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.1.10.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *review traffic conditions and traffic management parameters*		
A1.3.1.10.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *review traffic conditions and traffic management parameters*		
A1.3.1.10.3	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *review traffic conditions and traffic management parameters*		
A1.3.1.10.4	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *review traffic conditions and traffic management parameters*		
A1.3.1.10.5	CROSS-REFERENCE Situation Display, Flight Data Display, and Special Lists traffic information	Situation Display Flight Data Display Special Lists	1 1 1
A1.3.1.11	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR BRIEFING ON WHAT TRAFFIC CONDITIONS TO EXPECT		
	TASK TYPE: VC/A COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.1.11.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *amount of traffic, upper winds, and weather during a specific shift or time period*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.1.11	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR BRIEFING ON WHAT TRAFFIC CONDITIONS TO EXPECT		
	TASK TYPE: VC/A COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
A1.3.1.11.2	SYNTHESIZE information relating to expected traffic conditions		
A1.3.1.13	RECEIVE APPROVAL OF REQUEST FOR EXCEPTION TO FLOW RESTRICTION		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.1.13.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *approval for exception to traffic management parameter*		
A1.3.1.13.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *approval for traffic management restriction*		
A1.3.1.14	RECEIVE DENIAL OF REQUEST FOR EXCEPTION TO FLOW RESTRICTION		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.1.14.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *denial of exception to traffic management parameter*		
A1.3.1.14.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *denial of exception to traffic management parameter*		
A1.3.1.16	REQUEST METERING ADVISORY LIST		
	TASK TYPE: E/R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.1.16.1	INITIATE _Display_Special_List message *metering advisory list*	Display_Special_List	1
A1.3.1.16.2	EXECUTE _Display_Special_List message	Display_Special_List	1
A1.3.1.16.3	DETECT appearance of _Metering_Advisory_List	Metering_Advisory_List	1
A1.3.1.16.4	SCAN _Metering_Advisory_List for new/changed metering information	Metering_Advisory_List	1
A1.3.2.1	PERCEIVE AN ALTITUDE OR ROUTE DEVIATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.2.1.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, _Background_Descriptor, _Graphic_ATC_Weather on _Situation_Display for potential violation of altitude/ lateral/ speed conformance	Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Graphic_ATC_Weather Situation_Display	30 27 1 1 1
A1.3.2.1.2	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry, _Time on _Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to potential violation of altitude, speed, or route conformance criteria	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.3.2.1.3	SYNTHESIZE route, altitude, speed, time, aircraft, weather information into a mental traffic picture with regard to potential violation of altitude, speed, or route conformance criteria		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.2.1	PERCEIVE AN ALTITUDE OR ROUTE DEVIATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.3.2.1.4	RECOGNIZE potential violations of altitude, speed, or route conformance criteria		
A1.3.2.2	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT RESUMING NORMAL FLIGHT PLAN		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.2.2.1	ACQUIRE <u>Position Symbol</u> , <u>Data Block</u> , <u>Background Descriptor</u> on <u>Situation Display</u> to monitor aircraft's return to previously cleared course	<u>Position Symbol</u> <u>Data Block</u> <u>Background Descriptor</u> <u>Situation Display</u>	30 27 1 1
A1.3.2.2.2	RECOGNIZE aircraft responding to clearance		
A1.3.2.3	DETERMINE MANEUVER TO ESTABLISH/ RESTORE FLIGHT PLAN CONFORMANCE		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.2.3.1	INTEGRATE <u>Full Data Block</u> , <u>Position Symbol</u> and <u>Flight Data Entry</u> into mental traffic picture to determine the type of maneuver necessary to correct deviation	<u>Full Data Block</u> <u>Position Symbol</u> <u>Flight Data Entry</u>	1 1 1
A1.3.2.3.2	FORMULATE a clearance and appropriate instructions to place an aircraft within conformance limits of previously issued clearance		
A1.3.2.4	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.2.4.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *notice of aircraft deviation from cleared route or altituded* 0		
A1.3.2.4.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of aircraft deviation from cleared route or altitude*		
A1.3.2.5	INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF AIRCRAFT FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.2.5.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *informing supervisor or other controller of aircraft deviation* 0		
A1.3.2.5.2	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *informing supervisor or other controller of aircraft deviation*		
A1.3.2.6	DETECT LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.3.2.6.1	SCAN <u>Flight Data Entry</u> on <u>Flight Data Display</u> for presence of <u>Lateral/Altitude Nonconformance Indicator</u> or	<u>Flight Data Entry</u> <u>Flight Data Display</u> <u>Lateral/Altitude Nonconformance Indicator</u>	1 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.2.6	DETECT LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.3.2.6.2	DETECT Lateral/Altitude Nonconformance Indicator in the Flight_Data_Entry on the Flight_Data_Display	Lateral/Altitude Nonconformance_Indicator Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1 1
A1.3.2.6.3	SCAN Track Position Symbol on Situation Display for presence of Nonconformance_With_Its_Paired_Flight_Plan_Indicator	Track_Position_Symbol Situation_Display Nonconformance_With_Its_Paired_Flight_Plan_In	1 1 1
A1.3.2.6.4	DETECT Nonconformance_With_Its_Paired_Flight_Plan_Indicator in the Track Position Symbol on the Situation_Display	Nonconformance_With_Its_Paired_Flight_Plan_In Track_Position_Symbol Situation_Display	1 1 1
A1.3.2.6.5	SCAN Full Data Block on the Situation_Display for presence of Lateral/Altitude Nonconformance_Indicator	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display Lateral/Altitude Nonconformance_Indicator	1 1 1
A1.3.2.6.6	DETECT Lateral/Altitude Nonconformance Indicator in the Full_Data_Block on the Situation_Display	Lateral/Altitude Nonconformance_Indicator Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1 1
A1.3.2.9	REQUEST DISPLAY OF FDE FOR FLIGHT PLAN		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.2.9.1	INITIATE Request_Flight_Data_Entry message to observe a specific flight plan	Request_Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.3.2.9.2	EXECUTE Request_Flight_Data_Entry message	Request_Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.3.2.9.3	DETECT appearance of Flight_Data_Entry on Flight_Data_Display	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
A1.3.2.10	EVALUATE FLIGHT DATA TO DETERMINE FUTURE COURSE OF ACTION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.2.10.1	ACQUIRE Flight_Data_Entry on Flight_Data_Display or Flight_Data in Flight_Data_Readout_Area for information pertaining to nonconformance situation	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display Flight_Data Flight_Data_Readout_Area	1 1 1 1
A1.3.2.10.2	INTEGRATE route, altitude, and aircraft information with conformance criteria to determine course of action		
A1.3.2.10.3	DECIDE action needed to resolve nonconformance situation		
A1.3.2.11	EVALUATE LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.3.2.11.1	ACQUIRE Position_Symbol, Data_Block, Background_Descriptor, Graphic_ATC_Weather, Geographic_Map_Data on Situation_Display for nonconformance situation	Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Graphic_ATC_Weather Geographic_Map_Data Situation_Display	30 27 1 1 1 1
	A/O		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.2.11	EVALUATE LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.3.2.11.2	ACQUIRE Flight_Data_Entry for nonconformance data	Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.3.2.11.3	SYNTHESIZE position, route, airspace, aircraft information and geographic map data into a mental picture of the nonconformance situation		
A1.3.2.11.4	EVALUATE possible courses of reconformance action		
A1.3.2.12	EVALUATE ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.3.2.12.1	SEARCH Full_Data_Block of aircraft with altitude nonconformance data on Situation_Display	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1
A1.3.2.12.2	EXTRACT Mode_C_Altitude, Pilot-Reported_Altitude, Assigned_Altitude from Full_Data_Block	Mode_C_Altitude Pilot-Reported_Altitude Assigned_Altitude Full_Data_Block	1 1 1 1
A1.3.2.12.3	EVALUATE possible courses of reconformance action		
A1.3.2.13	EVALUATE THE OBSERVED UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATOR IN THE FDB TO DETERMINE THE PROPER COURSE OF ACTION		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.2.13.1	SYNTHESIZE the acquired information into a mental picture with regard to the Mode C unreasonableness indication		
A1.3.2.13.2	DECIDE the proper course of action		
A1.3.2.14	DETECT UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATION		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.2.14.1	SEARCH Full_Data_Block on Situation_Display for presence of Mode_C_Reasonableness_Check_Failure_Indication	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display Mode_C_Reasonableness_Check_Failure_Indication	15 1 1
A1.3.2.14.2	DETECT Mode_C_Reasonableness_Check_Failure_Indication in Full_Data_Block on Situation_Display	Mode_C_Reasonableness_Check_Failure_Indication Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.3.2.14.3	EXTRACT Mode_C_Reasonableness_Check_Failure_Indication from Full_Data_Block	Mode_C_Reasonableness_Check_Failure_Indication Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.3.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION IMPOSED/ RELEASE		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.3.1.1	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *notice to another controller or supervisor of the status of airspace restriction* 0		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION IMPOSED/ RELEASE		
	TASK TYPE: E/V/C COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.3.3.1.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *notice to another controller or supervisor of the status of airspace restriction*		
	0		
A1.3.3.1.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *advising a pilot of the status of restricted airspace*		
A1.3.3.3	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE FROM SUPERVISOR/ CONTROLLER/ PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: R/V/C COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.3.3.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *request from another controller or supervisor for use of special use airspace*		
	0		
A1.3.3.3.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *request from another controller or supervisor for use of special use airspace*		
	0		
A1.3.3.3.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *request from pilot for use of special use airspace*		
A1.3.3.4	DETERMINE RESTRICTIONS TO USERS NECESSARY WITHIN RELEASED AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.3.4.1	INTEGRATE all available data into mental traffic picture to project effect of airspace use restrictions on all users		
A1.3.3.4.2	DECIDE necessary restrictions to be applied to users of released airspace		
A1.3.3.5	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION STATUS CHANGE		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.3.5.1	ACQUIRE Geographic Map Data on Situation Display *for information pertaining to airspace restriction status change*	Geographic_Map_Data Situation_Display	1 1
	A/O		
A1.3.3.5.2	ACQUIRE System Status Information for altitude in use, use times, controlling agency		
A1.3.3.5.3	COMPARE new airspace restriction information with previous data		
A1.3.3.5.4	RECOGNIZE difference between extracted data and previous airspace restriction data		
A1.3.3.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION/ RELEASE		
	TASK TYPE: R/V/C COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.3.6.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *notice of airspace restriction/ release*		
	0		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.3.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION/ RELEASE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.3.3.6.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of airspace restriction/ release*		
	0		
A1.3.3.6.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *notice of airspace restriction/ release from pilot*		
A1.3.4.1	DETERMINE DESCENT TIME OR POINT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.4.1.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, _Background_Descriptor, _Graphic_ATC_Weather on _Situation_Display for information applicable to establishing arrival patterns	Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Graphic_ATC_Weather Situation_Display	30 27 1 1 1
	A/O		
A1.3.4.1.2	ACQUIRE Traffic Management Information for traffic management constraints		
A1.3.4.1.3	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, speed, and flow restriction information into a mental traffic picture with regard to establishing arrival descent patterns		
A1.3.4.1.4	DECIDE descent time or point for each aircraft		
A1.3.4.2	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY APPROACH FLOW TO AIRPORT OR SECTOR		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.3.4.2.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, and _Data_Block on _Situation_Display for information pertaining to aircraft landing in or near this sector	Position_Symbol Data_Block Situation_Display	30 27 1
	A/O		
A1.3.4.2.2	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry, and _Time on _Flight_Data_Display *for aircraft landing in or near this sector*	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.3.4.2.3	RECOGNIZE aircraft landing in this sector based on _Destination in _Full_Data_Block or _Flight_Data_Entry	Destination Full_Data_Block Flight_Data_Entry	1 15 15
A1.3.4.2.4	SYNTHESIZE acquired destination information into mental picture of arrival flow of aircraft in or near sector		
A1.3.4.3	OBSERVE METERING ADVISORY LIST FOR METERING REQUIREMENTS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.4.3.1	ACQUIRE _Metering_Advisory_List_Header and _Metering_Advisory_List_Entry on _Metering_Advisory_List	Metering_Advisory_List_Header Metering_Advisory_List_Entry Metering_Advisory_List	1 1 1
A1.3.4.3.2	SYNTHESIZE acquired information into a mental picture of metering requirements		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.4.4	REQUEST AIRCRAFT BE REROUTED		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.4.4.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *request aircraft be rerouted*		
A1.3.4.4.2	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *request for reroute*		
A1.3.4.5	PROJECT MENTALLY THE RANGE/ BEARING BETWEEN AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.3.4.5.1	ACQUIRE Position Symbol, Full Data Block, and Background Descriptor on Situation Display for information pertaining to mental projection of range/ bearing between aircraft	Position Symbol Full Data Block Background Descriptor Situation Display	2 2 1 1
A1.3.4.5.2	EXTRAPOLATE the range and bearing between aircraft from range rings, longitudinal scale, speed, and other pertinent information		
A1.3.4.6	PROJECT MENTALLY THE ARRIVAL FLOW FOR AIRCRAFT LANDING IN OR NEAR THIS SECTOR		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.3.4.6.1	ACQUIRE Position Symbol, Data Block on Situation Display for information pertaining to aircraft landing in or near this sector	Position Symbol Data Block Situation Display	30 27 1
A1.3.4.6.2	ACQUIRE Flight Data Entry, and Time on Flight Data Display *for aircraft landing in or near this sector*	Flight Data Entry Time Flight Data Display	15 1 1
A1.3.4.6.3	RECOGNIZE aircraft landing in or near this sector		
A1.3.4.6.4	SYNTHESIZE acquired destination information into mental picture of arrival flow of aircraft in or near sector		
A1.3.5.1	VALIDATE MODE C ALTITUDE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.3.5.1.1	SEARCH Full Data Block on Situation Display for information related to aircraft Mode C altitude	Full Data Block Situation Display	1 1
A1.3.5.1.2	EXTRACT Mode C Altitude and Assigned Altitude from the Full Data Block on the Situation Display *aircraft's current altitude*	Mode C Altitude Assigned Altitude Full Data Block Situation Display	1 1 1 1
A1.3.5.1.3	COMPARE Mode C Altitude *current altitude* and Assigned Altitude *controller assigned* with the Pilot-Reported Altitude	Mode C Altitude Assigned Altitude Pilot-Reported Altitude	1 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.5.1	VALIDATE MODE C ALTITUDE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.3.5.1.4	DECIDE the validity of Mode_C_Altitude displayed for aircraft	Mode_C_Altitude	1
A1.3.5.2	ENTER REPORTED ALTITUDE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.5.2.1	INITIATE Reported_Altitude message *to enter a reported altitude*.	Reported_Altitude	1
A1.3.5.2.2	EXECUTE Reported_Altitude message	Reported_Altitude	1
A1.3.5.2.3	DETECT appearance of reported altitude and/ or FDEN information in the Flight_Data_Entry on the Flight Data Display	Flight_Data_Entry	1
	A/O		
A1.3.5.2.4	DETECT appearance of reported altitude information in Full_Data_Block on Situation_Display	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1
A1.3.5.3	RECEIVE NOTICE OF MISSED APPROACH		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.3.5.3.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of missed approach*		
	0		
A1.3.5.3.2	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *notice of missed approach*		
	0		
A1.3.5.3.3	DETECT emphasized Data_Block on the Situation_Display *to receive control of an arrival that has executed a missed approach*	Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1
A1.3.5.4	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY DEPARTURE FLOW		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.3.5.4.1	ACQUIRE Airport Information and Departure_List for data pertaining to aircraft departures and runway departure note	Departure_List	1
	A/O		
A1.3.5.4.2	ACQUIRE Position_Symbol, Data_Block, Time on Situation_Display for information affecting aircraft departing in or through this sector	Position_Symbol Data_Block Time Situation_Display	30 27 1 1
	A/O		
A1.3.5.4.3	ACQUIRE Flight_Data_Entry, Time on Flight_Data_Display *for aircraft departing in or through this sector*	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.3.5.4.4	RECOGNIZE aircraft departing in or through this sector based on Departure_Point, Proposed_Departure_time or Actual_Departure_Time in Flight_Data_Entry on Flight Data Display	Departure_Point Proposed_Departure_Time Actual_Departure_Time Flight_Data_Entry	1 1 1 15
	A/O		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.5.4	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY DEPARTURE FLOW		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.3.5.4.5	RECOGNIZE aircraft departing in or through this sector by matching _Callsign in _Flight_Data_Entry with _Callsign in _Departure_List	Callsign Flight_Data_Entry Callsign Departure_List	1 15 15 1
A1.3.5.4.6	SYNTHESIZE acquired information into a mental picture of departure flow in relation to the overall mental traffic picture		
A1.3.5.4.7	PROJECT traffic sequence to establish/ modify departure flow based on mental traffic picture		
A1.3.6.1	OBSERVE AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.6.1.1	SCAN _Target_Position_Symbol, _Data_Block on Situation_Display for possible non-controlled object	Target_Position_Symbol Data_Block Situation_Display	30 27 1
A1.3.6.1.2	DETECT _Target_Position_Symbol not associated with _Data_Block *non-controlled object*	Target_Position_Symbol Data_Block	1 1
A1.3.6.2	ENTER CONTROLLER NOTE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.6.2.1	INITIATE _Controller_Note message *reminder*	Controller_Note	1
A1.3.6.2.2	EXECUTE _Controller_Note message	Controller_Note	1
A1.3.6.2.3	DETECT appearance of controller entered note on the _ the _Controller_Notepad_Di splay	Controller_Notepad_Display	1 1
A1.3.6.2.4	INITIATE _Geographic_Tagging alphanumerics	Geographic_Tagging	1
A1.3.6.2.5	EXECUTE _Geographic_Tagging alphanumerics	Geographic_Tagging	1
A1.3.6.2.6	DETECT appearance of _Geographic_Tagging alphanumerics on the _Situation_Display	Geographic_Tagging Situation_Display	1 1
A1.3.6.3	FLIGHT-FOLLOW AN OBSERVED NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.3.6.3.1	INITIATE _Track message to start a track/ flight follow non-controlled object	Track	1
A1.3.6.3.2	EXECUTE _Track message	Track	1
A1.3.6.3.3	DETECT _Full_Data_Block on the _Situation_Display *non-controlled Object becomes a tracked data block*	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.6.3	FLIGHT-FOLLOW AN OBSERVED NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/A COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)
A1.3.6.3.4	ASSESS track movement of non-controlled object		
A1.3.6.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: LOW
A1.3.6.4.1	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *notice of airspace intrusion by non-controlled object*		
A1.3.6.4.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *notice of airspace intrusion by non-controlled object*		
A1.3.6.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: LOW
A1.3.6.5.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of airspace intrusion by non-controlled object*		
A1.3.6.5.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *notice of airspace intrusion by a non-controlled object*		
A1.3.7.1	RECEIVE CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR REQUEST FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED
A1.3.7.1.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *request from controller/ supervisor for use of airspace*		
A1.3.7.1.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *request from controller/ supervisor for use of airspace*		
A1.3.7.2	FORWARD APPROVAL FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED
A1.3.7.2.1	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *notice of airspace release *		
A1.3.7.2.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *notice of airspace release*		
A1.3.7.3	FORWARD DENIAL OF TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED
A1.3.7.3.1	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *notice of denial of request for airspace release*		
A1.3.7.3.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *notice of denial of request for airspace release*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.7.4	SUPPRESS MAP ASSOCIATED WITH TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.7.4.1	INITIATE _Inhibit_Category_Of_Geographic_Map_Data message *suppress display of temporary use airspace boundary*	Inhibit_Category_Of_Geographic_Map_Data	1
A1.3.7.4.2	EXECUTE _Inhibit_Category_Of_Geographic_Map_Data message	Inhibit_Category_Of_Geographic_Map_Data	1
A1.3.7.4.3	RECOGNIZE suppression of _Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary from _Geographic_Map_Data on Situation Display	Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary Geographic_Map_Data	1 1
A1.3.7.5	DISCUSS RELEASE OF AIRSPACE FOR TEMPORARY USE WITH SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: VC/A COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.7.5.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *release of airspace for temporary use*		
A1.3.7.5.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communication *release of airspace for temporary use*		
A1.3.7.5.3	EVALUATE merits of equipment release		
A1.3.7.6	SELECT MAP DISPLAY OF ADAPTED AIRSPACE REQUESTED FOR USE BY ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.7.6.1	INITIATE _Select_Category_Of_Geographic_Map_Data message *restore display of temporary use airspace boundary*	Select_Category_Of_Geographic_Map_Data	1
A1.3.7.6.2	EXECUTE _Select_Category_Of_Geographic_Map_Data message	Select_Category_Of_Geographic_Map_Data	1
A1.3.7.6.3	DETECT appearance of _Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary in geographic map data from _Situation_Display	Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary Situation_Display	1 1
A1.3.7.7	EVALUATE FEASIBILITY OF RELEASING AIRSPACE TEMPORARILY		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.3.7.7.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, _Background_Descriptor, _Graphic_ATC_Weather on _Situation_Display for information pertaining to temporarily releasing airspace	Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Graphic_ATC_Weather Situation_Display	30 27 1 1 1
A1.3.7.7.2	A/D ACQUIRE Flight_Data_Entry, Time on Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to temporary release of airspace	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.3.7.7.3	SYNTHESIZE route, altitude, airspace boundary and other information into a mental traffic picture with regard to approving temporary use of airspace		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.7.7	EVALUATE FEASIBILITY OF RELEASING AIRSPACE TEMPORARILY		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)
A1.3.7.7.4	DECIDE feasibility of temporarily releasing airspace to another controller		
A1.3.7.8	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED
A1.3.7.8.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *notice of release of airspace*		
A1.3.7.8.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of release of airspace*		
A1.3.8.1	REQUEST TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED
A1.3.8.1.1	*SEARCH Static Information for identification of airspace needed for temporary use		
A1.3.8.1.2	*EXTRACT adopted name or location of airspace needed for temporary use from Static Information		
A1.3.8.1.3	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *airspace ID, altitude, duration of use and requesting use of airspace*		
A1.3.8.1.4	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *airspace ID, altitude, time period needed and requesting use of airspace*		
A1.3.8.2	RECEIVE RELEASE/ USE OF AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: LOW
A1.3.8.2.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of release of airspace*		
A1.3.8.2.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *notice of release of airspace*		
A1.3.8.3	RECEIVE REJECTION OF USE OF AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED
A1.3.8.3.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communication *denial of use of airspace*		
A1.3.8.3.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *denial of use of airspace*		
A1.3.8.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW	CRITICALITY: MED
A1.3.8.4.1	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *notice of release of airspace*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.3.8.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.3.8.4.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *notice of release of airspace*		
A1.4.1.1	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE ON REQUESTED CLEARANCE OF AIRCRAFT LEAVING HIS SECTOR		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.1.1.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of clearance request*		
A1.4.1.1.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *notice of clearance request*		
A1.4.1.2	RECEIVE CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM ATCT/ FSS/ PILOT/ SUPERVISOR		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.1.2.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *relayed clearance request*		
A1.4.1.2.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *relayed clearance request*		
A1.4.1.2.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air_To_Ground *clearance request from pilot*	To_Ground	1
A1.4.1.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.1.3.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *clearance/ approval request*		
A1.4.1.3.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *clearance/ approval request*		
A1.4.1.4	FORWARD CLEARANCE REQUEST TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.1.4.1	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *forward clearance request*		
A1.4.1.4.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *forward clearance request*		
A1.4.1.5	REQUEST CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.1.5.1	DECIDE need to coordinate a clearance with another controller		
A1.4.1.5.2	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *clearance/ approval request*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.1.5	REQUEST CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.4.1.5.3	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *clearance/ approval request*		
A1.4.1.6	RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/ CLEARANCE RESTRICTIONS FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.1.6.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *clearance approval/ restrictions*		
A1.4.1.6.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *clearance approval/ restrictions*		
A1.4.1.7	RECEIVE CLEARANCE DISAPPROVAL/ DENIAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.1.7.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *clearance rejection*		
A1.4.1.7.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *clearance rejection/ denial*		
A1.4.1.8	RECEIVE ALTERNATE SUGGESTION FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL REQUESTED OF ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.1.8.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *alternate suggestion*		
A1.4.1.8.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *alternate suggestion*		
A1.4.1.10	REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED CLEARANCE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.1.10.1	ACQUIRE Position Symbol, Data Block, Background Descriptor, Graphic ATC Weather on Situation Display for information pertaining to impact on proposed clearance	Position Symbol Data Block Background Descriptor Graphic ATC Weather Situation Display	30 27 1 1 1
A1.4.1.10.2	A/O ACQUIRE Flight Data Entry, Time on Flight Data Display for information pertaining to factors which will impact proposed clearance	Flight Data Entry Time Flight Data Display	27 1 1
A1.4.1.10.3	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, weather, speed, destination, and airspace information into a mental traffic picture with regard to factors which will impact proposed clearance		
A1.4.1.10.4	RECOGNIZE factors which will impact proposed clearance		
A1.4.1.12	DISCUSS CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES WITH PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.1.12.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *determine the course of action suitable for traffic demands*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.1.13	EVALUATE FDE CHANGES FOR CLEARANCE PLANNING OR FUTURE ACTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.1.13.1	SCAN Flight Data Entry on the Flight Data Display for changes in flight data which could affect controller planning	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	27 1
A1.4.1.13.2	EXTRACT Flight Data Entry changes affecting controller planning	Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.4.1.13.3	ASSESS Flight Data Entry changes to determine impact on present or future control actions	Flight_Data_Entry	27
A1.4.1.14	DETERMINE PRIORITY OF CONTROL ACTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.1.14.1	DECIDE the order in which control actions need to be implemented		
A1.4.1.15	PERCEIVE NEED FOR AMENDED CLEARANCE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.1.15.1	ACQUIRE Position Symbol, Data Block, Graphic ATC Weather, Geographic Map Data on Situation Display for information pertaining to need for amended clearance A/O	Position_Symbol Data_Block Graphic_ATC_Weather Geographic_Map_Data Situation_Display	30 27 1 1 1
A1.4.1.15.2	ACQUIRE Flight Data Entry, Time on Flight Data Display for information pertaining to need for amended clearance A/O	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.4.1.15.3	ACQUIRE Aeronautical And Meteorological Data from Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Display	Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	1 1
A1.4.1.15.4	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, weather, airspace, destination and time information into a mental traffic picture with regard to need to amend clearance of one or more aircraft		
A1.4.1.15.5	COMPARE mental traffic picture with pilot's intentions and/ or planned control actions		
A1.4.1.15.6	RECOGNIZE need to amend aircraft clearance		
A1.4.1.16	FORMULATE CONTROLLER PLAN OF ACTION FOR CLEARANCE GENERATION		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.1.16.1	DECIDE the requirements and restrictions necessary for composing a clearance based on available information		
A1.4.1.17	EVALUATE MENTAL FLIGHT PLAN PROJECTION FOR APPROPRIATENESS		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.1.17.1	COMPARE mentally projected flight plan with mental traffic picture		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.1.17	EVALUATE MENTAL FLIGHT PLAN PROJECTION FOR APPROPRIATENESS		
	TASK TYPE: A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)
A1.4.1.17.2	EVALUATE appropriateness of flight plan based upon complete mental picture		
A1.4.1.50	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE MENTAL PLAN FOR AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE		
	TASK TYPE: A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI
A1.4.1.50.1	SYNTHESIZE mental traffic picture to determine controller course of action		
A1.4.1.50.2	DECIDE the appropriate course of action for controller generated clearance		
A1.4.2.1	DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN		
	TASK TYPE: ERA/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT
A1.4.2.1.1	DECIDE if an aircraft emergency situation exists by analyzing the mental traffic picture and known situation		
A1.4.2.1.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *inform supervisor or other controller of decision*		
A1.4.2.1.3	CROSS-REFERENCE Contingency Plan Checklist *review checklist*		
A1.4.2.1.4	DECIDE on appropriate Contingency Plan *decide on plan of action for situation*		
A1.4.2.1.5	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *notice of aircraft problems/ contingency plan*		
A1.4.2.1.6	A/O PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *notice of aircraft problems/ contengency plan*		
A1.4.2.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT OR AIRCRAFT HAVING A PROBLEM (E.G., OVERDUE, LOSS OF RADIO CONTACT)		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT
A1.4.2.2.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *notice of pilot or aircraft problem*		
A1.4.2.2.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of pilot or aircraft problem*		
A1.4.2.2.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *receive notice from pilot of aircraft problem*		
A1.4.2.3	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT (NORDD) FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE		
	TASK TYPE: VC	COORD MEDIA: V	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI
A1.4.2.3.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *issuing instructions to aircraft with no transmitter*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.2.4	DETECT A PILOT OR AIRCRAFT PROBLEM (E.G., HYPOXIA, EXCEPTION BEACON CODE)		
	TASK TYPE: R/A/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.2.4.1	SCAN Full Data Block on Situation Display for Exception Beacon Code, Lateral Nonconformance Indicator, Altitude Nonconformance Indicator for possible aircraft problem	Full Data Block Exception Beacon Code Lateral Nonconformance Indicator Altitude Nonconformance Indicator	27 1 1 1
A1.4.2.4.2	DETECT Exception Beacon Code, Lateral Nonconformance Indicator, or Altitude Nonconformance Indicator in the Full Data Block on Situation Display	Exception Beacon Code Lateral Nonconformance Indicator Altitude Nonconformance Indicator Full Data Block	1 1 1 1
A1.4.2.4.3	PERFORM VSCS. Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *detect erratic or abnormal pilot communication behavior*		
A1.4.2.4.4	INTEGRATE data received to make a decision as to whether a potential problem exists		
A1.4.2.5	FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.2.5.1	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *forwarding contingency information*		
A1.4.2.5.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *forwarding contingency information*		
A1.4.2.5.3	INITIATE Flight Data Amendment message *to note contingency information in remarks section of flight data entry*	Flight Data Amendment	1
A1.4.2.5.4	EXECUTE Flight Data Amendment message *enter information concerning contingency action*	Flight Data Amendment	1
A1.4.2.5.5	DETECT system acceptance of Flight Data Amendment message	Flight Data Amendment	1
A1.4.2.6	INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF AIRCRAFT HAVING FLIGHT PROBLEMS		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.2.6.1	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *sending contingency information*		
A1.4.2.6.2	PERFORM TEM, Initiating G/G Communications *sending contingency information*		
A1.4.2.7	REQUEST RELAY OF INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT (NORDO) FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.2.7.1	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *request another controller aid in attempting to contact a NORDO aircraft*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.2.7	REQUEST RELAY OF INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT (NORDO) FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW
		CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)	
A1.4.2.7.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communication *requesting assistance from another controller or facility to attempt to issue instructions to pilot of NORDO aircraft*		
A1.4.2.7.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *requesting a pilot to attempt to contact another pilot of a suspected NORDO aircraft*		
A1.4.2.8	CONDUCT SEARCH FOR AIRCRAFT WITHOUT RADIO CONTACT		
	TASK TYPE: A/E/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW
		CRITICALITY: HI	
A1.4.2.8.1	DECIDE appropriate course of action for search		
A1.4.2.8.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communication *requesting information on overdue aircraft from another controller or facility*		
A1.4.2.8.3	PERFORM TCM, Sending G.I. Message *requesting information on NORDO aircraft*		
A1.4.2.8.4	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *attempt to contact NORDO aircraft*		
A1.4.2.8.5	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating A/G Backup Communications *to set up emergency frequency*		
A1.4.2.8.6	PERFORM VSCS, Adjusting Communication Displays/ Receiving Modes *adjusting selection of main/ standby transmitter/ receiver equipment*		
A1.4.2.9	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE FOLLOWING IDENTIFICATION REQUEST		
	TASK TYPE: R/A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: MED
		CRITICALITY: HI	
A1.4.2.9.1	SEARCH Position_Symbol, Data_Block on Situation_Display for aircraft turn or transponder response to instructions by an ATC facility	Position_Symbol Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1 1
A1.4.2.9.2	RECOGNIZE movement of Target_Position_Symbol, Position_History, Track_Vector on Situation_Display in response to instructions issued from an ATC facility	Target_Position_Symbol Position_History Track_Vector	1 1 1
A1.4.2.9.3	DETECT appropriate Beacon_Code in Target_Position_Symbol of the aircraft in question	Beacon_Code Target_Position_Symbol	1 1
A1.4.2.9.4	DETECT Ident_Indicator in Target_Position_Symbol of aircraft in question	Ident_Indicator Target_Position_Symbol	1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.2.10	CONDUCT RADIO/ RADAR SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A/V/C COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.2.10.1	DECIDE appropriate course of action for search.		
A1.4.2.10.2	SCAN Position_Symbol, Data_Block, Background_Descriptor on Situation_Display *transponder code change, ident, or change of heading in response to ATC clearance*	Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	30 27 1 1
A1.4.2.10.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *attempting to contact overdue aircraft or requesting another aircraft to attempt to contact the overdue aircraft*		
A1.4.2.10.4	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *instructing a Flight Service Station to attempt to contact an overdue aircraft*		
A1.4.2.10.5	PERFORM VSCS, Ensuring Guard Air-To-Ground Communications *monitor emergency frequencies*		
A1.4.2.11	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED		
	TASK TYPE: R/V/C COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.4.2.11.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *information on emergency declaration and contingency plan*		
A1.4.2.11.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *regarding emergency declaration and contingency plan*		
A1.4.2.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/ NORDDO AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: R/V/C COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.2.12.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice from supervisor to conduct communications search for overdue aircraft*		
A1.4.2.12.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *notice from supervisor to conduct communications search for overdue aircraft*		
A1.4.2.13	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT SUPERVISOR WILL CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/ NORDDO AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: R/V/C COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.2.13.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice that supervisor will conduct a communications search for overdue aircraft*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.2.13	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT SUPERVISOR WILL CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/ NORDO AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.4.2.13.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *notice that supervisor will conduct communications search for overdue aircraft*		
A1.4.2.14	RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.4.2.14.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *pilot declares emergency*		
A1.4.2.14.2	SEARCH Target_Position_Symbol on Situation_Display for Beacon Code *notice of aircraft emergency*	Target_Position_Symbol Situation_Display	30 1
A1.4.2.14.3	DETECT Exception_Beacon_Code *notice of an emergency or radio failure beacon code*	Exception_Beacon_Code	1
A1.4.3.1	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.3.1.1	ACQUIRE Full_Data_Block on Situation_Display for special operations aircraft *special aircraft collison which alerts controller to use special procedures*	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	27 1
A1.4.3.1.2	ACQUIRE Flight_Data_Entry on Flight_Data_Display for special operations aircraft	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	27 1
A1.4.3.1.3	ACQUIRE System Status Information for special operation		
A1.4.3.2	RECEIVE REVIEW/ NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.3.2.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *receiving briefing on special operation*		
A1.4.3.2.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *receiving information on special operation*		
A1.4.3.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATIONS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.3.3.1	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *forward information regarding special operation*		
A1.4.3.3.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *notifying other personnel of special operation*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.4.1	OBSERVE NEW FLIGHT PLAN POSTING		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.4.1.1	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry on the _Flight_Data_Display *new flight data entries, emphasized if manual acknowledgement mode is selected*	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	27 1
A1.4.4.2	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR COMPLETENESS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.4.2.1	SEARCH _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display to ensure that appropriate fields are correct	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
A1.4.4.2.2	ASSESS _Flight_Data_Entry completeness	Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.4.4.2.3	DECIDE what data are missing from _Flight_Data_Entry *after scanning each field to determine if necessary information is available*	Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.4.4.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.4.3.1	INITIATE _Flight_Plan message for input of IFR flight plan data	Flight_Plan	1
A1.4.4.3.2	EXECUTE _Flight_Plan message	Flight_Plan	1
A1.4.4.3.3	DETECT system acceptance of IFR flight plan		
A1.4.4.4	ACKNOWLEDGE NEW FLIGHT PLAN RECEIPT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.4.4.1	INITIATE _Acknowledge_FDE_Posting message to acknowledge receipt of a new flight data entry	Acknowledge_FDE_Posting	1
A1.4.4.4.2	EXECUTE _Acknowledge_FDE_Posting message	Acknowledge_FDE_Posting	1
A1.4.4.4.3	DETECT system acceptance of _Acknowledge_FDE_Posting message *deemphasis of FDE*	Acknowledge_FDE_Posting	1
A1.4.4.5	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR ERRORS/ DATA LIST SEQUENCE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.4.5.1	SEARCH _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display for errors and appropriate sequence in data list	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
A1.4.4.5.2	ASSESS correctness of information in _Flight_Data_Entry	Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.4.4.5.3	DECIDE what data are incorrect in _Flight_Data_Entry *after scanning each field to determine correctness of information available* A/D	Flight_Data_Entry	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.4.5	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR ERRORS/ DATA LIST SEQUENCE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.4.4.5.4	DECIDE if Flight Data Entry is in the proper position in the FDE posting list on the Flight Data Display	Flight Data Entry Flight Data Display	1 1
A1.4.4.6	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN FROM PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.4.6.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *receive flight plan from pilot*		
A1.4.4.7	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY FORWARDED		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.4.7.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *receiving flight plan information*		
A1.4.4.8	QUERY PILOT ABOUT FLIGHT PLAN		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.4.8.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *question pilot reference filed flight plan*		
A1.4.4.9	QUERY THE RELAYER OF A FLIGHT PLAN		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.4.9.1	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *informing of error/ validation*		
A1.4.4.9.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *flight plan error/ validation*		
A1.4.4.9.3	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *informing of error or need for validation*		
A1.4.4.9.4	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *flight plan error/ validation*		
A1.4.4.10	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.4.10.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *forwarding flight plan to another controller*		
A1.4.4.11	ENTER STEREO FLIGHT PLAN		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.4.11.1	INITIATE Stereo Flight Plan message for input of Stereo Flight plan	Stereo_Flight_Plan	1
A1.4.4.11.2	EXECUTE Stereo_Flight_Plan message	Stereo_Flight_Plan	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.4.11	ENTER STEREO FLIGHT PLAN		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
A1.4.4.11.3	DETECT system acceptance of stereo flight plan		
A1.4.4.12	ENTER VFR FLIGHT PLAN		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.4.12.1	INITIATE VFR Flight Plan message for input of VFR flight plan	VFR_Flight_Plan	1
A1.4.4.12.2	EXECUTE VFR Flight Plan message	VFR_Flight_Plan	1
A1.4.4.12.3	DETECT system acceptance of VFR flight plan		
A1.4.4.13	REQUEST FLIGHT PLAN READOUT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.4.13.1	INITIATE Request Flight Data Readout message	Request_Flight_Data_Readout	1
A1.4.4.13.2	EXECUTE Flight Data Readout message	Flight_Data_Readout	1
A1.4.4.13.3	DETECT appearance of Flight Data Readout in Flight Data Readout Area	Flight_Data_Readout Flight_Data_Readout_Area	1 1
A1.4.4.13.4	INITIATE Query Data Base For Selected Readout *flight plan*	Query_Data_Base_For_Selected_Readout	1
A1.4.4.13.5	EXECUTE Query Data Base For Selected Readout *flight plan*	Query_Data_Base_For_Selected_Readout	1
A1.4.4.13.6	DETECT query data base for selected readout on System Query Response of Response Display on Flight Plan Readout	System_Query_Response Response_Display Flight_Plan_Readout	1 1 1
A1.4.5.1	RECEIVE FLIGHT DATA REVISION		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.5.1.1	ACQUIRE Flight Data Entry on Flight Data Display for emphasized flight data revisions *option 1*	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	27 1
A1.4.5.1.2	ACQUIRE Flight Data Entry on Flight Data Display for emphasized flight data revisions *option 2*	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	27 1
A1.4.5.1.3	INITIATE Acknowledge FDE Change message *deemphasize new data*	Acknowledge_FDE_Change	1
A1.4.5.1.4	EXECUTE Acknowledge FDE Change message	Acknowledge_FDE_Change	1
A1.4.5.1.5	DETECT deemphasized field in Flight Data Entry in Flight Data Area	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Area	1 1
A1.4.5.1.6	ACQUIRE Flight Data Readout Area on Flight Data Display for emphasized field in Flight Data Entry *option 3*	Flight_Data_Readout_Area Flight_Data_Display Flight_Data_Entry	1 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.5.1	RECEIVE FLIGHT DATA REVISION		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.4.5.1.7	COMPARE new data in Flight Data Entry in Flight Data Readout Area to old data in Flight Data Entry in Flight Data Area on Flight Data Display	Flight Data Entry Flight Data Readout Area Flight Data Entry Flight Data Area	1 1 1 1
A1.4.5.1.8	INITIATE Acknowledge FDE Change message *display new data in Flight Data Area*	Acknowledge FDE Change	1
A1.4.5.1.9	EXECUTE Acknowledge FDE Change message	Acknowledge FDE Change	1
A1.4.5.1.10	DETECT replacement of old field data with new field data in Flight Data Entry of the Flight Data Area and the absence of Flight data in the Flight Data Readout Area	Flight Data Entry Flight Data Area Flight Data Readout Area	1 1 1
A1.4.5.2	EMPHASIZE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY POSTING FOR REMINDER ACTION		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.5.2.1	INITIATE Flight Data Entry And Data Field Emphasis message for emphasis of data contained in flight data entry *full FDE, field, subfield*	Flight Data Entry And Data Field Emphasis	1
A1.4.5.2.2	EXECUTE Flight Data Entry And Data Field Emphasis message	Flight Data Entry And Data Field Emphasis	1
A1.4.5.2.3	DETECT emphasized FDE field or subfield in the Flight Data Entry on the Flight Data Display	Flight Data Entry	1
A1.4.5.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.5.3.1	INITIATE Flight Data Amendment message *for amendment of data contained in flight data entry*	Flight Data Amendment	1
A1.4.5.3.2	EXECUTE Flight Data Amendment message	Flight Data Amendment	1
A1.4.5.3.3	DETECT appropriately modified data in Flight Data Entry on Flight Data Display	Flight Data Entry Flight Data Display	1 1
A1.4.5.4	ENTER PILOT'S POSITION REPORT IN SYSTEM		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.5.4.1	INITIATE Progress Report Message *for input of flight plan progress report	Progress Report	1
A1.4.5.4.2	EXECUTE Progress Report message	Progress Report	1
A1.4.5.4.3	DETECT system acceptance of the Progress Report message by observing the appropriate data field in the Flight Data Entry on the Flight Data Display	Flight Data Entry Flight Data Display	1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.5.5	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY EMPHASIS		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.5.5.1	INITIATE Flight Data Entry And Data Field Emphasis message for deselection of emphasized data in Flight Data Entry on Flight Data Display	Flight Data Entry And Data Field Emphasis Flight Data Entry	1 1
A1.4.5.5.2	EXECUTE Flight Data Entry And Data Field Emphasis message	Flight Data Entry And Data Field Emphasis	1
A1.4.5.5.3	RECOGNIZE removal of emphasized flight data in the Flight Data Entry	Flight Data Entry	1
A1.4.5.6	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY FORWARDED		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.5.6.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *receive flight plan amendment*		
A1.4.5.7	RECEIVE PILOT'S POSITION REPORT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.5.7.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *receiving a position report from pilot*		
A1.4.5.8	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.5.8.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *forwarding flight plan amendment data to another controller*		
A1.4.5.9	INFORM CONTROLLER UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.5.9.1	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *advising a controller unable to accept flight plan amendment*		
A1.4.5.9.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *advising controller of unable to accept flight plan amendment*		
A1.4.5.10	RECEIVE CONTROLLER ADVICE OF UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.5.10.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *receive notice from another controller of unable to accept flight plan amendment*		
A1.4.5.10.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *receive information of unable to accept amendment message*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.5.11	RECEIVE REQUESTED FLIGHT PLAN CHANGES		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.5.11.1	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *receive request for flight plan changes* 0		
A1.4.5.11.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *receive request for flight plan changes* 0		
A1.4.5.11.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *receive a request for flight plan changes from a pilot*		
A1.4.6.1	RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.6.1.1	SEARCH _Track_Position_Symbol, _Leader_Line or _Data_Block for Indication of handoff directed to sector	Track_Position_Symbol Leader_Line Data_Block	30 27 27
A1.4.6.1.2	DETECT _Handoff_Status/Indicator in _Full_Data_Block, _Leader_Line, and/or _Track_Position_Symbol on Situation Display 0	Handoff_Status/Indicator Full_Data_Block Leader_Line Track_Position_Symbol	1 27 27 30
A1.4.6.1.3	EXTRACT _Receiving_Sector/Position_ID, Initiated from the _Full_Data_Block, _Leader_Line or _Track_Position_Symbol on the Situation Display 0	Receiving_Sector/Position_ID Full_Data_Block Leader_Line Track_Position_Symbol	1 27 27 30
A1.4.6.1.4	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *handoff request*		
A1.4.6.2	DENY HANDOFF		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.6.2.1	INITIATE _Reject_Handoff message *to indicate the non-acceptance of a handoff*	Reject_Handoff	1
A1.4.6.2.2	EXECUTE _Reject_Handoff message	Reject_Handoff	1
A1.4.6.2.3	DETECT system acceptance of _Reject_Handoff message 0	Reject_Handoff	1
A1.4.6.2.4	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *advising of handoff rejection*		
A1.4.6.3	ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF/ INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.6.3.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *accepting verbal handoff*		
A1.4.6.3.2	INITIATE _Track message to start track	Track	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.6.3	ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF/ INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.4.6.3.3	EXECUTE _Track message	Track	1
A1.4.6.3.4	DETECT _Track Position Symbol and _Full Data Block on the _Situation Display *results of track start message*	Track Position Symbol Full Data Block Situation Display	1 1 1
A1.4.6.4	ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: F FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.6.4.1	INITIATE _Accept_Handoff Message for acceptance of handoff	Accept_Handoff	1
A1.4.6.4.2	EXECUTE _Accept_Handoff Message	Accept_Handoff	1
A1.4.6.4.3	DETECT appearance of _Accepted_Status in _Handoff_Status/Indicator of _Full Data Block, _Leader Line, or _Track_Position_Symbol on Situation Display	Accepted_Status Handoff_Status/Indicator Full Data Block Leader Line Track_Position_Symbol	1 1 1 1 1
A1.4.6.5	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS ENTERING SECTOR		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.6.5.1	ACQUIRE _Geographic_Map_Data, _Background_Descriptor on _Situation_Display for information that may aid in determining if aircraft is entering sector A/O	Geographic_Map_Data Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	1 1 1
A1.4.6.5.2	ACQUIRE Static Information for data that may aid in determining if aircraft is entering sector A/O		
A1.4.6.5.3	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry, and _Time on _Flight_Data_Display *for flight data entry of aircraft potentially entering sector*	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.4.6.5.4	SYNTHESIZE last known position, time at last known position, speed, route and current time and map data into a mental picture of aircraft position and trajectory		
A1.4.6.5.5	PROJECT mental picture of aircraft position with respect to location of sector boundary		
A1.4.6.5.6	RECOGNIZE aircraft is entering sector airspace		
A1.4.6.6	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.6.6.1	SEARCH _Position_Symbol, _Full Data Block, _Background_Descriptor on _Situation_Display to determine response to a Handoff Request A/O	Position_Symbol Full Data Block Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	30 27 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.6.6	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.4.6.6.2	SEARCH Flight Data Entry, Time on Flight Data Display for information concerning whether or not to accept handoff	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.4.6.6.3	SYNTHESIZE altitude, speed, route, and time information into a mental traffic picture with regard to accepting handoff		
A1.4.6.6.4	DECIDE whether or not to accept handoff based on mental traffic picture		
A1.4.6.7	RECEIVE CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.6.7.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *release of control from another controller/ facility*		
A1.4.6.7.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *release of control from another controller/ facility*		
A1.4.6.8	REQUEST TRANSFER OF CONTROL		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.6.8.1	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *requesting control of aircraft*		
A1.4.6.8.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *action to request control of aircraft*		
A1.4.7.1	INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.1.1	INITIATE Initiate Handoff message to initiate handoff action to another sector or facility	Initiate_Handoff	1
A1.4.7.1.2	EXECUTE Initiate Handoff message	Initiate_Handoff	1
A1.4.7.1.3	DETECT acceptance of the Initiate Handoff message by observing the Handoff Status/Indicator in the Full_Data_Block	Initiate_Handoff Handoff_Status/Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1 1
A1.4.7.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.2.1	SEARCH Handoff Status/Indicator in the Full_Data_Block, Handoff Indicator in Leader_Line or Track_Position_Symbol	Handoff_Status/Indicator Full_Data_Block Handoff_Indicator Leader_Line Track_Position_Symbol	1 1 1 1 1
A1.4.7.2.2	DETECT emphasized Handoff Status/Indica tor *initiated* in Full_Data_Block, or Leader_Line, or Track_Position_Symbol	Handoff_Status/Indicator Full_Data_Block Leader_Line Track_Position_Symbol	1 1 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.7.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.4.7.2.3	EXTRACT Handoff Status/Indicator from Full Data Block, or Leader Line, or Track Position Symbol	Handoff Status/Indicator Full Data Block Leader Line Track Position Symbol	1 1 1 1
A1.4.7.3	RETRACT HANDOFF		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.3.1	INITIATE Retract Handoff message to recall a previously initiated handoff	Retract Handoff	1
A1.4.7.3.2	EXECUTE Retract Handoff message	Retract Handoff	1
A1.4.7.3.3	DETECT system acceptance of the Retract Handoff message by observing the removal of the Handoff Status/Indic ator in the Full Data Block	Retract Handoff Handoff Status/Indicator Full Data Block	1 1 1
A1.4.7.3.4	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *handoff retraction*		
A1.4.7.4	RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.4.1	SEARCH Handoff Status/Indicator in the Full Data Block on Situation Display	Handoff Status/Indicator Full Data Block	1 1
A1.4.7.4.2	RECOGNIZE accepted indication in the Handoff Status/Indicator field of the Full Data Block that the handoff was accepted	Handoff Status/Indicator Full Data Block	1 1
A1.4.7.4.3	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *handoff acceptance*		
A1.4.7.5	DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.5.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *forwarding information concerning transfer of control of aircraft*		
A1.4.7.5.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *information on transfer of control*		
A1.4.7.6	INITIATE VERBAL HANDOFF		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.6.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *notice of handoff to adjacent sector or facility*		
A1.4.7.7	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.7.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *receive request for transfer of control of aircraft*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.7.7	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.4.7.7.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *receive a request for transfer of control of aircraft*		
A1.4.7.8	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING SECTOR		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.8.1	ACQUIRE Geographic Map Data, _Target Position Symbol, and _Background Descriptor on _Situation Display for information to determine if aircraft is leaving sector A/O	Geographic_Map_Data Target_Position_Symbol Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	1 1 1 1
A1.4.7.8.2	ACQUIRE Static Information Display for aeronautical chart data that may aid in determining if aircraft is leaving sector A/O	Static_Information_Display	1
A1.4.7.8.3	ACQUIRE Flight Data Entry, Time on _Flight Data Display *for flight data entry of aircraft potentially leaving sector*	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.4.7.8.4	SYNTHESIZE last known position, time at last known position, speed, route and current time and map data into a mental picture of aircraft position		
A1.4.7.8.5	PROJECT mental picture of aircraft position with respect to location of sector boundary		
A1.4.7.8.6	RECOGNIZE aircraft is leaving sector airspace		
A1.4.7.9	DETECT MANUAL HANDOFF MODE INDICATION		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.7.9.1	SEARCH Data Block on Situation Display for auto handoff inhibit indication A/O	Data_Block Situation_Display	27 1
A1.4.7.9.2	SEARCH Track Status in _Target Position Symbol for information which may aid in determining track status	Track_Status Target_Position_Symbol	1 1
A1.4.7.9.3	EXTRACT Handoff Alert Indication from the Full Data Block	Handoff_Alert_Indication Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.4.7.9.4	RECOGNIZE that the automatic handoff status has been inhibited and that a manual handoff is necessary		
A1.4.7.10	REQUEST TRANSFER OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA TO ANOTHER FACILITY		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.7.10.1	INITIATE Transfer Flight Plan message to transfer flight plan data to another facility	Transfer_Flight_Plan	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.7.10	REQUEST TRANSFER OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA TO ANOTHER FACILITY		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.4.7.10.2	EXECUTE _Transfer_Flight_Plan message	Transfer_Flight_Plan	1
A1.4.7.10.3	DETECT system acceptance of Transfer Flight Plan message		
A1.4.7.11	INFORM CONTROLLER OF ANY CONDITIONS AFFECTING TRANSFER OF CONTROL		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.11.1	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *informing controller of any conditions affecting the transfer of control of an aircraft*		
A1.4.7.11.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *informing a controller of any conditions affecting the transfer of control of an aircraft*		
A1.4.7.12	INFORM CONTROLLER OF RELINQUISHED CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.12.1	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *advising controller of a release of control of an aircraft*		
A1.4.7.12.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *advising controller of a release of an aircraft*		
A1.4.7.13	DETECT HANDOFF ALERT INDICATION		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.13.1	SEARCH _Full_Data_Block on the _Situation_Display for status of handoff	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	27 1
A1.4.7.13.2	DETECT _Handoff_Not_Accepted indication *handoff alert indication* in _Full_Data_Block *indicating that a handoff has not been accepted within parameter time/distance from boundary*	Handoff_Not_Accepted Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.4.7.13.3	EXTRACT the emphasized data regarding the non-acceptance of a handoff		
A1.4.7.14	REDIRECT HANDOFF		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.7.14.1	INITIATE _Redirect_Handoff message to initiate a handoff to another position or facility	Redirect_Handoff	1
A1.4.7.14.2	EXECUTE _Redirect_Handoff message	Redirect_Handoff	1
A1.4.7.14.3	DETECT system acceptance of the _Redirect_Handoff message by observing the _Handoff_Status/Indicator in the _Full_Data_Block	Redirect_Handoff Handoff_Status/Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.7.15	RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT		
A1.4.7.15.1	ACQUIRE Handoff Status/Indicator in appropriate Full Data Block for handoff status *rejected*	Handoff Status/Indicator Full Data Block	1 1
A1.4.7.15.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of handoff rejection*		
A1.4.8.1	INITIATE POINTOUT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.8.1.1	INITIATE Initiate Pointout message to point out target to another sector or facility	Initiate Pointout	1
A1.4.8.1.2	EXECUTE Initiate Pointout message	Initiate Pointout	1
A1.4.8.1.3	DETECT Initiate Pointout message acknowledgement by observing the Pointout Indicator in the Full Data Block on the Situation Display	Initiate Pointout Pointout Indicator Full Data Block	1 1 1
A1.4.8.1.4	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *pointout*		
A1.4.8.3	FORCE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.8.3.1	INITIATE FDE Pointout message to force flight data another sector or facility	FDE Pointout	1
A1.4.8.3.2	EXECUTE FDE Pointout message	FDE Pointout	1
A1.4.8.3.3	DETECT system acceptance of FDE Pointout message	FDE Pointout	1
A1.4.8.4	RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.8.4.1	ACQUIRE Pointout Indicator in the Full Data Block on the Situation Display for indication of accept status of a pointout	Pointout Indicator Full Data Block	1 27
A1.4.8.4.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of pointout acceptance*		
A1.4.8.5	RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTOUT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.8.5.1	ACQUIRE Pointout Indicator in the Full Data Block for reject status of pointout	Pointout Indicator Full Data Block	1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.8.5	RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTOUT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.4.8.5.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *rejection of pointout*		
A1.4.8.7	DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH OTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.8.7.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *calling controller reference a pointout*		
A1.4.8.7.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *discuss pointout*		
A1.4.9.1	RECEIVE POINTOUT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.9.1.1	ACQUIRE _Pointout_Indicator in _Full_Data_Block for indication of pointout being directed to sector 0	Pointout_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 27
A1.4.9.1.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *pointout request* 0		
A1.4.9.1.3	DETECT _Full_Data_Block forced onto _Situation_Display	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1
A1.4.9.2	ACCEPT POINTOUT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.9.2.1	INITIATE _Pointout_Accept message to accept pointout initiated to sector	Pointout_Accept	1
A1.4.9.2.2	EXECUTE _Pointout_Accept message	Pointout_Accept	1
A1.4.9.2.3	DETECT _Accept in _Pointout_Indicator in _Full_Data_Block 0	Accept Pointout_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1 1
A1.4.9.2.4	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *pointout acceptance*		
A1.4.9.3	DENY POINTOUT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.9.3.1	INITIATE _Pointout_Reject message	Pointout_Reject	1
A1.4.9.3.2	EXECUTE _Pointout_Reject message	Pointout_Reject	1
A1.4.9.3.3	DETECT _Reject in _Pointout_Indicator in _Full_Data_Block 0	Reject Pointout_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1 1
A1.4.9.3.4	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *pointout rejection*		
A1.4.9.4	SUPPRESS FULL DATA BLOCK AFTER POINTOUT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.9.4.1	INITIATE _Force Data Block message to remove a Data Block from _Situation_Display which had been previously forced to the sector concerned	Force Data Block Situation_Display	1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.9.4	SUPPRESS FULL DATA BLOCK AFTER POINTOUT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
A1.4.9.4.2	EXECUTE _Force_Data_Block message	Force_Data_Block	1
A1.4.9.4.3	RECOGNIZE _Data_Block disappearance from _Situation_Display	Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1
A1.4.9.5	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.9.5.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, _Background_Descriptor on _Situation_Display to determine necessity to accept/ reject pointout A/O	Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	30 27 3 1
A1.4.9.5.2	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry, _Time on _Flight_Data_Display to determine action required regarding pointout	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	1 1 1
A1.4.9.5.3	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, aircraft, and speed information into a mental picture with regard to pointout		
A1.4.9.5.4	DECIDE appropriate response to pointout		
A1.4.10.2	APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.10.2.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating U/G Communication *giving approval to a clearance request*		
A1.4.10.2.2	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *giving approval to a clearance request*		
A1.4.10.3	SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.10.3.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *clearance alternative to pilot*		
A1.4.10.4	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.10.4.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, and _Background_Descriptor on _Situation_Display for information pertaining to formulating a clearance	Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	30 27 1 1
A1.4.10.4.2	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, airspace, and time information into a mental traffic picture with regard to formulating a clearance		
A1.4.10.4.3	FORMULATE a clearance with appropriate instructions to provide required separation		
A1.4.10.5	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.10.5.1	CROSS-REFERENCE _Flight_Data_Entry for planned actions and instructions	Flight_Data_Entry	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.10.5	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.4.10.5.2	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *current clearance and instructions*		
A1.4.10.6	ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH ATCT/ FSS FOR RELAY TO PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.10.6.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *clearance and instructions for relay to pilot*		
A1.4.10.6.2	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *clearance and instructions for relay to pilot*		
A1.4.10.7	VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.10.7.1	ACQUIRE Position Symbol, Data Block, and Background Descriptor on Situation Display for compliance with clearance	Position Symbol Data Block Background Descriptor Situation Display	30 27 1 1
A1.4.10.7.2	SYNTHESIZE altitude, route, weather, airspace, and time information into a mental traffic picture with respect to aircraft compliance with clearance instructions		
A1.4.10.7.3	DECIDE if aircraft is in compliance with clearance instructions as issued by ATC		
A1.4.10.8	QUERY PILOT REGARDING CONFORMANCE WITH CLEARANCE		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.10.8.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *clearance non-compliance query and response*		
A1.4.10.9	DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.10.9.1	PERFORM TEM, Send G.I. Message *clearance denial*		
A1.4.10.9.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communication *clearance denial*		
A1.4.10.9.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *clearance denial*		
A1.4.10.10	SUGGEST ALTERNATIVE TO CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.10.10.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *clearance alternative*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.10.10	SUGGEST ALTERNATIVE TO CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.4.10.10.2	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *clearance alternative*		
A1.4.12.1	INHIBIT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.12.1.1	INITIATE _Inhibit_Automatic_Handoff message	Inhibit_Automatic_Handoff	1
A1.4.12.1.2	EXECUTE _Inhibit_Automatic_Handoff message	Inhibit_Automatic_Handoff	1
A1.4.12.1.3	DETECT _Auto_Handoff inhibited in _Handoff_Alert_Indicator in _Full_Data_Block on Situation Display and/ or entries in _Auto_Handoff_Inhibit _List	Auto_Handoff Handoff_Alert_Indicator Full_Data_Block Auto_Handoff_Inhibit_List	1 1 1 1
A1.4.12.2	RESTORE AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.12.2.1	INITIATE _Enable_Automatic_Handoff message	Enable_Automatic_Handoff	1
A1.4.12.2.2	EXECUTE _Enable_Automatic_Handoff message	Enable_Automatic_Handoff	1
A1.4.12.2.3	RECOGNIZE absence of _Auto_Handoff_Inhibited from _Handoff_Alert_Indicator in _Full_Data_Block on Situation Display and/ or entries in _Auto_Handoff_Inhibit _List	Auto_Handoff_Inhibited Handoff_Alert_Indicator Full_Data_Block Auto_Handoff_Inhibit_List	1 1 1 1
A1.4.13.1	RECEIVE REQUEST TO CANCEL AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.13.1.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *request from pilot to cancel air traffic services*		
A1.4.13.2	TERMINATE RADIO COMMUNICATIONS WITH AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.4.13.2.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *advising a pilot to change to another frequency or that a listening watch is no longer required on assigned frequency*		
A1.4.13.3	RECEIVE ARRIVAL MESSAGE		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.13.3.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of arrival time from Flight Service Station*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.13.3	RECEIVE ARRIVAL MESSAGE		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.4.13.3.2	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *notice from pilot of arrival time at destination airport*		
A1.4.13.4	DETERMINE FREQUENCY IN USE BY RECEIVING SECTOR		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.13.4.1	SEARCH System Status Information for discrete frequency in use by sector		
A1.4.13.4.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving VSCS Status/Reconfigurations		
A1.4.13.4.3	SEARCH _Static_Information_Display for assigned frequencies	Static_Information_Display	1
A1.4.13.4.4	EXTRACT assigned frequencies from _Static_Information_Display	Static_Information_Display	1
A1.4.13.5	ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.13.5.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *issuing a frequency change to an aircraft*		
A1.4.13.6	RECEIVE INITIAL RADIO CONTACT FROM PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.13.6.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *initial call from pilot reporting his presence on frequency*		
A1.4.13.7	ISSUE ALTIMETER SETTING		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.13.7.1	SEARCH Aeronautical And Meteorological_D ata_Display *for current altimeter setting for specific area*	Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	1
A1.4.13.7.2	EXTRACT Altimeter Setting from _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Di splay	Altimeter_Setting Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	1 1
A1.4.13.7.3	EXTRACT Barometric Pressure from Surface Observation on Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Display	Barometric_Pressure Surface_Observation	1 1
A1.4.13.7.4	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating Air-To-Ground Communications *issuing altimeter to a pilot along route or at destination*		
A1.4.13.8	VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.13.8.1	SEARCH _Full_Data_Block on _Situation_Display for system reported altitude of aircraft in question	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.13.8	VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.4.13.8.2	EXTRACT Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot-Reported Altitude, Assigned Altitude or Interim Altitude from Full Data Block on Situation Display	Callsign Mode C Altitude Pilot-Reported Altitude Assigned Altitude Interim Altitude Full Data Block	1 1 1 1 1 1
	0		
A1.4.13.8.3	SEARCH Flight Data Entry on Flight Data Display for system reported altitude of aircraft in question	Flight Data Entry Flight Data Display	27 1
A1.4.13.8.4	EXTRACT Assigned Altitude, Reported Altitude, Mode C Altitude from Flight Data Entry of aircraft in question	Assigned Altitude Reported Altitude Mode C Altitude Flight Data Entry	1 1 1 1
A1.4.13.8.5	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *request for altitude of aircraft and pilot report of altitude*		
A1.4.13.8.6	COMPARE pilot reported altitude/ system reported altitude with assigned altitude		
A1.4.13.8.7	DECIDE aircraft altitude is within tolerance limits		
A1.4.14.1	OBSERVE TARGET ENTERING RADAR COVERAGE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.14.1.1	SEARCH Situation Display for presence of new radar targets	Situation Display	1
A1.4.14.1.2	EXTRACT Target Position Symbol, Track Position Symbol, Full Data Block from Situation Display	Target Position Symbol Track Position Symbol Full Data Block Situation Display	30 27 27 1
A1.4.14.1.3	DETECT appearance of new Primary Target Class Symbol not associated with Track Position Symbol or Data Block on Situation Display	Primary Target Class Situation	1 1
	0		
A1.4.14.1.4	DETECT appearance of new Beacon Target Category symbol not associated with Track Position Symbol or Data Block on Situation Display	Beacon Target Category Situation Display	1 1
A1.4.14.2	INFORM PILOT THAT RADAR CONTACT IS ESTABLISHED		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.4.14.2.1	PRERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *advising pilot that radar contact has been established*		
A1.4.14.3	CONDUCT RADAR IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES		
	TASK TYPE: VC/R COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.4.14.3.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *radar identification procedures*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.4.14.3	CONDUCT RADAR IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES		
	TASK TYPE: VC/R COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.4.14.3.2	SCAN Target Position Symbol, Background Descriptor on Situation Display *for target over reported fix, target within one mile of runway end, or observe target turning* O	Target Position Symbol Background Descriptor Situation Display	3/1 1
A1.4.14.3.3	SCAN Target Position Symbol, Data Block, on Situation Display *for identification activation, code change, or standby/ normal transponder operation*	Target Position Symbol Data Block Situation Display	1 1 1
A1.4.14.3.4	DETECT appropriate response in Target Position Symbol	Target Position Symbol	1
A1.5.1.2	DETECT A&M ALERT		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.5.1.2.1	SCAN Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Display for the presence of a Hazardous Weather Alert	Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Display Hazardous Weather Alert	1 1
A1.5.1.2.2	DETECT Urgent PIREP or A&M Alert NOTAM on Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Display	Urgent PIREP A&M Alert NOTAM Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Display	1 1 1
A1.5.1.2.3	EXTRACT Urgent PIREP or A&M Alert NOTAM on Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Display O	Urgent PIREP A&M Alert NOTAM Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Display	1 1 1
A1.5.1.2.4	SCAN Graphic ATC Weather on Situation Display for the presence of Hazardous Weather Alert	Graphic ATC Weather Situation Display Hazardous Weather Alert	1 1 1
A1.5.1.2.5	DETECT Hazardous Weather Alert from Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Display	Hazardous Weather Alert Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Display	1 1
A1.5.1.2.6	EXECUTE Acknowledge A&M Alert message	Acknowledge A&M Alert	1
A1.5.1.2.7	DETECT system acceptance of Acknowledge A&M Alert message	Acknowledge A&M Alert	1
A1.5.1.3	RECEIVE WEATHER BRIEFING FROM METEOROLOGIST		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.5.1.3.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *weather briefing from meteorologist* O		
A1.5.1.3.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *weather briefing from meteorologist*		
A1.5.1.5	DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEEDS WEATHER ADVISORY		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.5.1.5.1	ASSESS the need to forward a weather advisory to another controller A/O		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.5.1.5	DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEEDS WEATHER ADVISORY		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.5.1.5.2	ASSESS the need to forward a weather advisory to a pilot		
A1.5.1.8	RECEIVE FIREP ON WEATHER		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.5.1.8.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *PIREP*		
A1.5.1.9	ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.5.1.9.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *weather advisory*		
A1.5.1.9.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *weather advisory*		
A1.5.1.9.3	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *weather advisory*		
A1.5.1.10	INFORM SUPERVISOR/ TMC OF WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.5.1.10.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *weather impact on routes and flows*		
A1.5.1.10.2	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *weather impact on routes and flows*		
A1.5.1.11	REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATION		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.5.1.11.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *request weather information*		
A1.5.1.11.2	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *request weather information*		
A1.5.1.11.3	ACQUIRE _Aeronautical And Meteorological _Data_Display *request weather information*	Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	1
A1.5.1.11.4	INITIATE _Display_Alphanumeric_Weather_ Product message	Display_Alphanumeric_Weather_Product	1
A1.5.1.11.5	EXECUTE _Display_Alphanumeric_Weather_P roduct message	Display_Alphanumeric_Weather_Product	1
A1.5.1.11.6	DETECT requested product on _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Dis play	Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	1
A1.5.1.12	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.5.1.12.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *weather advisory*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.5.1.12	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.5.1.12.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *weather advisory*		
A1.5.1.13	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR WEATHER INFORMATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.5.1.13.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *request for weather*		
A1.5.1.13.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *request for weather*		
A1.5.1.14	FORWARD WEATHER INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.5.1.14.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *forward weather information*		
A1.5.1.14.2	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *weather information*		
A1.5.1.16	BROADCAST RECORDED WEATHER INFORMATION		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.5.1.16.1	PERFORM VSCS, Broadcasting Recorded Information		
A1.5.1.18	REQUEST SUPERVISOR/ TMC TO RELEASE AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.5.1.18.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *request to release airspace*		
A1.5.1.18.2	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *request to release airspace*		
A1.5.1.20	ACKNOWLEDGE A&M ALERT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.5.1.20.1	INITIATE _Acknowledge_A&M_Alert message	Acknowledge_A&M_Alert	1
A1.5.1.20.2	EXECUTE _Acknowledge_A&M_Alert message	Acknowledge_A&M_Alert	1
A1.5.1.20.5	DETECT system receipt of _Acknowledge_A&M_Alert message *data deemphasis*	Acknowledge_A&M_Alert	1
A1.5.1.50	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF WEATHER LINE/ INTENSITY/ MOVEMENT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.5.1.50.1	ACQUIRE _Graphic_ATC_Weather on _Situation_Display for Hazardous Weather Data	Graphic_ATC_Weather _Situation_Display	1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.5.1.50	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF WEATHER LINE/ INTENSITY/ MOVEMENT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)
A1.5.1.50.2	SYNTHESIZE extracted weather information into a mental weather picture		
A1.5.1.50.3	ASSESS severity of weather conditions		
A1.5.1.50.4	ESTIMATE the dimensions and movement of the weather if such data are not available		
A1.5.1.51	DETERMINE WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW		
	TASK TYPE: A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI
A1.5.1.51.1	INTEGRATE mental weather picture with mental traffic picture		
A1.5.1.51.2	ASSESS the impact of known and forecasted weather on traffic flows and routes		
A1.5.1.52	DETERMINE ALTITUDE/ ROUTE CHANGE TO BYPASS SEVERE WEATHER		
	TASK TYPE: A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI
A1.5.1.52.1	INTEGRATE mental weather picture with mental traffic picture		
A1.5.1.52.2	DECIDE altitude/ route to bypass severe weather based on mental traffic and weather picture and routes through area		
A1.5.1.53	EVALUATE IMPACT OF NEW A&M CONDITION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED
A1.5.1.53.1	ACQUIRE Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Display for new data or data pertinent to A&M Alert	Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	1
A1.5.1.53.2	SYNTHESIZE new A&M data and the number of pilot requests for altitude change or reroute into a mental weather picture		
A1.5.1.53.3	EVALUATE new Aeronautical and Meteorological Data for impact on traffic		
A1.5.1.54	RECEIVE NEW ROUTING FOR WEATHER AVOIDANCE FROM SUPERVISOR/ TMC		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI
A1.5.1.54.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving C/G Communications *new routing for weather avoidance*		
A1.5.1.54.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *new routing for weather avoidance*		
A1.5.1.55	FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: VC	COORD MEDIA: V	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI
A1.5.1.55.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *PIREP information*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.5.1.56	RECORD PIREP NOTE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.5.1.56.1	INTRODUCE PIREP note *copy PIREP*		
A1.5.2.2	RECEIVE WEATHER REPORT UPDATE (E.G., HOURLY SURFACE OBSERVATION)		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.5.2.2.1	ACQUIRE Aeronautical And Meteorological Data_Display for changes in Aeronautical And Meteorological Data	Aeronautical And Meteorological Data_Display Aeronautical And Meteorological Data	1 1
A1.5.2.2.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *weather report update, e.g., hourly surface observation*		
A1.5.2.2.3	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *weather report update*		
A1.5.2.3	DETERMINE WHETHER USABLE FLIGHT LEVEL HAS CHANGED		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.5.2.3.1	SEARCH Aeronautical And Meteorological Data_Display for information pertaining to lowest assignable flight level	Aeronautical And Meteorological Data_Display	1
A1.5.2.3.2	EXTRACT Minimum Assignable Flight Level , and Altimeter Setting from A&M Data_Display	Minimum Assignable Flight Level Altimeter Setting A&M Data_Display	1 1 1
A1.5.2.3.3	RECOGNIZE that Minimum Assignable Flight Level and Altimeter Setting have changed		
A1.5.2.3.4	COMPARE Minimum Assignable Flight Level with Altimeter Setting for concurrence	Minimum Assignable Flight Level Altimeter Setting	1 1
A1.5.2.4	DETERMINE WHETHER RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.5.2.4.1	ACQUIRE runway/ airport status from Aeronautical And Meteorological Data_Display	Aeronautical And Meteorological Data_Display	1
A1.5.2.4.2	DECIDE whether runway conditions have changed based on available information		
A1.5.2.5	DETERMINE WHETHER CONTROL ZONE IS IFR/ VFR		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.5.2.5.1	ACQUIRE Surface Observation, Meteorological Impact Statement on Aeronautical And Meteorological Data_Display for information pertaining to whether control zone is IFR or VFR	Surface Observation Meteorological Impact Statement Aeronautical And Meteorological Data_Display	1 1 1
A1.5.2.5.2	SYNTHESIZE weather information into mental weather picture		
A1.5.2.5.3	DECIDE if airport control zone is IFR or VFR		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.5.2.8	RECEIVE GENERAL NATURE NOTAM		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.5.2.8.1	SEARCH Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Display for the presence of general nature NOTAMs	Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Display	1
A1.5.2.8.2	EXTRACT NOTAM information from Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Di splay *general nature NOTAM*	NOTAM Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Display	4 1
A1.5.2.8.3	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *NOTAM update*		
A1.5.2.8.4	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *NOTAM update*		
A1.5.2.50	RECEIVE RUNWAY USE DATA		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.5.2.50.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *runway in use data*		
A1.5.2.50.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *runway in use data*		
A1.5.2.51	REVIEW DISPLAYED WEATHER INFORMATION		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.5.2.51.1	ACQUIRE Graphic ATC Weather on Situation Display for Hazardous Weather Data	Graphic ATC Weather Situation Display	1 1
A1.5.2.51.2	ACQUIRE Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Display for actual and predicted weather conditions	Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Display	1
A1.5.2.51.3	SYNTHESIZE acquired information into a mental picture of current and projected weather		
A1.5.2.52	RECEIVE AIRPORT SPECIFIC NOTAM		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.5.2.52.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *airport-specific NOTAM*		
A1.5.2.52.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *airport-specific NOTAM*		
A1.5.2.53	FORWARD RUNWAY USE DATA		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.5.2.53.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *runway use data*		
A1.5.2.53.2	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *runway use data*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.1.1.1	CROSS-REFERENCE <u>Position Checklist</u> in <u>Static Information Display</u> during Relief Briefing	<u>Position Checklist</u> <u>Static Information Display</u>	1 1
A1.6.1.1.2	*CROSS-REFERENCE <u>Controller Notepad Display</u>	<u>Controller Notepad Display</u>	1
A1.6.1.1.3	*CROSS-REFERENCE <u>Situation Display</u> , <u>Graphic ATC Weather</u> , <u>Flight Data Display</u> and <u>Special Lists</u>	<u>Situation Display</u> <u>Graphic ATC Weather</u> <u>Flight Data Display</u> <u>Special Lists</u>	1 1 1 1
A1.6.1.1.4	PERFORM VSCS, Recording Briefings		
A1.6.1.1.5	INFORM relieving controller *traffic picture, weather picture, systems status picture, pertinent priority text messages, controller annotations, display status*		
A1.6.1.2	SIGN OFF AT CONSOLE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.6.1.2.1	INITIATE <u>Sign Off</u> message *after having been properly relieved*	<u>Sign Off</u>	1
A1.6.1.2.2	EXECUTE <u>Sign Off</u> message	<u>Sign Off</u>	1
A1.6.1.2.3	DETECT system acceptance of Sign Off message		
A1.6.1.3	VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.1.3.1	CROSS-REFERENCE <u>Position Checklist</u> on the <u>Static Information Display</u> to verify completeness of relief briefing	<u>Position</u> <u>Static</u> <u>Display</u>	1 1 1
A1.6.1.3.2	ASSESS completeness of relief briefing		
A1.6.2.3	VERIFY THAT ALL REQUIRED PARAMETERS ARE IN PROPER LOCATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.2.3.1	SCAN each <u>Data Display</u> and display control setting for lighting levels, geographical range, altitude filter limits, and settings for other adjustable parameters	<u>Data Display</u>	10
A1.6.2.3.2	COMPARE parameters on the <u>Data Display</u> with procedural requirements	<u>Data Display</u>	10
A1.6.2.4	SIGN ON AT DESIGNATED CONSOLE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.6.2.4.1	INITIATE <u>Sign On</u> message	<u>Sign On</u>	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.2.4	SIGN ON AT DESIGNATED CONSOLE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW (Continuous)		
A1.6.2.4.2	EXECUTE _Sign_On message	Sign_On	1
A1.6.2.4.3	DETECT system acceptance of _Sign_On message	Sign_On	1
A1.6.2.5	ADJUST WORKSTATION TO PERSONAL PREFERENCE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.6.2.5.1	INITIATE Display Control adjustments		
A1.6.2.5.2	EXECUTE Display Control adjustments to set controller preferences		
A1.6.2.5.3	DETECT changes in appearance character/ symbol sizes, brightness, size/ shape/ location of displays, background shading, and viewports on logical and physical displays		
A1.6.2.5.4	A/O PERFORM VSCS, Adjusting VSCS Displays/Receiving Modes		
A1.6.2.5.5	A/O PERFORM VSCS, Enabling VSCS Functions		
A1.6.2.5.6	ASSESS all Display Control and VSCS visual and audio settings for controller suitability		
A1.6.2.6	CHECK WORKSTATION FOR PROPER CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND SATISFACTORY STATUS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.2.6.1	SEARCH _Data_Display for proper location on sector suite physical displays	Data_Display	10
A1.6.2.6.2	ASSESS Sector Suite for proper configuration/ setting of shelf height, main display tilt, keyboard tilt, location of trackball, and Auxilliary Display lighting		
A1.6.2.7	SET UP WORKSTATION ADAPTATION PARAMETERS		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.6.2.7.1	INITIATE _Console_Configuration_Edit message	Console_Configuration_Edit	1
A1.6.2.7.2	EXECUTE _Console_Configuration_Edit message	Console_Configuration_Edit	1
A1.6.2.7.3	DETECT system acceptance of _Console_Configuration_Edit	Console_Configuration_Edit	1
A1.6.2.8	REVIEW BRIEFING CHECKLIST/ NOTES TO ASSURE COMPLETENESS OF BRIEFING COVERAGE		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/A/VC COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.2.8.1	SCAN information on _Controller_Noteepad_Display	Controller_Noteepad_Display	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.2.8	REVIEW BRIEFING CHECKLIST/ NOTES TO ASSURE COMPLETENESS OF BRIEFING COVERAGE		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/A/O	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)
A1.6.2.8.2	EXTRACT Free-Form Text Item from Controller_NotePad_Display	Free-Form Text Item Controller_NotePad_Display	1 1
A1.6.2.8.3	CROSS-REFERENCE pertinent data from Position Checklist in Static_Information_Display	Position Checklist Static_Information_Display	1 1
A1.6.2.8.4	*REQUEST clarification of data using input message(s) or voice		
A1.6.2.8.5	INTEGRATE extracted information with regard to assuming position responsibility		
A1.6.2.8.6	EVALUATE completeness of information with regard to assuming position responsibility		
A1.6.2.8.7	*REQUEST clarification of data using input message(s) or voice		
A1.6.2.9	REQUEST IMPLEMENTATION OF PROGRAMMED PERSONAL PREFERENCE ADJUSTMENTS		
	TASK TYPE: E	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW
A1.6.2.9.1	INITIATE Display/Invoke_Display_Preferen- ce_Set message	Display/Invoke_Display_Preference_Set	1
A1.6.2.9.2	EXECUTE Display/Invoke_Display_Preferen- ce_Set message	Display/Invoke_Display_Preference_Set	1
A1.6.2.9.3	DETECT system acceptance of appropriate preference set		
A1.6.2.10	DETERMINE IF READY TO ACCEPT CONTROL RESPONSIBILITY		
	TASK TYPE: A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI
A1.6.2.10.1	DECIDE whether or not to assume position responsibility based on the information available		
A1.6.2.50	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER		
	TASK TYPE: R/A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI
A1.6.2.50.1	SEARCH Position_Symbol, Data_Block, Background_Descriptor, Graphic_ATC_Weather on Situation_Display in order to determine current and projected traffic/ weather	Position_Symbol Data_Block Background_Descriptor Graphic_ATC_Weather Situation_Display	30 27 1 1 1
A1.6.2.50.2	PERCEIVE mental traffic picture from Target Position Symbol, Track Position Symbol, Position History, Track Vector, Aircraft_Halo on Situation_Display	Target Position Symbol Track Position Symbol Position History Track Vector Aircraft_Halo Situation_Display	30 27 27 27 2 1
A1.6.2.50.3	A/O SEARCH Flight_Data_Entry, Time on Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to actual and projected traffic load A/O	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.2.50	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.6.2.50.4	SEARCH Hold_List for information to aid determination of projected traffic A/D	Hold_List	1
A1.6.2.50.5	SEARCH Graphic_ATC Weather on Situation_Display for Hazardous Weather Data	Graphic_ATC Weather Situation_Display	1 1
A1.6.2.50.6	SEARCH Aeronautical And Meteorological Data_Display for actual and predicted weather conditions	Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data_Display	1
A1.6.2.50.7	SEARCH Traffic Management Information for traffic management constraints A/D		
A1.6.2.50.8	SEARCH Metering_Advisory_List Header and Metering_Advisory_List_Entry on Metering_Advisory_List	Metering_Advisory_List Header Metering_Advisory_List_Entry Metering_Advisory_List	1 1 1
A1.6.2.50.9	SYNTHESIZE extracted information into a mental picture of current and projected traffic and weather status		
A1.6.2.51	REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO DETERMINE CURRENCY/ UPDATE SELF		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.2.51.1	ACQUIRE System Status Information for information pertinent to assuming control of position		
A1.6.2.51.2	SYNTHESIZE extracted information with regard to assuming position responsibility		
A1.6.3.1	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.3.1.1	RECOGNIZE lack of feedback/ system response to control and/ or data inputs O		
A1.6.3.1.2	SCAN Message_Composition_And_Response_Display for status of input data and messages	Message_Composition_And_Response_Display	1
A1.6.3.1.3	DETECT Message_Reject_Indicator or Message_Error_Indicator on Message_Composition_And_Response_Display	Message_Reject_Indicator Message_Error_Indicator Message_Composition_And_Response_Display	1 1 1
A1.6.3.1.4	EXTRACT Message_Reject_Indicator from Message_Composition_And_Response_Display O	Message_Reject_Indicator Message_Composition_And_Response_Display	1 1
A1.6.3.1.5	EXTRACT Message_Error_Indicator from Message_Composition_And_Response_Display	Message_Error_Indicator Message_Composition_And_Response_Display	1 1
A1.6.3.2	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF TRANSIENT EQUIPMENT FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/A FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.3.2.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating 6/G Communications *transient equipment failure advisory* O		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.3.2	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF TRANSIENT EQUIPMENT FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.6.3.2.2	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *notice of transient equipment failure*		
A1.6.4.1	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.4.1.1	SEARCH Data_Display on Sector Suite for proper System functioning	Data_Display	16
A1.6.4.1.2	RECOGNIZE degradation in resolution of displayed data in any or all displays		
A1.6.4.1.3	RECOGNIZE degradation in accuracy of displayed data in any or all displays		
A1.6.4.1.4	RECOGNIZE lack of feedback/ system response to control and/ or data inputs		
A1.6.4.2	OBSERVE SECTOR SUITE DATA BASE RESTORATION COMPLETION MESSAGE		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.4.2.1	SEARCH Data_Display for proper restoration of data base	Data_Display	10
A1.6.4.2.2	RECOGNIZE proper restoration of data on Data_Display	Data_Display	10
A1.6.4.2.3	EXTRACT restoration notification from written notice		
A1.6.4.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.4.3.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *notice of equipment status*		
A1.6.4.3.2	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *notice of equipment status*		
A1.6.4.4	RECEIVE STATUS L SECTOR SUITE FAILURE FROM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.4.4.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *status of sector suite failure*		
A1.6.4.4.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *status of sector suite failure*		
A1.6.4.5	REQUEST SPECIFIED DISPLAY DATA BE PRESENTED ON AND CONTROLLED AT A SPECIFIC COMMON CONSOLE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.4.5.1	INITIATE Request Assignment Of Logical _Display_To_One_Physical_Display message	Request_Assignment_Of_Logical_Display_To_One_1 Display	1
A1.6.4.5.2	EXECUTE Request Assignment Of Logical _Display_To_One_Physical_Display message	Request_Assignment_Of_Logical_Display_To_One_1 Display	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.4.5	REQUEST SPECIFIED DISPLAY DATA BE PRESENTED ON AND CONTROLLED AT A SPECIFIC COMMON CONSOLE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.6.4.5.3	DETECT Data Display at designated Physical Display	Data_Display	1
A1.6.4.51	SELECT E-DARC FOR GENERATION OF THE SITUATION DISPLAY		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.4.51.0	TBD by facility directives/procedures		
A1.6.4.52	SELECT INITIAL SECTOR SUITE SYSTEM FOR GENERATION OF SITUATION DISPLAY		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.4.52.0	TBD by facility directives/procedures		
A1.6.5.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.5.4.1	ACQUIRE Situation Display to verify that all targets under controllers jurisdiction are properly identified	Situation_Display	1
A1.6.5.4.2	RECOGNIZE that Data Block are properly associated with Position Symbol	Data_Block Position_Symbol	27 27
A1.6.5.4.3	ACQUIRE Flight Data Entry, Time on Flight Data Display to verify that data are consistent with data on Situation Display	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.6.5.4.4	COMPARE Computer IDs, Callsigns, Time, and Altitude Information of Flight Data Entries with Full Data Blocks and Position Symbols on Situation Display		
A1.6.5.4.5	EVALUATE all computer responses during transitions between Host and backup modes		
A1.6.5.4.6	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *advise supervisor or Airway Facilities of current system status		
A1.6.5.4.7	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *information from supervisor or Airway Facilities regarding computer transition status*		
A1.6.5.6	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.5.6.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *verify computer actions interfacility and intrafacility during transition stages*		
A1.6.5.6.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *verification of computer actions during transition stages*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.5.51	REVERT TO HOST/ E-DARC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)		
	TASK TYPE: TBD COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.5.51.0	TBD by facility directives/procedures		
A1.6.5.52	REVERT TO HOST REDUCED CAPABILITY MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)		
	TASK TYPE: TBD COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.5.52.0	TBD by facility directives/procedures		
A1.6.5.53	REVERT TO AUTONOMOUS OPERATION PROCEDURES (TBD)		
	TASK TYPE: TBD COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.5.53.0	TBD by facility directives/procedures		
A1.6.6.1	DETERMINE AIRCRAFT NEEDING SUBSTITUTE ROUTING		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.6.1.1	ACQUIRE Flight_Data_Entry, Time on Flight_Data_Display *for aircraft needing substitute routing due to NAVAID failure*	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.6.6.1.2	ACQUIRE System Status Information for status of NAVAID		
A1.6.6.1.3	ACQUIRE Inbound List, Departure List, and Metering List in Special Lists for information on aircraft which may be affected by NAVAID outage	Inbound_List Departure_List Metering_List Special_Lists	1 1 1 1
A1.6.6.1.4	DECIDE aircraft that will require substitute routing		
A1.6.6.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF NAVAID STATUS		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.6.4.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of NAVAID status*		
A1.6.6.4.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *notice of NAVAID status*		
A1.6.6.4.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *receiving information from pilot regarding status of a NAVAID*		
A1.6.6.5	RECEIVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.6.5.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *substitute routing*		
A1.6.6.5.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *substitute routing*		
A1.6.6.6	RECEIVE CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.6.6.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *cancel substitute routing*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.6.6	RECEIVE CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.6.6.6.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *cancel substitute routing*		
A1.6.6.7	FORWARD NAVAID STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.6.7.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *NAVAID status*		
A1.6.6.7.2	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *NAVAID status*		
A1.6.6.7.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *NAVAID status*		
A1.6.6.10	DISCUSS APPROPRIATENESS WITH SUPERVISOR OF RELEASING EQUIPMENT TO MAINTENANCE		
	TASK TYPE: A/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.6.6.10.1	SYNTHESIZE all available information into a mental picture of current and projected traffic and weather status		
A1.6.6.10.2	ASSESS feasibility and impact of releasing equipment on the basis of current and projected workload demands		
A1.6.6.10.3	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *discuss with supervisor appropriateness of releasing equipment to maintenance*		
A1.6.6.10.4	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *discuss with supervisor appropriateness of releasing equipment to maintenance*		
A1.6.6.11	REVIEW NEED/ CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING WITH SUPERVISOR		
	TASK TYPE: A/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.6.6.11.1	EVALUATE need for substitute routing		
A1.6.6.11.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *need to implement or cancel substitute routing*		
A1.6.6.11.3	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *need to implement or cancel substitute routing*		
A1.6.6.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT RELEASED TO MAINTENANCE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.6.12.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice from supervisor of release status of equipment*		
A1.6.6.12.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *notice from supervisor of release status of equipment*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.6.50	REVIEW STATUS OF QUESTIONABLE NAVAID		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.6.6.50.1	SCAN System Status Information for status of NAVAID equipment		
A1.6.6.50.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *request for maintenance, FSS, ATCT, or supervisor confirmation of NAVAID outage or return to service*		
A1.6.6.50.3	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *maintenance, FSS, ATCT, or supervisor confirmation of NAVAID outage or return to service*		
A1.6.6.50.4	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *asking pilot for confirmation of NAVAID outage or return to service, and receiving pilot report of status		
A1.6.6.51	OBSERVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING ON DISPLAY		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
A1.6.6.51.1	INITIATE _Display_Static_Information message	Display_Static_Information	1
A1.6.6.51.2	EXECUTE _Display_Static_Information message	Display_Static_Information	1
A1.6.6.51.3	SEARCH _Static_Information_Display for substitute routing	Static_Information_Display	1
A1.6.6.51.4	EXTRACT _Substitute_Routing_from_ _Static_Information_Display	Substitute_Routing_Static_Information_Display	1
A1.6.6.52	FORWARD SUBSTITUTE ROUTING		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.6.52.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *substitute routing*		
A1.6.6.52.2	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *substitute routing*		
A1.6.6.52.3	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *substitute routing*		
A1.6.6.53	DELETE PREVIOUS SUBSTITUTE ROUTING		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.6.53.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *delete previous substitute routing*		
A1.6.6.53.2	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *delete previous substitute routing*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.6.53	DELETE PREVIOUS SUBSTITUTE ROUTING		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW
		CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)	
A1.6.6.53.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *issue clearance deleting previously cleared route*		
A1.6.7.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: VC/A	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW
		CRITICALITY: HI	
A1.6.7.1.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *problem in initiating a ground-to-ground call*		
A1.6.7.1.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *problem receiving or answering a ground-to-ground call*		
A1.6.7.1.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *problem receiving or initiating air-to-ground communications*		
A1.6.7.1.4	PERFORM VSCS, Broadcasting Recorded Information *problem with broadcasting*		
A1.6.7.1.5	PERFORM VSCS, Monitoring ATIS Voice Recording *problem monitoring ATIS*		
A1.6.7.1.6	RECOGNIZE malfunction in VSCS system which degrades or prevents communication capabilities		
A1.6.7.2	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW
		CRITICALITY: HI	
A1.6.7.2.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *notice of alternate communications path*		
A1.6.7.2.2	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *notice of alternate communications path*		
A1.6.7.3	RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW
		CRITICALITY: HI	
A1.6.7.3.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G communications *notice of new frequency*		
A1.6.7.3.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *notice of new frequency*		
A1.6.7.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW
		CRITICALITY: MED	
A1.6.7.4.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *communications status*		
A1.6.7.4.2	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *communications Status*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.7.5	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.7.5.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *advising of new frequency*		
	0		
A1.6.7.5.2	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *advising of new frequency*		
	0		
A1.6.7.5.3	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *advising of new frequency*		
A1.6.7.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.7.6.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *alternate communications path*		
	0		
A1.6.7.6.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *alternate communications path*		
A1.6.8.1	DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.8.1.1	ACQUIRE Position Symbol, Data Block, Background Descriptor, Graphic ATC Weather on Situation Display in order to determine current and projected workload levels A/O	Position Symbol Data Block Background Descriptor Graphic ATC Weather Situation Display	30 27 1 1 1
A1.6.8.1.2	ACQUIRE Flight Data Entry, Time on Flight Data Display for information pertaining to actual and projected workload levels A/O	Flight Data Entry Time Flight Data Display	27 1 1
A1.6.8.1.3	ACQUIRE Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Display for actual and predicted weather conditions to aid in determining current and projected workload levels A/O	Aeronautical And Meteorological Data Display	1
A1.6.8.1.4	ACQUIRE Traffic Management Information for traffic management constraints A/O		
A1.6.8.1.5	ACQUIRE Metering Advisory List Header and Metering Advisory List Entry on Metering Advisory List	Metering Advisory List Header Metering Advisory List Entry Metering Advisory List	1 1 1
A1.6.8.1.6	SYNTHESIZE traffic and weather information to form a mental picture of current and projected workload levels		
A1.6.8.1.7	ASSESS individual workload		
A1.6.8.3	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.8.3.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *request assistance or relief*		
	0		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.8.3	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.6.8.3.2	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *request assistance or relief*		
A1.6.8.4	REQUEST FLOW CONTROL BE IMPOSED		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.8.4.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *request flow control be imposed*		
A1.6.8.4.2	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *request flow control be imposed*		
A1.6.9.1	INFORM PILOT OF RADAR CONTACT LOST		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.9.1.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *radar contact lost*		
A1.6.9.2	REASSOCIATE DATA BLOCK		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.9.2.1	INITIATE _Track_Reposition message	Track_Reposition	1
A1.6.9.2.2	EXECUTE _Track_Reposition message	Track_Reposition	1
A1.6.9.2.3	DETECT _Data_Block reassociated with _Position_Symbol on _Situation_Display	Data_Block Position_Symbol Situation_Display	1 1 1
A1.6.9.3	OBSERVE DATA BLOCK NOT ASSOCIATED WITH TARGET		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.9.3.1	SEARCH _Situation_Display to verify that _Data_Block is associated with _Position_Symbol	Situation_Display Data_Block Position_Symbol	1 27 27
A1.6.9.3.2	DETECT _Data_Block not associated with _Position_Symbol	Data_Block Position_Symbol	1 1
A1.6.9.4	TERMINATE RADAR SERVICE TO AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.9.4.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *termination of radar service*		
A1.6.9.5	INITIATE USE OF NON-RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.9.5.1	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry, and _Time on _Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to aircraft separation	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	27 1 1
A1.6.9.5.2	SYNTHESIZE position, route, speed, altitude and time information into a mental picture of aircraft separation		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.9.5	INITIATE USE OF NON-RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)	
A1.6.9.5.3	RECOGNIZE aircraft paths warranting further close monitoring and evaluation		
A1.6.9.5.4	INITIATE _Track message *to suspend _Full_Data_Block and _Track_Position_Symbol	Track Full_Data_Block Track_Position_Symbol	1 1 1
A1.6.9.5.5	EXECUTE _Track message	Track	1
A1.6.9.5.6	DETECT _Track message *suspension of full data block and track position symbol	Track	1
A1.6.9.7	INITIATE USE OF RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED	
A1.6.9.7.1	SCAN _Target/Track_Descriptor on the _Situation_Display in radar coverage area not under radar contact	Target/Track_Descriptor Situation_Display	27 1
A1.6.9.7.2	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol or _Data_Block on the _Situation_Display *aircraft entering an area of radar coverage but not under radar contact*	Position_Symbol Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1 1
A1.6.9.7.3	INITIATE _Track message *to initiate a track on aircraft*	Track	1
A1.6.9.7.4	EXECUTE _Track message	Track	1
A1.6.9.7.5	DETECT appearance of _Full_Data_Block for appropriate aircraft on _Situation_Display	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1
A1.6.9.7.6	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *request pilot to squawk ident*		
A1.6.9.7.7	SEARCH _Situation_Display for _Ident_Indicator in _Target_Position_Symbol	Situation_Display Ident_Indicator Target_Position_Symbol	1 1 1
A1.6.9.7.8	DETECT _Ident_Indicator in _Target_Position_Symbol on Situation Display	Ident_Indicator Target_Position_Symbol	1 1
A1.6.9.7.9	EXTRACT _Callsign from _Full_Data_Block of aircraft squawking "ident"	Callsign Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.6.9.8	REQUEST PILOT POSITION REPORTS		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI	
A1.6.9.8.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *request pilot position reports*		
A1.6.9.8.2	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *request flight service station, ARINC, ATCT, or company radio to relay request for pilot position reports*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.9.9	OBSERVE RETURN OF NORMAL RADAR ENVIRONMENT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.9.9.1	SCAN _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block on _Situation_Display *to determine if radar presentation has returned to normal*	Position_Symbol Data_Block Situation_Display	38 27 1
A1.6.9.9.2.1	RECOGNIZE that Radar Capabilities have returned to normal		
A1.6.9.10	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT IN TRACK COAST MODE		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.9.10.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block on _Situation_Display *for aircraft in coast mode*	Position_Symbol Data_Block Situation_Display	38 27 1
A1.6.10.1	OBSERVE MESSAGE ON LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.10.1.1	ACQUIRE System Status Information for indication of flight plan data base service interruption or computer outage		
A1.6.10.2	DETECT FAILURE TO UPDATE FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.10.2.1	SEARCH _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display *to verify that flight plan data base is being updated*	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	27 1
A1.6.10.2.2	RECOGNIZE that _Flight_Data_Entry is not being updated	Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.6.10.3	ENTER DISPLAY AMENDMENT MESSAGE ON CONSOLE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.10.3.1	INITIATE _Flight_Data_Amendment message *in reduced capability or emergency mode*	Flight_Data_Amendment	1
A1.6.10.3.2	EXECUTE _Flight_Data_Amendment message	Flight_Data_Amendment	1
A1.6.10.3.3	DETECT acceptance of new data in appropriate field of _Flight_Data_Entry	Flight_Data_Entry	1
A1.6.10.3.4	SCAN _Message_Composition_And_Response_D isplay *for sector suite acceptance of flight data amendment message*	Message_Composition_And_Response_Display	1
A1.6.10.3.5	DETECT _Message_Accept_Indicator in _Message_Composition_and_Response_Displa	Message_Accept_Indicator Message_Composition_and_Response_Display	1 1
A1.6.10.4	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN ON CONSOLE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.10.4.1	INITIATE _Flight_Plan message *in reduced capability or emergency mode*	Flight_Plan	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.10.4	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN ON CONSOLE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)	
A1.6.10.4.2	EXECUTE _Flight_Plan message	Flight_Plan	1
A1.6.10.4.3	DETECT _Message_Accept_Indicator in _Message_Composition_And_Response_Displa	Message_Accept_Indicator Message_Composition_And_Response_Display	1 1
A1.6.10.4.4	SCAN _Message_Composition_And_Response_ Display *for sector suite acceptance of flight data amendment message*	Message_Composition_And_Response_Display	1
A1.6.10.4.5	DETECT _Message_Accept_Indicator in _Message_Composition_And_Response_Displa	Message_Accept_Indicator Message_Composition_And_Response_Display	1 1
A1.6.10.5	VERIFY FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE TRANSITION ACTIVITIES		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED	
A1.6.10.5.1	ACQUIRE _Full_Data_Block on _Situation_Display for verification of Flight data accuracy during transition	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	27 1
A1.6.10.5.2	COMPARE information on flight data display with information on situation display		
A1.6.10.5.3	A/D PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *query other controllers, supervisor, and/ or system engineer to verify flight plan data base*		
A1.6.10.5.4	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *receive flight plan data base information from other controllers, supervisor, and/ or system engineer*		
A1.6.10.5.5	0 PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *query other controllers, supervisor, and/ or system engineer about flight plan data base*		
A1.6.10.5.6	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *receive flight plan data base information from other controllers, supervisor, and/ or system engineer*		
A1.6.11.1	DETECT UNRELIABLE VSCS COMMUNICATION		
	TASK TYPE: A/VC COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI	
A1.6.11.1.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *intermittent problem in initiating ground-to-ground call*		
A1.6.11.1.2	0 PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *intermittent problem receiving or answering ground-to-ground call*		
A1.6.11.1.3	0 PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *intermittent problem receiving or initiating air-to-ground communications*		
	0		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.11.1	DETECT UNRELIABLE VSCS COMMUNICATION		
	TASK TYPE: A/VC	COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)
A1.6.11.1.4	PERFORM VSCS, Broadcasting Recorded Message *intermittent problem with broadcasting* 0		
A1.6.11.1.5	PERFORM VSCS, Monitoring ATIS Voice Recording *intermittent problem monitoring ATIS*		
A1.6.11.1.6	RECOGNIZE malfunction in VSCS system which intermittently degrades communication capabilities		
A1.6.11.2	QUERY WHETHER OTHERS ARE RECEIVING AN AIRCRAFT'S TRANSMISSIONS		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI
A1.6.11.2.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *query if other controller is receiving aircraft transmissions*		
A1.6.11.2.2	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice that another controller is/ is not receiving aircraft transmissions*		
A1.6.11.2.3	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *query if other controller is receiving aircraft transmissions*		
A1.6.11.2.4	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *notice that another controller is/ is not receiving aircraft transmissions* 0		
A1.6.11.2.5	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *query if other pilot is receiving aircraft transmission*		
A1.6.11.3	ISSUE ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION FOR AIR/ GROUND TRANSMISSION		
	TASK TYPE: VC	COORD MEDIA: V	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI
A1.6.11.3.1	PERFORM VSCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *issue alternate communication channel*		
A1.6.11.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED
A1.6.11.4.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of transient communication failure* 0		
A1.6.11.4.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *notice of transient communication failure*		
A1.6.12.1	RECEIVE NOTICE TO TAKE OVER AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC	COORD MEDIA: V/M	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI
A1.6.12.1.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice to take over airspace* 0		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.12.1	RECEIVE NOTICE TO TAKE OVER AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
A1.6.12.1.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *notice to take over airspace*		
A1.6.12.3	RECEIVE NOTICE TO RELEASE AIRSPACE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.12.3.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice to release airspace*		
A1.6.12.3.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *notice to release airspace*		
A1.6.12.4	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS OPERATIVE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.12.4.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice that adjacent facility is operative*		
A1.6.12.4.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *notice that adjacent facility is operative*		
A1.6.12.5	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS INOPERATIVE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.12.5.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice that adjacent facility is inoperative*		
A1.6.12.5.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *notice that adjacent facility is inoperative*		
A1.6.12.50	RECEIVE NOTICE TO PREPARE FOR SECTOR RECONFIGURATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.12.50.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *notice of sector reconfiguration*		
A1.6.12.50.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *notice of sector reconfiguration*		
A1.6.13.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.13.1.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *radar sensor status*		
A1.6.13.1.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *radar sensor status*		
A1.6.13.2	RECEIVE PROCEDURES TO BE USED TO ACCOMMODATE SENSOR OUTAGE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.13.2.1	PERFORM VSCS, Receiving G/G Communications *procedures to be used during sensor outage*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
A1.6.13.2	RECEIVE PROCEDURES TO BE USED TO ACCOMMODATE SENSOR OUTAGE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
A1.6.13.2.2	PERFORM TEM, Receiving G.I. Message *procedures to be used during sensor outage*		
A1.6.13.3	PERCEIVE TRACKING OR TRANSPONDER FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
A1.6.13.3.1	RECOGNIZE Track Swap, Track Disassociation from relationship of _Position_Symbol to _Full_Data_Block on _Situation_Display 0	Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	27 27 1
A1.6.13.3.2	RECOGNIZE disappearance of target from _Situation_Display	Situation_Display	1
A1.6.13.3.3	DETECT appearance of Coast Indicator in _Track_Position_Symbol, _Leader_Line, and/ or _Full_Data_Block on Situation Display 0	Coast_Indicator Track_Position_Symbol Leader_Line Full_Data_Block	1 2 2 2
A1.6.13.3.4	DETECT Transponder Failure Notice in _Full_Data_Block on Situation Display	Transponder_Failure_Notice Full_Data_Block	1 1
A1.6.13.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
A1.6.13.4.1	PERFORM VSCS, Initiating G/G Communications *notice of radar sensor status*		
A1.6.13.4.2	PERFORM TEM, Sending G.I. Message *notice of radar sensor status*		

This Page Intentionally Left Blank
(Pages E-93 thru E-147 deleted)

APPENDIX F

TRACEABILITY TABLES

Traceability of ACF/ACCC controller tasks to functional requirements of the System Level Specification [21] shows that functionality exists to support the task. Voice communication tasks and purely mental/analytical tasks will not trace to any SLS requirement; only tasks involving receipt or entry of Sector Suite information can be traced.

The task to SLS requirement traceability table in this appendix contains five columns of information:

Task Number

Task Statement

AAS SLS Paragraph Number

AAS SLS Requirement extracting the pertinent SLS text

Page Number of the requirement location in the SLS [21].

Following the presentation of all tasks, there is a list of "orphan" tasks. These are the tasks not containing any reference to an SLS paragraph. All of these orphan tasks should be of an Analytical or Verbal Communication task type (per Appendix D, Task Information Requirements), or a receipt task involving direct observation of an event or situation.

NOTE: Due to the extensive revision of the data in this Appendix, black lines (side bars) in the margins to indicate substantive changes (see Foreword) from the original volume have not been used.

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.1.1	REVIEW FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FOR PRESENT AND/ OR FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION	20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
A1.1.1.2	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRCRAFT SEPARATION STANDARDS	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
A1.1.1.3	REQUEST CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-60	r. Continuous Range Readout: Flight Identification(s), (Point Identifier).	372
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-61	r. Continuous Range Readout: This message shall provide the means for the controller to display the distance in miles between two aircraft or between an aircraft and a designated point.	372
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-62	r. Continuous Range Readout: The mileage shall be updated and displayed at an adapted rate until the controller suppresses it.	372
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.1.1.4	PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION/ ALTITUDE/ PATH	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
A1.1.1.5	REQUEST RANGE/ BEARING/ TIME MESSAGE, WITH OPTIONS	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-47	o. Fix/Time Readout: Flight Identification, Fix, (Time).	371
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-48	o. Fix/Time Readout: This message shall provide the means for the controller to display the speed adjustment necessary to position the designated aircraft over the designated fix at the specified time.	371
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-50	p. Range/Bearing Readout: First Point Identifier or Flight Identification, Second Point Identifier, (Speed), (Magnetic/True Bearing)	371

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.1.5 (cont'd)	REQUEST RANGE/ BEARING/ TIME MESSAGE, WITH OPTIONS	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-51	p. Range/Bearing Readout: This message shall provide the means for the controller to display the distance and bearing either magnetic or true between two CPSD selected points or between the track position of the designated flight identification and a CPSD selected point.	371
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-52	p. Range/Bearing Readout: If the first point is associated with a track or if a flight identification is entered, the ground speed and the flying time to the second point shall be displayed in addition to the distance and bearing to the first point.	371
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-53	p. Range/Bearing Readout: If a speed is input with the message, this speed shall be displayed and the flying time between the two designated points shall be calculated and displayed based on this speed.	372
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-55	q. Range/Bearing/Fix Readout: Point Identifier or Flight Identification, Adapted Fix, (Speed), (Magnetic/True Bearing).	372
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-56	q. Range/Bearing/Fix Readout: This message shall provide the means for the controller to display the distance and bearing either magnetic or true between a CPSD selected point or track position of the designated flight identification and a designated adapted fix.	372
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-57	q. Range/Bearing/Fix Readout: If the first point is associated with a track or if a flight identification is entered, the ground speed and the flying time to the designated adapted fix shall be displayed in addition to the distance and bearing to the designated adapted fix.	372
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-58	q. Range/Bearing/Fix Readout: If a speed is input with the message, this speed shall be displayed and the flying time to the designated adapted fix shall be calculated and displayed based on this speed.	372
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-04	b. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Display Control messages necessary to meet the displayed data requirements of 20.3.7.1.2.1.	719
A1.1.1.6	FORCE/ QUICK LOOK FULL DATA BLOCK(S) TO EXAMINE TRACK INFORMATION ON AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.1.6 (cont'd)	FORCE/ QUICK LOOK FULL DATA BLOCK(S) TO EXAMINE TRACK INFORMATION ON AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-78	The capability shall be provided to force the display of Full Data Blocks at a sector under specified conditions, overriding all display control functions.	335
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-81	An 'adapted' FDB format shall be displayed as a result of handoff or pointout which has been initiated, or from a quick look action.	335
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-13	e. Force Data Block: Flight Identification.	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-14	e. Force Data Block: This message shall be used to cause or remove the forcing of the display of a Full Data Block for an individual aircraft on a Situation Display.	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-37	k. Quick Look: (Sector Numbers).	370
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-38	k. Quick Look: This message shall provide the means for the controller to display FDBs for aircraft in the position's geographic area of concern that are eligible for display as FDBs at another position or positions in the ACCC, in adjacent sectors in adjacent ACCCs, or in a TCCC being supported.	371
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.1.1.8	SELECT FDE SORTING PRIORITY SCHEME	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-06	The controller shall be able to select, prioritize, and order sort factors, on a per list basis.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-16	b. Ordering - Flight Data Entries shall be ordered either automatically or manually under controller command.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-17	c. Ordering - Each list of FDEs shall be controlled separately.	340

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.1.8 (cont'd)	SELECT FDE SORTING PRIORITY SCHEME	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-18	b. Ordering - In automatic ordering, the FDEs shall be sorted according to specified fields of the Flight Data.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-19	b. Ordering - The controller shall have the capability to prioritize the sort factors and to choose an ascending or descending sort order on a per list basis.	340
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
A1.1.1.9	OBSERVE TRACK VELOCITY/ DISTANCE VECTOR TO PROJECT AIRCRAFT MOVEMENT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4-00	TRACK VECTOR	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4-01	The Situation Display shall contain a velocity/distance vector associated with each track.	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4-02	The velocity vector shall start at the track position symbol and its length shall correspond to the distance the aircraft will travel in a controller-selectable number of minutes from zero up to an adaptable maximum value.	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4-03	The distance vector shall start at the track position symbol and its length shall correspond to a controller-selectable number of miles along the projected heading.	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4-05	An indication shall be provided to distinguish between the two types of track vectors.	337
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.1.1.11	SUPPRESS CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-60	r. Continuous Range Readout: Flight Identification(s), (Point Identifier).	372
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-62	r. Continuous Range Readout: The mileage shall be updated and displayed at an adaptive rate until the controller suppresses it.	372
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.1.11 (cont'd)	SUPPRESS CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT	20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.1.1.12	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
A1.1.1.13	REVIEW DISPLAYS FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTIONS	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-00	SPECIAL LISTS	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-02	These lists shall include but not be limited to the following: a) Departure List, b) Inbound List, c) Hold List, d) VFR Inhibit List, e) Auto Handoff Inhibit List, f) Metering Advisory List, g) Beacon Code List, and h) Group Suppression List.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-03	Lists a through g shall present the same information presented by the Host System at the time of Initial Sector Suite System implementation except list g shall display only manually entered beacon codes.	717
A1.1.1.14	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF CONFORMANCE CRITERIA	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
A1.1.1.18	REQUEST DISPLAY OF CLEARED ROUTE FOR A FLIGHT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.11-00	ROUTE DISPLAY	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.11-01	The controller shall be able to display the planned route of any flight on the Situation Display for which flight plan information is available.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.11-02	The controller shall be able to specify the amount of route display in terms of the number of minutes of flight time.	338
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
A1.1.2.4	DETECT EQUIPMENT SERVICE INTERRUPTION/ RESTORATION	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.2.4 (cont'd)	DETECT EQUIPMENT SERVICE INTERRUPTION/ RESTORATION	20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Aeronautical and Meteorological Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-02	The Initial Sector Suite System shall provide for display of any A&M data available from the Host data base at the time of Initial Sector Suite System implementation.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-00	SPECIAL LISTS	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
A1.1.2.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for the Message Composition and Response Display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.6 with the exception that a trial plan readout shall not be provided.	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.1.2.51	RECEIVE NOTICE OF STATUS OF ADJACENT/ BACKUP HOST/ E-DARC EQUIPMENT	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.1.3.1	SEARCH DISPLAY FOR INACTIVE FLIGHT PLAN ON CLEARANCE REQUEST	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-01	This logical display shall contain flight information for aircraft under the control of the sector, those not yet under the control of the sector, and those of interest to the sector.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-02	A subset of this information for one aircraft (flight) shall be displayed as a Flight Data Entry (FDE) in one or more lists within the Flight Data Display.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-08	a. Posting - There shall be several types of FDEs, such as en route, departure, terminal arrival, etc.	340

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.3.1 (cont'd)	SEARCH DISPLAY FOR INACTIVE FLIGHT PLAN ON CLEARANCE REQUEST	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-09	a. Posting - The capability shall be provided to display the different types of FDEs in separate lists.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-13	a. Posting - Other posting lists such as Information, Hold, Release, etc., shall be available as defined in adaptation.	340
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
A1.1.3.2	REQUEST FLIGHT DATA READOUT	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-07	A Flight Data Area shall be established to display Flight Plan FDEs.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-36	In addition to the Flight Data Area, a Flight Data Readout Area shall be established to display all the flight data on one particular flight that is selected by the controller.	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	359
		3.7.1.2.1.1.6-04	The Response Display shall contain information that is a response to a query made by the controller to the data base such as a flight plan readout, a route readout, weather data readout, or ATC mail message readout.	358
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
A1.1.3.3	REQUEST FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FORMAT CHANGE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for the Message Composition and Response Display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.6 with the exception that a flight plan readout shall not be provided.	718
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-05	Multiple adaptation sets shall be provided for controller selection of the format of data to be displayed.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-34	f. Formatting - A minimum of 10 formats set in adaptation shall be provided for each operational position specified in 3.7.1.2.2.	341

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.3.3 (cont'd)	REQUEST FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FORMAT CHANGE	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-35	f. Formatting - The controller shall be able to select a format for all FDEs, a different format for all FDEs in each separate posting list, and/or a different format for a particular FDE from the formats available at his position.	341
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
A1.1.4.1	ENTER DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME MESSAGE	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-10	c. Departure: Flight Identification, (Departure Time), (Assigned Altitude).	374
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-11	c. Departure: This message shall be used to activate a proposed departure or a proposed airfile flight plan.	374
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-22	g. Progress Report: Flight Identification, Fix, (Actual Time at Fix), (Pilot Estimate at Fix), (Next Fix), (Pilot Estimate at Next Fix), (Altitude).	375
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-23	g. Progress Report: This message shall be used to update the position in time of an active flight plan.	375
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-03	a. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Flight Data messages defined in Section 3.7.1.2.1.2.2 which are necessary to manipulate/display FDEs and FDEs including: Reported Altitude, Altitude Restriction, FDE and Data Field Emphasis, FDE Pointout... (See SLS).	719
A1.1.4.2	INITIATE TRACK MANUALLY	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-05	b. Track: Flight Identification, Track Action (Coast, Start, Drop, etc.), (Track Start Position), (Speed), (Heading), (Assigned Altitude).	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-06	b. Track: This message shall be used to change the tracking status of an aircraft.	368

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.4.2 (cont'd)	INITIATE TRACK MANUALLY	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-07	b. Track: The Track message shall be designed to enable the controller to modify the tracking function for a particular aircraft.	368
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.1.4.3	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC TRACK START	20.3.7.1.1.3-00	INTEGRITY MAINTENANCE CAPABILITY	709
		20.3.7.1.1.3-01	The Initial Sector Suite shall provide the safeguards necessary to support continuous control of air traffic.	709
A1.1.4.4	RECEIVE DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME NOTICE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.1.5.1	EVALUATE CONDITIONS FOR PROVIDING FLIGHT FOLLOWING	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
A1.1.5.2	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.1.5.3	DENY FLIGHT FOLLOWING REQUEST	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.1.5.4	REQUEST/ ASSIGN BEACON CODE TO AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-12	d. Discrete Code Request/Assignment: Flight Identification, (Beacon Code), (Code Subset Designator).	374
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-13	d. Discrete Code Request/Assignment: This message shall be used to request the ACCC to assign or change a discrete beacon code for a flight.	374

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.5.4 (cont'd)	REQUEST/ ASSIGN BEACON CODE TO AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-14	d. Discrete Code Request/Assignment: The controller shall be able to assign a specific code, or have the system pick the code from a controller selected code subset or from a contiguous set of codes in a subset.	374
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-00	SPECIAL LISTS	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-02	These lists shall include but not be limited to the following: a) Departure List, b) Inbound List, c) Hold List, d) VFR Inhibit List, e) Auto Handoff Inhibit List, f) Metering Advisory List, g) Beacon Code List, and h) Group Suppression List.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-03	Lists a through g shall present the same information presented by the Host System at the time of Initial Sector Suite System implementation except List g shall display only manually entered beacon codes.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-03	a. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Flight Data messages defined in Section 3.7.1.2.1.2.2 which are necessary to manipulate/display FDEs and FDENs including: Reported Altitude, Altitude Restriction, FDE and Data Field Emphasis, FDE Pointout... (See SCS).	719
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1-02	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-02	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-03	A leader shall be displayed from the track position symbol to the Callsign in the displayed Full Data Block.	335
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-04	The direction and length of the leader for each data block shall be determined by one of two controller-selectable ways, automatic or manual data block offset.	335
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-07	The controller shall be able to override automatic offsetting for the whole display or for each data block individually.	335
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-08	The controller shall then be able to adjust the leader length and the leader direction of each Data Block manually.	335

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.6.1 (cont'd)	OFFSET A DATA BLOCK	3.7.1.2.1.1.3-89	Leader length and direction shall be separately adjustable for LDRs, FDBs, and PCBs.	335
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-94	The leader shall be displayed from the track position symbol to the top line in the FDB.	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-95	The length and direction of the leader shall be initially set in adaptation and be controller adjustable.	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3.0-01	The leader shall be displayed from the target symbol to the top line in the LDB.	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3.0-02	The length and direction of the leader shall be initially set in adaptation and be controller adjustable.	336
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1, with the following exceptions.	713
A1.1.6.3	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM AIC SYSTEM	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-30	j. Drop Flight Plan: Flight Identification	376
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-31	j. Drop Flight Plan: This message shall be used to delete from the system all flight data for an IFR or VFR flight plan and downgrade the paired track, if any, to an unpaired track.	376
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	713
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Controller Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-03	a. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Flight data messages defined in Section 3.7.1.2.1.2.2 which are necessary to manipulate/display FDB and FDBs including: Reported Altitude, Altitude Restriction, FDB and Data Field Emphasis, FDB Paintout.. (See SLS).	719
A1.1.6.5	SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.6.5 (cont'd)	SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-58	w. Suppress/Restore Full Data Block and Flight Data Entry: Flight Identification.	378
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-59	w. Suppress/Restore Full Data Block and Flight Data Entry: This message shall be used to suppress/restore the display of a Full Data Block and associated Flight Data Entry from all displays in this Sector Suite.	378
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-03	a. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Flight Data messages defined in Section 3.7.1.2.1.2.2 which are necessary to manipulate/display FDEs and FDEs including: Reported Altitude, Altitude Restriction, FDE and Data Field Emphasis, FDE Pointout... (See SLS).	719
A1.1.6.6	RESTORE DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK TO ALL DISPLAYS ON OWN SECTOR SUITE	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	375
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-58	w. Suppress/Restore Full Data Block and Flight Data Entry: Flight Identification.	378
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-59	w. Suppress/Restore Full Data Block and Flight Data Entry: This message shall be used to suppress/restore the display of a Full Data Block and associated Flight Data Entry from all displays in this Sector Suite.	378
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-03	a. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Flight Data messages defined in Section 3.7.1.2.1.2.2 which are necessary to manipulate/display FDEs and FDEs including: Reported Altitude, Altitude Restriction, FDE and Data Field Emphasis, FDE Pointout... (See SLS).	719

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.6.7	SUPPRESS DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-79	The controller shall have the capability to suppress the display of individual FDBs and restore the display of a suppressed FDB.	335
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-96	The controller shall have the capability to request/suppress the display of individual PDBs.	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.0-03	The controller shall have the capability to suppress the display of individual LDBs and restore the display of a suppressed LDB.	336
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.1.6.8	RESTORE DATA BLOCK TO ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-74	ad. Some of the conditions that shall result in display of a FDB for a track are: Full Data Block has been requested for this track by controller input.	335
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-79	The controller shall have the capability to suppress the display of individual FDBs and restore the display of a suppressed FDB.	335
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-96	The controller shall have the capability to request/suppress the display of individual PDBs.	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.0-03	The controller shall have the capability to suppress the display of individual LDBs and restore the display of a suppressed LDB.	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.0-08	ea. The controller shall have the capability to display LDBs according to the following controller selected LDB filters: altitude limits.	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.0-09	eb. The controller shall have the capability to display LDBs according to the following controller selected LDB filters: beacon code limits.	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3.0-10	ec. The controller shall have the capability to display LDBs according to the following controller selected LDB filters: geographic area within the selected geographic area of concern.	336

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.6.8 (cont'd)	RESTORE DATA BLOCK TO ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.1.6.9	SUPPRESS FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-30	d. Suppression - FDEs shall be automatically suppressed from one or more lists as a result of the selection by the controller of a suppress FDE action or expiration of an adaptable time after accept handoff is received from an adjacent sector or facility.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-31	d. Suppression - An optional manual acknowledgement mode shall be provided to override automatic suppressions.	340
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
A1.1.6.10	RESTORE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY TO ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-14	a. Posting - The controller shall have the capability to move FDEs into and out of these special lists and other types of posting lists including those of other sectors.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-42	p. Request FDEs: (Sector Number and/or Facility), (Posting List Header), (Flight Identification(s)).	376
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-43	p. Request FDEs: This message shall enable the controller to request one or more FDEs from another sector and/or facility to be displayed in the Flight Data Area at the requesting sector.	377
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	710

Task to Requirement Tracability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.6.10 (cont'd)	RESTORE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY TO ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE	20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-03	c. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Flight Data messages defined in Section 3.7.1.2.1.2.2 which are necessary to manipulate/display FDEs and FDENs including: Reported Altitude, Altitude Restriction, FDE and Data Field Emphasis, FDE Pointout... (See SLS).	719
A1.1.6.11	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS	3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-05	The capability shall be provided to display/delete FDE notations (FDENs) in specified fields of FDEs.	342
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-13	In addition, the capability shall be provided for the controller to display any FDEn through controller FDEn entry.	342
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-20	d. FDENs indicating that radar contact has been lost or radar service has been terminated shall be displayed upon controller FDEn entry.	342
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-32	f. The following FDEn categories shall be provided: FDENs associated with the route data field shall uniquely denote radar vector heading and/or direct route clearances, DME arc, and radius clearances.	343
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-35	f. These FDENs shall be displayed upon controller FDEn entry.	343
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-44	h. An FDEn indicating an assigned altitude has been verified or a fix crossing time has been issued, shall be displayed upon controller FDEn entry.	343
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-45	h. FDEn(s) indicating an altitude restriction(s) shall be generated when the controller inputs an altitude restriction message and shall be displayed at the entering position and all positions along the trajectory up to and including the sector in which the altitude restriction applies.	343
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-60	h. Upon controller FDEn entry, this FDEn shall denote that the wrong altitude for direction of flight has been approved with the next sector.	343

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.6.11 (cont'd)	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS	3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-52	i. An FDEN indicating a controller request for a pilot to report reaching or leaving an altitude and an FDEN indicating pilot reported altitude other than assigned shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-53	i. An FDEN indicating that an altitude has been reached or vacated shall be generated when the controller inputs a reported altitude message indicating this condition.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-54	j. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: FDENs shall indicate a record(s) of clearances and instructions which have been delivered.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-57	j. These FDENs shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-58	k. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: An FDEN shall denote a controller assigned speed restriction.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-59	k. This FDEN shall be generated upon controller FDEN entry and shall be automatically transferred and displayed at the next sector when a handoff is initiated.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-60	l. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: An FDEN associated with the next fix data field shall indicate when the next fix entered in a progress report is not on the assigned route.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-63	m. This FDEN shall be generated when a hold message is entered by the controller.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-65	n. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: An FDEN shall indicate to the controller that future action is required with respect to the field tagged with this FDEN.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-66	n. This FDEN shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-67	o. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: An FDEN shall denote that a flight has been changed to the next frequency and shall include, at the controller's option, the new frequency and the frequency time change.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-68	o. This FDEN shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-69	p. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: FDENs shall uniquely indicate that VFR flight following, Stage II, TCA, TASA, or ARSA service is being provided to an aircraft.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-70	p. These FDNs shall be displayed upon controller FDN entry.	344

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1 6.11 (cont'd)	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS	3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-71	q. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: An FDEN shall denote the cancellation of an IFR flight plan.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-72	q. This FDEN shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-73	r. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: An FDEN shall uniquely denote arrival time and clearance void time.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-74	r. These FDEns shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-75	s. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: FDEns associated with the Posted Fix field shall uniquely denote the pilot estimate at this fix and the actual time at this fix.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-76	s. These FDEns shall be automatically generated and displayed when the controller inputs a progress report which contains these coordination times.	344
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-78	t. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: An FDEN associated with the Next Fix field shall denote the pilot estimate for the next fix.	345
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-79	t. This FDEN shall be automatically generated and displayed when the controller inputs a progress report which contains this coordination time.	345
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-70	u. Radar Contact: This message shall be used to identify that a flight is in radar contact or radar contact has been lost or terminated.	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-20	f. Hold: The option shall be provided to enter holding instructions, namely hold direction, turns, leg length, and time entering and time leaving hold.	375
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-21	f. Hold: These holding instructions shall be processed only for the display of FDEns.	375
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-23	g. Progress Report: This message shall be used to update the position in time of an active flight plan.	375
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-25	h. Reported Altitude: In addition, the option shall be provided to denote that the reported altitude is a report reaching, a report leaving, or other than assigned altitude.	375

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.6.11 (cont'd)	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-27	h. Reported Altitude: These optional fields shall be processed only for the display of FDENs.	375
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-57	v. Altitude Restriction Message: This message shall be used for processing controller reminders and for the display of FDENs.	378
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-03	a. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Flight Data messages defined in Section 3.7.1.2.1.2.2 which are necessary to manipulate/display FDEs and FDENs including: Reported Altitude, Altitude Restriction, FDE and Data Field Emphasis, FDE Pointout... (See SLS).	719
A1.1.6.12	DELETE FDE NOTATIONS	3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-09	The capability shall be provided to display/delete FDE notations (FDENs) in specified fields of FDEs.	342
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-15	Unless otherwise noted, FDENs shall be displayed only at the operational position which has control of the track and shall be automatically deleted when the condition which generated the FDEA no longer exists, or upon controller deletion.	342
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
A1.1.6.13	RESEQUENCE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY MANUALLY	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	333
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-10	b. Ordering - Flight Data Entries shall be ordered either automatically or manually under controller command.	340

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.6.13 (cont'd)	RESEQUENCE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY MANUALLY	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-20	b. Ordering - In manual ordering, the controller shall have the capability to put a new FDE in the appropriate place in a list and to move FDEs with respect to one another.	340
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
A1.1.6.14	DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE	3.7.2.2.1.1.10-00	CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY	470
		3.7.2.2.1.1.10-01	This logical display shall contain controller-entered free-form text notes which have no 'semantic level' meaning to the system, but rather are treated as a string of undifferentiated characters.	470
		3.7.2.2.1.1.10-04	These notes shall only be displayed at the entering position and shall remain in the logical display until the controller takes an action to delete them.	471
		20.3.7.1.2.1.12-00	CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY	719
		20.3.7.1.2.1.12-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for the Controller Notepad Display in Section 3.7.2.2.1.1.10 except the ATC mail message requirement shall not apply.	719
A1.1.6.50	UPDATE/ REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE	3.7.2.2.1.1.10-00	CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY	470
		3.7.2.2.1.1.10-01	This logical display shall contain controller-entered free-form text notes which have no 'semantic level' meaning to the system, but rather are treated as a string of undifferentiated characters.	470
		3.7.2.2.1.1.10-02	The capability shall be provided to quickly and easily edit or modify the contents of these notes.	470
		20.3.7.1.2.1.12-00	CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY	719
		20.3.7.1.2.1.12-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for the Controller Notepad Display in Section 3.7.2.2.1.1.10 except the ATC mail message requirement shall not apply.	719
A1.1.6.51	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM LOCAL HOST SYSTEM	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGE	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	b. Drop Flight Plan Internal: Flight Identification.	373

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.1.6.51 (cont'd)	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM LOCAL HOST SYSTEM	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-09	b. Drop Flight Plan Internal: This message shall be used to delete all flight data for an IFR or VFR flight plan from the internal ACCC but will not transmit this delete to any other facility.	374
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-03	a. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Flight Data messages defined in Section 3.7.1.2.1.2.2 which are necessary to manipulate/display FDEs and rclns including: Reported Altitude, Altitude Restriction, FDE and Data Field Emphasis, FDE Pointout... (See SLS).	719
A1.2.1.1	DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLLOGY	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-48	bd. The conflict alert indicator shall denote when a conflict alert has been calculated for an aircraft.	333
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-58	cb. The following emergency and alert conditions shall be coded in the FDB: Conflict Alert.	334
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-75	de. Some of the conditions that shall result in display of a FDB for a track are: Aircraft is in conflict with another track that is being presented in Full Data Block format at this sector.	335
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-19	b. The following FDEn categories shall be provided: FDEns shall uniquely denote conflict alert and minimum safe altitude warning.	342
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-20	b. These FDEns shall be automatically generated and displayed.	342
		20. 7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.1.1 (cont'd)	DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION	20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-01	Conflict Alerts, Conflict Resolution Advisories, Minimum Safe Altitude Warnings (except violations of Special Use Airspace) and emergencies shall be displayed in the Alert and Resolution Display in a list with the call sign, alert condition, and computer generated resolution.	717
A1.2.1.5	FORWARD NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT CONFLICT TO SUPERVISOR	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.2.1.6	CHOOSE CONFLICT RESOLUTION OPTION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-00	CONFLICT RESOLUTION AND MSAW ADVISORIES	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-01	The Situation Display shall contain conflict and MSAW resolution advisories.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-03	Up to four controller selectable conflict resolution options shall be displayed for each Conflict Alert, and Track/Airspace Conflict if available from the CRA MSAW function.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-04	The options shall be displayed and updated every (parameter) seconds until the conflict has been resolved.	338
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-01	Conflict Alerts, Conflict Resolution Advisories, Minimum Safe Altitude Warnings (except violations of Special Use Airspace) and emergencies shall be displayed in the Alert and Resolution Display in a list with the call sign, alert condition, and computer generated resolution.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-02	The alert entries in the list shall remain displayed until the alert condition no longer exists or the controller suppresses the alert from the display.	717

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.1.7	REVIEW POTENTIAL CONFLICT SITUATION FOR RESOLUTION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-00	CONFLICT RESOLUTION AND MSAW ADVISORIES	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-01	The Situation Display shall contain conflict and MSAW resolution advisories.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-03	Up to four controller selectable conflict resolution options shall be displayed for each Conflict Alert, and Track/Airspace Conflict if available from the CRA MSAW function.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-04	The options shall be displayed and updated every (parameter) seconds until the conflict has been resolved.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-05	The options shall consider aircraft characteristics, if known, and normal controller and pilot reaction time.	338
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-01	Conflict Alerts, Conflict Resolution Advisories, Minimum Safe Altitude Warnings (except violations of Special Use Airspace) and emergencies shall be displayed in the Alert and Resolution Display in a list with the call sign, alert condition, and computer generated resolution.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-02	The alert entries in the list shall remain displayed until the alert condition no longer exists or the controller suppresses the alert from the display.	717
A1.2.1.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	717
A1.2.1.9	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT SITUATION	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.2.1	DETECT MSAW INDICATION OR ALARM	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		5.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-49	be. The minimum safe altitude warning indicator shall denote when an MSAW alert has been calculated for an aircraft.	333
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-59	cc. The following emergency and alert conditions shall be coded in the FDB: Minimum Safe Altitude Warning.	334
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-19	b. The following FDB categories shall be provided: FDBs shall uniquely denote conflict alert and minimum safe altitude warning.	342
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-20	b. These FDBs shall be automatically generated and displayed.	342
		20.3.7.1.1.3-00	INTEGRITY MAINTENANCE CAPABILITY	709
		20.3.7.1.1.3-01	The Initial Sector Suite shall provide the safeguards necessary to support continuous control of air traffic.	709
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-01	Conflict Alerts, Conflict Resolution Advisories, Minimum Safe Altitude Warnings (except violations of Special Use Airspace) and emergencies shall be displayed in the Alert and Resolution Display in a list with the collision, alert condition, and computer generated resolution.	717
A1.2.2.2	FORWARD NOTICE OF VALID MSAW OR FLIGHT ASSIST TO SUPERVISOR	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.2.5	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-03	These categories shall include, but not be limited to, several groups of fixes, several groups of airways, sector boundaries grouped by altitude, special use airspace boundaries, airports, obstructions, fixes, minimum vector altitudes (MVA), military routes, holding pattern ... (See SLS).	324
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
A1.2.2.7	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	717
A1.2.3.3	REQUEST RELEASE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.2.3.4	RECEIVE DENIAL OF USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.2.3.5	RECEIVE APPROVAL FOR USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.2.3.7	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.3.7 (cont'd)	PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
A1.2.3.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	717
A1.2.4.1	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.2.4.2	EVALUATE CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY APPROPRIATENESS FOR PILOT/ ROUTE/ ALTITUDE/ WEATHER	20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-00	CONFLICT RESOLUTION AND MSAW ADVISORIES	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-01	The Situation Display shall contain conflict and MSAW resolution advisories.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-03	Up to four controller selectable conflict resolution options shall be displayed for each Conflict Alert, and Track/Airspace Conflict if available from the CRA MSAW function.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-04	The options shall be displayed and updated every (parameter) seconds until the conflict has been resolved.	338
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-05	The options shall consider aircraft characteristics, if known, and normal controller and pilot reaction time.	338
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.4.2 (cont'd)	EVALUATE CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY APPROPRIATENESS FOR PILOT/ ROUTE/ ALTITUDE/ WEATHER	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-01	Conflict Alerts, Conflict Resolution Advisories, Minimum Safe Altitude Warnings (except violations of Special Use Airspace) and emergencies shall be displayed in the Alert and Resolution Display in a list with the call sign, alert condition, and computer generated resolution.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-02	The alert entries in the list shall remain displayed until the alert condition no longer exists or the controller suppresses the alert from the display.	717
A1.2.4.4	DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.2.4.11	EVALUATE MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY IN RELATION TO AIRCRAFT TYPE/ PILOT'S INTENTIONS	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-00	CONFLICT RESOLUTION AND MSAW ADVISORIES	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-01	The Situation Display shall contain conflict and MSAW resolution advisories.	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-03	Up to four controller selectable conflict resolution options shall be displayed for each Conflict Alert, and Track/Airspace Conflict if available from the CRA MSAW function.	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-04	The options shall be displayed and updated every (parameter) seconds until the conflict has been resolved.	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-05	The options shall consider aircraft characteristics, if known, and normal controller and pilot reaction time.	330
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.4.11 (cont'd)	EVALUATE MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY IN RELATION TO AIRCRAFT TYPE/ PILOT'S INTENTIONS	20.5.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-01	Conflict Alerts, Conflict Resolution Advisories, Minimum Safe Altitude Warnings (except violations of Special Use Airspace) and emergencies shall be displayed in the Alert and Resolution Display in a list with the call sign, alert condition, and computer generated resolution.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-02	The alert entries in the list shall remain displayed until the alert condition no longer exists or the controller suppresses the alert from the display.	717
A1.2.4.13	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR NON-CONTROLLED AIRBORNE OBJECTS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.2.5.1	DETERMINE VALIDITY/ APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF AN ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.9-00	CONFLICT RESOLUTION AND MSAW ADVISORIES	336
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	717
A1.2.5.2	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-21	1. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: Flight Identification (Aircraft 1), Flight Identification (Aircraft 2), (Suppress/Restore Alert Indicator), (Suppress/Restore Resolution Advisory (all displays)).	369

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.5.2 (cont'd)	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-22	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: This message shall be used to suppress/restore the display of conflict alert and conflict resolution information after it is forced at a sector by the Conflict Alert and Conflict Resolution Advisory functions.	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-23	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the alert indicator on all logical displays after it is displayed for that position without affecting the display of the resolution advisory.	369
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-02	The alert entries in the list shall remain displayed until the alert condition no longer exists or the controller suppresses the alert from the display.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.2.5.3	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR GROUP SUPPRESSION	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-26	j. Group Suppression: Action Indicator, (Add, Delete, Print), Group Identification Number, Flight Identification (up to 15), (Airspace), (Altitude Range), (Time Period).	370
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-27	j. Group Suppression: This message shall be used to suppress the display of the Conflict Alert and Conflict Resolution Advisory functions for tracks purposely operating within the minimum separation parameters of the Conflict Alert function and optionally within an adapted airspace ... (See SLS).	370
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-28	j.1 The Group Suppression message shall be used to: establish and suppress a group at a position or within an adapted airspace.	370
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-29	j.2 The Group Suppression message shall be used to: suppress an existing group at a position or within an adapted airspace.	370
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.5.3 (cont'd)	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR GROUP SUPPRESSION	20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.2.5.4	SUPPRESS MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR AN AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-32	ja. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: Flight Identification, (Suppress Alert Indicator), (Suppress Resolution Advisory (all displays)), (Facility).	370
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-33	ja. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: This message shall be used to suppress/restore the display of MSAW alerts and MSAW resolution for a single aircraft either for that particular sector or the entire facility after display of that information has been ... (See SLS).	370
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-35	ja. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the resolution advisory on the Situation Display without affecting the display of the resolution advisory on the Alert and Resolution Display.	370
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-30	ja. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the resolution advisory on all logical displays.	370
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
A1.2.5.5	SUPPRESS MSAW FUNCTION FOR AN AIRCRAFT	20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-32	ja. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: Flight Identification, (Suppress Alert Indicator), (Suppress Resolution Advisory (all displays)), (Facility).	370
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-33	ja. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: This message shall be used to suppress/restore the display of MSAW alerts and MSAW resolution for a single aircraft either for that particular sector or the entire facility after display of that information has been ... (See SLS).	370

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.5.5 (cont'd)	SUPPRESS MSAW FUNCTION FOR AN AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-34	ja. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the alert indicator on all logical displays after it is displayed for that position without affecting the display of the resolution advisory.	370
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-02	The alert entries in the list shall remain displayed until the alert condition no longer exists or the controller suppresses the alert from the display.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.2.5.6	SUPPRESS CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-21	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: Flight Identification (Aircraft 1), Flight Identification (Aircraft 2), (Suppress/Restore Alert Indicator), (Suppress/Restore Resolution Advisory (all displays)).	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-22	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: This message shall be used to suppress/restore the display of conflict alert and conflict resolution information after it is forced at a sector by the Conflict Alert and Conflict Resolution Advisory functions.	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-24	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the resolution advisory on the Situation Display without affecting the display of the resolution advisory on the Alert and Resolution Display.	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-25	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the resolution advisory on all logical displays.	370
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.5.6 (cont'd)	SUPPRESS CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT	20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.2.5.7	RESTORE SPECIFIC ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY FUNCTION TO NORMAL	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-21	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: Flight Identification (Aircraft 1), Flight Identification (Aircraft 2), (Suppress/Restore Alert Indicator), (Suppress/Restore Resolution Advisory (all displays)).	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-22	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: This message shall be used to suppress/restore the display of conflict alert and conflict resolution information after it is forced at a sector by the Conflict Alert and Conflict Resolution Advisory functions.	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-23	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the alert indicator on all logical displays after it is displayed for that position without affecting the display of the resolution advisory.	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-24	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the resolution advisory on the Situation Display without affecting the display of the resolution advisory on the Alert and Resolution Display.	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-25	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the resolution advisory on all logical displays.	370
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-26	j. Group Suppression: Action Indicator, (Add, Delete, Print), Group Identification Number, Flight Identification (up to 15), (Airspace), (Altitude Range), (Time Period).	370
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-30	j.3 The Group Suppression message shall be used to: delete an existing group at a position or within an adopted airspace.	370
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-32	ja. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: Flight Identification, (Suppress Alert Indicator), (Suppress Resolution Advisory (all displays)), (Facility).	370

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.2.5.7 (cont'd)	RESTORE SPECIFIC ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY FUNCTION TO NORMAL	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-33	ja. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: This message shall be used to suppress/restore the display of MSAW alerts and MSAW resolution for a single aircraft either for that particular sector or the entire facility after display of that information has been ... (See SLS).	378
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-34	ja. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the alert indicator on all logical displays after it is displayed for that position without affecting the display of the resolution advisory.	378
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-35	ja. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the resolution advisory on the Situation Display without affecting the display of the resolution advisory on the Alert and Resolution Display.	378
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-36	ja. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the resolution advisory on all logical displays.	378
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.3.1.1	EVALUATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION FOR EFFECT ON TRAFFIC FLOW	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-00	SPECIAL LISTS	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-02	These lists shall include but not be limited to the following: a) Departure List, b) Inbound List, c) Hold List, d) VFR Inhibit List, e) Auto Handoff Inhibit List, f) Metering Advisory List, g) Beacon Code List, and h) Group Suppression List.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-03	Lists a through g shall present the same information presented by the Host System at the time of Initial Sector Suite System implementation except List g shall display only manually entered beacon codes.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.1.1 (cont'd)	EVALUATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION FOR EFFECT ON TRAFFIC FLOW	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.3.1.2	CHOOSE OPTION TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
A1.3.1.6	RECEIVE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.3.1.7	RECEIVE METERING DATA	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.3.1.8	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO HOLD/ REROUTE TRAFFIC CLEAR OF CONTINGENCY	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.3.1.9	REQUEST EXCEPTION TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.3.1.10	REVIEW TRAFFIC DEMANDS AND TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS WITH SUPERVISOR	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-00	SPECIAL LISTS	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-02	These lists shall include but not be limited to the following: a) Departure List, b) Inbound List, c) Hold List, d) VFR Inhibit List, e) Auto Handoff Inhibit List, f) Metering Advisory List, g) Beacon Code List, and h) Group Suppression List.	717

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.1.10 (cont'd)	REVIEW TRAFFIC DEMANDS AND TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS WITH SUPERVISOR	20.3.7.1.2.1.5-03	Lists a through g shall present the same information presented by the Host System at the time of Initial Sector Suite System implementation except List g shall display only manually entered beacon codes.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.3.1.13	RECEIVE APPROVAL OF REQUEST FOR EXCEPTION TO FLOW RESTRICTION	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.3.1.14	RECEIVE DENIAL OF REQUEST FOR EXCEPTION TO FLOW RESTRICTION	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.3.1.16	REQUEST METERING ADVISORY LIST	20.3.7.1.2.1.5-00	SPECIAL LISTS	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-02	These lists shall include but not be limited to the following: a) Departure List, b) Inbound List, c) Hold List, d) VFR Inhibit List, e) Auto Handoff Inhibit List, f) Metering Advisory List, g) Beacon Code List, and h) Group Suppression List.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-05	Each list shall be independently displayed or suppressed on controller command.	718
A1.3.2.1	PERCEIVE AN ALTITUDE OR ROUTE DEVIATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
A1.3.2.2	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT RESUMING NORMAL FLIGHT PLAN	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.2.2 (cont'd)	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT RESUMING NORMAL FLIGHT PLAN	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-17	The controller shall be able to select and deselect the display of each category of target or track data and up to five previous positions of history data.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-86	Movement of the displayed data block shall be minimal on a scan-to-scan basis.	335
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4-00	TRACK VECTOR	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4-01	The Situation Display shall contain a velocity/distance vector associated with each track.	336
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.3.2.4	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.3.2.5	INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF AIRCRAFT FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.3.2.6	DETECT LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-29	d. Track status shall be coded within the track position symbol, leader line, or FDB and shall denote when a track is in coast, hold, flight plan extrapolation, or out of association with its paired flight plan.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adoptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.2.6 (cont'd)	DETECT LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1 3-46	bb. Altitude nonconformance indicator shall denote the status of a tracked aircraft's reported altitude in relation to its assigned altitude. In addition, it shall denote when Mode C fails Mode C reasonableness checks.	333
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-66	cj. The following emergency and alert conditions shall be coded in the FDB: Altitude non-conformance.	334
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1 03	Table 3.7-1 lists the Flight Plan Data fields with the maximum number of characters in the field. (See SLS).	341
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
A1.3.2.9	REQUEST DISPLAY OF FDE FOR FLIGHT PLAN	20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-01	This logical display shall contain flight information for aircraft under the control of the sector, those not yet under the control of the sector, and those of interest to the sector.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-02	A subset of this information for one aircraft (flight) shall be displayed as a Flight Data Entry (FDE) in one or more lists within the Flight Data Display.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-42	p. Request FDEs: (Sector Number and/or Facility), (Posting List Header), (Flight Identification(s)).	376
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-43	p. Request FDEs: This message shall enable the controller to request one or more FDEs from another sector and/or facility to be displayed in the Flight Data Area at the requesting sector.	377
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.2.9 (cont'd)	REQUEST DISPLAY OF FDE FOR FLIGHT PLAN	20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.5.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-03	a. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Flight Data messages defined in Section 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 which are necessary to manipulate/display FDEs and FDEns including: Reported Altitude, Altitude Restriction, FDE and Data Field Emphasis, FDE Pointout... (See SLS).	719
A1.3.2.10	EVALUATE FLIGHT DATA TO DETERMINE FUTURE COURSE OF ACTION	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-02	A subset of this information for one aircraft (flight) shall be displayed as a Flight Data Entry (FDE) in one or more lists within the Flight Data Display.	339
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
A1.3.2.11	EVALUATE LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.2.11 (cont'd)	EVALUATE LATERAL NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-01	This logical display shall contain flight information for aircraft under the control of the sector, those not yet under the control of the sector, and those of interest to the sector.	339
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
A1.3.2.12	EVALUATE ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-66	cj. The following emergency and alert conditions shall be coded in the FDB: Altitude non-conformance.	334
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions	715
A1.3.2.13	EVALUATE THE OBSERVED UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATOR IN THE FDB TO DETERMINE THE PROPER COURSE OF ACTION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-46	bb. Altitude nonconformance indicator shall denote the status of a tracked aircraft's reported altitude in relation to its assigned altitude. In addition, it shall denote when Mode C fails Mode C reasonableness checks.	333
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.2.13 (cont'd)	EVALUATE THE OBSERVED UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATOR IN THE FCB TO DETERMINE THE PROPER COURSE OF ACTION	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.3.2.14	DETECT UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-46	bb. Altitude nonconformance indicator shall denote the status of a tracked aircraft's reported altitude in relation to its assigned altitude. In addition, it shall denote when Mode C fails Mode C reasonableness checks.	333
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.3.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION IMPOSED/ RELEASE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.3.3.3	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR USE OF SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE FROM SUPERVISOR/ CONTROLLER/ PILOT	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.3.3.5	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION STATUS CHANGE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-07	When the special use airspace becomes active, or at an adapted time prior to activation, the special use airspace boundary shall automatically be displayed and emphasized.	324
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-08	The activation period, altitude limits, and controlling agency associated with the special use airspace shall be displayed in or near the displayed boundary.	324
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-10	The special use airspace boundary shall remain emphasized until the controller takes a manual action to deemphasize it.	324

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.3.5 (cont'd)	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION STATUS CHANGE	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-11	At the expiration of the activation period or upon receipt of a deactivation message the special use airspace boundary shall continue to be presented until the controller takes a manual action to inhibit it from display.	324
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.3.3.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE RESTRICTION/ RELEASE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.3.4.1	DETERMINE DESCENT TIME OR POINT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-00	SPECIAL LISTS	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-02	These lists shall include but not be limited to the following: a) Departure List, b) Inbound List, c) Hold List, d) VFR Inhibit List, e) Auto Handoff Inhibit List, f) Metering Advisory List, g) Beacon Code List, and h) Group Suppression List.	717
A1.3.4.3	OBSERVE METERING ADVISORY LIST FOR METERING REQUIREMENTS	20.3.7.1.2.1.5-00	SPECIAL LISTS	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-02	These lists shall include but not be limited to the following: a) Departure List, b) Inbound List, c) Hold List, d) VFR Inhibit List, e) Auto Handoff Inhibit List, f) Metering Advisory List, g) Beacon Code List, and h) Group Suppression List.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-03	Lists a through g shall present the same information presented by the Host System at the time of Initial Sector Suite System implementation except List g shall display only manually entered beacon codes.	717
A1.3.4.4	REQUEST AIRCRAFT BE REROUTED	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.4.4 (cont'd)	REQUEST AIRCRAFT BE REROUTED	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.3.4.5	PROJECT MENTALLY THE RANGE/ BEARING BETWEEN AIRCRAFT	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
A1.3.5.1	VALIDATE MODE C ALTITUDE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adoptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.3.5.2	ENTER REPORTED ALTITUDE	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-24	h. Reported Altitude: Flight Identification, Altitude(s), (Indicator denoting Report Reaching), (Indicator denoting Report Leaving), (Indicator denoting that reported altitude is other than assigned altitude).	375
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-25	h. Reported Altitude: This message shall be used to enter, modify, or delete a reported altitude.	375
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-26	h. Reported Altitude: In addition, the option shall be provided to denote that the reported altitude is a report reaching, a report leaving, or other than assigned altitude.	375
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-03	a. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Flight Data messages defined in Section 3.7.1.2.1.2.2 which are necessary to manipulate/display FDEs and FDENs including: Reported Altitude, Altitude Restriction, FDE and Data Field Emphasis, FDE Pointout... (See SLS).	719

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.5.3	RECEIVE NOTICE OF MISSED APPROACH	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	352
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.3.6.1	OBSERVE AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.3.6.2	ENTER CONTROLLER NOTE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.14-00	GEOGRAPHIC TAGGING	338
		5.7.1.2.1.1.1.14-02	The capability shall be provided for the controller to enter a string of alphanumerics starting at any geographic point designated by the CPSD or controller entered fix.	338
		3.7.2.2.1.1.10-00	CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY	470
		3.7.2.2.1.1.10-01	This logical display shall contain controller-entered free-form text notes which have no 'semantic level' meaning to the system, but rather are treated as a string of undifferentiated characters.	470
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.12-00	CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY	719

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.6.2 (cont'd)	ENTER CONTROLLER NOTE	20.3.7.1.2.1.12-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for the Controller Notepad Display in Section 3.7.2.2.1.1.10 except the ATC mail message requirement shall not apply.	719
A1.3.6.3	FLIGHT-FOLLOW AN OBSERVED NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-05	b. Track: Flight Identification, Track Action (Coast, Start, Drop, etc.), (Track Start Position), (Speed), (Heading), (Assigned Altitude).	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-06	b. Track: This message shall be used to change the tracking status of an aircraft.	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-07	b. Track: The Track message shall be designed to enable the controller to modify the tracking function for a particular aircraft.	368
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1 2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
A1.3.6.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.3.6.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.7.1	RECEIVE CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR REQUEST FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.3.7.2	FORWARD APPROVAL FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.3.7.3	FORWARD DENIAL OF TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.3.7.4	SUPPRESS MAP ASSOCIATED WITH TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-02	Map data shall be divided into many categories.	324
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-03	These categories shall include, but not be limited to, several groups of fixes, several groups of airways, sector boundaries grouped by altitude, special use airspace boundaries, airports, obstructions, fixes, minimum vector altitudes (MVA), military routes, holding pattern ... (See SLS).	324
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-04	Each category shall be independently selectable for display by the controller.	324
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-06	The controller shall be able to select/deselect a special use airspace boundary for display on an area-by-area basis.	324
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-11	At the expiration of the activation period or upon receipt of a deactivation message the special use airspace boundary shall continue to be presented until the controller takes a manual action to inhibit it from display	324
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.7.6	SELECT MAP DISPLAY OF ADAPTED AIRSPACE REQUESTED FOR USE BY ANOTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-01	The Situation Display shall contain geographic map data set in adaptation.	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-02	Map data shall be divided into many categories.	324
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-03	These categories shall include, but not be limited to, several groups of fixes, several groups of airways, sector boundaries grouped by altitude, special use airspace boundaries, airports, obstructions, fixes, minimum vector altitudes (MVA), military routes, holding pattern ... (See SLS).	324
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-04	Each category shall be independently selectable for display by the controller.	324
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-06	The controller shall be able to select/deselect a special use airspace boundary for display on an area-by-area basis.	324
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.3.7.7	EVALUATE FEASIBILITY OF RELFASING AIRSPACE TEMPORARILY	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-01	This logical display shall contain flight information for aircraft under the control of the sector, those not yet under the control of the sector, and those of interest to the sector.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-02	A subset of this information for one aircraft (flight) shall be displayed as a Flight Data Entry (FDE) in one or more lists within the Flight Data Display.	339
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.3.7.7 (cont'd)	EVALUATE FEASIBILITY OF RELEASING AIRSPACE TEMPORARILY	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
A1.3.7.8	RECEIVE NOTIFICATION OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.3.8.1	REQUEST TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.3.8.2	RECEIVE RELEASE/ USE OF AIRSPACE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.3.8.3	RECEIVE REJECTION OF USE OF AIRSPACE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.3.8.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.1.1	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE ON REQUESTED CLEARANCE OF AIRCRAFT LEAVING HIS SECTOR	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.1.2	RECEIVE CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM ATCT/ FSS/ PILOT/ SUPERVISOR	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.1.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.1.4	FORWARD CLEARANCE REQUEST TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.1.5	REQUEST CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.1.6	RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/ CLEARANCE RESTRICTIONS FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.1.7	RECEIVE CLEARANCE DISAPPROVAL/ DENIAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.1.8	RECEIVE ALTERNATE SUGGESTION FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL REQUESTED OF ANOTHER CONTROLLER	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.1.10	REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED CLEARANCE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.1.10 (cont'd)	REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED CLEARANCE	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-00	GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM ATC RADARS	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.7-01	The Situation Display shall, at the controller's option, display graphic weather constructed from data obtained from Air Traffic Control radars.	337
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-00	SPECIAL LISTS	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-02	These lists shall include but not be limited to the following: a) Departure List, b) Inbound List, c) Hold List, d) VFR Inhibit List, e) Auto Handoff Inhibit List, f) Metering Advisory List, g) Beacon Code List, and h) Group Suppression List.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-03	Lists a through g shall present the same information presented by the Host System at the time of Initial Sector Suite System implementation except List g shall display only manually entered beacon codes.	717
A1.4.1.13	EVALUATE FDE CHANGES FOR CLEARANCE PLANNING OR FUTURE ACTIONS	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-21	c. Updating - Flight Data fields shall be updated by the system because of direct modifications of the flight data fields or system processing of flight changes.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-23	c. Updating - Option 1 shall provide automatic update of information in the FDE with emphasis of the new data.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-24	c. Updating - Automatic update shall consist of the existing data being replaced by the new data.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-26	c. Updating - Option 2 shall provide for the automatic update in the FDE with emphasis of the new data and shall require controller acknowledgment to delete the emphasis.	340

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.1.13 (cont'd)	EVALUATE FDE CHANGES FOR CLEARANCE PLANNING OR FUTURE ACTIONS	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-27	c. Updating - Option 3 shall provide new data to be displayed and emphasized in the Flight Data Readout Area on the Flight Data Display and shall require controller acknowledgment before updating the FDE.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-28	c. Updating - The data in this area shall include the flight identification, field identifier, and the new data.	340
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
A1.4.1.15	PERCEIVE NEED FOR AMENDED CLEARANCE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Collsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-03	Table 3.7-1 lists the Flight Plan Data fields with the maximum number of characters in the field. (See SLS).	341
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
A1.4.2.1	DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.2.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT OR AIRCRAFT HAVING A PROBLEM (E.G., OVERDUE, LOSS OF RADIO CONTACT)	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.2.4	DETECT A PILOT OR AIRCRAFT PROBLEM (E.G., HYPOXIA, EXCEPTION BEACON CODE)	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FCB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-47	bc. Exception beacon code shall denote when a track's reported beacon code/Mode S address differs from its assigned beacon code/Mode S address.	333
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-57	cd. The following emergency and alert conditions shall be coded in the FCB: Beacon Code 7700 (Emergency), 7600 (Radio Failure), and adaptable codes for Hijack, Suspect Aircraft, and other possible uses.	334
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
A1.4.2.5	FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ANOTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-03	a. Flight Data Amendment: Flight Identification, Field to be Modified, New Data.	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-04	a. Flight Data Amendment: This message shall be used to modify, add to, or delete previously entered flight data for any flight plan.	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-07	a. Flight Data Amendment: The flight data fields that can be amended are listed in Table 3.7-1. (See SLS).	373
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.2.5 (cont'd)	FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.4.2.6	INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF AIRCRAFT HAVING FLIGHT PROBLEMS	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.2.7	REQUEST RELAY OF INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT (NORDO) FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.2.8	CONDUCT SEARCH FOR AIRCRAFT WITHOUT RADIO CONTACT	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.2.9	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE FOLLOWING IDENTIFICATION REQUEST	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-17	The controller shall be able to select and deselect the display of each category of target or track data and up to five previous positions of history data.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-26	b. The ident indicator shall be coded within the target position symbol.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.2.9 (cont'd)	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT TURN/ TRANSPONDER RESPONSE FOLLOWING IDENTIFICATION REQUEST	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-86	Movement of the displayed data block shall be minimal on a scan-to-scan basis.	335
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.4.2.10	CONDUCT RADIO/ RADAR SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adoptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.2.11	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.2.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/ NORDD AIRCRAFT	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.2.13	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT SUPERVISOR WILL CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/ NORDD AIRCRAFT	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.2.13 (cont'd)	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT SUPERVISOR WILL CONDUCT COMMUNICATIONS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE/ NORDDO AIRCRAFT	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.2.14	RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-57	ca. The following emergency and alert conditions shall be coded in the FDB: Beacon Code 7700 (Emergency), 7600 (Radio Failure), and adaptable codes for Hijack, Suspect Aircraft, and other possible uses.	334
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.4.3.1	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-03	Table 3.7-1 lists the Flight Plan Data fields with the maximum number of characters in the field. (See SLS).	341
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
A1.4.3.2	RECEIVE REVIEW/ NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.3.2 (cont'd)	RECEIVE REVIEW/ NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	710
A1.4.3.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATIONS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.4.1	OBSERVE NEW FLIGHT PLAN POSTING	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-01	This logical display shall contain flight information for aircraft under the control of the sector, those not yet under the control of the sector, and those of interest to the sector.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-02	A subset of this information for one aircraft (flight) shall be displayed as a Flight Data Entry (FDE) in one or more lists within the Flight Data Display.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-03	An FDE shall be displayed for a Flight Plan or a Trial Plan.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-11	j. Posting - The capability shall be provided to operate the sector such that FDE's are automatically posted and emphasized in the Flight Data Area and remain emphasized until the controller explicitly acknowledges each FDE or inhibits the emphasis capability.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-12	g. Posting - When the capability is inhibited, FDE's are automatically posted without emphasis in the Flight Data Area, and the controller shall have no acknowledgement duties.	340
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
A1.4.4.2	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR COMPLETENESS	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-01	This logical display shall contain flight information for aircraft under the control of the sector, those not yet under the control of the sector, and those of interest to the sector.	339

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.4.2 (cont'd)	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR COMPLETENESS	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-02	A subset of this information for one aircraft (flight) shall be displayed as a Flight Data Entry (FDE) in one or more lists within the Flight Data Display.	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-03	An FDE shall be displayed for a Flight Plan or a Trial Plan.	335
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-01	Each Flight Data Entry shall be composed of a set of fields and subfields.	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-03	Table 3.7-1 lists the Flight Plan Data fields with the maximum number of characters in the field. (See SLS).	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-06	If the required display area is not sufficient to display the route of flight or the entire set of remarks, an indicator denoting insufficient display area shall be displayed in the Route Information field.	342
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
A1.4.4.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-15	e. Flight Plan: Callsign, (Flight Rules), (Type of Flight), (Number of Aircraft), Type of Aircraft, (Model Number), (Heavy Jet Indicator), Equipment, Departure Point, Departure Time, Coordination Fix, Coordination Time/Elapsed Time to Coordinate Fix, True Air Speed, Altitude, Route, ... (See SLS).	374
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-16	e. Flight Plan. This message shall be used to enter flight plan data into the system for a flight.	374
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-17	e. Flight Plan: Either the Departure Point and Departure Time or the Coordination Fix and Coordination Time/Elapsed Time to Coordination Fix shall be included.	374
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.4.3 (cont'd)	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN	20.3.7.1.2.2.1-03	a. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Flight Data messages defined in Section 3.7.1.2.1.2.2 which are necessary to manipulate/display FDEs and FDEs including: Reported Altitude, Altitude Restriction, FDE and Data Field Emphasis, FDE Pointout... (See SLS).	719
A1.4.4.4	ACKNOWLEDGE NEW FLIGHT PLAN RECEIPT	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-11	a. Posting - The capability shall be provided to operate the sector such that FDE's are automatically posted and emphasized in the Flight Data Area and remain emphasized until the controller explicitly acknowledges each FDE or inhibits the emphasis capability.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-44	g. FDEs shall be emphasized if: The manual acknowledge mode for automatically posting FDEs is selected.	341
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
A1.4.4.5	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR ERRORS/ DATA LIST SEQUENCE	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-09	a. Posting - The capability shall be provided to display the different types of FDEs in separate lists.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-10	a. Posting - This organization of FDEs shall be provided at the option of the controller.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-20	b. Ordering - In manual ordering, the controller shall have the capability to put a new FDE in the appropriate place in a list and to move FDEs with respect to one another.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-35	f. Formatting - The controller shall be able to select a format for all FDEs, a different format for all FDEs in each separate posting list, and/or a different format for a particular FDE from the formats available at his position.	341
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.4.9	QUERY THE RELAYER OF A FLIGHT PLAN	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.4.11	ENTER STEREO FLIGHT PLAN	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-33	k. Stereo Flight Plan: Callsign, (A/C Data), (Speed), Coordination Time, (Altitude), Stereo Tag, (Remarks).	376
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-34	k. Stereo Flight Plan: This message shall be used to enter an abbreviated flight plan.	376
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (OEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-03	a. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Flight Data messages defined in Section 3.7.1.2.1.2.2 which are necessary to manipulate/display FDEs and FDEs including: Reported Altitude, Altitude Restriction, FDE and Data Field Emphasis, FDE Pointout... (See SLS).	719
A1.4.4.12	ENTER VFR FLIGHT PLAN	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-52	u. VFR Flight Plan: Aircraft Identification, (A/C Data), (Beacon Code), (Departure Point), (Destination), (True Air Speed), (Coordination Fix), (Coordination Time), (Altitude), (Route), (Estimated Point of Penetration of ADIZ/DEWIZ Boundary), (Elapsed Time to Point of ADIZ/DEWIZ ... (See SLS).	377
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-53	u. VFR Flight Plan: This message shall be used to establish a set of data for a VFR flight.	377
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-54	u. VFR Flight Plan: The coordination field shall be used to designate that posting determination shall be performed on the VFR flight plan and to route VFR flight data to controller designated positions and facilities.	377
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.4.12 (cont'd)	ENTER VFR FLIGHT PLAN	20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-03	a. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Flight Data messages defined in Section 3.7.1.2.1.2.2 which are necessary to manipulate/display FDEs and FDENs including: Reported Altitude, Altitude Restriction, FDE and Data Field Emphasis, FDE Pointout... (See SLS).	719
A1.4.4.13	REQUEST FLIGHT PLAN READOUT	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-36	In addition to the Flight Data Area, a Flight Data Readout Area shall be established to display all the flight data on one particular flight that is selected by the controller.	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	358
		3.7.1.2.1.1.6-04	The Response Display shall contain information that is a response to a query made by the controller to the data base such as a flight plan readout, a route readout, weather data readout, or ATC mail message readout.	358
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for the Message Composition and Response Display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.6 with the exception that a trial plan readout shall not be provided.	718
A1.4.5.1	RECEIVE FLIGHT DATA REVISION	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-21	c. Updating - Flight Data fields shall be updated by the system because of direct modifications of the flight data fields or system processing of flight changes.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-23	c. Updating - Option 1 shall provide automatic update of information in the FDE with emphasis of the new data.	340
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-24	c. Updating - Automatic update shall consist of the existing data being replaced by the new data.	340

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.5.1 (cont'd)	RECEIVE FLIGHT DATA REVISION	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-26	c. Updating - Option 2 shall provide for the automatic update in the FDE with emphasis of the new data and shall require controller acknowledgment to delete the emphasis.	348
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-27	c. Updating - Option 3 shall provide new data to be displayed and emphasized in the Flight Data Readout Area on the Flight Data Display and shall require controller acknowledgment before updating the FDE.	348
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
A1.4.5.2	EMPHASIZE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY POSTING FOR REMINDER ACTION	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-40	It shall be possible for the controller to emphasize an entire FDE, FDE field, and FDE subfields.	341
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
A1.4.5.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-01	The data fields shall be input in an order that facilitates the human interface.	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-02	Several new messages shall be required to input flight data changes.	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-03	a. Flight Data Amendment: Flight Identification, Field to be Modified, New Data.	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-04	a. Flight Data Amendment: This message shall be used to modify, add to, or delete previously entered flight data for any flight plan.	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-05	a. Flight Data Amendment: This message shall be used to enter a flight rule change from either VFR to IFR or IFR to VFR.	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-06	a. Flight Data Amendment: Amendment data, when accepted, shall become a part of the flight data base.	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-07	a. Flight Data Amendment: The flight data fields that can be amended are listed in Table 3.7-1. (See SLS).	373

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.5.3 (cont'd)	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-03	a. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Flight Data messages defined in Section 3.7.1.2.1.2.2 which are necessary to manipulate/display FDEs and FDENs including: Reported Altitude, Altitude Restriction, FDE and Data Field Emphasis, FDE Pointout... (See SLS).	719
A1.4.5.4	ENTER PILOT'S POSITION REPORT IN SYSTEM	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-22	g. Progress Report: Flight Identification, Fix, (Actual Time at Fix), (Pilot Estimate at Fix), (Next Fix), (Pilot Estimate at Next Fix), (Altitude).	375
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-23	g. Progress Report: This message shall be used to update the position in time of an active flight plan.	375
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-02	All supervisory messages applicable to the Host or E-DARC shall continue to be enterable at the input devices used prior to ISSS installation.	719
A1.4.5.5	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY EMPHASIS	3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-40	It shall be possible for the controller to emphasize an entire FDE, FDE field, and FDE subfields.	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-41	The controller shall subsequently be able to restore the FDE to its normal display.	341
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-37	n. FDE and Data Field Emphasis: Flight Identification, Field to be Emphasized, Emphasized data.	375

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.5.5 (cont'd)	DELETE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY EMPHASIS	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-38	n. FDE and Data Field Emphasis: This message shall enable the controller to add, modify, or delete emphasis on certain data fields in Table 3.7-1.	376
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-03	a. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Flight Data messages defined in Section 3.7.1.2.1.2.2 which are necessary to manipulate/display FDEs and FDENs including: Reported Altitude, Altitude Restriction, FDE and Data Field Emphasis, FDE Pointout... (See SLS).	719
A1.4.5.9	INFORM CONTROLLER UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.5.10	RECEIVE CONTROLLER ADVICE OF UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.5.11	RECEIVE REQUESTED FLIGHT PLAN CHANGES	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.6.1	RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.6.1 (cont'd)	RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-45	ba. Handoff status shall denote when a handoff has been initiated, accepted or retracted for a track. The identity of the initiating sector/position shall be denoted to both the initiating and the receiving sectors/positions.	333
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-61	ce. The following emergency and alert conditions shall be coded in the FDB: Track in handoff status to the sector.	334
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-72	db. Some of the conditions that shall result in the display of a FDB for a track are: Aircraft is in handoff or pointout status to this sector.	334
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.4.6.2	DENY HANDOFF	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-02	a. Accept/Retract/Reject Handoff: Flight Identification(s), (Reject Indicator).	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-03	a. Accept/Retract/Reject Handoff: This message shall be used to accept or reject control of a track or tracks whose initiate handoff message was addressed to the entering sector from a designated sector.	368
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.4.6.3	ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF/ INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	336
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-05	b. Track: Flight Identification, Track Action (Coast, Start, Drop, etc.), (Track Start Position), (Speed), (Heading), (Assigned Altitude).	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-06	b. Track: This message shall be used to change the tracking status of an aircraft.	368

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.6.3 (cont'd)	ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF/ INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-07	b. Track: The track message shall be designed to enable the controller to modify the tracking function for a particular aircraft.	368
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.4.6.4	ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-02	a. Accept/Retract/Reject Handoff: Flight Identification(s), (Reject Indicator).	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-03	a. Accept/Retract/Reject Handoff: This message shall be used to accept or reject control of a track or tracks whose initiate handoff message was addressed to the entering sector from a designated sector.	368
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.4.6.6	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.6.6 (cont'd)	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.4.6.7	RECEIVE CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.6.8	REQUEST TRANSFER OF CONTROL	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.7.1	INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-08	c. Initiate Handoff: Flight Identification, (Sector or Facility).	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-09	c. Initiate Handoff: This message shall be used to manually initiate the transfer of control of a tracked aircraft from one sector or facility to another.	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-10	c. Initiate Handoff: When sector or facility is not entered, the transfer of control shall be initiated to the next sector or facility the flight will enter based on its trajectory.	368
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.4.7.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.7.2 (cont'd)	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF	3.7.1.2.1.1.3-45	ba. Handoff status shall denote when a handoff has been initiated, accepted or retracted for a track. The identity of the initiating sector/position shall be denoted to both the initiating and the receiving sectors/positions.	333
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.4.7.3	RETRACT HANDOFF	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-02	a. Accept/Retract/Reject Handoff: Flight Identification(s). (Reject Indicator).	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-04	a. Accept/Retract/Reject Handoff: If the message is entered for an aircraft already under control of the sector or facility entering the message, it shall be interpreted as a retraction of the transfer of control.	368
		20.3.7.1.2.2-02	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.4.7.4	RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	325
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-45	ba. Handoff status shall denote when a handoff has been initiated, accepted or retracted for a track. The identity of the initiating sector/position shall be denoted to both the initiating and the receiving sectors/positions.	333
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.7.7	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.7.8	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING SECTOR	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-14	Displayed target/track and associated Data Blocks shall be removed from the display either after reaching the sector boundary or after a parameter-designated time period has elapsed after a handoff acceptance.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-40	The Situation Display shall also contain a FDB associated with certain tracks within the geographic area of concern.	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.4.7.9	DETECT MANUAL HANDOFF MODE INDICATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-53	bi. The handoff alert indication shall denote any of the following conditions: when a handoff, which was automatically initiated, has not been accepted after a parameter designated time; when the automatic handoff function is inhibited for a track; when a handoff, which was manually ... (See SLS).	333
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.7.9 (cont'd)	DETECT MANUAL HANDOFF MODE INDICATION	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite system shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.4.7.10	REQUEST TRANSFER OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA TO ANOTHER FACILITY	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-28	1. Transfer Flight Plan; Flight Identification(s), Facility.	375
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-29	1. Transfer Flight Plan: This message shall be used to cause the transmission of flight plan data to a Facility (ACCC, TCCC, ARTS, TAAS, or ISSS) regardless of the scheduled time for transmission.	375
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-03	a. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Flight Data messages defined in Section 3.7.1.2.1.2.2 which are necessary to manipulate/display FDEs and FDENs including: Reported Altitude, Altitude Restriction, FDE and Data Field Emphasis, FDE Pointout... (See SLS).	719
A1.4.7.11	INFORM CONTROLLER OF ANY CONDITIONS AFFECTING TRANSFER OF CONTROL	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.7.12	INFORM CONTROLLER OF RELINQUISHED CONTROL OF AIRCRAFT	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.7.13	DETECT HANDOFF ALERT INDICATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.7.13 (cont'd)	DETECT HANDOFF ALERT INDICATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-53	bi. The handoff alert indication shall denote any of the following conditions: when a handoff, which was automatically initiated, has not been accepted after a parameter designated time; when the automatic handoff function is inhibited for a track; when a handoff, which was manually ... (See SLS).	333
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-64	ch. The following emergency and alert conditions shall be coded in the FDB: Handoff Alert.	334
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.4.7.14	REDIRECT HANDOFF	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-66	t. Redirect Handoff: Flight Identification, Sector or Facility.	372
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-67	t. Redirect Handoff: This message shall provide the means for the initiating controller to redirect a handoff.	372
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-68	t. Redirect Handoff: A retract handoff message shall be automatically sent to the sector/facility which received the original initiate handoff message.	372
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.4.7.15	RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-45	ba. Handoff status shall denote when a handoff has been initiated, accepted or retracted for a track. The identity of the initiating sector/position shall be denoted to both the initiating and the receiving sectors/positions.	333

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.7.15 (revised)	RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-03	a. Accept/Retract/Reject Handoff: This message shall be used to accept or reject control of a track or tracks whose initiate handoff message was addressed to the entering sector from a designated sector.	368
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.4.8.1	INITIATE POINTOUT	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-15	f. Initiate Pointout: Flight Identification, Sector or Facility.	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-16	f. Initiate Pointout: This message shall be used to request the display of a Full Data Block at another sector's or Facility's Situation Display.	369
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.4.8.3	FORCE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-40	a. FDE Point Out: Flight Identification, (Sector Posting Number), Sector Number.	376
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-41	a. FDE Point Out: This message shall be used to force an FDE displayed at the entering sector to the Flight Data Area at another sector.	376
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.8.3 (cont'd)	FORCE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-03	a. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Flight Data messages defined in Section 3.7.1.2.1.2.2 which are necessary to manipulate/display FDEs and FDENs including: Reported Altitude, Altitude Restriction, FDE and Data Field Emphasis, FDE Pointout... (See SLS).	719
A1.4.8.4	RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adoptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-51	bg. The initiating sector's/position's pointout indicator shall denote the receiving sector's/position's identification and either an acceptance or a rejection.	333
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-65	s. Pointout Accept/Reject: An appropriate indication shall be made to the sending position.	372
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
A1.4.8.5	RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTOUT	20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.8.5 (cont'd)	RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTOUT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Collision, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-51	bg. The initiating sector's/position's pointout indicator shall denote the receiving sector's/position's identification and either an acceptance or a rejection.	333
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-65	s. Pointout Accept/Reject: An appropriate indication shall be made to the sending position.	372
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.4.9.1	RECEIVE POINTOUT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Collision, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-50	bf. The receiving sector's/position's pointout indicator shall denote the receiving sector's/position's identification.	333
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-60	cd. The following emergency and alert conditions shall be coded in the FDB: Initiation or receipt of a pointout.	334
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-72	db. Some of the conditions that shall result in the display of a FDB for a track are: Aircraft is in handoff or pointout status to this sector.	334

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.9.1 (cont'd)	RECEIVE POINTOUT	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.4.9.2	ACCEPT POINTOUT	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-63	s. Pointout Accept/Reject: Flight Identification, (Reject Indicator).	372
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-64	s. Pointout Accept/Reject: This message shall provide the means for the controller to accept or reject a Data Block Pointout.	372
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.4.9.3	DENY POINTOUT	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-63	s. Pointout Accept/Reject: Flight Identification, (Reject Indicator).	372
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-64	s. Pointout Accept/Reject: This message shall provide the means for the controller to accept or reject a Data Block Pointout.	372
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.4.9.4	SUPPRESS FULL DATA BLOCK AFTER POINTOUT	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-13	e. Force Data Block: Flight Identification.	369
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-14	e. Force Data Block: This message shall be used to cause or remove the forcing of the display of a Full Data Block for an individual aircraft on a Situation Display.	369
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.9.4 (cont'd)	SUPPRESS FULL DATA BLOCK AFTER POINTOUT	20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.4.9.5	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
A1.4.10.2	APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.10.6	ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH ATCT/FSS FOR RELAY TO PILOT	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.10.7	VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-17	The controller shall be able to select and deselect the display of each category of target or track data and up to five previous positions of history data.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-86	Movement of the displayed data block shall be minimal on a scan-to-scan basis.	335
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4-00	TRACK VECTOR	336
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.4-01	The Situation Display shall contain a velocity/distance vector associated with each track.	336
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.10.7 (cont'd)	VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.4.10.9	DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.10.10	SUGGEST ALTERNATIVE TO CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM CONTROLLER	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.4.12.1	INHIBIT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-11	d. Enable/Inhibit Automatic Handoff: (Flight Identification), (Sector or Facility).	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-12	d. Enable/Inhibit Automatic Handoff: This message shall provide the capability for enabling or inhibiting the automatic handoff initiation function for the entering sector for a specified aircraft or for all flights to be handed off to a specified sector or facility.	369
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.4.12.2	RESTORE AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-11	d. Enable/Inhibit Automatic Handoff: (Flight Identification), (Sector or Facility).	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-12	d. Enable/Inhibit Automatic Handoff: This message shall provide the capability for enabling or inhibiting the automatic handoff initiation function for the entering sector for a specified aircraft or for all flights to be handed off to a specified sector or facility.	369
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.12.2 (cont'd)	RESTORE AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK	20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.4.13.4	DETERMINE FREQUENCY IN USE BY RECEIVING SECTOR	3.7.1.2.1.1.9-00	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	360
		3.7.1.2.1.1.9-04	b. The following (textual) data shall be displayed: Airman's Information Manual, "Air Traffic Control" FAA Order 7110.65, Other Static Display Categories (Standard Operating Procedures, Letters of Agreement, Position Check Lists, NAVAID/Sector Frequencies), "Oceanic ... (See SLS).	360
		3.7.1.2.1.1.9-05	The capability shall be provided to display data items selected from the above list.	360
		20.3.7.1.2.1.7-00	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.7-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for the Static Information Display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.9.	718
A1.4.13.7	ISSUE ALTIMETER SETTING	3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-02	These data are summarized in Table 3.7-6. (See SLS).	349
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Aeronautical and Meteorological Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-02	The Initial Sector Suite System shall provide for display of any A&M data available from the Host data base at the time of Initial Sector Suite System implementation.	717
A1.4.13.8	VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-30	The above target/track data shall be updated at the scan rate of the radar(s) from which the reports are received.	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-03	Table 3.7-1 lists the Flight Plan Data fields with the maximum number of characters in the field. (See SLS).	341

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.13.8 (cont'd)	VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.4.14.1	OBSERVE TARGET ENTERING RADAR COVERAGE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-01	The Situation Display shall contain selected information for the targets and tracks in the geographic area of concern.	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-12	All targets detected by surveillance sensors (transponder, radar or radar reinforced transponder) shall be available for presentation on the Situation Display.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-13	This data shall be presented as position symbols and data blocks.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-16	The Situation Display shall contain current position data for various categories of targets and tracks and position history data for targets.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-20	Track position symbols shall be placed at the target report position if a target report correlated during the most recent radar scan; otherwise, the track position symbol shall be at the predicted track position.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-21	Target position symbols shall be placed at the radar reported position and shall not be the same symbols as used to denote track positions.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-23	a. Target position symbols shall be coded to denote whether the target is primary or beacon.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-24	a. Target position symbols shall distinguish between the classes of primary targets and categories of beacon targets.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-26	b. The ident indicator shall be coded within the target position symbol.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-40	The Situation Display shall also contain a FDB associated with certain tracks within the geographic area of concern.	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-98	The Situation Display shall include Limited Data Blocks for all tracks which pass a controller specified filter and which do not have an associated Full Data Block or Partial Data Block.	336

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.14.1 (cont'd)	OBSERVE TARGET ENTERING RADAR COVERAGE	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.4.14.3	CONDUCT RADAR IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-02	Map data shall be divided into many categories.	324
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.2-03	These categories shall include, but not be limited to, several groups of fixes, several groups of airways, sector boundaries grouped by altitude, special use airspace boundaries, airports, obstructions, fixes, minimum vector altitudes (MVA), military routes, holding pattern ... (See SLS).	324
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-12	All targets detected by surveillance sensors (transponder, radar or radar reinforced transponder) shall be available for presentation on the Situation Display.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-13	This data shall be presented as position symbols and data blocks.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-16	The Situation Display shall contain current position data for various categories of targets and tracks and position history data for targets.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-20	Track position symbols shall be placed at the target report position if a target report correlated during the most recent radar scan; otherwise, the track position symbol shall be at the predicted track position.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-21	Target position symbols shall be placed at the radar reported position and shall not be the same symbols as used to denote track positions.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-23	a. Target position symbols shall be coded to denote whether the target is primary or beacon.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-24	a. Target position symbols shall distinguish between the classes of primary targets and categories of beacon targets.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-26	b. The ident indicator shall be coded within the target position symbol.	331

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.4.14.3 (cont'd)	CONDUCT RADAR IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES	3.7.1.2.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-99	The LDB shall include the following information, as available: Mode 3/A Code, Mode S indicator/Mode S data link indicator (whichever one is available), Mode C altitude, Ground speed, Aircraft special condition (e.g., emergency/hijack, etc.).	336
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.5.1.2	DETECT A&M ALERT	3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-06	Urgent PIREPs which are forced shall be coded as an alert to gain the receiving controller's immediate attention.	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-08	d. Posting - 1) Significant aeronautical and meteorological activity shall be alerted to the controller for his review. He shall be able to save or delete the alert from the display.	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-17	f. Updating - For updates to A&M data that are not received periodically, the controller shall have the capability to receive an alert that requires an acknowledgment before update or to have the data types already displayed updated automatically.	350
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Aeronautical and Meteorological Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-02	The Initial Sector Suite System shall provide for display of any A&M data available from the Host data base at the time of Initial Sector Suite System implementation.	717
A1.5.1.3	RECEIVE WEATHER BRIEFING FROM METEOROLOGIST	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.5.1.8	RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER	3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.5.1.8 (cont'd)	RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER	3.7.1.2.1.1.3-02	These data are summarized in Table 3.7-6. (See SLS).	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-07	The capability to process WMSC data shall be included in the ACCC for use prior to RWP availability.	349
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Aeronautical and Meteorological Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.3.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-02	The Initial Sector Suite System shall provide for display of any A&M data available from the Host data base at the time of Initial Sector Suite System implementation.	717
A1.5.1.9	ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.5.1.10	INFORM SUPERVISOR/ TMC OF WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.5.1.11	REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATION	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.7-00	GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM ATIS RADARS	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.7-01	The Situation Display shall, at the controller's option, display graphic weather constructed from data obtained from Air Traffic Control radars.	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-04	The capability shall be provided to access and display PIREPs by a specified geographic area, route, or altitude stratum, based on controller request.	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-09	d. Posting - 2) The controller shall have the capability to query the A&M data base for information using appropriate input messages. The data shall be shown to the controller in the Response Area. He shall be able to save or delete the information from display.	349
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.5.1.11 (cont'd)	REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATION	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Aeronautical and Meteorological Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-02	The Initial Sector Suite System shall provide for display of any A&M data available from the Host data base at the time of Initial Sector Suite System implementation.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.5.1.12	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.5.1.13	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR WEATHER INFORMATION	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.5.1.14	FORWARD WEATHER INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.5.1.18	REQUEST SUPERVISOR/ TMC TO RELEASE AIRSPACE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.5.1.20	ACKNOWLEDGE A&M ALERT	3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.5.1.20 (cont'd)	ACKNOWLEDGE A&M ALERT	3.7.1.2.1.1.3-08	d. Posting - 1) Significant aeronautical and meteorological activity shall be alerted to the controller for his review. He shall be able to save or delete the alert from the display.	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-17	f. Updating - For updates to A&M data that are not received periodically, the controller shall have the capability to receive an alert that requires an acknowledgment before update or to have the data types already displayed updated automatically.	350
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-19	f. Updating - The time of acknowledgement by the controller shall be maintained.	350
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Aeronautical and Meteorological Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-02	The Initial Sector Suite System shall provide for display of any A&M data available from the Host data base at the time of Initial Sector Suite System implementation.	717
A1.5.1.50	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF WEATHER LINE/ INTENSITY/ MOVEMENT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.7-00	GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM ATC RADARS	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.7-01	The Situation Display shall, at the controller's option, display graphic weather constructed from data obtained from Air Traffic Control radars.	337
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.5.1.53	EVALUATE IMPACT OF NEW A&M CONDITION	3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-01	This logical display shall contain information directly affecting flight operations but not related to a specific flight.	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-02	These data are summarized in Table 3.7-6. (See SLS).	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-08	d. Posting - 1) Significant aeronautical and meteorological activity shall be alerted to the controller for his review. He shall be able to save or delete the alert from the display.	349

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.5.1.53 (cont'd)	EVALUATE IMPACT OF NEW A&M CONDITION	3.7.1.2.1.1.3-15	f. Updating - If data base information is changed for these types (periodically updated) whose station or location ID is displayed in the A&M Data Display, a time-tagged update shall be made to the displayed data.	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-16	f. Updating - Updates to the meteorological display shall be coded to show the controller that an update has occurred.	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-18	f. Updating - An appropriate mechanism shall be used to show the controller that an automatic update occurred.	350
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Aeronautical and Meteorological Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-02	The Initial Sector Suite System shall provide for display of any A&M data available from the Host data base at the time of Initial Sector Suite System implementation.	717
A1.5.1.54	RECEIVE NEW ROUTING FOR WEATHER AVOIDANCE FROM SUPERVISOR/ TMC	3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-03	Table 3.7-1 lists the Flight Plan Data fields with the maximum number of characters in the field. (See SLS).	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-04	Route Information shall be displayed according to the following order of precedence: Preferential Route, Route of Flight, and Remarks.	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-09	The capability shall be provided to display/delete FDE notations (FDENs) in specified fields of FDEs.	342
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	u. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: An FDEN associated with the Route field shall denote a SWAP or preferential route.	345
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-01	u. The Route field in conjunction with the FDEN shall provide for display of both the SWAP or preferential route and the associated segment of the filed route.	345
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.5.1.54 (cont'd)	RECEIVE NEW ROUTING FOR WEATHER AVOIDANCE FROM SUPERVISOR/ TMC	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.5.2.2	RECEIVE WEATHER REPORT UPDATE (E.G., HOURLY SURFACE OBSERVATION)	3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-01	This logical display shall contain information directly affecting flight operations but not related to a specific flight.	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-02	These data are summarized in Table 3.7-6. (See SLS).	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-15	f. Updating - If data base information is changed for these types (periodically updated) whose station or location ID is displayed in the A&M Data Display, a time-tagged update shall be made to the displayed data.	349
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Aeronautical and Meteorological Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-02	The Initial Sector Suite System shall provide for display of any A&M data available from the Host data base at the time of Initial Sector Suite System implementation.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-01		
A1.5.2.3	DETERMINE WHETHER USABLE FLIGHT LEVEL HAS CHANGED	3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-02	These data are summarized in Table 3.7-6. (See SLS).	349
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Aeronautical and Meteorological Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-02	The Initial Sector Suite System shall provide for display of any A&M data available from the Host data base at the time of Initial Sector Suite System implementation.	717

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.5.2.4	DETERMINE WHETHER RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED	3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-01	This logical display shall contain information directly affecting flight operations but not related to a specific flight.	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-02	These data are summarized in Table 3.7-6. (See SLS).	349
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Aeronautical and Meteorological Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-02	The Initial Sector Suite System shall provide for display of any A&M data available from the Host data base at the time of Initial Sector Suite System implementation.	717
A1.5.2.5	DETERMINE WHETHER CONTROL ZONE IS IFR/ VFR	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.7-00	GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM ATC RADARS	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.7-01	The Situation Display shall, at the controller's option, display graphic weather constructed from data obtained from Air Traffic Control radars.	337
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-01	This logical display shall contain information directly affecting flight operations but not related to a specific flight.	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-02	These data are summarized in Table 3.7-6. (See SLS).	349
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Aeronautical and Meteorological Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-02	The Initial Sector Suite System shall provide for display of any A&M data available from the Host data base at the time of Initial Sector Suite System implementation.	717

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.5.2.8	RECEIVE GENERAL NATURE NOTAM	3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-02	These data are summarized in Table 3.7-6. (See SLS).	349
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Aeronautical and Meteorological Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.3.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-02	The Initial Sector Suite System shall provide for display of any A&M data available from the Host data base at the time of Initial Sector Suite System implementation.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.5.2.50	RECEIVE RUNWAY USE DATA	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.5.2.51	REVIEW DISPLAYED WEATHER INFORMATION	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	717
A1.5.2.52	RECEIVE AIRPORT SPECIFIC NOTAM	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.5.2.53	FORWARD RUNWAY USE DATA	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER	3.7.1.2.1.1.9-00	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	360
		3.7.1.2.1.1.9-04	b. The following (textual) data shall be displayed: Airmans Information Manual, "Air Traffic Control" FAA Order 7110.65, Other Static Display Categories (Standard Operating Procedures, Letters of Agreement, Position Check Lists, NAVAID/Sector Frequencies), "Oceanic ... (See SLS).	360

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.1.1 (cont'd)	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER	3.7.1.2.1.1.9-05	The capability shall be provided to display data items selected from the above list.	360
		20.3.7.1.2.1.7-00	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.7-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for the Static Information Display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.9.	718
A1.6.1.2	SIGN OFF AT CONSOLE	3.7.1.2.1.2.9-00	SIGN ON/SIGN OFF	390
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-04	b. Sign Off: User Identification, (Operational Responsibility Designator(s)).	390
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-05	b. Sign Off: This message shall be used to enable a person to sign off an operational position.	390
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-06	d. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Sign on/Sign off messages of Section 3.7.1.2.1.2.9.	719
A1.6.1.3	VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT	3.7.1.2.1.1.9-00	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	360
		3.7.1.2.1.1.9-04	b. The following (textual) data shall be displayed: Airmans Information Manual, "Air Traffic Control" FAA Order 7110.65, Other Static Display Categories (Standard Operating Procedures, Letters of Agreement, Position Check Lists, NAVAID/Sector Frequencies), "Oceanic ... (See SLS).	360
		3.7.1.2.1.1.9-05	The capability shall be provided to display data items selected from the above list.	360
		20.3.7.1.2.1.7-00	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.7-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for the Static Information Display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.9.	718
A1.6.2.3	VERIFY THAT ALL REQUIRED PARAMETERS ARE IN PROPER LOCATION	3.7.1.2.1.1-00	CONTROLLER DISPLAY LANGUAGE	320
		20.3.7.1.2.1-00	DISPLAYED DATA	715

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.2.3 (cont'd)	VERIFY THAT ALL REQUIRED PARAMETERS ARE IN PROPER LOCATION	20.3.7.1.2.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1, paragraphs a through 1.	715
A1.6.2.4	SIGN ON AT DESIGNATED CONSOLE	3.7.1.2.1.2.9-00	SIGN ON/SIGN OFF	390
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-02	a. Sign On: User Identification, Operational Responsibility Designator(s), (Display Preference Set Identifier).	390
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-03	a. Sign On: This message shall be used to enable a person to sign on an operational position and to optionally invoke his/her display preference set.	390
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-06	d. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Sign on/Sign off messages of Section 3.7.1.2.1.2.9.	719
A1.6.2.5	ADJUST WORKSTATION TO PERSONAL PREFERENCE	3.7.1.1.3.7.5-00	DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET PROCESSING	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-02	Each display preference set shall be uniquely identifiable and shall contain the location and size of logical display viewports on physical displays, the data item assignments to each brightness control group, the selection of display attributes, and the selection of posting, ordering... (See SLS).	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-03	The capability shall be provided for each controller to modify his/her own preference set.	301
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-05	The controller shall be able to display and to invoke an entire preference set or portions of a preference set which deal with individual logical displays.	301
		3.7.1.2.1.1-00	CONTROLLER DISPLAY LANGUAGE	320
		3.7.1.2.1.1-06	a. This adaptation shall establish the physical shape and location of the physical display area which is to be allocated to a particular logical display.	320
		3.7.1.2.1.1-07	a. This adaptation shall be dynamically alterable by the controller and shall permit assignment of all eligible logical displays of an operational position to a single physical display.	320

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.2.5 (cont'd)	ADJUST WORKSTATION TO PERSONAL PREFERENCE	3.7.1.2.1.1-10	a. The system shall provide the capability for the controller to dynamically designate any logical display or a portion of the situation display which is of interest at a given time and to have that window displayed upon a designated portion of one of the available display surfaces.	320
		3.7.1.2.1.1-12	a. The capability for a controller to dynamically define and delete viewports shall be provided.	321
		3.7.1.2.1.1-14	a. The capability shall be provided for the controller to independently control the display selections associated with each logical display for each viewport of that logical display.	321
		3.7.1.2.1.1-18	a. Additionally, the capability shall be provided to enlarge or contract the size of the physical viewport without changing the scaling of the data (resulting in the expansion or reduction of the geographic area displayed).	321
		3.7.1.2.1.1-59	Control of all displayed data within a Sector Suite shall be provided at each Common Console within that suite.	323
		3.7.1.2.3.1.1.1-00	SYMBOL GENERATION	402
		3.7.1.2.3.1.1.1-03	The Console shall provide for operator selection of symbol sizes.	402
		3.7.1.2.3.1.1.4-00	BRIGHTNESS LEVELS	404
		3.7.1.2.3.1.1.4-02	The brightness of data display from each brightness control group shall be controller adjustable independent of all other groups.	404
		20.3.7.1.1.7-00	DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET PROCESSING	715
		20.3.7.1.1.7-01	The requirements of 3.7.1.1.3.7.5 shall apply.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1-00	DISPLAYED DATA	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1, paragraphs a through l.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.4.1-00	COMMON CONSOLE	721
		20.3.7.1.2.4.1-01	The requirements for the Common Console in the AAS Specification 3.7.1.2.3.1 shall apply.	721
A1.6.2.6	CHECK WORKSTATION FOR PROPER CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND SATISFACTORY STATUS	3.7.1.2.1.1-00	CONTROLLER DISPLAY LANGUAGE	320

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.2.6 (cont'd)	CHECK WORKSTATION FOR PROPER CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND SATISFACTORY STATUS	20.3.7.1.2.1-00	DISPLAYED DATA	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1, paragraphs a through l.	715
A1.6.2.7	SET UP WORKSTATION ADAPTATION PARAMETERS	3.7.1.1.3.7.5-00	DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET PROCESSING	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-01	The capability shall be provided for each controller to establish multiple preference sets for each of multiple sectors for a total of 10 preference sets per controller.	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-02	Each display preference set shall be uniquely identifiable and shall contain the location and size of logical display viewports on physical displays, the data item assignments to each brightness control group, the selection of display attributes, and the selection of posting, ordering... (See SLS).	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-03	The capability shall be provided for each controller to modify his/her own preference set.	301
		20.3.7.1.1.7-00	DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET PROCESSING	715
		20.3.7.1.1.7-01	The requirements of 3.7.1.1.3.7.5 shall apply.	715
A1.6.2.8	REVIEW BRIEFING CHECKLIST/ NOTES TO ASSURE COMPLETENESS OF BRIEFING COVERAGE	3.7.1.2.1.1.9-00	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	360
		3.7.1.2.1.1.9-04	b. The following (textual) data shall be displayed: Airmans Information Manual, "Air Traffic Control" FAA Order 7110.65, Other Static Display Categories (Standard Operating Procedures, Letters of Agreement, Position Check Lists, NAVAID/Sector Frequencies), "Oceanic ... (See SLS).	360
		3.7.1.2.1.1.9-05	The capability shall be provided to display data items selected from the above list.	360
		3.7.2.2.1.1.10-00	CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY	470
		3.7.2.2.1.1.10-04	These notes shall only be displayed at the entering position and shall remain in the logical display until the controller takes an action to delete them.	471
		20.3.7.1.2.1.7-00	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.7-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for the Static Information Display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.9.	718

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.2.8 (cont'd)	REVIEW BRIEFING CHECKLIST/ NOTES TO ASSURE COMPLETENESS OF BRIEFING COVERAGE	20.3.7.1.2.1.12-00	CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY	719
		20.3.7.1.2.1.12-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for the Controller Novepad Display in Section 3.7.2.2.1.1.10 except the ATC mail message requirement shall not apply.	719
A1.6.2.9	REQUEST IMPLEMENTATION OF PROGRAMMED PERSONAL PREFERENCE ADJUSTMENTS	3.7.1.1.3.7.5-00	DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET PROCESSING	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-04	The capability shall be provided for the controller to display and to invoke a display preference set selectable from all sets established in the ACCC.	301
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-05	The controller shall be able to display and to invoke an entire preference set or portions of a preference set which deal with individual logical displays.	301
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-00	SIGN ON/SIGN OFF	390
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-02	a. Sign On: User Identification, Operational Responsibility Designator(s), (Display Preference Set Identifier).	390
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-03	a. Sign On: This message shall be used to enable a person to sign on an operational position and to optionally invoke his/her display preference set.	390
		20.3.7.1.1.7-00	DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET PROCESSING	715
		20.3.7.1.1.7-01	The requirements of 3.7.1.1.3.7.5 shall apply.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.6.2.50	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER	20.3.7.1.2.2.1-06	d. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Sign on/Sign off messages of Section 3.7.1.2.1.2.9.	719
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.2.50 (cont'd)	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER	3.7.1.2.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-03	Table 3.7-1 lists the Flight Plan Data fields with the maximum number of characters in the field. (See SLS).	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-07	Displayed Flight Data Entries shall be coded for content according to purpose and use.	342
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-09	The capability shall be provided to display/delete FDE notations (FDENs) in specified fields of FDEs.	342
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-02	These data are summarized in Table 3.7-6. (See SLS).	349
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Aeronautical and Meteorological Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.3.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-02	The Initial Sector Suite System shall provide for display of any A&M data available from the Host data base at the time of Initial Sector Suite System implementation.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	717

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.2.50 (cont'd)	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER	20.3.7.1.2.1.4-01	Conflict Alerts, Conflict Resolution Advisories, Minimum Safe Altitude Warnings (except violations of Special Use Airspace) and emergencies shall be displayed in the Alert and Resolution Display in a list with the collsign, alert condition, and computer generated resolution.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-00	SPECIAL LISTS	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-02	These lists shall include but not be limited to the following: a) Departure List, b) Inbound List, c) Hold List, d) VFR Inhibit List, e) Auto Handoff Inhibit List, f) Metering Advisory List, g) Beacon Code List, and h) Group Suppression List.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-03	Lists a through g shall present the same information presented by the Host System at the time of Initial Sector Suite System implementation except list g shall display only manually entered beacon codes.	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-04	List h shall be as required in Section 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.4.	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.13-00	SUPPRESSED DISPLAY LIST DISPLAY	719
		20.3.7.1.2.1.13-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for the Suppressed Display List Display in Section 3.7.1.2.1.1.21 except that the list titles for the Special Lists Display shall be as specified in Section 20.3.7.1.2.1.5.	719
A1.6.3.1	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA	3.7.1.2.1.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	358
		3.7.1.2.1.1.6-05	The Response Display shall also contain computer responses to controller entered messages such as an accept, reject, or error.	358
		3.7.1.2.1.2-00	CONTROLLER INPUT LANGUAGE PROCESSING	363
		3.7.1.2.1.2-53	ae.5 Feedback for alphanumeric inputs shall appear on the Message Composition and Response Display.	366
		3.7.1.2.1.2-57	ae. Feedback - Every single type of every interaction activity shall result in some type of positive lexical feedback.	366
		3.7.1.2.1.2-58	af. Error Handling - When an error condition is encountered, the controller shall be provided appropriate feedback such that he/she can easily determine what was received by the system as input, what fields or data items were detected as being erroneous, and what error checking ... (See SLS).	366
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.3.1 (cont'd)	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for the Message Composition and Response Display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.6 with the exception that a trial plan readout shall not be provided.	710
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-09	Data entry requirements specified in Section 3.7.1.2.1.2 shall apply.	719
A1.6.3.2	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF TRANSIENT EQUIPMENT FAILURE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.4.1	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE	20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-00	SPECIAL LISTS	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.7-00	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	718
A1.6.4.2	OBSERVE SECTOR SUITE DATA BASE RESTORATION COMPLETION MESSAGE	20.3.7.1.1.3.2-00	AUTONOMOUS OPERATION	710
		20.3.7.1.1.3.2-10	Upon resumption of communication with the Host after autonomous operation, the Host's flight data shall automatically be made consistent with the flight data then at each operational position.	711
		20.3.7.1.1.3.2-11	a. This process shall require no controller action and shall result in no change to the controller's displays except that: The Flight Data Display shall indicate for each displayed FDC whether the Host version has been made consistent.	711
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
A1.6.4.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS	20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.4.3 (cont'd)	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	716
A1.6.4.4	RECEIVE STATUS OF SECTOR SUITE FAILURE FROM CONTROLLER/SUPERVISOR	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.4.5	REQUEST SPECIFIED DISPLAY DATA BE PRESENTED ON AND CONTROLLED AT A SPECIFIC POSITION CONSOLE	3.7.1.1.3.7.5-00	DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET PROCESSING	320
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-07	In the event of reassignment of logical display windows to physical displays resulting from failure of a display surface containing one or more of the minimum required logical displays, the reassigned displays shall be presented using the display settings existing prior to the failure ... (See SLS).	301
		3.7.1.2.1.1-00	CONTROLLER DISPLAY LANGUAGE	326
		3.7.1.2.1.1-05	a. The system shall assign logical displays to physical displays through adaptation which is peculiar to each operational position.	320
		3.7.1.2.1.1-07	a. This adaptation shall be dynamically alterable by the controller and shall permit assignment of all eligible logical displays of an operational position to a single physical display.	320
		20.3.7.1.1.7-00	DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET PROCESSING	715
		20.3.7.1.1.7-01	The requirements of 3.7.1.1.3.7.5 shall apply.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1-00	DISPLAYED DATA	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1, paragraphs a through l.	715
A1.6.4.51	SELECT E-ARC FOR GENERATION OF THE SITUATION DISPLAY	20.3.1.1-00	GENERAL DESCRIPTION	684
		20.3.1.1-04	To provide a backup when Host is unavailable, the Initial Sector Suite System shall be capable of presenting a Situation Display generated by E-ARC.	684
		20.3.7.1.1.3.2-00	AUTONOMOUS OPERATION	710

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.4.51 (cont'd)	SELECT E-DARC FOR GENERATION OF THE SITUATION DISPLAY	20.3.7.1.1.3.2-02	The capability to present an E-DARC-generated Situation Display shall be available in autonomous operation.	710
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-23	Under controller selection at the Sector Suite, it shall be possible to generate the Situation Display either from data obtained from Host or from E-DARC.	716
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.6.4.52	SELECT INITIAL SECTOR SUITE SYSTEM FOR GENERATION OF SITUATION DISPLAY	20.3.1.1-00	GENERAL DESCRIPTION	684
		20.3.1.1-03	Normally, the Situation Display presented at the Sector Suite shall be generated using data obtained directly from the Host.	684
		20.3.1.1-04	To provide a backup when Host is unavailable, the Initial Sector Suite System shall be capable of presenting a Situation Display generated by E-DARC.	684
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-23	Under controller selection at the Sector Suite, it shall be possible to generate the Situation Display either from data obtained from Host or from E-DARC.	716
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.6.5.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDR shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.5.4 (cont'd)	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-03	Table 3.7-1 lists the Flight Plan Data fields with the maximum number of characters in the field. (See SLS).	341
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
A1.6.5.50	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF HOST FAILURE	3.7.1.2.1.1-00	CONTROLLER DISPLAY LANGUAGE	320
		3.7.1.2.1.1-04	In addition, each Main Display shall display an indication to denote a degraded mode of operation.	320
		20.3.7.1.2.1-00	DISPLAYED DATA	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1, paragraphs a through l.	715
A1.6.6.1	DETERMINE AIRCRAFT NEEDING SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-00	SPECIAL LISTS	717
		20.3.7.1.2.1.5-02	These lists shall include but not be limited to the following: a) Departure List, b) Inbound List, c) Hold List, d) VFR Inhibit List, e) Auto Handoff Inhibit List, f) Metering Advisory List, g) Beacon Code List, and h) Group Suppression List.	717
A1.6.6.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF NAVAIID STATUS	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.6.5	RECEIVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.6.6	RECEIVE CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.6.7	FORWARD NAVAID STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.6.12	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT RELEASED TO MAINTENANCE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.6.51	OBSERVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING ON DISPLAY	3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	u. The following FDEN categories shall be provided: An FDEN associated with the Route field shall denote a SWAP or preferential route.	345
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-81	u. The Route field in conjunction with the FDEN shall provide for display of both the SWAP or preferential route and the associated segment of the filed route.	345
		3.7.1.2.1.1.9-00	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	358
		3.7.1.2.1.1.9-02	a. The following (graphic) data shall be displayed: Controller Charts, Sectional Aeronautical Charts, Instrument Approach Procedures, STARs/Profile Descent, SID/Departure Procedure, North Atlantic Route Chart, Pacific Route Chart, Substitute Routing.	368
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.7-00	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.7-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for the Static Information Display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.9.	718

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.6.52	FORWARD SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.6.53	DELETE PREVIOUS SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.7.2	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.7.3	RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.7.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.7.5	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ PILOT	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.7.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.8.3	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.8.4	REQUEST FLOW CONTROL BE IMPOSED	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.9.2	REASSOCIATE DATA BLOCK	3.7.1.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	368
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-40	1. Track Reposition: Flight Identification, New Coordinate Position.	371
		3.7.1.2.1.2.1-41	1. Track Reposition: This message shall provide the capability to change a designated track's coordinate position and its associated full data block.	371
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.6.9.3	OBSERVE DATA BLOCK NOT ASSOCIATED WITH TARGET	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-03	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-21	Target position symbols shall be placed at the radar reported position and shall not be the same symbols as used to denote track positions.	331
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.6.9.5	INITIATE USE OF NON-RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS	20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716
A1.6.9.7	INITIATE USE OF RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-23	a. Target position symbols shall be coded to denote whether the target is primary or beacon.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-24	a. Target position symbols shall distinguish between the classes of primary targets and categories of beacon targets.	331

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.9.7 (cont'd)	INITIATE USE OF RADAR SEPARATION STANDARDS	3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.6.9.9	OBSERVE RETURN OF NORMAL RADAR ENVIRONMENT	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-23	a. Target position symbols shall be coded to denote whether the target is primary or beacon.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.6.9.10	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT IN TRACK COAST MODE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-29	d. Track status shall be coded within the track position symbol, leader line, or FDB and shall denote when a track is in coast, hold, flight plan extrapolation, or out of association with its paired flight plan.	331
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.6.10.2	DETECT FAILURE TO UPDATE FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE	20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.10.2 (cont'd)	DETECT FAILURE TO UPDATE FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE	20.3.7.1 2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
A1.6.10.3	ENTER DISPLAY AMENDMENT MESSAGE ON CONSOLE	3.7.1.2.1.2 2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-03	a. Flight Data Amendment: Flight Identification, Field to be Modified, New Data.	373
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-04	a. Flight Data Amendment: This message shall be used to modify, add to, or delete previously entered flight data for any flight plan.	373
		20.3.7.1.1.3.2-00	AUTONOMOUS OPERATION	710
		20.3.7.1.1.3.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall provide the capability to operate autonomously from the Host.	710
		20.3.7.1.1.3.2-06	The capability shall be provided to enter new data, such as Flight Plans, and modify existing data which are normally transmitted to the Host.	710
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
A1.6.10.4	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN ON CONSOLE	20.3.7.1.2.2.1-03	a. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Flight Data messages defined in Section 3.7.1.2.1.2.2 which are necessary to manipulate/display FDEs and FDEns including: Reported Altitude, Altitude Restriction, FDE and Data Field Emphasis, FDE Pointout... (See SLS).	719
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	373
		3.7.1.2 1.2.2-15	e. Flight Plan: Callsign, (Flight Rules), (Type of Flight), (Number of Aircraft), Type of Aircraft, (Model Number), (Heavy Jet Indicator), Equipment, Departure Point, Departure Time, Coordination Fix, Coordination Time/Elapsed Time to Coordinate Fix, True Air Speed, Altitude, Route, ... (See SLS).	374
		3.7.1.2.1.2.2-16	e. Flight Plan: This message shall be used to enter flight plan data into the system for a flight.	374

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.10.4	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN ON CONSOLE	20.3.7.1.1.3.2-00	AUTONOMOUS OPERATION	710
		20.3.7.1.1.3.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall provide the capability to operate autonomously from the Host.	710
		20.3.7.1.1.3.2-06	The capability shall be provided to enter new data, such as Flight Plans, and modify existing data which are normally transmitted to the Host.	710
		20.3.7.1.2.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-01	Sector Suites of the Initial Sector Suite System shall accommodate the entry of all messages enterable via Computer Entry Devices (CED) and Data Entry Controls (DEC) at the time of ISSS installation.	719
		20.3.7.1.2.2.1-03	a. In addition, the following messages shall be enterable via the Sector Suites: Flight Data messages defined in Section 3.7.1.2.1.2.2 which are necessary to manipulate/display FDEs and FDENs including: Reported Altitude, Altitude Restriction, FDE and Data Field Emphasis, FDE Pointout... (See SLS).	719
A1.6.10.5	VERIFY FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE TRANSITION ACTIVITIES	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-44	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and FDB shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot Reported Altitude and indication of Pilot Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Aircraft Type, Assigned Altitude or Interim ... (See SLS).	332
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	339
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA FIELDS	341
		3.7.1.2.1.1.2.1-03	Table 3.7-1 lists the Flight Plan Data field with the maximum number of characters in the field. (See SLS).	341
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	716

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.10.5 (cont'd)	VERIFY FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE TRANSITION ACTIVITIES	20.3.7.1.2.1.2-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the Flight Data Display requirements of 3.7.1.2.1.1.2 except for the following requirements which shall not apply to the ISSS.	716
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.11.2	QUERY WHETHER OTHERS ARE RECEIVING AN AIRCRAFT'S TRANSMISSIONS	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.11.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.12.1	RECEIVE NOTICE TO TAKE OVER AIRSPACE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.12.3	RECEIVE NOTICE TO RELEASE AIRSPACE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.12.4	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS OPERATIVE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.12.5	RECEIVE NOTICE THAT ADJACENT FACILITY IS INOPERATIVE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
A1.6.13.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.13.2	RECEIVE PROCEDURES TO BE USED TO ACCOMMODATE SENSOR OUTAGE	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718
A1.6.13.3	PERCEIVE TRACKING OR TRANSPONDER FAILURE	3.7.1.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	323
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	330
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-23	a. Target position symbols shall be coded to denote whether the target is primary or beacon.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-24	a. Target position symbols shall distinguish between the classes of primary targets and categories of beacon targets.	331
		3.7.1.2.1.1.1.3-29	d. Track status shall be coded within the track position symbol, leader line, or FDB and shall denote when a track is in coast, hold, flight plan extrapolation, or out of association with its paired flight plan.	331
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	715
		20.3.7.1.2.1.1-01	The Initial Sector Suite System shall meet the requirements for AAS situation display in 3.7.1.2.1.1.1, with the following exceptions.	715
A1.6.13.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF RADAR SENSOR STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/SUPERVISOR	20.3.7.1.2.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	718
		20.3.7.1.2.1.6-02	This logical display shall also provide the capability for displaying General Information messages which will exist at the time of ISSS implementation.	718

Task Statement Orphans

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type
A1	PERFORM ISSS DOMESTIC AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL	
A1.0.0.0	GENERATE CLEARANCE	
A1.1	PERFORM SITUATION MONITORING	
A1.1.1	CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION	
A1.1.1.7	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT MAY BE SEPARATED BY LESS THAN PRESCRIBED MINIMA	A
A1.1.1.15	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS MAY BE VIOLATED	A
A1.1.1.16	DETERMINE WHETHER CONFORMANCE CRITERIA MAY BE VIOLATED	A
A1.1.1.17	DETERMINE WHETHER FLOW RESTRICTIONS MAY BE VIOLATED	A
A1.1.2	RECEIVING SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION	
A1.1.2.6	REQUEST REPORT ON NAVAID STATUS	VC
A1.1.2.50	OBSERVE POSTED NOTICE OF NEW/ CHANGED EQUIPMENT/ OPERATIONAL STATUS	R/A
A1.1.2.52	RECORD SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGE	E
A1.1.3	ANALYZING INITIAL REQUESTS FOR CLEARANCES	
A1.1.4	PROCESSING DEPARTURE/ EN ROUTE TIME INFORMATION	
A1.1.5	PROCESSING REQUESTS FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING	
A1.1.5.5	INFORM PILOT OF ALTERNATE INSTRUCTIONS NECESSARY FOR FLIGHT FOLLOWING SERVICE	VC
A1.1.6	HOUSEKEEPING	
A1.1.6.52	REMOVE OBSOLETE PAPER RECORDS OR RECORDED DATA	E
A1.2	RESOLVE AIRCRAFT CONFLICTS	
A1.2.1	PERFORMING AIRCRAFT CONFLICT RESOLUTION	
A1.2.1.2	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION	A
A1.2.1.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN SECTOR	VC
A1.2.1.4	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR	VC
A1.2.2	PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE PROCESSING	
A1.2.2.3	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN SECTOR	VC
A1.2.2.4	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL MSAW IN HIS SECTOR	VC
A1.2.2.6	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF MSAW NOTICE OR INDICATION	A
A1.2.3	PERFORMING AIRSPACE CONFLICT PROCESSING	
A1.2.3.1	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN HIS SECTOR	E VC
A1.2.3.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT IN SECTOR	VC
A1.2.3.50	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF AIRSPACE CONFLICT NOTICE	A
A1.2.4	ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES	
A1.2.4.3	FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT CONTENT	A
A1.2.4.5	ISSUE TRAFFIC ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO TRAFFIC PROXIMITY	VC
A1.2.4.6	INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF TRAFFIC	VC
A1.2.4.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	VC
A1.2.4.8	INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	VC
A1.2.4.9	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO RESTRICTED AIRSPACE PROXIMITY	VC
A1.2.4.10	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION	VC
A1.2.4.12	ISSUE SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO MINIMUM ALTITUDE	VC

Task Statement Orphans

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type
A1.2.4.14	DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT/ CLEARANCE	A
A1.2.5	SUPPRESSING ALERTS/ RESOLUTION ADVISORIES	
A1.3	MANAGE AIR TRAFFIC SEQUENCES	
A1.3.1	RESPONDING TO TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CONSTRAINTS/ FLOW CONFLICTS	
A1.3.1.3	DISCUSS DISCONTINUANCE OF TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION/ TRAFFIC REROUTE WITH SUPERVISOR	A/VC
A1.3.1.4	REVIEW OPTIONS TO BRING AIRCRAFT INTO CONFORMANCE WITH TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS	A
A1.3.1.5	NEGOTIATE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ACTION WITH PILOT	VC
A1.3.1.11	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR BRIEFING ON WHAT TRAFFIC CONDITIONS TO EXPECT	VC/A
A1.3.2	PROCESSING DEVIATIONS	
A1.3.2.3	DETERMINE MANEUVER TO ESTABLISH/ RESTORE FLIGHT PLAN CONFORMANCE	A
A1.3.3	RESPONDING TO SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE EVENTS	
A1.3.3.4	DETERMINE RESTRICTIONS TO USERS NECESSARY WITHIN RELEASED AIRSPACE	A
A1.3.4	ESTABLISHING ARRIVAL SEQUENCES	
A1.3.4.2	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY APPROACH FLOW TO AIRPORT OR SECTOR	A
A1.3.4.6	PROJECT MENTALLY THE ARRIVAL FLOW FOR AIRCRAFT LANDING IN OR NEAR THIS SECTOR	A
A1.3.5	MANAGING DEPARTURE FLOWS	
A1.3.5.4	PROJECT TRAFFIC SEQUENCE TO ESTABLISH/ MODIFY DEPARTURE FLOW	A
A1.3.6	MONITORING NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS	
A1.3.7	RESPONDING TO TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE REQUESTS	
A1.3.7.5	DISCUSS RELEASE OF AIRSPACE FOR TEMPORARY USE WITH SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER	VC/A
A1.3.8	REQUESTING TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE	
A1.4	ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS	
A1.4.1	PLANNING CLEARANCES	
A1.4.1.2	DISCUSS CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES WITH PILOT	VC
A1.4.1.4	DETERMINE PRIORITY OF CONTROL ACTIONS	A
A1.4.1.6	FORMULATE CONTROLLER PLAN OF ACTION FOR CLEARANCE GENERATION	A
A1.4.1.7	EVALUATE FINAL FLIGHT PLAN PROJECTION FOR APPROPRIATENESS	A
A1.4.1.8	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE FINAL PLAN FOR AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE	A
A1.4.2	RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES	
A1.4.2.3	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT (NORDO) FOR IDENTIFICATION TURN TRANSPONDER RESPONSE	VC
A1.4.3	RECOGNIZING SPECIAL OPERATIONS	
A1.4.4	REVIEWING FLIGHT PLANS	
A1.4.4.6	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN FROM PILOT	VC
A1.4.4.7	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY FORWARDED	VC
A1.4.4.8	QUERY PILOT ABOUT FLIGHT PLAN	VC
A1.4.4.10	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY	VC
A1.4.5	PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS	
A1.4.5.6	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY FORWARDED	VC
A1.4.5.7	RECEIVE PILOT'S POSITION REPORT	VC
A1.4.5.8	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY	VC

Task Statement Orphans

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type
A1.4.6	RECEIVING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION	
A1.4.6.5	DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS ENTERING SECTOR	A
A1.4.7	INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION	
A1.4.7.5	DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROLLER	VC
A1.4.7.6	INITIATE VERBAL HANDOFF	VC
A1.4.8	ISSUING POINTOUTS	
A1.4.8.7	DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH OTHER CONTROLLER	VC
A1.4.9	RESPONDING TO POINTOUTS	
A1.4.10	ISSUING CLEARANCES	
A1.4.10.3	SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT	VC
A1.4.10.4	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS	A
A1.4.10.5	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	VC
A1.4.10.8	QUERY PILOT REGARDING CONFORMANCE WITH CLEARANCE	VC
A1.4.12	MANAGING AUTOMATED HANDOFF FEATURES	
A1.4.13	ESTABLISHING, MAINTAINING, AND TERMINATING RADIO COMMUNICATIONS	
A1.4.13.1	RECEIVE REQUEST TO CANCEL AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES	VC
A1.4.13.2	TERMINATE RADIO COMMUNICATIONS WITH AIRCRAFT	VC
A1.4.13.3	RECEIVE ARRIVAL MESSAGE	VC
A1.4.13.5	ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO PILOT	VC
A1.4.13.6	RECEIVE INITIAL RADIO CONTACT FROM PILOT	VC
A1.4.14	ESTABLISHING/ REESTABLISHING RADAR IDENTIFICATION	
A1.4.14.2	INFORM PILOT THAT RADAR CONTACT IS ESTABLISHED	VC
A1.5	ASSESS WEATHER IMPACT	
A1.5.1	RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION	
A1.5.1.5	DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEEDS WEATHER ADVISORY	A
A1.5.1.16	BROADCAST RECORDED WEATHER INFORMATION	VC
A1.5.1.51	DETERMINE WEATHER IMPACT ON ROUTES/ FLOW	A
A1.5.1.52	DETERMINE ALTITUDE/ ROUTE CHANGE TO BYPASS SEVERE WEATHER	A
A1.5.1.55	FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	VC
A1.5.1.56	RECORD PIREP NOTE	E
A1.5.2	PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS	
A1.5.2.6	REVIEW ATIS VOICE RECORDING	VC/A
A1.6	MANAGE SECTOR/ POSITION RESOURCES	
A1.6.1	BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLER	
A1.6.2	ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY	
A1.6.2.10	DETERMINE IF READY TO ACCEPT CONTROL RESPONSIBILITY	A
A1.6.2.51	REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO DETERMINE CURRENCY/ UPDATE SELF	R/A
A1.6.3	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURES	
A1.6.4	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR SECTOR SUITE FAILURES	
A1.6.5	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR HOST FAILURES	

Task Statement Orphans

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type
A1.6.5.6	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	VC
A1.6.5.51	REVERT TO HOST/ E-DARC BACKUP PROCEDURES (T60)	TBD
A1.6.5.52	REVERT TO HOST REDUCED CAPABILITY MODE PROCEDURES (T80)	TBD
A1.6.5.53	REVERT TO AUTONOMOUS OPERATION PROCEDURES (T60)	TBD
A1.6.6	EXECUTING BACKUP NAVAID PROCEDURES	
A1.6.6.10	DISCUSS APPROPRIATENESS WITH SUPERVISOR OF RELEASING EQUIPMENT TO MAINTENANCE	A/VC
A1.6.6.11	REVIEW NEED/ CANCELLATION OF SUBSTITUTE ROUTING WITH SUPERVISOR	A/VC
A1.6.6.50	REVIEW STATUS OF QUESTIONABLE NAVAID	R/VC
A1.6.7	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES	
A1.6.7.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	VC/A
A1.6.8	MANAGING PERSONAL WORKLOAD	
A1.6.8.1	DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD	A
A1.6.9	PERFORMING PROCEDURES FOR NON RADAR ENVIRONMENT	
A1.6.9.1	INFORM PILOT OF RADAR CONTACT LOST	VC
A1.6.9.4	TERMINATE RADAR SERVICE TO AIRCRAFT	VC
A1.6.9.8	REQUEST PILOT POSITION REPORTS	VC
A1.6.10	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE	
A1.6.10.1	OBSERVE MESSAGE ON LOSS OF FLIGHT PLAN DATA BASE	R
A1.6.11	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT VSCS FAILURES	
A1.6.11.1	DETECT UNRELIABLE VSCS COMMUNICATION	A/VC
A1.6.11.3	DEQUE ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION FOR AIR/ GROUND TRANSMISSION	VC
A1.6.12	RESPONDING TO AIRSPACE RECONFIGURATIONS/ RESECTORIZATIONS	
A1.6.12.52	RECEIVE NOTICE TO PREPARE FOR SECTOR RECONFIGURATION	R/VC
A1.6.13	RESPONDING TO SENSON OUTAGES	

APPENDIX G

SITE VISIT INFORMATION

No Air Traffic Control sites were visited as part of the preparation of this version of Volume III. Operations content was derived from the report of ACF/ACCC controller tasks in Volume II and from the current System Level Specification [21]. The task and element information was presented to the Sector Suite Requirements Validation Team (SSRVT) for review and validation.

APPENDIX H

EXPANDED OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

This appendix contains expansions of the two baseline scenarios for ISSS terminal controllers (Appendix B of Volume I):

Scenario I: En Route High Altitude

Scenario III: En Route Low Altitude

Appendix B in Volume I of this series contains the background description of each scenario, the baseline scenarios from which the present expansion was produced, and the map of the fictitious airspace assumed for these scenarios. The explanation of these scenarios is presented in Section 3.2.6 of Volume I.

The scenarios are expanded by analysis of the baseline scenario data versus the Composition Graphs in Appendix A and the Task Information Requirements in Appendix D to show in detail how the controller might respond under each applicable scenario in the ARTCC/ISSS time frame. Thus, these expanded scenarios present a solution for each problem posed in the baseline scenarios.

Expanded scenarios in this appendix contain seven columns of data:

Time (in Zulu time reference) for each situation presented

Situation as introduced in the baseline scenario

Controller Task to identify the number and statement of tasks that are pertinent to that situation

Display Output Requirements to identify display output data objects that are pertinent to each scenario task

Source of the listed display outputs

Data Input Requirements to identify controller input data objects that are pertinent to each scenario task

Remarks to explain VSCS actions and other useful information.

Above the last four columns is a line identifying the reference number for the scenario situation being presented. This number is to be used to track scenario situations between baseline and expanded scenario descriptions.

NOTE: Due to the extensive revision of the data in this Appendix, black lines (side bars) in the margins to indicate substantive changes (see Foreword) from the original volume have not been used.

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS					
SCENARIO I: EN ROUTE HIGH ALTITUDE ISSS			ACTIVITY: ROUTINE		
PAGE 1			REMARKS		
TIME	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS
Z	Following sequence is repeated for each entering aircraft (one per minute). Entire sequence performed over approximately two minutes. AIRCRAFT IN TRANSITION STATUS INTO SECTOR	A1.4.6.1 RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST A1.4.6.8 DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST A1.4.6.4 ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF A1.4.13.6 RECEIVE INITIAL RADIO CONTACT FROM PILOT A1.3.5.1 VALIDATE MODE C ALTITUDE	HANDOFF STATUS/INDICATOR FULL DATA BLOCK, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, TARGET/TRACK DESCRIPTOR	FULL DATA BLOCK SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, ACCEPT HANDOFF FUNCTION
	Following sequence is repeated for each entering aircraft (one per minute). Entire sequence performed over approximately two minutes. CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION	A1.1.1.1 REVIEW FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FOR PRESENT AND/OR FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION A1.1.1.2 REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRCRAFT SEPARATION STANDARDS A1.1.1.4 PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION/ALTITUDE/PATH A1.1.1.12 REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTOR FULL DAT BLOCK, TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTOR, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY SITUATION DISPLAY SITUATION DISPLAY	

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

PAGE 2

SCENARIO 1: EN ROUTE HIGH ALTITUDE ISS

ACTIVITY: ROUTINE

TIME	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
Z	Following sequence is performed for each exiting aircraft (1 each minute). Entire sequence performed over approximately two minutes.	A1.1.1.13 REVIEW FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF FLOW RESTRICTION	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTION, IN- TRAIL RESTRICTIONS, SPECIAL ROUTING/ REROUTING ALTITUDE RESTRICTIONS, METERING ADVISORY LIST ENTRY, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, GRAPHIC ATC DESCRIPTOR	SITUATION DISPLAY, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION, METERING ADVISORY LIST, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY		
		A1.1.1.14 REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF CONFORMANCE CRITERIA	TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTION, ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	SITUATION DISPLAY		
		A1.1.1.15 DETERMINE WHETHER AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS MAY BE VIOLATED	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTION, GEO- GRAPHIC MAP DATA	SITUATION DISPLAY		
		A1.1.1.1 OFFSET A DATA BLOCK	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	MANUAL OFFSET DATA BLOCK FUNCTION, LEADER DIRECTION LENGTH	
		A1.4.7.2 OBSERVE AUTO- MATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF	HANDOFF STATUS/INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK		
	AIRCRAFT IN TRANSITION STATUS EXITING SECTOR	A1.4.7.4 RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE	HANDOFF STATUS INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK		
		A1.4.13.4 DETERMINE FREQUENCY IN USE BY RECEIVING SECTOR	RADIO FREQUENCY(S)	SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION, VSCS A/G DISPLAY		
		A1.4.11.5 ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO PILOT		VSCS		

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS					
SCENARIO I: EN ROUTE HIGH ALTITUDE LOSS			ACTIVITY: ROUTINE, I-1, I-2		
TIME	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS
		A1.1.0.1 ENTER FDE NOTATIONS A1.4.2.3 DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING SECTOR A1.4.6.5 SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE A1.2.5.3 SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR GROUP SUPPRESSION A1.3.7.4 SELECT MAP DISPLAY OF ACQUIRED AIRSPACE REQUESTED FOR USE BY ANOTHER CONTROLLER A1.1.1.12 REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS A1.1.1.15 DETERMINE WHETHER AIRSPACE SEPARATION STANDARDS MAY BE VIOLATED A1.1.1.18 REQUEST DISPLAY OF CLEARED ROUTE A1.2.5.6 DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS A1.4.10.5 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	TARGET/TIPACK DESCRIPTOR, SECTOR BOUNDARY FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, FULL DATA BLOCK SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA (SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE) ROUTE DISPLAY RADIO FREQUENCY(S)	SITUATION DISPLAY SITUATION DISPLAY SITUATION DISPLAY SITUATION DISPLAY SITUATION DISPLAY VSOS	FREQUENCY CHANGE, ENTER FDE NOTATION MESSAGE SUPPRESS FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY MESSAGE, FLIGHT ID GROUP SUPPRESSION MESSAGE, FLIGHT ID, GROUP ID REQUEST ROUTE DISPLAY, FLIGHT ID, MINUTES OF FLIGHT TIME CHECKING ROUTE DISPLAY, FLIGHT ID, MINUTES OF FLIGHT TIME DECIDE METHOD OF PROVIDING REQUIRED SEPARATION STRUCTURE A CLEARANCE TO RESOLVE TRAFFIC SITUATION INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATION (ISSUE CLEARANCE TO DAL745)
1704:40	GROUP SUPPRESSION				(1-1) SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FUNCTION FOR AC204 AND AC2020 (1-2) DISPLAY R2075 AIRSPACE
1705:00	RESOLVING AIRSPACE CONFLICT				(1-2) CHECKING FOR VIOLATION OF INFRINGEMENT OF AIRSPACE REFERENCE: R2075 (1-2)
1706:00	CHECKING AIRSPACE SEPARATION MINIMA				(1-2) CHECKING ROUTE DISPLAY REFERENCE R2075 AND DAL745 EAL252
1706:15	CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION				(1-2) CHECKING ROUTE DISPLAY REFERENCE R2075 AND DAL745 EAL252
1706:45	ISSUING CLEARANCES				(1-2) DECIDE METHOD OF PROVIDING REQUIRED SEPARATION (1-2) STRUCTURE A CLEARANCE TO RESOLVE TRAFFIC SITUATION (1-2) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATION (ISSUE CLEARANCE TO DAL745)

PAGE 3

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS					
SCENARIO: EN ROUTE HIGH ALTITUDE ISS			ACTIVITY: 1-2,1-3,1-4,1-5		
PAGE 4					
TIME	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASKS	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS
		A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS			(I-2) POINTOUT ACKNOWLEDGE FUNCTION, FLIGHT ID
		A1.4.10.3 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	RADIO FREQUENCY(S)	VSCS	(I-2) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATION (ISSUE CLEARANCE TO EAL259)
17:05:00	RESPONDING TO POINTOUTS	A1.4.2 RECEIVE POINTOUT	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	(I-3) RECEIVE POINTOUT FROM SECTION 72 ON M4581
		A1.4.2.1 DETERMINE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT	FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	(I-3)
		A1.4.2.2 ACCEPT POINTOUT			(I-3) ACCEPT POINTOUT M4581
17:07:00	MANAGING AIR TRAFFIC SEQUENCES	A1.3.1.8 RECEIVE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ESTIMATION	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION	G.I. MESSAGE	(I-4) RECEIVED VIA G.I. MESSAGE
		A1.3.1.10 REVIEW TRAFFIC FLOW WITH SUPERVISOR	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT SUPERVISION	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, METERING ADVISORY LIST, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RECORD	(I-4) INITIATE GOC COMMUNICATIONS
17:12:00	RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES	A1.4.2.3 RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED	RADIO FREQUENCY(S)	VSCS	(I-5) RECEIVE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS
		A1.4.2.1.1 DECLARE EMERGENCY AND DRY-JET CONTINGENCY PLAN		SITUATION DISPLAY, STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES	(I-5)
17:12:00	ISSUING CLEARANCES	A1.4.10.5 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	RADIO FREQUENCY(S)	VSCS	(I-5) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (ISSUE CLEARANCE FOR DESCENT AND OTHER REROUTE INSTRUCTIONS TO EMERGENCY AIRPORT)
17:12:45	CHANGING BEACON CODE	A1.1.5.4 REQUEST/ASSIGN CODE TO AIRCRAFT BEACON	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	(I-5) DISCRETE CODE REQUEST/ASSIGNMENT FUNCTION, FLIGHT ID
17:13:00	RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES	A1.4.1.4 FORWARD CLEARANCE REQUEST TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER		VSCS	(I-5) INITIATE GOC COMMUNICATIONS (REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE TO AN ALTITUDE BELOW THE STRATUM CONTROLLED BY THE PRIMARY CONTROLLER)

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

SCENARIO: EN ROUTE HIGH ALTITUDE ISSS

ACTIVITY: 1-5, 1-6

PAGE 5

TIME	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
1710:05	ISSUING CLEARANCES	A1.4.1.6 RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/CLEARANCE RESTRICTIONS FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS A1.4.10.5 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	RADIO FREQUENCY(S)	VSCS		(1-6) RECEIVE GAG COMMUNICATIONS (RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL) (1-5) DESIGN A CLEARANCE FOR DAL67 (1-5) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (ISSUE A CLEARANCE TO AN ALTITUDE BELOW STRATUM BEING CONTROLLED BY HIGH ALTITUDE CONTROLLER (CLEARANCE TO DAL67)) (1-5) INITIATE GAG COMMUNICATIONS
1710:50	RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES	A1.4.2.5 FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ANOTHER CONTROLLER		VSCS		
1714:00	PROCESSING FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	A1.4.5.11 RECEIVE REQUESTED FLIGHT PLAN CHANGES		VSCS		(1-6) RECEIVE GAG COMMUNICATIONS (SECTOR 90 REQUEST USE OF INCORRECT ALTITUDE FOR UAL624)
		A1.4.5.9 INFORM CONTROLLER UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT		VSCS		(1-6) INITIATE GAG COMMUNICATIONS (SECTOR 80 CONTROLLER ADVISES UNABLE REQUEST REFERENCE UAL624)
1715:00	PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS	A1.4.5.3 ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT MESSAGE, FLIGHT IDENTIFICATION, FIELD TO BE MODIFIED, NEW DATA	(1-5) ENTERING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT ON DAL67 ROUTE CHANGE
1715:15	INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL RADAR ID	A1.4.7.1 INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	INITIATE HANDOFF MESSAGE, FLIGHT IDENTIFICATION, SECTOR NUMBER	(1-5) HANDOFF OF A DAL67 TO SECTOR 72
		A1.4.7.4 RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY		(1-5) RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPT DAL67 FROM SECTOR 72
1715:45	ESTABLISHING, MAINTAINING, AND TERMINATING RADIO COMMUNICATIONS	A1.4.13.4 DETERMINE FREQUENCY IN USE BY RECEIVING SECTOR	PRIMARY FREQUENCY IN USE BY RECEIVING SECTOR	SYSTEM STATUS INFORMATION		(1-5) FREQUENCY IN USE BY SECTOR 72

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS						
SCENARIO I: EN ROUTE HIGH ALTITUDE ISOS			ACTIVITY: 1-5, 1-6, 1-7, 1-8			
PAGE 6						
TIME	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
1717:00	HOUSEKEEPING	A1.4.13.5 ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO PILOT	RADIO FREQUENCY(S)	VSCS		(1-5) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO DAL87)
1719:00	PROCESSING REQUEST FOR ALTITUDE CHANGE	A1.1.6.5 SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE A1.4.5.11 RECEIVE REQUESTED FLIGHT PLAN CHANGE	FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY	SUPPRESS FULL DATA BLOCK AND FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, FLIGHT ID	(1-5) SUPPRESS FDE AND FDB ON DAL87
1719:05	RECEIVE PILOT REPORT	A1.5.1.8 RECEIVE PREP ON WEATHER		VSCS		(1-7) RECEIVE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (UAL 105 REPORTS SEVERE TURBULENCE, REQUESTS ALTITUDE CHANGE)
1719:15	REVIEWING TRAFFIC SITUATION	A1.1.1.1 REVIEW FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FOR PRESENT AND/OR FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION A1.1.1.2 REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRCRAFT SEPARATION STANDARDS	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY		(1-7) CHECKING FLIGHT DATA ENTRIES REFERENCE REQUEST UAL 105 (1-7) CHECKING SITUATION DISPLAY REFERENCE REQUEST UAL 105
	FORWARDING REQUEST FOR ALTITUDE CHANGE	A1.4.1.4 FORWARD CLEARANCE REQUEST TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER A1.4.1.6 RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/CLEARANCE RESTRICTION FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	FULL DATA BLOCKS, LIMITED DATA BLOCKS, POSITION SYMBOLS, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	SITUATION DISPLAY		(1-7) INITIATE G/G COMMUNICATIONS (FORWARD REQUEST UAL 105 TO SECTORS 82 AND 84)
	ISSUING CLEARANCES	A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS A1.4.10.5 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	RADIO FREQUENCY(S)	VSCS		(1-7) RECEIVING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (1-7) DESIGN A CLEARANCE FOR UAL 105
1719:50				VSCS		(1-7) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (ISSUE CLEARANCE TO UAL 105) (1-7) INITIATE G/G COMMUNICATIONS

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

SCENARIO: 1: ENROUTE HIGH ALTITUDE ISS

ACTIVITY: 1-7, 1-8, 1-9

PAGE 7

TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
1721:00	FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	A1.4.5.3 ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, FULL DATA BLOCK	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT MESSAGE, FLIGHT ID, FIELD TO BE MODIFIED, NEW DATA	(1-7) ENTER ALTITUDE CHANGE FOR UAL105
1722:00	INITIATE TRANSFER OF CONTROL/RADAR ID	A1.4.7.2 OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF A1.4.7.5 DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROLLER (SECTOR 90 CONTROLLER)	FULL DATA BLOCK, HANDOFF STATUS INDICATOR	SITUATION DISPLAY		(1-8) AUTOMATIC HANDOFF TO SECTOR 90 ON EAL344
1722:30	ISSUING POINTOUTS	A1.4.7.3 RETRACT HANDOFF A1.4.8.1 INITIATE POINTOUT TO SECTOR 90 A1.4.8.4 RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT A1.4.7.1 INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION A1.4.7.4 RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE	FULL DATA BLOCK, HANDOFF STATUS INDICATOR FULL DATA BLOCK, POINTOUT INDICATOR FULL DATA BLOCK, POINTOUT INDICATOR FULL DATA BLOCK, HANDOFF STATUS INDICATOR FULL DATA BLOCK, HANDOFF STATUS INDICATOR	SITUATION DISPLAY SITUATION DISPLAY SITUATION DISPLAY SITUATION DISPLAY SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, RETRACT HANDOFF FUNCTION FLIGHT ID, POSITION OR FACILITY INITIATE POINTOUT FUNCTION FLIGHT ID, POSITION OR FACILITY INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION	(1-8) COORDINATE WITH SECTOR 90 CONTROLLER WHO ADVISES HE ONLY DESIRES A POINTOUT (1-8) SECTOR 80 CONTROLLER RETRACTS HANDOFF (1-8) SECTOR 90 CONTROLLER INITIATES A POINTOUT TO SECTOR 90 (1-8) SECTOR 80 RECEIVES NOTICE OF POINTOUT ACCEPT FROM SECTOR 90 (1-8) SECTOR 80 INITIATES HANDOFF TO SECTOR 43 (1-8) SECTOR 43 ACCEPTS HANDOFF
1724:00	EXECUTING BACKUP NAVAD PROCEDURES	A1.6.8.4 RECEIVE NOTICE OF NAVAD STATUS A1.6.8.1 DETERMINE AIRCRAFT NEEDING SUBSTITUTE ROUTING A1.6.8.5 OBSERVE SUBSTITUTE ROUTING ON DISPLAY	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY SUBSTITUTE ROUTING	G.I. MESSAGE OR VSCS FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION		(1-9) RECEIVE G.G. COMMUNICATION (1-9)

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

PAGE 8

ACTIVITY: 1-9, 1-10

SCENARIO I: EN ROUTE HIGH ALTITUDE ISSS

TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
1725:00	ISSUING CLEARANCES	A1.6.6.7 FORWARD NAV/AD STATUS TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER/SUPERVISOR/ PILOT A1.6.6.52 FORWARD SUB- STITUTE ROUTING TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR FACILITY A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPRO- PRIATE INSTRUCTIONS A1.4.10.5 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT		G.I. MESSAGE/VSCS G.I. MESSAGE/VSCS VSCS		(1-9) INITIATE G.G. COMMUNICATIONS (1-9) INITIATE G.G. COMMUNICATIONS (1-9) DESIGN A CLEARANCE FOR AIRCRAFT TO USE SUB- STITUTE ROUTING (1-9) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (SUB- STITUTE ROUTING) (1-10) N325LJ (1-10)
1726:00	PROCESSING DEVIATIONS	A1.3.2.8 DETECT LATERAL/ ALTITUDE NONCONFOR- MANCE INDICATION A1.3.2.12 EVALUATE ALTITUDE NONCONFOR- MANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED	FULL DATA BLOCK, ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR FULL DATA BLOCK, ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR	SITUATION DISPLAY SITUATION DISPLAY		(1-10) DESIGN A CLEARANCE FOR N325LJ (1-10) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (ISSUE CLEARANCE TO PLACE N325LJ IN CONFORMANCE)
1726:20	ISSUING CLEARANCES	A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS A1.4.10.5 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT		VSCS		
1730:00	SCENARIO ENDS					

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS					
SCENARIO III: EN ROUTE HIGH ALTITUDE ISSS			ACTIVITY: ROUTINE		PAGE 1
TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS
	Following sequence is repeated for each entering aircraft (one per minute), entire sequence performed over approximately two minutes	A1.4.6.1 RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST	HANDOFF STATUS/INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK	
	AIRCRAFT IN TRANSITION STATUS INTO SECTOR	A1.4.6.8 DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST	FULL DATA BLOCK, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, TARGET/TRACK DESCRIPTION	SITUATION DISPLAY	
		A1.4.6.4 ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF			
		A1.4.13.6 RECEIVE INITIAL RADIO CONTACT FROM PILOT			
	ENTRIES FROM 18:12 TO 19:12Z ARE REPEATED EACH MINUTE, NINE TIMES FOR DEPARTURE TRAFFIC FROM ESE AND HLA AIRPORTS	A1.3.5.1 VALIDATE MODE C ALTITUDE	MODE C ALTITUDE	FULL DATA BLOCK	FLIGHT ID, ACCEPT HANDOFF FUNCTION
	Following sequence is repeated at random times, repeatedly throughout this scenario	A1.4.7.2 OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF	HANDOFF STATUS INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK	
	AIRCRAFT IN TRANSITION STATUS EXITING SECTOR	A1.4.7.4 RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE	HANDOFF STATUS INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK	
		A1.4.13.4 DETERMINE FREQUENCY IN USE BY RECEIVING SECTOR			
		A1.4.13.5 ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO PILOT	RADIO FREQUENCY(S)	SYSTEM STATUS DATA DISPLAY, VSC: NG DISPLAY	

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

PAGE 2

SCENARIO III: EN ROUTE HIGH ALTITUDE ISS

ACTIVITY: ROUTINE, III - 1, III - 2

TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
1905:00	IMPENDING AIRSPACE CONFLICT	A1.1.2.11 ENTER FDE NOTATIONS	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, SECTOR BOUNDARY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	FREQUENCY CHANGE, FDE AND DATA FIELD MARKS FUNCTION	
		A1.4.7.8 DETERMINE THAT ARCHAIST IS LEAVING SECTOR	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	SITUATION DISPLAY		
		A1.1.6.5 SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY AND FULL DATA BLOCK FROM ALL DISPLAYS IN OWN SECTOR SUITE		SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	SUPPRESS FULL DATA BLOCK AND FLIGHT DATA ENTRY MESSAGE, FLIGHT ID	(III-1)
1906:00	PLANNING CLEARANCES	A1.2.3.7 PERCEIVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION, MAP DATA	FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY		(III-1) F2075 BECOMES ACTIVE
		A1.2.3.8 DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE CONFLICT SITUATION	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, ROUTE DISPLAY, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY		(III-1)
		A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS			DESIGN A CLEARANCE FOR EAL147	(III-1)
1907:15	ISSUING CLEARANCES	A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS				DESIGN A CLEARANCE FOR AWE232
		A1.4.10.5 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	RADIO FREQUENCY(S)	VSOS		(III-1) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (ISSUE CLEARANCE TO EAL147)
		A1.4.10.5 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	RADIO FREQUENCY(S)	VSOS		(III-1) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (ISSUE CLEARANCE TO AWE232)
1908:00	RECEIVING POINTOUTS	A1.4.9.1 RECEIVE POINTOUT	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY		(III-2) OBSERVE A POINTOUT
1908:10	ACCEPTING POINTOUTS	A1.4.9.2 ACCEPT POINTOUT		VSOS		(III-2) RECEIVE G/3 COMMUNICATIONS (ACCEPT POINTOUT OF EAL745)
1910:00	RESPONDING TO WEATHER ADVISORY	A1.5.1.12 RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/SUPERVISOR/ METEOROLOGIST		VSOS		(III-3) RECEIVE G/3 COMMUNICATIONS (SECTOR 80 REPORTS SEVERE WEATHER)

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS						
SCENARIO III: EN ROUTE HIGH ALTITUDE ISSS			ACTIVITY: III - 3, III - 4, III - 5			
PAGE 3						
TIME	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
Z		A1.5.1.54 RECEIVE NEW ROUTING FOR WEATHER AVOIDANCE FROM SUPERVISOR/TMC		VSCS		(III-3) RECEIVE G/G COMMUNICATIONS (RECEIVE REVISED ROUTING FOR DEPARTURE TRAFFIC FROM ESB, HLA)
191100	PLANNING CLEARANCES	A1.4.1.2 RECEIVE CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM ATCT/FS PILOT/SUPERVISOR		VSCS		(III-3) RECEIVE G/G COMMUNICATIONS (RECEIVE A CLEARANCE REQUEST FOR DEPARTURE FROM ESB OR HLA - (1 OF 10))
191130	REVIEWING TRAFFIC SITUATION	A1.4.1.10 REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED CLEARANCE	FULL DATA BLOCKS, TARGET/ TRACK DESCRIPTOR, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY		(III-3) SEARCHING DATA FOR TRAFFIC INFORMATION AFFECTING A DEPARTURE CLEARANCE FROM HLA OR ESB
191200	PLANNING CLEARANCES	A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS				(III-3) DESIGNING A CLEARANCE FOR DEPARTURE FROM ESB OR HLA
191215	ISSUING CLEARANCES	A1.4.10.8 ISSUE A CLEARANCE THROUGH ATCT/FS FOR RELAY TO PILOT		VSCS		(III-3) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (ISSUE CLEARANCE TO DEPARTURE TRAFFIC FROM HLA OR ESB)
191415	MANAGING PERSONAL WORKLOAD	A1.6.8.1 DETERMINE IMPENDING OVERLOAD				(III-3) DECISION AS TO WHETHER TO REQUEST ASSISTANCE
191530	DECOMBING SECTOR	A1.6.8.3 REQUEST ASSISTANCE OF RELIEF A1.6.1.1 BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER		G/MESSAGE/VSCS		(III-4) REQUEST SUPERVISOR PROVIDE ANOTHER CONTROLLER
191630	SIGN OFF	A1.6.1.2 SIGN OFF AT CONSOLE		STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	POSITION RELIEF CHECKLIST	(III-4) BRIEF CONTROLLER ASSUMING CONTROL OF DECOMBING POSITION
191700	RECEIVING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/RADAR ID	A1.4.6.1 RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST	FULL DATA BLOCK, HANDOFF INDICATOR	VSCS	SIGN OFF MESSAGE, USER ID	(III-5) RECEIVE HANDOFF FROM SECTOR 75 ON TEAL32

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS					
SCENARIO III: ENROUTE LOW ALTITUDE ISSS			PAGE 4		
TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS
1921:00	RESPONDING TO CONTINGENCIES	A1.4.6.6 DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST A1.4.6.4 ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF A1.4.2.2 RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT HAVING PROBLEM (E.G. OVERCUE, LOSS OF RADIO CONTACT) A1.4.2.1 DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN	RADIO FREQUENCY(S)	VSCS	(III-5) DECIDE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF TEAL32 (III-5) ACCEPT HANDOFF TEAL32 (III-6) RECEIVE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATION (RECEIVE NOTICE FROM NS05LJ OF LOSS OF PRESSURIZATION) (III-6) RECEIVE NOTICE FROM PILOT OF NS05LJ OF INFLIGHT EMERGENCY (III-6) REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POSSIBLE TRAFFIC REFERENCE NS05LJ (III-6) SEARCH FLIGHT DATA ENTRIES FOR POTENTIAL SITUATION PROBLEMS (III-6) CONSIDER ALL GENERATED INFORMATION (III-6) CONFLICT ALERT BETWEEN NS05LJ AND AG235 (III-6) VALIDATE ALERT WARNING (III-6) REVIEW ALL AVAILABLE DATA TO MAKE DETERMINATION (III-6) CHOOSE COURSE OF ACTION TO RESOLVE CONFLICT SITUATION (III-6) DESIGN A CLEARANCE FOR AG232 TO RESOLVE CONFLICT
1921:25	EVALUATING SEPARATION	A1.1.1.12 REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF AIRCRAFT SEPARATION STANDARDS A1.1.1.1 REVIEW FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FOR PRESENT AND FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION A1.1.1.7 DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT MAY BE SEPARATED BY LESS THAN PRESCRIBED MINIMA A1.2.1.1 DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT A1.2.1.2 DETERMINE VALIDITY OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION A1.2.1.7 REVIEW POTENTIAL CONFLICT SITUATION FOR RESOLUTION A1.2.1.8 DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE CONFLICT SITUATION A1.4.10.4 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS	FULL DATA BLOCK, GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, ALERT AND RESOLUTION ADVISORY OPTION FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	
1922:25	CONFLICT ALERT				
1922:30	CONFLICT ALERT VERIFICATION				
1922:35	CONFLICT RESOLUTION ACTION				
1922:50	ISSUING CLEARANCES				

SCENARIO III: ENROUTE LOW ALTITUDE ISSS OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS						
ACTIVITY: III - 5, III - 6				PAGE 5		
TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
1923:10	COORDINATING EMERGENCY SITUATION	A1.4.10.5 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	RADIO FREQUENCY(S)	VSCS		(III-6) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (ISSUE CLEARANCE TO AG232)
1923:15	ISSUE CLEARANCE	A1.4.2.5 FORWARD CONTINGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR OR ANOTHER CONTROLLER A1.4.10.5 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	RADIO FREQUENCY(S)	VSCS		(III-6) INITIATE GAG COMMUNICATIONS (ADVISING SUPERVISOR OF CONTINGENCY) (II-6) INITIATE AIR-TO-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS (ISSUE CLEARANCE TO N505 LJ AND REQUEST INSTRUCTIONS)
1923:30	UPDATING FLIGHT DATA INFORMATION	A1.4.5.3 ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT MESSAGE, FLIGHT ID, FIELD TO BE MODIFIED	(III-6) AMENDING ALTITUDE FILED OF FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FOR N505 LJ
1925:00	ISSUING POINTOUTS	A1.4.7.8 DETERMINE THAT AIRCRAFT IS LEAVING SECTOR A1.4.8.1 INITIATE POINTOUT	TARGET/TRACK DESCRIPTOR, FULL DATA BLOCK, GEO-GRAPHIC MAP DATA	SITUATION DISPLAY		(III-5) OBSERVE TEAL32 PROXIMITY TO BOUNDARY (III-5) MANUALLY INITIATE POINTOUT TEAL32 TO SECTOR 75
1927:00	INITIATE HANDOFF	A1.4.8.7 DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH OTHER CONTROLLER A1.4.8.4 RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT A1.4.7.2 OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF	FULL DATA BLOCK	VSCS	FORCE DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT ID, SECTOR NUMBER	(II-5) INITIATE GAG COMMUNICATIONS (QUERY SECTOR 75 CONTROLLER REFERENCE POINTOUT) (II-5) RECEIVE GAG COMMUNICATIONS (RECEIVE ACCEPT POINTOUT FOR TEAL32) (II-5) HANDOFF TO SECTOR 74 ON TEAL32
1930:00	SCENARIO ENDS	A1.4.7.4 RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY		(II-5) RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE ON TEAL32 FROM SECTOR 74

This Page Intentionally Left Blank